
Sugar Developer Guide 7.7

| | |
|---|-----|
| Sugar Developer Guide 7.7 | 166 |
| Introduction | 166 |
| Overview | 166 |
| Prerequisites | 166 |
| Understanding Sugar's Framework | 166 |
| Supported Platforms | 167 |
| Sugar Editions | 167 |
| The SugarCRM Open Source Project | 167 |
| 6 Basic Development Rules for Sugar Products | 167 |
| Development Tools | 168 |
| Developer Mode | 168 |
| Diagnostic Tool | 168 |
| Composer | 169 |
| Development Methodology | 169 |
| Overview | 169 |
| Development Best Practices | 169 |
| Using .gitignore Files | 170 |
| Recommendations for Development Teams | 170 |
| Deploying Sugar Code | 171 |
| Packaging | 171 |
| Deployment | 172 |
| Managing Multiple Environments | 172 |
| Consistency | 173 |
| Testing | 174 |
| Sugar Test Tools | 174 |
| Sugar Unit Tests | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Sugar Performance Tests | 174 |
| DevOps | 175 |
| Co-Existing with Studio Customizations | 176 |
| Composer | 177 |
| Overview | 177 |
| Prerequisites | 177 |
| Restrictions | 177 |
| Finding Packages | 179 |
| Adding a New Package | 179 |
| Removing Packages | 180 |
| Adding and Removing Repositories | 180 |
| Autoloader | 180 |
| Integrations | 181 |
| Internals | 181 |
| Optimization | 181 |
| Developer Mode | 181 |
| Handling Upgrades | 182 |
| Upgrade Failure Notification | 182 |
| Web Upgrader | 182 |
| CLI Upgrader | 183 |
| Example Failure | 183 |
| Process | 184 |
| What's Wrong? | 184 |
| The Proposal | 184 |
| Resolving the Issues | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Retry Upgrade | 184 |
| Stock Composer Configuration | 185 |
| Frequently Asked Questions | 186 |
| Delivery and Deployment Guide for Enterprises | 188 |
| Overview | 188 |
| Deploying Application Configuration and Metadata | 188 |
| config_override.php | 189 |
| database 'config' table | 189 |
| Use Case: Deployment of Reports | 190 |
| Use Case: Deployment of Dashboards | 191 |
| Use Case: Deployment of Roles | 192 |
| Use Case: Deployment of Teams | 193 |
| Use Case: Deployment of User Settings | 194 |
| User preferences | 194 |
| User table | 195 |
| Use Case: Deployment of custom fields | 196 |
| Use Case: Deployment of custom modules | 197 |
| Use Case: Deployment of custom Relationships | 198 |
| Use Case: Deployment of custom View or Layout metadata (Web) | 198 |
| Use Case: Deployment of custom View or Layout metadata (mobile) | 199 |
| Deploying Application Code and Integrations | 199 |
| Use Case: Deployment of Logic Hooks and Web Logic Hooks | 200 |
| Use Case: Deployment of custom API endpoints | 201 |
| Use Case: Deployment of custom Administration Panels | 201 |
| Use Case: Deployment of custom Jobs / Schedulers | |

| | | |
|-----------------------|-------|-----|
|  | ..... | 202 |
| User Interface | ..... | 203 |
| Overview | ..... | 203 |
| Clients | ..... | 203 |
| base | ..... | 203 |
| mobile | ..... | 203 |
| portal | ..... | 204 |
| Sidecar | ..... | 204 |
| Overview | ..... | 204 |
| Composition | ..... | 205 |
| Backbone.js | ..... | 205 |
| Components | ..... | 206 |
| Layouts | ..... | 206 |
| Views | ..... | 206 |
| Fields | ..... | 207 |
| Context | ..... | 207 |
| Routes | ..... | 207 |
| Overview | ..... | 207 |
| Routes | ..... | 208 |
| Route Definitions | ..... | 208 |
| Route Patterns | ..... | 208 |
| Custom Routes | ..... | 209 |
| route() | ..... | 209 |
| Example | ..... | 209 |
| addRoutes() | ..... | 210 |
| Arguments | ..... |  |

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Example | 210 |
| Handlebars | 212 |
| Overview | 212 |
| Templates | 212 |
| Debugging Templates | 212 |
| Helpers | 212 |
| Creating Helpers | 213 |
| Layouts | 215 |
| Overview | 215 |
| Hierarchy Diagram | 215 |
| Sidecar Layout Routing | 216 |
| Layout Example | 216 |
| JavaScript | 216 |
| Layout Definition | 217 |
| Application | 218 |
| Creating Layouts | 218 |
| Overview | 218 |
| Creating the Layout | 218 |
| Creating a View | 219 |
| Navigating to the Layout | 220 |
| Overriding Layouts | 220 |
| Overview | 220 |
| Overriding the Layout | 220 |
| Extending the View | 224 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Views | 225 |
| Overview | 225 |
| Load Order Hierarchy Diagram | 225 |
| Components | 225 |
| Controller | 225 |
| Handlebar Template | 226 |
| Extending Views | 226 |
| Basic View Example | 227 |
| Controller | 227 |
| Attributes | 228 |
| Handlebar Template | 228 |
| Helpers | 228 |
| Metadata | 229 |
| Overview | 229 |
| View Metadata Framework | 229 |
| View Metadata | 229 |
| Removing the Account Requirement on Opportunities | 234 |
| Overview | 234 |
| Removing the Requirement in Configuration | 234 |
| Removing the Requirement in View Metadata | 235 |
| Application | 236 |
| Adding Buttons to the Record View | 237 |
| Overview | 237 |
| Steps To Complete | 237 |
| Defining the Metadata | 237 |
| Adding Custom Buttons | 237 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Defining the Button Label | 240 |
| Extending and Overriding the Controller | 249 |
| Adding Field Validation to the Record View | 250 |
| Overview | 250 |
| Error Messages | 250 |
| Custom Error Messages | 251 |
| Method 1: Extending the RecordView and CreateView Controllers | 252 |
| Method 2: Overriding the RecordView and CreateView Layouts | 254 |
| Passing Data to Templates | 262 |
| Overview | 262 |
| Steps to Complete | 262 |
| Refreshing Subpanels on the RecordView | 263 |
| Overview | 263 |
| Refreshing Subpanels | 263 |
| Adding the Button Metadata | 264 |
| Fields | 267 |
| Overview | 267 |
| Hierarchy Diagram | 267 |
| Field Example | 267 |
| Controller | 267 |
| Attributes | 268 |
| Handlebar Templates | 268 |
| Helpers | 269 |
| Creating Custom Field Types | 269 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 269 |
| Naming a Custom Field Type in Sugar | 270 |
| Creating the JavaScript Controller | 270 |
| Defining the Handlebar Templates | 271 |
| Detail View | 271 |
| Edit View | 272 |
| List View | 272 |
| Adding the Field Type to Studio | 273 |
| Creating the Form Controller | 276 |
| Creating the Smarty Template | 277 |
| Registering the Field Type | 279 |
| Creating Language Definitions | 280 |
| Adding the Custom Field to the Type List | 280 |
| Creating Labels for Studio | 281 |
| Defining Dropdown Controls | 281 |
| Enabling Search and Filtering | 282 |
| Defining the Filter Operators | 282 |
| Defining the Sugar Widget | 282 |
| Converting Address' Country Field to a Dropdown | 284 |
| Overview | 284 |
| Use Case | 284 |
| Prerequisites | 284 |
| Steps to Complete | 285 |
| Updating the Field Type for List View Filter | 287 |
| Application | 287 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Dashlets | 288 |
| Overview | 289 |
| Hierarchy Diagram | 289 |
| Dashlet Views | 289 |
| Preview | 289 |
| Dashlet View | 290 |
| Configuration View | 290 |
| Dashlet Example | 291 |
| Metadata | 291 |
| Controller | 293 |
| Workflow | 294 |
| Retrieving Data | 294 |
| Handlebar Template | 295 |
| Drawers | 295 |
| Overview | 295 |
| Methods | 296 |
| Parameters | 296 |
| Example | 296 |
| app.drawer.close(callbackOptions) | 297 |
| Parameters | 297 |
| Standard Example | 297 |
| Callback Example | 297 |
| app.drawer.load(options) | 297 |
| Parameters | 298 |
| Example | 298 |
| app.drawer.reset(triggerBefore) | |

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Parameters | 298 |
| Example | 298 |
| Alerts | 298 |
| Overview | 298 |
| Methods | 299 |
| Parameters | 299 |
| Default Alert Values | 299 |
| Alert Examples | 300 |
| Confirmation Alert | 300 |
| Process Alert | 300 |
| app.alert.dismiss(id) | 300 |
| Parameters | 300 |
| Example | 300 |
| app.alert.dismissAll | 301 |
| Example | 301 |
| Testing in Console | 301 |
| Language | 301 |
| Overview | 301 |
| Methods | 301 |
| Parameters | 302 |
| Example | 302 |
| app.lang.getAppString(key) | 302 |
| Parameters | 302 |
| Example | 302 |
| app.lang.getAppListStrings(key) | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Parameters | 302 |
| Example | 303 |
| <code>app.lang.getModuleSingular(moduleKey)</code> | 303 |
| Parameters | 303 |
| Example | 303 |
| <code>app.lang.getLanguage()</code> | 303 |
| Example | 303 |
| <code>app.lang.updateLanguage(languageKey)</code> | 303 |
| Parameters | 304 |
| Example | 304 |
| Testing in Console | 304 |
| MegaMenu | 304 |
| Overview | 304 |
| Layout Components | 304 |
| Link Actions | 305 |
| Module Links | 305 |
| Module Action Links | 306 |
| Adding Module Action Links | 306 |
| Removing Module Action Links | 307 |
| Profile Action Links | 307 |
| Adding Profile Action Links | 308 |
| Removing Profile Action Links | 309 |
| Administration Links | 309 |
| Overview | 310 |
| Example | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| ..... | 310 |
| Legacy MVC | 311 |
| Overview | 311 |
| Model-View-Controller (MVC) Overview | 312 |
| SugarCRM MVC Implementation | 312 |
| View | 313 |
| Overview | 313 |
| What are Views? | 313 |
| Implementation | 314 |
| Class Loading | 314 |
| Methods | 314 |
| Creating Views | 314 |
| Overriding Views | 315 |
| Display Options for Views | 316 |
| Implementation | 317 |
| Controller | 318 |
| Overview | 318 |
| Controllers | 318 |
| Upgrade-Safe Implementation | 318 |
| File Structure | 319 |
| Implementation | 319 |
| Mapping Actions to Files | 320 |
| Upgrade-Safe Implementation | 320 |
| File Structure | 320 |
| Implementation | 321 |
| Classic Support (Not Recommended) | 321 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| File Structure | 321 |
| Controller Flow Overview | 321 |
| Metadata | 322 |
| Overview | 322 |
| Metadata Framework | 322 |
| Application Metadata | 322 |
| Module Metadata | 323 |
| SearchForm Metadata | 323 |
| DetailView and EditView Metadata | 326 |
| Examples | 335 |
| Hiding the Quotes Module PDF Buttons | 335 |
| Overview | 335 |
| Hiding the PDF Buttons | 335 |
| Manipulating Buttons on Legacy MVC Layouts | 338 |
| Overview | 338 |
| Metadata | 338 |
| Custom Layouts | 338 |
| Editing Layouts | 339 |
| Developer Mode | 339 |
| Quick Repair and Rebuild | 339 |
| Saving & Deploying the Layout in Studio | 339 |
| Adding Custom Buttons | 340 |
| JavaScript Actions | 340 |
| Example | 340 |
| Submitting the Stock View Form | 340 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Example | 341 |
| Submitting Custom Forms | 343 |
| Example | 343 |
| Removing Buttons | 344 |
| Manipulating Layouts Programmatically | 346 |
| Overview | 346 |
| The ParserFactory | 346 |
| Modifying Layouts to Display Additional Columns | 346 |
| Overview | 346 |
| Resolution | 347 |
| On-Site | 348 |
| Examples | 350 |
| Changing the ListView Default Sort Order | 350 |
| Overview | 350 |
| Customization Information | 350 |
| Extending the Search Form | 350 |
| Extending the List View | 351 |
| Extending the Sugar Controller | 353 |
| Data Framework | 354 |
| Modules | 354 |
| Overview | 355 |
| Module Definitions | 355 |
| Hierarchy Diagram | 355 |
| \$moduleList | 355 |
| \$beanList | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| \$beanFiles | 355 |
| \$modInvisList | 356 |
| \$modules_exempt_from_availability_check | 356 |
| \$report_include_modules | 356 |
| \$adminOnlyList | 357 |
| \$bwcModules | 357 |
| Models | 357 |
| Overview | 357 |
| SugarObject Templates | 357 |
| SugarObject Interfaces | 358 |
| File Structure | 358 |
| Implementation | 358 |
| Performance Considerations | 359 |
| Cache Files | 359 |
| SugarBean | 359 |
| Overview | 359 |
| CRUD Handling | 360 |
| Creating and Retrieving Records | 360 |
| Obtaining the Id of a Recently Saved Bean | 360 |
| Saving a Bean with a Specific ID | 360 |
| Distinguishing New from Existing Records | 361 |
| Retrieving a Bean by Unique Field | 362 |
| Updating a Bean | 363 |
| Updating a Bean Without Changing the Date Modified | 363 |
| Deleting a Bean | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 364 |
| Fetching Relationships | 364 |
| Fetching Related Records | 364 |
| Fetching a Parent Record | 365 |
| BeanFactory | 366 |
| Overview | 366 |
| Creating a SugarBean Object | 366 |
| newBeanByName() | 366 |
| Retrieving a SugarBean Object | 367 |
| retrieveBean() | 367 |
| Retrieving Module Keys | 367 |
| getBeanName() | 368 |
| Vardefs | 368 |
| Overview | 368 |
| Dictionary Array | 368 |
| Duplicate Check Array | 369 |
| Fields Array | 369 |
| Indices Array | 371 |
| Relationships Array | 372 |
| Visibility Array | 372 |
| Extending Vardefs | 372 |
| Manually Creating Custom Fields | 373 |
| Overview | 373 |
| Using ModuleInstaller to Create Custom Fields | 373 |
| Using the Vardef Extensions | 376 |
| Working With Indexes | |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Overview | 379 |
| Index Metadata | 379 |
| Creating Indexes | 380 |
| Removing Indexes | 380 |
| Example | 381 |
| Creating Indexes for Import Duplicate Checking | 382 |
| Example | 382 |
| Fields | 383 |
| Overview | 383 |
| SugarField Widgets | 383 |
| Implementation | 384 |
| Relationships | 385 |
| Overview | 385 |
| Definitions | 385 |
| Database Structure | 385 |
| Relationship Cache | 386 |
| Custom Relationships | 386 |
| Overview | 386 |
| Creating Custom Relationships | 386 |
| Defining the Relationship MetaData | 387 |
| MetaData Example | 388 |
| Defining the Relationship in the TableDictionary | 390 |
| TableDictionary Example | 390 |
| Subpanels | 391 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 391 |
| Hierarchy Diagram | 391 |
| Subpanels and Subpanel Layouts | 392 |
| Adding Subpanel Layouts | 394 |
| Sidecar Layouts | 394 |
| Legacy MVC Subpanel Layouts | 395 |
| Fields Metadata | 396 |
| Hierarchy Diagram | 396 |
| Subpanel List Views | 397 |
| Database | 399 |
| Overview | 399 |
| Primary Keys, Foreign Keys, and GUIDs | 400 |
| Indexes | 401 |
| DBManagerFactory | 401 |
| Overview | 401 |
| Instantiating a DB Object | 402 |
| Querying The Database | 402 |
| Retrieving a Single Result | 402 |
| Limiting Results | 402 |
| Generating SQL Queries | 403 |
| Select Queries | 403 |
| Count Queries | 403 |
| SugarQuery | 404 |
| Overview | 404 |
| Setup | 404 |
| Basic Usage | 404 |

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| from() | 404 |
| Arguments | 405 |
| Returns | 406 |
| select() | 406 |
| Arguments | 406 |
| Returns | 406 |
| where() | 406 |
| Arguments | 407 |
| Returns | 407 |
| Relationships | 407 |
| Arguments | 407 |
| Returns | 408 |
| joinTable() | 408 |
| Arguments | 409 |
| Returns | 409 |
| Altering Results | 409 |
| distinct() | 409 |
| Arguments | 409 |
| Returns | 410 |
| limit() | 410 |
| Arguments | 410 |
| Returns | 410 |
| offset() | 410 |
| Arguments | 411 |
| Returns | |

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| orderBy() | 411 |
| Arguments | 411 |
| Returns | 411 |
| Execution | 412 |
| execute() | 412 |
| Arguments | 412 |
| Returns | 413 |
| compileSql() | 413 |
| Arguments | 413 |
| Returns | 413 |
| SugarQuery Conditions | 414 |
| Overview | 414 |
| Where Clause | 414 |
| equals() \| notEquals() | 414 |
| Arguments | 414 |
| Returns | 415 |
| equalsField() \| notEqualsField() | 415 |
| Arguments | 415 |
| Returns | 415 |
| isEmpty() \| isEmpty() | 415 |
| Arguments | 416 |
| Returns | 416 |
| isNull() \| notNull() | 416 |
| Arguments | 416 |
| Returns | 416 |

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| contains() \| notContains() | 416 |
| Arguments | 417 |
| Returns | 417 |
| starts() \| ends() | 417 |
| Arguments | 418 |
| Returns | 418 |
| in() \| notIn() | 418 |
| Arguments | 419 |
| Returns | 419 |
| between() | 419 |
| Arguments | 419 |
| Returns | 420 |
| lt() \| lte() \| gt() \| gte() | 420 |
| Arguments | 420 |
| Returns | 420 |
| dateRange() | 421 |
| Arguments | 421 |
| Returns | 421 |
| dateBetween() | 421 |
| Arguments | 421 |
| Returns | 421 |
| Combinations | 422 |
| queryAnd() | 422 |
| queryOr() | 423 |
| Advanced Techniques | |

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| Overview | 423 |
| Get First Record | 424 |
| getOne() | 424 |
| Aggregates | 424 |
| Arguments | 424 |
| Returns | 425 |
| Unions | 425 |
| union() | 425 |
| Arguments | 426 |
| Returns | 426 |
| Raw Methods | 426 |
| whereRaw() | 427 |
| Arguments | 427 |
| Returns | 427 |
| joinRaw() | 428 |
| Arguments | 428 |
| Returns | 428 |
| groupByRaw() | 428 |
| Arguments | 429 |
| Returns | 429 |
| orderByRaw() | 429 |
| Arguments | 429 |
| Returns | 429 |
| havingRaw() | 430 |
| Arguments | |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------|-----|
| | Returns | 430 |
| | | 430 |
| Architecture | | 430 |
| Overview | | 430 |
| Platform | | 431 |
| Front-End Framework | | 432 |
| Metadata | | 433 |
| Extensions | | 433 |
| Autoloader | | 434 |
| Overview | | 434 |
| SugarAutoLoader | | 434 |
| Included File Extensions | | 434 |
| Class Loading Directories | | 434 |
| Ignored Directories | | 435 |
| Initializing the AutoLoader | | 435 |
| Rebuilding the File Map | | 436 |
| The buildCache Function | | 436 |
| Configuration API | | 436 |
| Overview | | 436 |
| addDirectory(\$dir) | | 436 |
| addPrefixDirectory(\$prefix, \$dir) | | 436 |
| File Check API | | 437 |
| Overview | | 437 |
| existing(...) | | 437 |
| existingCustom(...) | | 437 |
| existingCustomOne(...) | | 437 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| fileExists(\$filename) | 437 |
| fileExists(\$filename) | 438 |
| getDirFiles(\$dir, \$get_dirs = false, \$extension = null) | 438 |
| getFilesCustom(\$dir, \$get_dirs = false, \$extension = null) | 438 |
| lookupFile(\$paths, \$file) | 439 |
| requireWithCustom(\$file, \$both = false) | 439 |
| File Map Modification API | 439 |
| Overview | 439 |
| addToMap(\$filename, \$save = true) | 440 |
| delFromMap(\$filename, \$save = true) | 440 |
| put(\$filename, \$data, \$save = false) | 440 |
| touch(\$filename, \$save = false) | 440 |
| unlink(\$filename, \$save = false) | 440 |
| Metadata API | 441 |
| Overview | 441 |
| Metadata Loading | 441 |
| loadWithMetafiles(\$module, \$varname) | 441 |
| loadPopupMeta(\$module, \$metadata = null) | 442 |
| loadExtension(\$extname, \$module = "application") | 442 |
| Caching | 442 |
| Overview | 442 |
| Developer Mode | 443 |
| Uploads | 443 |
| Overview | 443 |
| Uploads | 443 |
| Upload Extensions | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| How Files Are Stored | 444 |
| Email Attachments | 444 |
| Picture Fields | 445 |
| Document Attachments | 445 |
| Knowledge Base Attachments | 445 |
| Module Loadable Packages | 446 |
| CSV Imports | 446 |
| Working with File Uploads | 446 |
| Overview | 446 |
| Retrieving a Files Upload Location | 447 |
| Retrieving a Files Full File System Location | 447 |
| Retrieving a Files Contents | 447 |
| Duplicating a File | 447 |
| Mailer Factory | 448 |
| Overview | 448 |
| Mailers | 448 |
| System Mailer | 448 |
| Example | 448 |
| User Mailer | 448 |
| Example | 449 |
| Populating the Mailer | 449 |
| Example | 449 |
| Setting the Body | 449 |
| Example | 449 |
| Adding Recipients | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Example | 449 |
| Clearing Recipients | 450 |
| Example | 450 |
| Adding Attachments | 450 |
| Example | 450 |
| Sending Emails | 450 |
| Example | 450 |
| Logging | 452 |
| Overview | 452 |
| Log Levels | 452 |
| Logging Messages | 453 |
| Debugging Messages | 453 |
| setLevel | 454 |
| Log Rotation | 454 |
| Creating Custom Loggers | 454 |
| Custom Loggers | 455 |
| Logic Hooks | 456 |
| Overview | 456 |
| Hook Definitions | 456 |
| Locations | 457 |
| Definition Properties | 457 |
| hook_version | 457 |
| hook_array | 457 |
| Hook Method | 458 |
| Namespaced Hooks | |

| | | |
|--------------------------|-------|-----|
|  | ..... | 459 |
| Hooks without Namespaces | ..... | 460 |
| Considerations | ..... | 460 |
| Application Hooks | ..... | 461 |
| after_entry_point | ..... | 461 |
| Overview | ..... | 461 |
| Definition | ..... | 461 |
| Arguments | ..... | 461 |
| Considerations | ..... | 462 |
| Change Log | ..... | 462 |
| Example | ..... | 462 |
| after_load_user | ..... | 463 |
| Overview | ..... | 463 |
| Definition | ..... | 463 |
| Arguments | ..... | 463 |
| Change Log | ..... | 464 |
| Example | ..... | 464 |
| after_session_start | ..... | 465 |
| Overview | ..... | 465 |
| Definition | ..... | 465 |
| Arguments | ..... | 465 |
| Change Log | ..... | 466 |
| Example | ..... | 466 |
| after_ui_footer | ..... | 467 |
| Overview | ..... | 467 |
| Definition | | |

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| Arguments | 467 |
| Arguments | 467 |
| Considerations | 467 |
| Change Log | 468 |
| Example | 468 |
| after_ui_frame | 469 |
| Overview | 469 |
| Definition | 469 |
| Arguments | 469 |
| Considerations | 470 |
| Change Log | 470 |
| Example | 470 |
| Application Hook | 471 |
| handle_exception | 472 |
| Overview | 472 |
| Definition | 473 |
| Arguments | 473 |
| Considerations | 473 |
| Change Log | 473 |
| Example | 473 |
| server_round_trip | 474 |
| Overview | 474 |
| Definition | 475 |
| Arguments | 475 |
| Considerations | 475 |
| Change Log | |

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Example | 475 |
| Module Hooks | 476 |
| after_delete | 477 |
| Overview | 477 |
| Definition | 477 |
| Arguments | 477 |
| Examples | 477 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 478 |
| after_relationship_add | 479 |
| Overview | 479 |
| Definition | 480 |
| Arguments | 480 |
| Considerations | 480 |
| Change Log | 480 |
| Examples | 481 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 482 |
| after_relationship_delete | 483 |
| Overview | 483 |
| Definition | 483 |
| Arguments | 483 |
| Considerations | 483 |
| Change Log | 484 |
| Examples | 484 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 485 |
| after_restore | |

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Overview | 486 |
| Definition | 486 |
| Arguments | 486 |
| Examples | 487 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 488 |
| after_retrieve | 489 |
| Overview | 489 |
| Definition | 489 |
| Arguments | 489 |
| Considerations | 489 |
| Examples | 490 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 491 |
| after_save | 492 |
| Overview | 492 |
| Definition | 492 |
| Arguments | 492 |
| Considerations | 492 |
| Change Log | 493 |
| Examples | 493 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 494 |
| before_delete | 495 |
| Overview | 495 |
| Definition | 495 |
| Arguments | 495 |
| Examples | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 496 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 497 |
| before_relationship_add | 498 |
| Overview | 498 |
| Definition | 498 |
| Arguments | 498 |
| Considerations | 498 |
| Change Log | 499 |
| Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework | 499 |
| before_relationship_delete | 500 |
| Overview | 500 |
| Definition | 500 |
| Arguments | 500 |
| Considerations | 501 |
| Change Log | 501 |
| Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework | 501 |
| before_restore | 502 |
| Overview | 502 |
| Definition | 502 |
| Arguments | 502 |
| Examples | 503 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 504 |
| before_save | 505 |
| Overview | 505 |
| Definition | 505 |
| Arguments | 505 |

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| ..... | 505 |
| Considerations | 506 |
| Change Log | 506 |
| Examples | 506 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 507 |
| process_record | 508 |
| Overview | 508 |
| Definition | 508 |
| Arguments | 508 |
| Considerations | 509 |
| Change Log | 509 |
| Examples | 509 |
| Creating a Core Logic Hook | 510 |
| User Hooks | 511 |
| after_login | 511 |
| Overview | 512 |
| Definition | 512 |
| Arguments | 512 |
| Change Log | 512 |
| Example | 512 |
| after_logout | 513 |
| Overview | 513 |
| Definition | 513 |
| Arguments | 514 |
| Change Log | 514 |
| Example | |

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| before_logout | 514 |
| Overview | 515 |
| Definition | 515 |
| Arguments | 515 |
| Change Log | 516 |
| Example | 516 |
| login_failed | 517 |
| Overview | 517 |
| Definition | 517 |
| Arguments | 517 |
| Change Log | 517 |
| Example | 518 |
| Job Queue Hooks | 519 |
| job_failure | 519 |
| Overview | 519 |
| Definition | 519 |
| Arguments | 519 |
| Change Log | 519 |
| Example | 520 |
| job_failure_retry | 521 |
| Overview | 521 |
| Definition | 521 |
| Arguments | 521 |
| Change Log | 521 |
| Example | |

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| SNIP Hooks | 521 |
| after_email_import | 523 |
| Overview | 523 |
| Definition | 523 |
| Arguments | 523 |
| Considerations | 523 |
| Change Log | 523 |
| Example | 524 |
| before_email_import | 525 |
| Overview | 525 |
| Definition | 525 |
| Arguments | 525 |
| Considerations | 525 |
| Change Log | 525 |
| Example | 526 |
| API Hooks | 527 |
| after_routing | 527 |
| Overview | 527 |
| Definition | 527 |
| Arguments | 527 |
| Considerations | 527 |
| Change Log | 528 |
| Example | 528 |
| before_api_call | 529 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Definition | 529 |
| Arguments | 529 |
| Considerations | 530 |
| Change Log | 530 |
| Example | 530 |
| before_filter | 531 |
| Overview | 531 |
| Definition | 531 |
| Arguments | 531 |
| Considerations | 532 |
| Change Log | 532 |
| Example | 532 |
| before_respond | 533 |
| Overview | 533 |
| Definition | 533 |
| Arguments | 534 |
| Considerations | 534 |
| Change Log | 534 |
| Example | 534 |
| before_routing | 535 |
| Overview | 536 |
| Definition | 536 |
| Arguments | 536 |
| Considerations | 536 |
| Change Log | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Example | 536 |
| Example | 536 |
| Web Logic Hooks | 538 |
| Overview | 538 |
| Arguments | 538 |
| Example | 539 |
| Result | 539 |
| Logic Hook Release Notes | 542 |
| 7.0.0RC1 | 542 |
| 6.6.0 | 542 |
| 6.5.0RC1 | 542 |
| 6.4.5 | 542 |
| 6.4.4 | 543 |
| 6.4.3 | 543 |
| 6.0.0RC1 | 543 |
| 5.0.0a | 543 |
| 4.5.0c | 543 |
| Examples | 544 |
| Comparing Bean Properties Between Logic Hooks | 544 |
| Overview | 544 |
| Storing and Comparing Values | 544 |
| Manipulating Logic Hook References | 546 |
| Overview | 546 |
| Adding Logic Hooks | 546 |
| Removing Logic Hooks | 546 |
| Preventing Infinite Loops with Logic Hooks | |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Overview | 547 |
| Saving in an After Save Hook | 547 |
| Related Record Save Loops | 549 |
| Languages | 553 |
| Overview | 553 |
| Language Keys | 553 |
| Change Log | 555 |
| Application Labels and Lists | 556 |
| Overview | 556 |
| Application Labels and Lists | 557 |
| Customizing Application Labels and Lists | 557 |
| Hierarchy Diagram | 557 |
| Retrieving Labels | 558 |
| Retrieving Lists | 558 |
| Accessing Application Strings in Sidecar | 559 |
| \$app_strings | 559 |
| \$app_list_strings | 560 |
| Module Labels | 560 |
| Overview | 560 |
| Module Labels | 560 |
| Customizing Labels | 561 |
| Label Cache | 561 |
| Hierarchy Diagram | 561 |
| Retrieving Labels | 562 |
| Accessing Module Strings in Sidecar | |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| \$mod_strings | 562 |
| Managing Lists | 563 |
| Overview | 563 |
| Managing Lists With Studio | 563 |
| Directly Modifying Lists | 564 |
| Managing Lists With Dropdown Helper | 564 |
| Language Packs | 565 |
| Overview | 565 |
| Creating a Language Pack | 565 |
| Application and Module Strings | 566 |
| Dashlet Strings | 569 |
| Templates | 570 |
| Configuration | 570 |
| Module Loadable Packages | 570 |
| Example Manifest File | 571 |
| Extensions | 572 |
| Overview | 572 |
| Extensions Properties | 572 |
| ActionFileMap | 573 |
| Overview | 574 |
| Properties | 574 |
| Implementation | 574 |
| File System | 574 |
| Module Loadable Package | 575 |
| Installdef Properties | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| ActionReMap | 575 |
| Overview | 576 |
| Properties | 576 |
| Implementation | 577 |
| File System | 577 |
| Module Loadable Package | 577 |
| Installdef Properties | 578 |
| ActionViewMap | 579 |
| Overview | 579 |
| Properties | 579 |
| Implementation | 579 |
| File System | 579 |
| Module Loadable Package | 580 |
| Installdef Properties | 580 |
| Administration | 582 |
| Overview | 582 |
| Properties | 582 |
| Implementation | 582 |
| File System | 582 |
| Module Loadable Package | 584 |
| Installdef Properties | 584 |
| Application Schedulers | 585 |
| Overview | 585 |
| Properties | 585 |
| Implementation | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| File System | 586 |
| Module Loadable Package | 587 |
| Installdef Properties | 587 |
| Console | 588 |
| Overview | 588 |
| Properties | 588 |
| Implementation | 588 |
| File System | 589 |
| Module Loadable Package | 589 |
| Installdef Properties | 589 |
| | 590 |
| Dependencies | 590 |
| Overview | 590 |
| Properties | 590 |
| Implementation | 591 |
| File System | 591 |
| Module Loadable Package | 592 |
| Installdef Properties | 592 |
| EntryPointRegistry | 593 |
| Overview | 593 |
| Properties | 593 |
| Implementation | 593 |
| File System | 594 |
| Module Loadable Package | 594 |
| Installdef Properties | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| | 595 |
| Extensions | 596 |
| Overview | 596 |
| Properties | 596 |
| Parameters | 596 |
| Implementation | 597 |
| File System | 597 |
| Module Loadable Package | 597 |
| Installdef Properties | 598 |
| FileAccessControlMap | 599 |
| Overview | 599 |
| Properties | 599 |
| Implementation | 599 |
| File System | 599 |
| Module Loadable Package | 600 |
| Installdef Properties | 600 |
| Include | 601 |
| Overview | 601 |
| Properties | 601 |
| Implementation | 602 |
| File System | 602 |
| Module Loadable Package | 602 |
| Installdef Properties | 602 |
| JSGroupings | 604 |
| Overview | 604 |
| Properties | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 604 |
| Implementation | 605 |
| File System | 605 |
| Appending to Existing JSGroupings | 606 |
| Module Loadable Package | 607 |
| Installdef Properties | 607 |
| Considerations | 608 |
| Language | 608 |
| Overview | 608 |
| Properties | 608 |
| Implementation | 609 |
| File System | 609 |
| Creating New Module Label | 610 |
| Module Loadable Package | 610 |
| Installdef Properties | 610 |
| Layoutdefs | 611 |
| Overview | 611 |
| Properties | 611 |
| Implementation | 612 |
| File System | 612 |
| Module Loadable Package | 613 |
| Installdef Properties | 613 |
| LogicHooks | 614 |
| Overview | 614 |
| Properties | 614 |
| Implementation | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| File System | 615 |
| Module Loadable Package | 616 |
| Installdef Properties | 616 |
| Alternative Installdef | 617 |
| Properties | 618 |
| ScheduledTasks | 619 |
| Overview | 619 |
| Properties | 619 |
| Implementation | 620 |
| File System | 620 |
| Module Loadable Package | 621 |
| Installdef Properties | 621 |
| Sidecar | 622 |
| Overview | 622 |
| Properties | 622 |
| Implementation | 623 |
| File System | 623 |
| Module Loadable Package | 623 |
| Installdef Properties | 623 |
| TinyMCE | 625 |
| Overview | 625 |
| Properties | 625 |
| Implementation | 625 |
| File System | 626 |
| Module Loadable Package | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Installdef Properties | 626 |
| UserPage | 627 |
| Overview | 627 |
| Properties | 627 |
| Implementation | 628 |
| File System | 628 |
| Module Loadable Package | 629 |
| Installdef Properties | 629 |
| Utils | 630 |
| Overview | 630 |
| Properties | 630 |
| Implementation | 630 |
| File System | 630 |
| Module Loadable Package | 631 |
| Installdef Properties | 631 |
| Vardefs | 632 |
| Overview | 632 |
| Properties | 632 |
| Implementation | 633 |
| File System | 633 |
| Module Loadable Package | 633 |
| Installdef Properties | 634 |
| Creating Custom Fields | 635 |
| WirelessLayoutdefs | 635 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| | 635 |
| Properties | 635 |
| Implementation | 635 |
| File System | 636 |
| Module Loadable Package | 636 |
| Installdef Properties | 636 |
| WirelessModuleRegistry | 637 |
| Overview | 637 |
| Properties | 637 |
| Implementation | 638 |
| File System | 638 |
| Module Loadable Package | 639 |
| Installdef Properties | 639 |
| Filters | 640 |
| Overview | 640 |
| Operators | 640 |
| Example | 646 |
| Sub-Expressions | 646 |
| Module Expressions | 647 |
| Filter Examples | 648 |
| Adding Initial Filters to Lookup Searches | 649 |
| Adding Initial Filters to Drawers from a Controller | 652 |
| Duplicate Check | 654 |
| Overview | 654 |
| Default Strategy | 654 |
| Custom Filter | |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Example | 654 |
| Example | 655 |
| Custom Strategies | 657 |
| Duplicate Check Class | 657 |
| Example | 658 |
| Vardef Settings | 659 |
| Programmatic Usage | 660 |
| Global Search | 660 |
| Overview | 660 |
| Configuring Search Results | 660 |
| Primary and Secondary Fields | 660 |
| Examples | 662 |
| Adding Fields to the Primary Row | 663 |
| Adding Fields to the Secondary Row | 664 |
| Sugar Logic | 667 |
| Overview | 667 |
| Terminology | 667 |
| Sugar Formula Engine | 668 |
| Types | 668 |
| Number Type | 668 |
| String Type | 669 |
| Boolean Type | 669 |
| Enum Type (list) | 669 |
| Link Type (relationship) | 670 |
| Functions | 670 |
| Triggers | |

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Actions | 670 |
| notActions | 671 |
| Dependencies | 671 |
| Calculated Fields | 671 |
| Dependent fields | 672 |
| Dependent dropdowns | 672 |
| Clearing the Sugar Logic Cache | 673 |
| Dependency Actions | 673 |
| Overview | 673 |
| Dependency Parameters | 673 |
| ReadOnly | 674 |
| Overview | 674 |
| Implementation | 675 |
| ReadOnly Parameters | 675 |
| Example | 675 |
| Considerations | 676 |
| SetOptions | 677 |
| Overview | 677 |
| Implementation | 677 |
| Setoptions Parameters | 677 |
| Examples | 677 |
| Using an Existing DropDown List | 678 |
| Complex Dynamic Lists | 678 |
| SetPanelVisibility | 680 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Implementation | 680 |
| SetPanelVisibility Parameters | 680 |
| Example | 681 |
| SetRequired | 682 |
| Overview | 682 |
| Implementation | 682 |
| SetRequired Parameters | 682 |
| Example | 683 |
| SetValue | 683 |
| Overview | 684 |
| Implementation | 684 |
| SetValue Parameters | 684 |
| Examples | 684 |
| Dependency Extensions | 684 |
| Chaining Dependencies | 685 |
| Dependencies in Field Definitions | 686 |
| SetVisibility | 687 |
| Overview | 687 |
| Implementation | 687 |
| SetVisibility Parameters | 688 |
| Examples | 688 |
| SetVisibility Dependency Extensions | 688 |
| Visibility Dependencies in Field Definitions | 689 |
| Extending Sugar Logic | 690 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 690 |
| Writing a Custom Formula Function | 690 |
| Writing a Custom Action | 693 |
| Using Sugar Logic Directly | 695 |
| Accessing an External API with a Sugar Logic Action | 695 |
| Creating a Custom Dependency Using Metadata | 699 |
| Using Dependencies in Logic Hooks | 700 |
| Overview | 700 |
| Administration | 701 |
| Overview | 701 |
| The Administration Class | 701 |
| Creating / Updating Settings | 701 |
| Retrieving Settings | 701 |
| Considerations | 702 |
| Configurator | 702 |
| Overview | 702 |
| Retrieving Settings | 702 |
| Creating / Updating Settings | 703 |
| Considerations | 703 |
| Core Settings | 704 |
| Overview | 704 |
| Settings Architecture | 704 |
| Settings | 704 |
| additional_js_config | 704 |
| additional_js_config.authStorage | 704 |
| admin_access_control | 704 |

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| admin_export_only | 705 |
| allow_pop_inbound | 706 |
| allow_sendmail_outbound | 707 |
| analytics | 707 |
| analytics.connector | 708 |
| analytics.enabled | 708 |
| analytics.id | 709 |
| api | 709 |
| api.timeout | 709 |
| aws | 710 |
| aws.aws_key | 710 |
| aws.aws_secret | 710 |
| aws.upload_bucket | 711 |
| cache_dir | 711 |
| cache_expire_timeout | 711 |
| calendar | 712 |
| calendar.day_timestep | 712 |
| calendar.default_view | 712 |
| calendar.items_draggable | 713 |
| calendar.items_resizable | 713 |
| calendar.show_calls_by_default | 714 |
| calendar.week_timestep | 714 |
| check_query | 714 |
| check_query_cost | 715 |
| collapse_subpanels | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| . | 715 |
| cron | 716 |
| cron.enforce_runtime | 716 |
| cron.max_cron_jobs | 716 |
| cron.max_cron_runtime | 717 |
| cron.min_cron_interval | 717 |
| csrf | 718 |
| csrf.opt_in (Deprecated in future release) | 718 |
| csrf.soft_fail_form | 719 |
| csrf.token_size | 720 |
| custom_help_base_url | 720 |
| custom_help_url | 721 |
| dbconfig | 721 |
| dbconfig.db_host_instance | 721 |
| dbconfig.db_host_name | 722 |
| dbconfig.db_manager | 722 |
| dbconfig.db_name | 723 |
| dbconfig.db_password | 723 |
| dbconfig.db_port | 724 |
| dbconfig.db_type | 724 |
| dbconfig.db_user_name | 724 |
| dbconfigoption.autofree | 725 |
| dbconfigoption.collation | 725 |
| dbconfigoption.debug | 725 |
| dbconfigoption.persistent | 726 |
| dbconfigoption.ssl | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| ..... | 726 |
| dbconfiguration.ssl_options | 727 |
| dbconfiguration.ssl_options.ssl_capath | 727 |
| dbconfiguration.ssl_options.ssl_cert | 728 |
| dbconfiguration.ssl_options.ssl_cipher | 728 |
| dbconfiguration.ssl_options.ssl_key | 728 |
| default_currency_significant_digits | 729 |
| default_date_format | 729 |
| default_decimal_seperator | 729 |
| default_email_client | 730 |
| default_language | 730 |
| default_number_grouping_seperator | 731 |
| default_permissions | 731 |
| default_permissions.dir_mode | 732 |
| default_permissions.file_mode | 732 |
| default_permissions.group | 733 |
| default_permissions.user | 733 |
| default_user_is_admin | 734 |
| developerMode | 734 |
| diagnostic_file_max_lifetime | 735 |
| disable_count_query | 735 |
| disable_export | 736 |
| disable_related_calc_fields | 736 |
| disable_unknown_platforms (Deprecated in future release) | 737 |
| disable_uw_upload | 737 |
| disable_vcr | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 738 |
| dump_slow_queries | 738 |
| email_address_separator | 739 |
| email_default_client | 739 |
| email_default_delete_attachments | 740 |
| email_default_editor | 740 |
| enable_inline_reports_edit | 741 |
| enable_mobile_redirect | 741 |
| external_cache.memcache.host | 741 |
| external_cache.memcache.port | 742 |
| external_cache_db_gc_probability | 742 |
| external_cache_db_gc_threshold | 743 |
| external_cache_disabled | 743 |
| external_cache_disabled_apc | 743 |
| external_cache_disabled_db | 744 |
| external_cache_disabled_memcache | 744 |
| external_cache_disabled_memcached | 745 |
| external_cache_disabled_mongo | 745 |
| external_cache_disabled_smash | 746 |
| external_cache_disabled_wincache | 746 |
| external_cache_disabled zend | 747 |
| forms | 748 |
| forms.requireFirst | 748 |
| freebusy_use_vcal_cache | 748 |
| hide_admin_backup | 749 |
| hide_admin_licensing | |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| ..... | 750 |
| hide_full_text_engine_config | 750 |
| hide_subpanels | 751 |
| hide_subpanels_on_login | 751 |
| history_max_viewed | 752 |
| installer_locked | 752 |
| jobs | 753 |
| jobs.hard_lifetime | 753 |
| jobs.max_retries | 753 |
| jobs.min_retry_interval | 754 |
| jobs.soft_lifetime | 754 |
| jobs.timeout | 754 |
| list_max_entries_per_page | 755 |
| list_report_max_per_page | 755 |
| logger | 755 |
| logger.file.dateFormat | 756 |
| logger.file.ext | 756 |
| logger.file.maxLogs | 757 |
| logger.file.maxSize | 757 |
| logger.file.name | 758 |
| logger.file.suffix | 758 |
| logger.level | 759 |
| logger.write_to_server | 759 |
| logger_visible | 760 |
| log_dir | 761 |
| log_file | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 761 |
| log_memory_usage | 762 |
| maintenanceMode | 762 |
| mark_emails_seen | 762 |
| mass_actions | 763 |
| mass_actions.mass_link_chunk_size | 763 |
| max_session_time | 764 |
| moduleInstaller | 764 |
| moduleInstaller.disableFileScan | 765 |
| moduleInstaller.packageScan | 765 |
| moduleInstaller.validExt | 766 |
| mso_fixup_paragraph_tags | 766 |
| noPrivateTeamUpdate | 767 |
| oauth_token_expiry | 767 |
| oauth_token_life | 768 |
| oracle_enable_ci (Deprecated in future release) | 768 |
| passwordHash | 769 |
| passwordHash.algo | 769 |
| passwordHash.allowLegacy | 770 |
| passwordHash.backend | 770 |
| passwordHash.options | 771 |
| passwordHash.options.cost | 771 |
| passwordHash.options.rounds | 772 |
| passwordHash.rehash | 772 |
| passwordsetting | 773 |
| passwordsetting.forgotpasswordON | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| passwordsetting.linkexpiration | 773 |
| passwordsetting.onelower | 774 |
| passwordsetting.onenumber | 774 |
| passwordsetting.systemexpirationtype | 775 |
| pdf_file_max_lifetime | 775 |
| perfProfile | 776 |
| perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.teamset_prefetch | 776 |
| perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.teamset_prefetch_max | 777 |
| perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.where_condition | 778 |
| pmse_settings_default | 778 |
| pmse_settings_default.error_number_of_cycles | 779 |
| pmse_settings_default.error_timeout | 779 |
| pmse_settings_default.logger_level | 779 |
| require_accounts | 780 |
| rest_response_etag_cache_age | 780 |
| roleBasedViews | 780 |
| SAML_provisionUser | 781 |
| SAML_X509Cert | 781 |
| search_engine | 782 |
| search_engine.max_bulk_delete_threshold | 782 |
| search_engine.max_bulk_query_threshold | 782 |
| search_engine.max_bulk_threshold | 783 |
| search_engine.postpone_job_time | 783 |
| search_wildcard_infront | 784 |
| session_dir | |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| ..... | 784 |
| showThemePicker | 785 |
| show_download_tab | 785 |
| site_url | 785 |
| slow_query_time_msec | 786 |
| stack_trace_errors | 786 |
| studio_max_history | 787 |
| sugar_version | 787 |
| tmp_dir | 788 |
| tmp_file_max_lifetime | 788 |
| tracker_max_display_length | 789 |
| unique_key | 789 |
| upload_badext | 789 |
| upload_dir | 790 |
| upload_maxsize | 790 |
| upload_wrapper_class | 791 |
| use_common_ml_dir | 791 |
| use_php_code_json | 792 |
| use_real_names | 792 |
| use_sprites | 793 |
| validation | 793 |
| validation.compat_mode | 793 |
| validation.soft_fail | 794 |
| vcal_time | 795 |
| verify_client_ip | 795 |
| wl_list_max_entries_per_page | 795 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| wl_list_max_entries_per_subpanel | 796 |
| xhprof_config | 797 |
| xhprof_config.enable | 797 |
| xhprof_config.filter_wt | 797 |
| xhprof_config.flags | 798 |
| xhprof_config.ignored_functions | 798 |
| xhprof_config.log_to | 798 |
| xhprof_config.manager | 799 |
| xhprof_config.memory_limit | 799 |
| xhprof_config.mongodb_collection | 800 |
| xhprof_config.mongodb_db | 800 |
| xhprof_config.mongodb_options | 800 |
| xhprof_config.mongodb_uri | 801 |
| xhprof_config.sample_rate | 801 |
| xhprof_config.save_to | 802 |
| xhprof_config.track_elastic | 802 |
| xhprof_config.track_elastic_backtrace | 802 |
| xhprof_config.track_sql | 803 |
| xhprof_config.track_sql_backtrace | 803 |
| xhprof_config.track_sql_backtrace | 804 |
| Module Loader | 804 |
| Introduction to the Manifest | 804 |
| Overview | 804 |
| Manifest Definitions | 805 |
| key | |

| | |
|---------------------------|-----|
| ..... | 805 |
| name | 805 |
| description | 805 |
| built_in_version | 805 |
| version | 805 |
| acceptable_sugar_versions | 806 |
| acceptable_sugar_flavors | 806 |
| author | 806 |
| readme | 806 |
| icon | 806 |
| is_uninstallable | 807 |
| published_date | 807 |
| remove_tables | 807 |
| type | 807 |
| dependencies | 807 |
| Manifest Example | 808 |
| Installation Definitions | 808 |
| \$installdef Actions | 809 |
| action_file_map | 809 |
| action_remap | 809 |
| action_view_map | 809 |
| administration | 809 |
| appscheduledefs | 809 |
| beans | 809 |
| connectors | 809 |
| copy | |

| | |
|----------------|-----|
| ..... | 810 |
| custom_fields | 810 |
| console | 811 |
| dashlets | 811 |
| dependencies | 811 |
| entrypoints | 812 |
| extensions | 812 |
| file_access | 812 |
| hookdefs | 812 |
| id | 812 |
| image_dir | 812 |
| jsgroups | 812 |
| language | 812 |
| layoutdefs | 812 |
| layoutfields | 812 |
| logic_hooks | 813 |
| pre_execute | 813 |
| post_execute | 813 |
| pre_uninstall | 814 |
| post_uninstall | 814 |
| relationships | 814 |
| scheduledefs | 816 |
| sidecar | 816 |
| tinymce | 817 |
| user_page | 817 |
| utils | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 817 |
| vardefs | 817 |
| wireless_modules | 817 |
| wireless_subpanels | 817 |
| ..... | 817 |
| Module Loader Restrictions | 817 |
| Overview | 817 |
| Access Controls | 818 |
| Enabling Package Scan | 818 |
| Enabling File Scan | 818 |
| Valid Extension Types | 819 |
| Blacklisted Classes | 819 |
| Blacklisted Function Calls | 820 |
| Disabling File Scan | 826 |
| Extending the List of Valid Extension Types | 826 |
| Blacklisting Additional Function Calls | 826 |
| Overriding Blacklisted Function Calls | 827 |
| Disabling Restricted Copy | 827 |
| Module Loader Actions | 827 |
| Disabling Module Loader Actions | 828 |
| Disabling Upgrade Wizard | 829 |
| Module Loader Restriction Alternatives | 829 |
| Overview | 829 |
| Blacklisted Functions | 829 |
| array_filter() | 830 |
| copy() | |

| | |
|---|------------|
| ..... | 831 |
| file_exists() | 831 |
| file_get_contents() | 831 |
| fwrite() | 832 |
| Adding/Removing Logic Hooks | 832 |
| getimagesize() | 833 |
| Sugar Exchange Package Guidelines | 833 |
| Overview | 834 |
| Best Practices | 834 |
| Use a consistent coding style | 834 |
| Invest in unit testing during development | 834 |
| Use Sugar REST APIs | 835 |
| Use Module Builder when possible | 835 |
| Use Extension framework and Dashlets for Sugar code customizations | 835 |
| Security Guidelines | 835 |
| Use TLS/SSL for web services calls | 836 |
| Do not hardcode sensitive information | 836 |
| User Interface Guidelines | 836 |
| Use the Sugar 7 Styleguide | 836 |
| Don't use incompatible UI frameworks or external CSS libraries | 837 |
| Encapsulation Guidelines | 837 |
| Use Extensions framework and Custom Modules as much as possible | 837 |
| Avoid customizations to core Sugar application files | 837 |
| Use Package Scanner to ensure your Sugar Package is ready for Sugar On-Demand | 838 |
| Performance Guidelines | 838 |
| Index for large frequently used queries | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Add scheduled jobs to prune large database tables | 838 |
| Ensure your application does not block user interface during long running processes | 839 |
| Examples | 839 |
| Creating an Installable Package for a Logic Hook | 839 |
| Overview | 839 |
| Package Example | 839 |
| Creating an Installable Package That Copies Files | 841 |
| Overview | 841 |
| Manifest Example | 841 |
| Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields | 842 |
| Overview | 843 |
| Manifest Example | 843 |
| Language Example | 846 |
| Module Builder | 847 |
| Overview | 847 |
| Creating New Modules | 847 |
| Understanding Object Templates | 848 |
| Editing Module Fields | 848 |
| Editing Module Layouts | 848 |
| Building Relationships | 849 |
| Publishing and Uploading Packages | 849 |
| Adding Custom Logic using Code | 850 |
| Logic Hooks | 850 |
| Custom Bean files | 850 |
| Using the New Module | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Best Practices | 851 |
| Overview | 851 |
| Build your module with Module Builder | 851 |
| Never re-deploy a package in a production environment | 852 |
| Only create one module per package | 852 |
| Wait to create relationships until after deploying the module | 852 |
| Delete the package from Module Builder after it is deployed | 853 |
| Entry Points | 853 |
| Overview | 853 |
| Accessing Entry Points | 853 |
| Creating Custom Entry Points | 853 |
| Overview | 853 |
| Custom Entry Points | 854 |
| Example | 854 |
| Job Queue | 855 |
| Overview | 855 |
| Stages | 856 |
| Execution Stage | 856 |
| Cleanup Stage | 856 |
| Schedulers | 856 |
| Overview | 857 |
| Config Settings | 857 |
| Considerations | 858 |
| Creating Custom Schedulers | 858 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Defining the Job Label | 858 |
| Defining the Job Function | 859 |
| Using the New Job | 859 |
| Scheduler Jobs | 859 |
| Overview | 859 |
| Properties | 860 |
| Creating a Job | 860 |
| Job Targets | 860 |
| Running the Job | 861 |
| Job status | 861 |
| Job Resolution | 861 |
| Job Logic Hooks | 861 |
| Creating Custom Jobs | 862 |
| Overview | 862 |
| How it Works | 862 |
| Creating the Job | 862 |
| Queuing Logic Hook Actions | 863 |
| Overview | 863 |
| Example | 863 |
| Teams | 866 |
| Overview | 866 |
| Database Tables | 866 |
| Module Team Fields | 867 |
| Team Sets (team_set_id) | 867 |
| Primary Team (team_id) | |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Team Security | 867 |
| TeamSetLink | 868 |
| Manipulating Teams Programmatically | 869 |
| Overview | 869 |
| Fetching Teams | 869 |
| Adding Teams | 869 |
| Considerations | 870 |
| Removing Teams | 870 |
| Considerations | 870 |
| Replacing Team Sets | 871 |
| Considerations | 871 |
| Creating and Retrieving Team Set IDs | 872 |
| Visibility Framework | 872 |
| Overview | 873 |
| Custom Row Visibility | 873 |
| Visibility Class | 873 |
| Pre 7.7.1.0 | 873 |
| 7.7.1.0+ | 873 |
| Example | 874 |
| TinyMCE | 876 |
| Modifying the TinyMCE Editor | 876 |
| Overview | 876 |
| Overriding Buttons | 876 |
| Example File | 876 |
| Overriding Default Settings | |

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Example File | 877 |
| Creating Plugins | 878 |
| SugarPDF | 879 |
| Overview | 879 |
| Key PDF Classes | 879 |
| Sugarpdf | 879 |
| ViewSugarpdf | 881 |
| SugarpdfFactory | 881 |
| SugarpdfHelper | 882 |
| PdfManagerHelper | 882 |
| FontManager | 882 |
| Generating PDFs | 883 |
| Overview | 883 |
| Generating a PDF | 883 |
| PDF Settings | 885 |
| Overview | 885 |
| PDF Setting Framework | 885 |
| Settings | 886 |
| Displaying and Editing Settings | 886 |
| Fonts | 888 |
| Overview | 888 |
| Font Manager | 888 |
| Font Cache | 888 |
| Font Framework | 888 |
| Font Pack | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| DateTime | 888 |
| Overview | 889 |
| Setting | 889 |
| Formatting | 889 |
| TimeDate Class | 891 |
| Setting | 891 |
| Formatting | 891 |
| getNow | 892 |
| Parameters | 892 |
| Example | 892 |
| fromUser | 893 |
| Parameters | 893 |
| Example | 893 |
| asUser | 893 |
| Parameters | 893 |
| Example | 894 |
| fromDb | 894 |
| Parameters | 894 |
| Example | 894 |
| fromString | 895 |
| Parameters | 895 |
| Example | 895 |
| get_db_date_time_format | 895 |
| Parameters | 895 |
| Example | 895 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| to_display_date_time | 896 |
| Parameters | 896 |
| Example | 896 |
| Parsing | 897 |
| parseDateRange | 897 |
| Parameters | 897 |
| Example | 898 |
| Shortcuts | 898 |
| Overview | 898 |
| Shortcut Sessions | 899 |
| Register | 899 |
| Shortcut IDs | 900 |
| Global shortcuts | 900 |
| Shortcut Keys | 900 |
| Additional Features | 900 |
| Input Focus | 901 |
| Limitations | 901 |
| Shortcuts Help | 901 |
| Advanced Features | 901 |
| Dynamically saving, creating new, and restoring sessions | 901 |
| Example | 902 |
| Web Accessibility | 904 |
| Overview | 904 |
| Introduction | 904 |
| How It Works | |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Plugins | 904 |
| Click | 905 |
| Label | 906 |
| API | 907 |
| SUGAR.accessibility.run() | 907 |
| Arguments | 907 |
| Returns | 908 |
| SUGAR.accessibility.whichHelpers() | 908 |
| Returns | 908 |
| SUGAR.accessibility.getElementTag() | 908 |
| Arguments | 908 |
| Returns | 909 |
| CLI | 909 |
| Overview | 909 |
| Commands | 909 |
| Usage | 910 |
| Help | 910 |
| Custom Commands | 912 |
| Best Practices | 912 |
| Command Namespace | 912 |
| PHP Namespace | 912 |
| Mode | 913 |
| Class Definition | 914 |
| Methods | 914 |
| Registering Command | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Example | 915 |
| Performance Tuning | 917 |
| Sugar Performance | 918 |
| Overview | 918 |
| General Settings in Sugar | 918 |
| Sugar Performance Settings | 919 |
| General Environment Checks | 920 |
| PHP Caching | 920 |
| PHP Profiling | 921 |
| Overview | 921 |
| Integrating Sugar With New Relic APM for Performance Management | 922 |
| Overview | 922 |
| Prerequisites | 922 |
| Steps to Complete | 923 |
| Installing the New Relic for PHP Agent | 923 |
| Configuring Sugar to Work With New Relic for PHP | 923 |
| Using New Relic for PHP | 924 |
| Overview Dashboard | 924 |
| Transactions | 926 |
| Summary | 929 |
| Backward Compatibility | 929 |
| Overview | 929 |
| URL Differences | 930 |
| Studio Differences | 930 |
| Enabling Backward Compatibility | |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Overview | 931 |
| Enabling Backward Compatibility | 931 |
| Enabling BWC | 931 |
| Updating the MegaMenu Module Link | 932 |
| Updating the MegaMenu Sub-Navigation Links | 932 |
| Verifying BWC Is Enabled | 934 |
| Using Developer Tools in Google Chrome | 934 |
| Using Firebug in Google Chrome or Mozilla Firefox | 935 |
| Converting Legacy Modules To Sidecar | 935 |
| Overview | 935 |
| Steps to Complete | 935 |
| Integration | 936 |
| Overview | 936 |
| Posting Data To Sugar | 936 |
| Queuing Data in the Job Queue | 937 |
| Migration | 938 |
| Importing Records | 938 |
| Importing Email Addresses | 938 |
| Overview | 938 |
| Importing via API | 939 |
| Importing New Records | 939 |
| Email1 Field | 939 |
| Email Link Field | 939 |
| Updating Existing Records | 940 |
| Email1 Field | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Email Link Field | 940 |
| Importing via Database | 941 |
| Checking for Duplicates | 942 |
| Removing Duplicates | 942 |
| Migrating From a Broken Instance to a Clean Install | 944 |
| Overview | 944 |
| Requirements | 945 |
| Migrating to a New Instance | 945 |
| Web Services | 946 |
| Overview | 946 |
| Versioning | 946 |
| Quick Reference | 946 |
| v10 | 947 |
| Overview | 947 |
| What Is REST? | 947 |
| Getting Started | 947 |
| Authentication | 948 |
| Avoiding Login Conflicts | 950 |
| Input / Output Data Types | 950 |
| Date Handling | 950 |
| Endpoints | 950 |
| /Accounts/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET | 951 |
| Overview | 951 |
| Summary | 951 |
| Request Arguments | 951 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Filter Expressions | 951 |
| Basic | 952 |
| Example | 953 |
| Full | 953 |
| Example | 953 |
| Sub-expressions | 953 |
| Example | 954 |
| Modules | 954 |
| Example | 955 |
| Response Arguments | 955 |
| Response | 955 |
| Change Log | 956 |
| /Activities GET | 961 |
| Summary: | 961 |
| Query Parameters: | 961 |
| Input Example: | 962 |
| Output Example: | 962 |
| /Activities/filter GET | 963 |
| Summary: | 963 |
| Query Parameters: | 963 |
| Input Example: | 963 |
| Output Example: | 963 |
| /Administration/elasticsearch/indices GET | 964 |
| Overview | 964 |
| Summary | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Response | 965 |
| Change Log | 967 |
| /Administration/elasticsearch/mapping GET | 967 |
| Overview | 967 |
| Summary | 967 |
| Response | 967 |
| Change Log | 969 |
| /Administration/elasticsearch/queue GET | 969 |
| Overview | 969 |
| Summary | 969 |
| Response | 969 |
| Change Log | 970 |
| /Administration/elasticsearch/routing GET | 970 |
| Overview | 970 |
| Summary | 970 |
| Response | 971 |
| Change Log | 971 |
| /Administration/search/fields GET | 972 |
| Overview | 972 |
| Summary | 972 |
| Request Arguments | 972 |
| Response | 973 |
| Response using order_by_boost | 973 |
| Change Log | 973 |
| /Administration/search/reindex POST | |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Overview | 974 |
| Summary | 974 |
| Request Arguments | 974 |
| Response | 975 |
| Change Log | 975 |
| /Administration/search/status GET | 975 |
| Overview | 975 |
| Summary | 975 |
| Response | 976 |
| Change Log | 976 |
| /Calendar/invitee_search GET | 976 |
| Overview | 976 |
| Request Arguments | 976 |
| Response Arguments | 977 |
| Response | 977 |
| Change Log | 979 |
| /Calls POST | 979 |
| Overview | 979 |
| Request Arguments | 979 |
| Request | 980 |
| Response Arguments | 980 |
| Response | 980 |
| Change Log | 980 |
| /Calls/:record DELETE | 981 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| ..... | 981 |
| Request Arguments | 981 |
| Request | 981 |
| Response Arguments | 981 |
| Response | 981 |
| Change Log | 982 |
| /Calls/:record PUT | 982 |
| Overview | 982 |
| Request Arguments | 982 |
| Request | 982 |
| Response Arguments | 983 |
| Response | 983 |
| Change Log | 983 |
| /Contacts/:record/freebusy GET | 983 |
| Summary: | 983 |
| Request | 983 |
| Response | 984 |
| /Dashboards/Activities GET | 984 |
| Summary: | 984 |
| Query Parameters: | 984 |
| Request | 985 |
| Response | 985 |
| /Dashboards GET | 985 |
| Summary: | 985 |
| Query Parameters: | 985 |
| Request | |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Response | 986 |
| Response | 986 |
| /Dashboards POST | 986 |
| Summary: | 986 |
| Request Arguments | 986 |
| Request | 987 |
| Response | 987 |
| /Dashboards/<module> GET | 987 |
| Summary: | 987 |
| Query Parameters: | 987 |
| Request | 987 |
| Response | 988 |
| /Dashboards/<module> POST | 988 |
| Summary: | 988 |
| Request Arguments | 988 |
| Request | 988 |
| Response | 988 |
| /Documents/:record/file/:field POST | 989 |
| Overview | 989 |
| Request Arguments | 989 |
| Request | 990 |
| Response Arguments | 990 |
| Response | 990 |
| Change Log | 990 |
| /Documents/:record/file/:field PUT | 991 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|---|-----|
| ..... | 991 |
| Request Arguments | 991 |
| Request | 991 |
| Response Arguments | 992 |
| Response | 992 |
| Change Log | 993 |
| /EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field GET | 993 |
| Overview | 993 |
| Request Arguments | 993 |
| Response Arguments | 993 |
| Response | 993 |
| Change Log | 993 |
| /EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field POST | 994 |
| Overview | 994 |
| Request Arguments | 994 |
| Request | 994 |
| Response Arguments | 995 |
| Response | 995 |
| Change Log | 995 |
| /EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field PUT | 996 |
| Overview | 996 |
| Request Arguments | 996 |
| Request | 996 |
| Response Arguments | 997 |
| Response | 997 |
| Change Log | 997 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| ..... | 997 |
| /Employees GET | 998 |
| Overview | 998 |
| Request Arguments | 998 |
| Response Arguments | 999 |
| Response | 999 |
| Change Log | 1.000 |
| /ExpressionEngine/:record/related GET | 1.001 |
| Summary: | 1.001 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.001 |
| Input Example: | 1.001 |
| Output Example: | 1.002 |
| /Filters GET | 1.002 |
| Overview | 1.002 |
| Summary | 1.002 |
| Request Arguments | 1.003 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.005 |
| Basic | 1.005 |
| Example | 1.005 |
| Full | 1.005 |
| Example | 1.005 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.007 |
| Example | 1.007 |
| Modules | 1.007 |
| Example | 1.007 |
| Response Arguments | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Response | 1.008 |
| Change Log | 1.008 |
| /ForecastManagerWorksheets GET | 1.009 |
| Summary: | 1.009 |
| Url Parameters: | 1.009 |
| Possible Errors | 1.010 |
| Url Example: | 1.010 |
| Output Example: | 1.010 |
| /ForecastManagerWorksheets/assignQuota POST | 1.011 |
| Summary: | 1.012 |
| Parameters: | 1.012 |
| Input Example: | 1.012 |
| Output Example: | 1.012 |
| /ForecastManagerWorksheets/export GET | 1.012 |
| Overview | 1.012 |
| Request Arguments | 1.012 |
| Request | 1.013 |
| Exporting Records by a List of IDs | 1.013 |
| Exporting Records Using a Filter | 1.013 |
| Exporting a Sample Result Set | 1.014 |
| Response Arguments | 1.014 |
| Response | 1.014 |
| Change Log | 1.015 |
| /ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter GET | 1.015 |
| Summary: | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| ..... | 1.015 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.015 |
| Possible Errors | 1.016 |
| Url Example: | 1.016 |
| Output Example: | 1.016 |
| /ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter POST | 1.017 |
| Summary: | 1.017 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.017 |
| Possible Errors | 1.017 |
| Url Example: | 1.017 |
| Output Example: | 1.017 |
| /ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod_id GET | 1.018 |
| Summary: | 1.018 |
| Url Parameters: | 1.018 |
| Possible Errors | 1.019 |
| Url Example: | 1.019 |
| Output Example: | 1.019 |
| /ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id GET | 1.020 |
| Summary: | 1.020 |
| Url Parameters: | 1.021 |
| Possible Errors | 1.021 |
| Url Example: | 1.021 |
| Output Example: | 1.021 |
| /ForecastWorksheets GET | 1.022 |
| Summary: | 1.023 |
| Url Parameters: | |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Query Parameters: | 1.023 |
| Possible Errors | 1.023 |
| Url Example: | 1.024 |
| Output Example: | 1.024 |
| /ForecastWorksheets/export GET | 1.024 |
| Overview | 1.024 |
| Request Arguments | 1.025 |
| Request | 1.025 |
| Exporting Records by a List of IDs | 1.025 |
| Exporting Records Using a Filter | 1.025 |
| Exporting a Sample Result Set | 1.026 |
| Response Arguments | 1.026 |
| Response | 1.026 |
| Change Log | 1.027 |
| /ForecastWorksheets/filter GET | 1.027 |
| Summary: | 1.027 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.028 |
| Possible Errors | 1.028 |
| Url Example: | 1.028 |
| Output Example: | 1.028 |
| /ForecastWorksheets/filter POST | 1.029 |
| Summary: | 1.029 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.029 |
| Possible Errors | 1.030 |
| Url Example: | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Output Example: | 1.030 |
| /ForecastWorksheets/:record PUT | 1.031 |
| Summary: | 1.031 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.031 |
| Input Example: | 1.031 |
| Output Example: | 1.031 |
| /ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id GET | 1.032 |
| Summary: | 1.032 |
| Url Parameters: | 1.032 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.032 |
| Possible Errors | 1.033 |
| Url Example: | 1.033 |
| Output Example: | 1.033 |
| /ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id GET | 1.034 |
| Summary: | 1.034 |
| Url Parameters: | 1.034 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.034 |
| Possible Errors | 1.034 |
| Url Example: | 1.035 |
| Output Example: | 1.035 |
| /Forecasts GET | 1.035 |
| Overview | 1.035 |
| Request Arguments | 1.036 |
| Response Arguments | 1.036 |
| Response | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Change Log | 1.036 |
| Change Log | 1.038 |
| /Forecasts/config POST | 1.038 |
| Summary: | 1.039 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.039 |
| Input Example: | 1.039 |
| Output Example: | 1.039 |
| /Forecasts/config PUT | 1.040 |
| Summary: | 1.040 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.040 |
| Input Example: | 1.040 |
| Output Example: | 1.041 |
| /Forecasts/enum/selectedTimePeriod GET | 1.041 |
| Summary: | 1.041 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.042 |
| Input Example: | 1.042 |
| Output Example: | 1.042 |
| /Forecasts/init GET | 1.042 |
| Summary: | 1.042 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.042 |
| Input Example: | 1.043 |
| Output Example: | 1.043 |
| /Forecasts/reportees/:user_id GET | 1.044 |
| Summary: | 1.044 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.044 |
| Input Example: | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Output Example: | 1.044 |
| ..... | 1.044 |
| /Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/progressManager/:user_id GET | 1.045 |
| Summary: | 1.045 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.045 |
| Input Example: | 1.045 |
| Output Example: | 1.046 |
| ..... | 1.046 |
| /Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/progressRep/:user_id GET | 1.046 |
| Summary: | 1.046 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.046 |
| Input Example: | 1.046 |
| Output Example: | 1.046 |
| ..... | 1.046 |
| /Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/quotas/direct/:user_id GET | 1.047 |
| Summary: | 1.047 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.047 |
| Input Example: | 1.047 |
| Output Example: | 1.047 |
| ..... | 1.047 |
| /Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/quotas/rollup/:user_id GET | 1.047 |
| Summary: | 1.047 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.048 |
| Input Example: | 1.048 |
| Output Example: | 1.048 |
| ..... | 1.048 |
| /Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/:user_id/chart/:display_manager GET | 1.048 |
| Summary: | 1.048 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.048 |
| Input Example: | |

| | |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Output Example: | 1.049 |
| /Forecasts/user/:user_id GET | 1.049 |
| Summary: | 1.050 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.050 |
| Input Example: | 1.050 |
| Output Example: | 1.050 |
| /KBContents GET | 1.051 |
| Overview | 1.051 |
| Summary | 1.051 |
| Request Arguments | 1.051 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.053 |
| Basic | 1.053 |
| Example | 1.053 |
| Full | 1.054 |
| Example | 1.054 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.055 |
| Example | 1.055 |
| Modules | 1.055 |
| Example | 1.056 |
| Response Arguments | 1.056 |
| Response | 1.056 |
| Change Log | 1.057 |
| /KBContents/config POST | 1.058 |
| Summary: | 1.058 |
| Query Parameters: | |

| | |
|--|--------------|
| Input Example: | 1.058 |
| Output Example: | 1.058 |
| /KBContents/config PUT | 1.058 |
| Summary: | 1.058 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.059 |
| Input Example: | 1.059 |
| Output Example: | 1.059 |
| /KBContents/duplicateCheck POST | 1.059 |
| Overview | 1.059 |
| Request Arguments | 1.059 |
| Request | 1.060 |
| Response Arguments | 1.060 |
| Response | 1.060 |
| Change Log | 1.062 |
| /KBContents/filter GET | 1.063 |
| Overview | 1.063 |
| Summary | 1.063 |
| Request Arguments | 1.063 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.065 |
| Basic | 1.065 |
| Example | 1.065 |
| Full | 1.065 |
| Example | 1.066 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.067 |
| Example | |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Modules | 1.067 |
| Example | 1.067 |
| Response Arguments | 1.068 |
| Response | 1.068 |
| Change Log | 1.069 |
| /KBContents/:record/notuseful PUT | 1.069 |
| Overview | 1.070 |
| Request Arguments | 1.070 |
| Response Arguments | 1.071 |
| Response | 1.071 |
| Change Log | 1.072 |
| /KBContents/:record/useful PUT | 1.072 |
| Overview | 1.072 |
| Request Arguments | 1.072 |
| Response Arguments | 1.074 |
| Response | 1.074 |
| Change Log | 1.075 |
| /Leads POST | 1.075 |
| Summary: | 1.075 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.075 |
| /Leads/:leadId/convert POST | 1.076 |
| Summary: | 1.076 |
| Post Parameters: | 1.076 |
| /Leads/:record/freebusy GET | 1.081 |
| Summary: | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Request | 1.081 |
| Response | 1.081 |
| /Leads/register POST | 1.082 |
| Overview | 1.082 |
| Request Arguments | 1.082 |
| Request | 1.082 |
| Response Arguments | 1.083 |
| Response | 1.083 |
| Change Log | 1.083 |
| /Mail POST | 1.084 |
| Overview | 1.084 |
| Query String Parameters | 1.084 |
| Input Parameters | 1.084 |
| Input Example | 1.086 |
| Result | 1.087 |
| Output Example | 1.087 |
| Change Log | 1.088 |
| /Mail/archive POST | 1.088 |
| Overview | 1.088 |
| Query String Parameters | 1.088 |
| Input Parameters | 1.088 |
| Input Example | 1.090 |
| Result | 1.091 |
| Output Example | 1.092 |
| Change Log | |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.092 |
| /Mail/attachment POST | 1.093 |
| Overview | 1.093 |
| Query String Parameters | 1.093 |
| Input Parameters | 1.093 |
| Input Example | 1.093 |
| Result | 1.093 |
| Output Example | 1.093 |
| Change Log | 1.094 |
| /Mail/attachment/cache DELETE | 1.094 |
| Overview | 1.094 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.094 |
| Input Example: | 1.094 |
| Output Example: | 1.094 |
| Change Log | 1.094 |
| /Mail/attachment/:file_guid DELETE | 1.095 |
| Overview | 1.095 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.095 |
| Input Example: | 1.095 |
| Output Example: | 1.095 |
| Change Log | 1.095 |
| /Meetings POST | 1.095 |
| Overview | 1.095 |
| Request Arguments | 1.096 |
| Request | 1.096 |
| Response Arguments | |

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Response | 1.096 |
| Response | 1.096 |
| Change Log | 1.097 |
| /Meetings/:record DELETE | 1.097 |
| Overview | 1.097 |
| Request Arguments | 1.097 |
| Request | 1.097 |
| Response Arguments | 1.097 |
| Response | 1.098 |
| Change Log | 1.098 |
| /Meetings/:record PUT | 1.098 |
| Overview | 1.098 |
| Request Arguments | 1.098 |
| Request | 1.098 |
| Response Arguments | 1.099 |
| Response | 1.099 |
| Change Log | 1.099 |
| /Meetings/:record/external GET | 1.100 |
| Summary: | 1.100 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.100 |
| Input Example: | 1.100 |
| Output Example: | 1.100 |
| /Notifications GET | 1.100 |
| Overview | 1.100 |
| Summary | 1.100 |
| Request Arguments | |

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Filter Expressions | 1.101 |
| Basic | 1.103 |
| Example | 1.103 |
| Full | 1.103 |
| Example | 1.103 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.105 |
| Example | 1.105 |
| Modules | 1.105 |
| Example | 1.105 |
| Response Arguments | 1.106 |
| Response | 1.106 |
| Change Log | 1.107 |
| /Opportunities/config POST | 1.107 |
| Overview | 1.108 |
| Summary | 1.108 |
| Request Arguments | 1.108 |
| Request | 1.108 |
| Response Arguments | 1.108 |
| Response | 1.108 |
| Change Log | 1.109 |
| /Opportunities/enum/:field GET | 1.109 |
| Overview | 1.109 |
| Request Arguments | 1.109 |
| Response Arguments | 1.109 |
| Response | 1.109 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Change Log | 1.109 |
| /PdfManager GET | 1.110 |
| Overview | 1.110 |
| Summary | 1.110 |
| Request Arguments | 1.110 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.113 |
| Basic | 1.113 |
| Example | 1.113 |
| Full | 1.113 |
| Example | 1.113 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.115 |
| Example | 1.115 |
| Modules | 1.115 |
| Example | 1.115 |
| Response Arguments | 1.116 |
| Response | 1.116 |
| Change Log | 1.117 |
| /RevenueLineItems/:record/quote POST | 1.117 |
| Summary: | 1.118 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.118 |
| Valid Urls: | 1.118 |
| Output Example: | 1.118 |
| /Tags/:record PUT | 1.118 |
| Overview | 1.118 |
| Request Arguments | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Request | 1.118 |
| Link fields | 1.119 |
| Response Arguments | 1.119 |
| Response | 1.120 |
| Change Log | 1.122 |
| /Teams/:record/link POST | 1.122 |
| Overview | 1.122 |
| Request Arguments | 1.122 |
| Request | 1.123 |
| Response Arguments | 1.123 |
| Response | 1.124 |
| Change Log | 1.129 |
| /Teams/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE | 1.129 |
| Overview | 1.129 |
| Request Arguments | 1.129 |
| Response Arguments | 1.130 |
| Response | 1.130 |
| Change Log | 1.134 |
| /Teams/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST | 1.134 |
| Overview | 1.134 |
| Query String Parameters | 1.134 |
| Response Arguments | 1.134 |
| Response | 1.135 |
| Change Log | 1.139 |
| /TimePeriods GET | |

| | |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Overview | 1.139 |
| Summary | 1.139 |
| Request Arguments | 1.139 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.142 |
| Basic | 1.142 |
| Example | 1.142 |
| Full | 1.142 |
| Example | 1.142 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.143 |
| Example | 1.144 |
| Modules | 1.144 |
| Example | 1.144 |
| Response Arguments | 1.145 |
| Response | 1.145 |
| Change Log | 1.146 |
| /TimePeriods/current GET | 1.146 |
| Summary: | 1.146 |
| Output Example: | 1.147 |
| /TimePeriods/:date GET | 1.147 |
| Summary: | 1.147 |
| Output Example: | 1.147 |
| /TimePeriods/filter GET | 1.148 |
| Overview | 1.148 |
| Summary | 1.148 |
| Request Arguments | |

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Filter Expressions | 1.148 |
| Basic | 1.150 |
| Example | 1.150 |
| Full | 1.150 |
| Example | 1.151 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.151 |
| Example | 1.152 |
| Modules | 1.152 |
| Example | 1.153 |
| Response Arguments | 1.153 |
| Response | 1.153 |
| Change Log | 1.153 |
| /Users GET | 1.155 |
| Overview | 1.155 |
| Request Arguments | 1.155 |
| Response Arguments | 1.155 |
| Response | 1.156 |
| Change Log | 1.157 |
| /Users/:record/freebusy GET | 1.158 |
| Summary: | 1.158 |
| Request | 1.158 |
| Response | 1.158 |
| /Users/:record/link POST | 1.159 |
| Overview | 1.159 |
| Request Arguments | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Request | 1.159 |
| Response Arguments | 1.160 |
| Response | 1.160 |
| Change Log | 1.166 |
| /Users/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE | 1.166 |
| Overview | 1.166 |
| Request Arguments | 1.166 |
| Response Arguments | 1.166 |
| Response | 1.167 |
| Change Log | 1.171 |
| /Users/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST | 1.171 |
| Overview | 1.171 |
| Query String Parameters | 1.171 |
| Response Arguments | 1.171 |
| Response | 1.171 |
| Change Log | 1.175 |
| /VCardDownload GET | 1.176 |
| Overview | 1.176 |
| Request Arguments | 1.176 |
| Request | 1.176 |
| Response Arguments | 1.176 |
| Response | 1.177 |
| Change Log | 1.177 |
| /bulk POST | 1.177 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Summary | 1.177 |
| Request Arguments | 1.178 |
| Request Example | 1.178 |
| Response | 1.179 |
| Response Example | 1.179 |
| Change Log | 1.180 |
| /collection/:collection_name GET | 1.180 |
| Overview | 1.180 |
| Summary | 1.181 |
| Request Arguments | 1.181 |
| Response Arguments | 1.182 |
| Response | 1.182 |
| Change Log | 1.183 |
| /connector/dnb/Accounts/bal POST | 1.183 |
| D&B API -- Post Requests Overview | 1.183 |
| Query Parameters | 1.183 |
| Query Parameters | 1.184 |
| /connector/dnb/Contacts/bal POST | 1.185 |
| D&B API -- Post Requests Overview | 1.185 |
| Query Parameters | 1.185 |
| Query Parameters | 1.185 |
| /connector/dnb/meter GET | 1.186 |
| D&B API -- Get Requests Overview | 1.186 |
| Query Parameters | 1.187 |
| Query Parameters | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| ..... | 1.187 |
| /connector/dnb/:module/bulkimport POST | 1.189 |
| D&B Bulk Import API Overview | 1.189 |
| Request Arguments | 1.189 |
| Request Example | 1.190 |
| Response | 1.190 |
| Response Example | 1.190 |
| /connector/dnb/:qtype POST | 1.191 |
| D&B API -- Post Requests Overview | 1.191 |
| Query Parameters | 1.191 |
| Query Parameters | 1.191 |
| /connector/dnb/:qtype/:qparam GET | 1.192 |
| D&B API -- Get Requests Overview | 1.192 |
| Query Parameters | 1.192 |
| Query Parameters | 1.193 |
| /connectors GET | 1.195 |
| Overview | 1.195 |
| Request Arguments | 1.195 |
| Result Arguments | 1.195 |
| Change Log | 1.198 |
| /connector/twitter/currentUser GET | 1.198 |
| Overview | 1.198 |
| Request Arguments | 1.198 |
| Response Arguments | 1.198 |
| Response | 1.198 |
| Change Log | 1.198 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.202 |
| /connector/twitter/:twitterId GET | 1.202 |
| Overview | 1.202 |
| Request Arguments | 1.202 |
| Response Arguments | 1.202 |
| Response | 1.202 |
| Change Log | 1.206 |
| /css GET | 1.206 |
| Overview | 1.206 |
| Request Arguments | 1.206 |
| Request | 1.206 |
| Response | 1.207 |
| Change Log | 1.207 |
| /css/preview GET | 1.207 |
| Overview | 1.207 |
| Request Arguments | 1.207 |
| Request | 1.208 |
| Response Arguments | 1.208 |
| Change Log | 1.209 |
| /globalsearch GET | 1.209 |
| Overview | 1.209 |
| Summary | 1.209 |
| Request Arguments | 1.209 |
| Request | 1.211 |
| Response Arguments | 1.212 |
| Response | |

| | |
|----------------------|-------|
| Change Log | 1.212 |
| Change Log | 1.212 |
| /globalsearch POST | 1.212 |
| Overview | 1.213 |
| Summary | 1.213 |
| Request Arguments | 1.213 |
| Request | 1.215 |
| Response Arguments | 1.215 |
| Response | 1.216 |
| Change Log | 1.216 |
| /help GET | 1.216 |
| Overview | 1.216 |
| Request Arguments | 1.216 |
| Response Arguments | 1.216 |
| Response | 1.217 |
| Change Log | 1.217 |
| /help/exceptions GET | 1.217 |
| Overview | 1.217 |
| Request Arguments | 1.217 |
| Response Arguments | 1.217 |
| Response | 1.218 |
| Change Log | 1.218 |
| /logger POST | 1.218 |
| Overview | 1.218 |
| Request Arguments | 1.218 |
| Response Arguments | |

| | |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Response | 1.219 |
| Change Log | 1.219 |
| /me GET | 1.219 |
| Overview | 1.219 |
| Request Arguments | 1.219 |
| Response Arguments | 1.219 |
| Response Portal User | 1.220 |
| Change Log | 1.220 |
| /me PUT | 1.221 |
| Overview | 1.221 |
| Request Arguments | 1.221 |
| Response Arguments | 1.221 |
| Response Portal User Example | 1.221 |
| Change Log | 1.222 |
| /me/following GET | 1.222 |
| Overview | 1.222 |
| Request Arguments | 1.222 |
| Response Arguments | 1.222 |
| Response | 1.222 |
| Change Log | 1.223 |
| /me/password POST | 1.223 |
| Overview | 1.223 |
| Summary | 1.223 |
| Request Arguments | 1.223 |
| Request | 1.223 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| ..... | 1.223 |
| Response Arguments | 1.224 |
| Response | 1.224 |
| Change Log | 1.224 |
| /me/password PUT | 1.224 |
| Overview | 1.224 |
| Summary | 1.224 |
| Request Arguments | 1.225 |
| Request | 1.225 |
| Response Arguments | 1.225 |
| Response | 1.225 |
| Change Log | 1.226 |
| /me/preference/:preference_name DELETE | 1.226 |
| Overview | 1.226 |
| Request Arguments | 1.226 |
| Response Arguments | 1.226 |
| Response | 1.226 |
| Change Log | 1.227 |
| /me/preference/:preference_name GET | 1.227 |
| Overview | 1.227 |
| Request Arguments | 1.227 |
| Response Arguments | 1.227 |
| Response | 1.227 |
| Change Log | 1.228 |
| /me/preference/:preference_name POST | 1.228 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| ..... | 1.228 |
| Request Arguments | 1.228 |
| Response Arguments | 1.228 |
| Response | 1.228 |
| Change Log | 1.229 |
| /me/preference/:preference_name PUT | 1.229 |
| Overview | 1.229 |
| Request Arguments | 1.229 |
| Response Arguments | 1.229 |
| Response | 1.229 |
| Change Log | 1.230 |
| /me/preferences GET | 1.230 |
| Overview | 1.230 |
| Request Arguments | 1.230 |
| Response Arguments | 1.230 |
| Response | 1.230 |
| Change Log | 1.231 |
| /me/preferences PUT | 1.231 |
| Overview | 1.231 |
| Request Arguments | 1.231 |
| Response Arguments | 1.231 |
| Response | 1.231 |
| Change Log | 1.232 |
| /<module>/Activities GET | 1.232 |
| Summary: | 1.232 |
| Query Parameters: | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Input Example: | 1.232 |
| Output Example: | 1.232 |
| /<module>/Activities/filter GET | 1.233 |
| Summary: | 1.234 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.234 |
| Input Example: | 1.234 |
| Output Example: | 1.234 |
| /<module>/MassUpdate DELETE | 1.235 |
| Overview | 1.235 |
| Query String Parameters | 1.235 |
| Request | 1.236 |
| Response Arguments | 1.236 |
| Output Done Example | 1.236 |
| Change Log | 1.236 |
| /<module>/MassUpdate PUT | 1.237 |
| Overview | 1.237 |
| Query String Parameters | 1.237 |
| Request | 1.237 |
| Mass Updating Records with Teams | 1.238 |
| Mass Add Leads, Contacts or Prospects to a Target List | 1.238 |
| Response Arguments | 1.239 |
| Output Done Example | 1.239 |
| Change Log | 1.239 |
| /<module> GET | 1.240 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Summary | 1.240 |
| Request Arguments | 1.240 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.242 |
| Basic | 1.242 |
| Example | 1.242 |
| Full | 1.243 |
| Example | 1.243 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.244 |
| Example | 1.244 |
| Modules | 1.245 |
| Example | 1.245 |
| Response Arguments | 1.245 |
| Response | 1.246 |
| Change Log | 1.247 |
| /<module> POST | 1.247 |
| Overview | 1.247 |
| Request Arguments | 1.247 |
| Request | 1.248 |
| Link fields | 1.248 |
| Response Arguments | 1.248 |
| Response | 1.249 |
| Change Log | 1.251 |
| /<module>/append/:target POST | 1.251 |
| Overview | 1.251 |
| Request Arguments | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Request | 1.251 |
| Response Arguments | 1.252 |
| Response | 1.252 |
| Change Log | 1.252 |
| <code>/<module>/config GET</code> | 1.252 |
| Overview | 1.252 |
| Summary | 1.253 |
| Request Arguments | 1.253 |
| Response Arguments | 1.253 |
| Response | 1.253 |
| Change Log | 1.255 |
| <code>/<module>/config POST</code> | 1.255 |
| Overview | 1.255 |
| Summary | 1.255 |
| Request Arguments | 1.255 |
| Request | 1.256 |
| Response Arguments | 1.256 |
| Response | 1.256 |
| Change Log | 1.256 |
| <code>/<module>/config PUT</code> | 1.256 |
| Overview | 1.256 |
| Summary | 1.257 |
| Request Arguments | 1.257 |
| Request | 1.257 |
| Response Arguments | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Response | 1.257 |
| Change Log | 1.258 |
| <code>/<module>/count GET</code> | 1.258 |
| Overview | 1.258 |
| Summary | 1.258 |
| Request Arguments | 1.258 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.261 |
| Basic | 1.261 |
| Example | 1.261 |
| Full | 1.261 |
| Example | 1.261 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.262 |
| Example | 1.263 |
| Modules | 1.263 |
| Example | 1.263 |
| Response Arguments | 1.264 |
| Response | 1.264 |
| Change Log | 1.265 |
| <code>/<module>/duplicateCheck POST</code> | 1.265 |
| Overview | 1.265 |
| Request Arguments | 1.266 |
| Request | 1.266 |
| Response Arguments | 1.266 |
| Response | 1.266 |
| Change Log | 1.266 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.269 |
| /<module>/enum/:field GET | 1.269 |
| Overview | 1.269 |
| Request Arguments | 1.269 |
| Response Arguments | 1.269 |
| Response | 1.270 |
| Change Log | 1.270 |
| /<module>/export/:record_list_id GET | 1.270 |
| Overview | 1.270 |
| Request Arguments | 1.271 |
| Request | 1.271 |
| Exporting Records by a List of IDs | 1.271 |
| Exporting Records Using a Filter | 1.272 |
| Exporting a Sample Result Set | 1.272 |
| Response Arguments | 1.272 |
| Response | 1.272 |
| Change Log | 1.273 |
| /<module>/file/vcard_import POST | 1.274 |
| Overview | 1.274 |
| Request Arguments | 1.274 |
| Request | 1.274 |
| Response Arguments | 1.274 |
| Response | 1.275 |
| Change Log | 1.275 |
| /<module>/filter GET | 1.275 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Summary | 1.275 |
| Request Arguments | 1.276 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.278 |
| Basic | 1.278 |
| Example | 1.278 |
| Full | 1.278 |
| Example | 1.279 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.280 |
| Example | 1.280 |
| Modules | 1.280 |
| Example | 1.281 |
| Response Arguments | 1.281 |
| Response | 1.281 |
| Change Log | 1.283 |
| /<module>/filter POST | 1.283 |
| Overview | 1.283 |
| Summary | 1.283 |
| Request Arguments | 1.283 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.285 |
| Basic | 1.285 |
| Example | 1.285 |
| Full | 1.285 |
| Example | 1.285 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.287 |
| Example | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Modules | 1.287 |
| Example | 1.287 |
| Response Arguments | 1.288 |
| Response | 1.288 |
| Change Log | 1.294 |
| <code>/<module>/filter/count GET</code> | 1.294 |
| Overview | 1.295 |
| Summary | 1.295 |
| Request Arguments | 1.295 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.296 |
| Basic | 1.296 |
| Example | 1.297 |
| Full | 1.297 |
| Example | 1.297 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.298 |
| Example | 1.298 |
| Modules | 1.299 |
| Example | 1.299 |
| Response Arguments | 1.299 |
| Response | 1.300 |
| Change Log | 1.306 |
| <code>/<module>/filter/count POST</code> | 1.306 |
| Overview | 1.306 |
| Summary | 1.306 |
| Request Arguments | |

| | |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Filter Expressions | 1.306 |
| Basic | 1.308 |
| Example | 1.308 |
| Full | 1.308 |
| Example | 1.309 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.309 |
| Example | 1.310 |
| Modules | 1.310 |
| Example | 1.311 |
| Response Arguments | 1.311 |
| Response | 1.311 |
| Change Log | 1.311 |
| /<module>/filter/:record GET | 1.317 |
| Overview | 1.318 |
| Summary | 1.318 |
| Request Arguments | 1.318 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.318 |
| Basic | 1.320 |
| Example | 1.320 |
| Full | 1.320 |
| Example | 1.320 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.320 |
| Example | 1.321 |
| Modules | 1.322 |
| Example | 1.322 |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Response Arguments | 1.322 |
| Response | 1.323 |
| Change Log | 1.330 |
| /<module>/globalsearch GET | 1.330 |
| Overview | 1.330 |
| Summary | 1.330 |
| Request Arguments | 1.330 |
| Request | 1.333 |
| Response Arguments | 1.333 |
| Response | 1.333 |
| Change Log | 1.333 |
| /<module>/globalsearch POST | 1.334 |
| Overview | 1.334 |
| Summary | 1.334 |
| Request Arguments | 1.334 |
| Request | 1.336 |
| Response Arguments | 1.337 |
| Response | 1.337 |
| Change Log | 1.337 |
| /<module>/insertafter/:target POST | 1.337 |
| Overview | 1.337 |
| Request Arguments | 1.338 |
| Request | 1.338 |
| Response Arguments | 1.338 |
| Response | 1.338 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| Change Log | 1.338 |
| Change Log | 1.339 |
| /<module>/insertbefore/:target POST | 1.339 |
| Overview | 1.339 |
| Request Arguments | 1.339 |
| Request | 1.340 |
| Response Arguments | 1.340 |
| Response | 1.340 |
| Change Log | 1.340 |
| /<module>/prepend/:target POST | 1.341 |
| Overview | 1.341 |
| Request Arguments | 1.341 |
| Request | 1.341 |
| Response Arguments | 1.341 |
| Response | 1.341 |
| Change Log | 1.342 |
| /<module>/:record DELETE | 1.342 |
| Overview | 1.342 |
| Request Arguments | 1.342 |
| Response Arguments | 1.342 |
| Response | 1.343 |
| Change Log | 1.343 |
| /<module>/:record GET | 1.343 |
| Overview | 1.343 |
| Request Arguments | 1.343 |
| Response Arguments | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Response | 1.343 |
| Change Log | 1.344 |
| Change Log | 1.346 |
| /<module>/:record PUT | 1.346 |
| Overview | 1.346 |
| Request Arguments | 1.347 |
| Request | 1.347 |
| Link fields | 1.347 |
| Response Arguments | 1.348 |
| Response | 1.348 |
| Change Log | 1.350 |
| /<module>/:record/audit GET | 1.351 |
| Overview | 1.351 |
| Request Arguments | 1.351 |
| Response Arguments | 1.351 |
| Response | 1.351 |
| Change Log | 1.352 |
| /<module>/:record/children GET | 1.352 |
| Overview | 1.352 |
| Request Arguments | 1.352 |
| Response Arguments | 1.353 |
| Response | 1.353 |
| Change Log | 1.354 |
| /<module>/:record/collection/:collection_name GET | 1.355 |
| Overview | 1.355 |
| Summary | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| ..... | 1.355 |
| Request Arguments | 1.355 |
| Response Arguments | 1.356 |
| Response | 1.356 |
| Change Log | 1.358 |
| /<module>/:record/collection/:collection_name/count GET | 1.358 |
| Overview | 1.358 |
| Summary | 1.358 |
| Request Arguments | 1.358 |
| Response Arguments | 1.359 |
| Response | 1.359 |
| Change Log | 1.359 |
| /<module>/:record/favorite DELETE | 1.359 |
| Overview | 1.359 |
| Request Arguments | 1.360 |
| Response Arguments | 1.360 |
| Response | 1.360 |
| Change Log | 1.362 |
| /<module>/:record/favorite PUT | 1.363 |
| Overview | 1.363 |
| Request Arguments | 1.363 |
| Response Arguments | 1.363 |
| Response | 1.363 |
| Change Log | 1.366 |
| /<module>/:record/file GET | 1.366 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| ..... | 1.366 |
| Request Arguments | 1.366 |
| Response Arguments | 1.366 |
| Response | 1.367 |
| Change Log | 1.370 |
| /<module>/:record/file/:field DELETE | 1.370 |
| Overview | 1.370 |
| Request Arguments | 1.370 |
| Response Arguments | 1.370 |
| Response | 1.371 |
| Change Log | 1.371 |
| /<module>/:record/file/:field GET | 1.371 |
| Overview | 1.371 |
| Request Arguments | 1.372 |
| Response Arguments | 1.372 |
| Response | 1.372 |
| Change Log | 1.372 |
| /<module>/:record/file/:field POST | 1.372 |
| Overview | 1.372 |
| Request Arguments | 1.373 |
| Request | 1.373 |
| Response Arguments | 1.374 |
| Response | 1.374 |
| Change Log | 1.374 |
| /<module>/:record/file/:field PUT | 1.375 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| ..... | 1.375 |
| Request Arguments | 1.375 |
| Request | 1.375 |
| Response Arguments | 1.376 |
| Response | 1.376 |
| Change Log | 1.377 |
| /<module>/:record/link POST | 1.377 |
| Overview | 1.377 |
| Request Arguments | 1.377 |
| Request | 1.378 |
| Response Arguments | 1.378 |
| Response | 1.379 |
| Change Log | 1.384 |
| /<module>/:record/link/activities GET | 1.385 |
| Summary: | 1.385 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.385 |
| Input Example: | 1.385 |
| Output Example: | 1.385 |
| /<module>/:record/link/activities/filter GET | 1.386 |
| Summary: | 1.386 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.387 |
| Input Example: | 1.387 |
| Output Example: | 1.387 |
| /<module>/:record/link/history GET | 1.388 |
| Overview | 1.388 |
| Summary | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| ..... | 1.388 |
| Request Arguments | 1.388 |
| /<module>/:record/link/:link_name GET | 1.390 |
| Overview | 1.390 |
| Summary | 1.390 |
| Request Arguments | 1.390 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.392 |
| Basic | 1.392 |
| Example | 1.392 |
| Full | 1.392 |
| Example | 1.392 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.394 |
| Example | 1.394 |
| Modules | 1.395 |
| Example | 1.395 |
| Response Arguments | 1.395 |
| Response | 1.395 |
| Change Log | 1.402 |
| /<module>/:record/link/:link_name POST | 1.402 |
| Overview | 1.402 |
| Request Arguments | 1.402 |
| Request | 1.403 |
| Response Arguments | 1.403 |
| Response | 1.403 |
| Change Log | 1.407 |
| /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/add_record_list/:remote_id POST | |

| | | |
|---|-------|-------|
|  | ..... | 1.408 |
| Overview | ..... | 1.408 |
| URL Arguments | ..... | 1.408 |
| Request | ..... | 1.408 |
| Response Arguments | ..... | 1.408 |
| Response | ..... | 1.409 |
| Change Log | ..... | 1.411 |
| <code>/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/count GET</code> | ..... | 1.411 |
| Overview | ..... | 1.411 |
| Summary | ..... | 1.411 |
| Request Arguments | ..... | 1.412 |
| Filter Expressions | ..... | 1.413 |
| Basic | ..... | 1.413 |
| Example | ..... | 1.414 |
| Full | ..... | 1.414 |
| Example | ..... | 1.414 |
| Sub-expressions | ..... | 1.415 |
| Example | ..... | 1.416 |
| Modules | ..... | 1.416 |
| Example | ..... | 1.416 |
| Response Arguments | ..... | 1.417 |
| Response | ..... | 1.417 |
| Change Log | ..... | 1.424 |
| <code>/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET</code> | ..... | 1.424 |
| Overview | ..... | 1.424 |
| Summary | ..... | 1.424 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| ..... | 1.424 |
| Request Arguments | 1.425 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.426 |
| Basic | 1.427 |
| Example | 1.427 |
| Full | 1.427 |
| Example | 1.427 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.429 |
| Example | 1.429 |
| Modules | 1.429 |
| Example | 1.430 |
| Response Arguments | 1.430 |
| Response | 1.430 |
| Change Log | 1.437 |
| /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter/count GET | 1.437 |
| Overview | 1.438 |
| Summary | 1.438 |
| Request Arguments | 1.438 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.440 |
| Basic | 1.440 |
| Example | 1.440 |
| Full | 1.440 |
| Example | 1.441 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.442 |
| Example | 1.442 |
| Modules | 1.442 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| ..... | 1.443 |
| Example | 1.443 |
| Response Arguments | 1.443 |
| Response | 1.444 |
| Change Log | 1.451 |
| /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE | 1.451 |
| Overview | 1.451 |
| Request Arguments | 1.451 |
| Response Arguments | 1.451 |
| Response | 1.452 |
| Change Log | 1.456 |
| /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id GET | 1.457 |
| Overview | 1.457 |
| Request Arguments | 1.457 |
| Response Arguments | 1.457 |
| Response | 1.457 |
| Change Log | 1.460 |
| /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST | 1.461 |
| Overview | 1.461 |
| Query String Parameters | 1.461 |
| Response Arguments | 1.461 |
| Response | 1.461 |
| Change Log | 1.466 |
| /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id PUT | 1.467 |
| Overview | 1.467 |
| Request Arguments | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Request | 1.467 |
| Response Arguments | 1.467 |
| Response | 1.468 |
| Change Log | 1.472 |
| /<module>/:record/moveafter/:target PUT | 1.473 |
| Overview | 1.473 |
| Request Arguments | 1.473 |
| Response Arguments | 1.473 |
| Response | 1.473 |
| Change Log | 1.474 |
| /<module>/:record/movebefore/:target PUT | 1.474 |
| Overview | 1.474 |
| Request Arguments | 1.474 |
| Response Arguments | 1.475 |
| Response | 1.475 |
| Change Log | 1.475 |
| /<module>/:record/movefirst/:target PUT | 1.475 |
| Overview | 1.475 |
| Request Arguments | 1.475 |
| Response Arguments | 1.476 |
| Response | 1.476 |
| Change Log | 1.476 |
| /<module>/:record/movelast/:target PUT | 1.477 |
| Overview | 1.477 |
| Request Arguments | |

| | |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Response Arguments | 1.477 |
| Response | 1.477 |
| Change Log | 1.478 |
| /<module>/:record/next GET | 1.478 |
| Overview | 1.478 |
| Request Arguments | 1.478 |
| Response Arguments | 1.479 |
| Response | 1.479 |
| Change Log | 1.479 |
| /<module>/:record/parent GET | 1.480 |
| Overview | 1.480 |
| Request Arguments | 1.480 |
| Response Arguments | 1.480 |
| Response | 1.481 |
| Change Log | 1.481 |
| /<module>/:record/path GET | 1.482 |
| Overview | 1.482 |
| Request Arguments | 1.482 |
| Response Arguments | 1.482 |
| Response | 1.482 |
| Change Log | 1.483 |
| /<module>/:record/prev GET | 1.484 |
| Overview | 1.484 |
| Request Arguments | 1.484 |
| Response Arguments | |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Response | 1.484 |
| Response | 1.485 |
| Change Log | 1.485 |
| /<module>/:record/subscribe POST | 1.486 |
| Summary: | 1.486 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.486 |
| Input Example: | 1.486 |
| Output Example: | 1.486 |
| /<module>/:record/unfavorite PUT | 1.486 |
| Overview | 1.486 |
| Request Arguments | 1.487 |
| Response Arguments | 1.487 |
| Response | 1.487 |
| Change Log | 1.490 |
| /<module>/:record/unsubscribe DELETE | 1.490 |
| Summary: | 1.490 |
| Query Parameters: | 1.491 |
| Input Example: | 1.491 |
| Output Example: | 1.491 |
| /<module>/:record/vcard GET | 1.491 |
| Overview | 1.491 |
| Request Arguments | 1.491 |
| Response Arguments | 1.491 |
| Response | 1.492 |
| Change Log | 1.492 |
| /<module>/:root/tree GET | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Overview | 1.493 |
| Request Arguments | 1.493 |
| Response Arguments | 1.493 |
| Response | 1.493 |
| Change Log | 1.499 |
| /<module>/temp/file/:field POST | 1.500 |
| Overview | 1.500 |
| Request Arguments | 1.500 |
| Request | 1.501 |
| Response Arguments | 1.501 |
| Response | 1.501 |
| Change Log | 1.502 |
| /<module>/temp/file/:field/:temp_id GET | 1.502 |
| Overview | 1.502 |
| Request Arguments | 1.502 |
| Response Arguments | 1.502 |
| Response | 1.503 |
| Change Log | 1.504 |
| /mostactiveusers GET | 1.505 |
| Overview | 1.505 |
| Request Arguments | 1.505 |
| Request | 1.505 |
| Response Arguments | 1.505 |
| Change Log | 1.507 |
| /oauth2/bwc/login POST | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| ..... | 1.507 |
| ATTENTION: FOR INTERNAL USAGE ONLY | 1.507 |
| Overview | 1.507 |
| /oauth2/logout POST | 1.507 |
| Overview | 1.507 |
| Request Arguments | 1.508 |
| Response Arguments | 1.508 |
| Response | 1.508 |
| Change Log | 1.508 |
| /oauth2/sudo/:user_name POST | 1.509 |
| Overview | 1.509 |
| Request Arguments | 1.509 |
| Request | 1.509 |
| Response Arguments | 1.510 |
| Response | 1.510 |
| Change Log | 1.511 |
| /oauth2/token POST | 1.511 |
| Overview | 1.511 |
| Request Arguments | 1.511 |
| Request for Password Grant Types | 1.513 |
| Request for Refresh Token Grant Types | 1.514 |
| Response Arguments | 1.514 |
| Response | 1.515 |
| Change Log | 1.515 |
| /password/request GET | 1.516 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.516 |
| Request Arguments | 1.516 |
| Request | 1.516 |
| Response Arguments | 1.516 |
| Response | 1.517 |
| Change Log | 1.517 |
| /ping GET | 1.517 |
| Overview | 1.517 |
| Request Arguments | 1.518 |
| Response Arguments | 1.518 |
| Response | 1.518 |
| Change Log | 1.518 |
| /ping/whattimeisit GET | 1.519 |
| Overview | 1.519 |
| Request Arguments | 1.519 |
| Response Arguments | 1.519 |
| Response | 1.519 |
| Change Log | 1.519 |
| /pmse_Business_Rules GET | 1.520 |
| Overview | 1.520 |
| Summary | 1.520 |
| Request Arguments | 1.520 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.523 |
| Basic | 1.523 |
| Example | 1.524 |
| Full | 1.524 |

| | |
|----------------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.524 |
| Example | 1.524 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.526 |
| Example | 1.526 |
| Modules | 1.527 |
| Example | 1.527 |
| Response Arguments | 1.527 |
| Response | 1.528 |
| Change Log | 1.529 |
| /pmse_Emails_Templates GET | 1.530 |
| Overview | 1.530 |
| Summary | 1.530 |
| Request Arguments | 1.530 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.533 |
| Basic | 1.533 |
| Example | 1.534 |
| Full | 1.534 |
| Example | 1.534 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.536 |
| Example | 1.536 |
| Modules | 1.537 |
| Example | 1.537 |
| Response Arguments | 1.537 |
| Response | 1.538 |
| Change Log | 1.539 |
| /pmse_Project GET | |

| | |
|--------------------|-------|
| Overview | 1.540 |
| Summary | 1.540 |
| Request Arguments | 1.540 |
| Filter Expressions | 1.543 |
| Basic | 1.543 |
| Example | 1.544 |
| Full | 1.544 |
| Example | 1.544 |
| Sub-expressions | 1.546 |
| Example | 1.546 |
| Modules | 1.547 |
| Example | 1.547 |
| Response Arguments | 1.547 |
| Response | 1.548 |
| Change Log | 1.549 |
| /recent GET | 1.550 |
| Overview | 1.550 |
| Request Arguments | 1.550 |
| Request | 1.551 |
| Response Arguments | 1.551 |
| Response | 1.552 |
| Change Log | 1.559 |
| /rssfeed GET | 1.559 |
| Overview | 1.559 |
| Request Arguments | |

| | |
|--------------------|-------|
| Request | 1.560 |
| Response Arguments | 1.560 |
| Response | 1.561 |
| Change Log | 1.562 |
| /search GET | 1.563 |
| Overview | 1.563 |
| Request Arguments | 1.563 |
| Response Arguments | 1.565 |
| Response | 1.565 |
| Change Log | 1.567 |
| /theme GET | 1.567 |
| Overview | 1.567 |
| Request Arguments | 1.567 |
| Request | 1.568 |
| Response Arguments | 1.568 |
| Response | 1.569 |
| Change Log | 1.569 |
| /theme POST | 1.570 |
| Overview | 1.570 |
| Request Arguments | 1.570 |
| Request | 1.571 |
| Response Arguments | 1.571 |
| Response | 1.571 |
| Change Log | 1.572 |

Extending Endpoints

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| Overview | 1.572 |
| Custom Endpoints | 1.572 |
| Defining New Endpoints | 1.573 |
| registerApiRest() Method | 1.575 |
| Endpoint Method | 1.578 |
| Help Documentation | 1.579 |
| Quick Repair and Rebuild | 1.582 |
| Example | 1.582 |
| Redefining Existing Endpoints | 1.584 |
| Endpoint Scoring | 1.586 |
| Endpoint Versioning | 1.589 |
| API Exceptions | 1.591 |
| Overview | 1.592 |
| Stock Exceptions | 1.592 |
| Using Exceptions | 1.596 |
| Custom Exceptions | 1.597 |
| Example | 1.598 |
| Examples | 1.599 |
| Bash | 1.600 |
| How to Export a List of Records | 1.600 |
| Overview | 1.600 |
| Exporting Records | 1.600 |
| Filtering Records | 1.601 |
| Response | 1.602 |
| Creating a Record List | |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Response | 1.603 |
| Exporting Records | 1.604 |
| Response | 1.604 |
| How to Filter a List of Records | 1.606 |
| Overview | 1.606 |
| Filtering Records | 1.607 |
| Filtering Records | 1.607 |
| Response | 1.608 |
| How to Favorite a Record | 1.610 |
| Overview | 1.610 |
| Favoriting a Record | 1.610 |
| Favoriting a Record | 1.611 |
| Response | 1.611 |
| How to Manipulate File Attachments | 1.616 |
| Overview | 1.616 |
| Manipulating File Attachments | 1.616 |
| Submitting a File Attachment | 1.617 |
| Create Note | 1.617 |
| Add An Attachment to the Note | 1.617 |
| Response | 1.617 |
| Getting a File Attachment | 1.619 |
| Response | 1.620 |
| How to Fetch Related Records | 1.621 |
| Overview | 1.621 |
| Fetching Related Records | |

| | |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| Fetching Related Records | 1.622 |
| Response | 1.623 |
| How to Manipulate Records (CRUD) | 1.635 |
| Overview | 1.635 |
| CRUD Operations | 1.635 |
| Creating a Record | 1.636 |
| Response | 1.637 |
| Getting a Record | 1.642 |
| Response | 1.642 |
| Updating a Record | 1.643 |
| Response | 1.643 |
| Deleting a Record | 1.648 |
| Response | 1.648 |
| How to Follow a Record | 1.649 |
| Overview | 1.649 |
| Following a Record | 1.649 |
| Following a Record | 1.650 |
| Response | 1.650 |
| How to Unfavorite a Record | 1.650 |
| Overview | 1.651 |
| Unfavoriting a Record | 1.651 |
| Unfavoriting a Record | 1.651 |
| Response | 1.652 |
| How to Unfollow a Record | 1.657 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| ..... | 1.657 |
| Unfollowing a Record | 1.657 |
| Unfollowing a Record | 1.658 |
| Response | 1.658 |
| How to Get the Most Active Users | 1.658 |
| Overview | 1.658 |
| Get Most Active Users | 1.659 |
| Active Users | 1.659 |
| Response | 1.660 |
| How to Authenticate and Log Out | 1.661 |
| Overview | 1.661 |
| Authenticating | 1.661 |
| Response | 1.662 |
| Logout | 1.662 |
| Response | 1.663 |
| How to Ping | 1.663 |
| Overview | 1.663 |
| Pinging | 1.663 |
| Pinging | 1.664 |
| Response | 1.664 |
| How to Fetch the Current Users Time | 1.665 |
| Overview | 1.665 |
| Authenticating | 1.665 |
| Getting the Current Time and Date for the User | 1.665 |
| Response | 1.666 |
| How to Fetch Recently Viewed Records | |

| | | |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------|
|  | ..... | 1.666 |
| Overview | ..... | 1.666 |
| Authenticating | ..... | 1.666 |
| Recently Viewed Records | ..... | 1.667 |
| Response | ..... | 1.667 |
| How to Use the Global Search | ..... | 1.680 |
| Authenticating | ..... | 1.680 |
| Searching Records | ..... | 1.681 |
| Response | ..... | 1.681 |
| How to Check for Duplicate Records | ..... | 1.695 |
| Overview | ..... | 1.695 |
| Duplicate Records | ..... | 1.695 |
| Retrieving Duplicates | ..... | 1.696 |
| Response | ..... | 1.696 |
|  | ..... | 1.704 |
| PHP | ..... | 1.705 |
| How to Export a List of Records | ..... | 1.705 |
| Overview | ..... | 1.705 |
| Exporting Records | ..... | 1.705 |
| Filtering Records | ..... | 1.707 |
| Request Payload | ..... | 1.709 |
| Response | ..... | 1.710 |
| Creating a Record List | ..... | 1.711 |
| Request Payload | ..... | 1.712 |
| Response | ..... | 1.713 |
| Exporting Records | ..... |  |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Response | 1.713 |
| Download | 1.714 |
| How to Filter a List of Records | 1.716 |
| Overview | 1.716 |
| Filtering Records | 1.717 |
| Filtering Records | 1.719 |
| Request Payload | 1.721 |
| Response | 1.722 |
| Download | 1.723 |
| How to Favorite a Record | 1.723 |
| Overview | 1.723 |
| Favoriting a Record | 1.723 |
| Favoriting a Record | 1.725 |
| Request Payload | 1.726 |
| Response | 1.726 |
| Download | 1.731 |
| How to Manipulate File Attachments | 1.731 |
| Overview | 1.731 |
| Manipulating File Attachments | 1.732 |
| Submitting a File Attachment | 1.733 |
| Request | 1.736 |
| Response | 1.737 |
| Getting a File Attachment | 1.739 |
| Request | 1.740 |
| Response | |

| | |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| Download | 1.740 |
| Download | 1.741 |
| How to Fetch Related Records | 1.742 |
| Overview | 1.742 |
| Fetching Related Records | 1.742 |
| Fetching Related Records | 1.744 |
| Request | 1.745 |
| Response | 1.745 |
| Download | 1.757 |
| How to Manipulate Records (CRUD) | 1.758 |
| Overview | 1.758 |
| CRUD Operations | 1.758 |
| Creating a Record | 1.760 |
| Request Payload | 1.761 |
| Response | 1.761 |
| Getting a Record | 1.766 |
| Updating a Record | 1.768 |
| Request Payload | 1.769 |
| Response | 1.770 |
| Deleting a Record | 1.774 |
| Request Payload | 1.776 |
| Response | 1.776 |
| Download | 1.776 |
| How to Follow a Record | 1.776 |
| Overview | 1.776 |
| Following a Record | 1.776 |

| | |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| Following a Record | 1.777 |
| Request Payload | 1.779 |
| Response | 1.780 |
| Download | 1.780 |
| How to Unfavorite a Record | 1.780 |
| Overview | 1.780 |
| Unfavoriting a Record | 1.781 |
| Unfavoriting a Record | 1.782 |
| Request Payload | 1.783 |
| Response | 1.784 |
| Download | 1.788 |
| How to Unfollow a Record | 1.789 |
| Overview | 1.789 |
| Unfollowing a Record | 1.789 |
| Unfollowing a Record | 1.791 |
| Request Payload | 1.792 |
| Response | 1.792 |
| Download | 1.792 |
| How to Get the Most Active Users | 1.793 |
| Overview | 1.793 |
| Get Most Active Users | 1.793 |
| Active Users | 1.795 |
| Request | 1.796 |
| Response | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Download | 1.796 |
| Download | 1.797 |
| How to Authenticate and Log Out | 1.797 |
| Overview | 1.798 |
| Authenticating | 1.798 |
| Request Payload | 1.800 |
| Response | 1.800 |
| Logout | 1.801 |
| Response | 1.802 |
| Download | 1.802 |
| How to Ping | 1.802 |
| Overview | 1.802 |
| Pinging | 1.803 |
| Pinging | 1.804 |
| Response | 1.805 |
| Download | 1.805 |
| How to Fetch the Current Users Time | 1.806 |
| Overview | 1.806 |
| Authenticating | 1.806 |
| Getting the Current Time and Date for the User | 1.808 |
| Request | 1.808 |
| Response | 1.809 |
| Downloads | 1.809 |
| How to Fetch Recently Viewed Records | 1.809 |
| Overview | 1.809 |
| Authenticating | 1.809 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| | 1.809 |
| Recently Viewed Records | 1.811 |
| Request | 1.812 |
| Response | 1.813 |
| Downloads | 1.825 |
| How to Use the Global Search | 1.825 |
| Overview | 1.826 |
| Authenticating | 1.826 |
| Searching Records | 1.828 |
| Request | 1.829 |
| Response | 1.829 |
| Downloads | 1.843 |
| | 1.843 |
| How to Check for Duplicate Records | 1.843 |
| Overview | 1.843 |
| Duplicate Records | 1.843 |
| Retrieving Duplicates | 1.845 |
| Request Payload | 1.847 |
| Response | 1.847 |
| Download | 1.855 |
| v1 - v4.1 | 1.855 |
| Overview | 1.855 |
| SOAP VS REST | 1.856 |
| REST | 1.856 |
| How do I access the REST service? | 1.857 |
| Input / Output Datatypes | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| ..... | 1.857 |
| Defining your own Datatypes | 1.857 |
| ..... | 1.858 |
| SOAP | 1.858 |
| How do I access the SOAP service? | 1.859 |
| WS-I 1.0 Compliancy | 1.859 |
| URL Parameters | 1.859 |
| use | 1.860 |
| Validation | 1.860 |
| SOAP Failure Response | 1.860 |
| What is NuSOAP? | 1.860 |
| Overview | 1.861 |
| Where Can I Get It? | 1.861 |
| How Do I Use It? | 1.861 |
| Example | 1.861 |
| Methods | 1.862 |
| get_available_modules | 1.862 |
| Overview | 1.862 |
| Available APIs | 1.862 |
| Definition | 1.862 |
| Parameters | 1.863 |
| Result | 1.863 |
| Change Log | 1.864 |
| PHP | 1.864 |
| get_document_revision | 1.864 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|-------------------|-------|
| Available APIs | 1.865 |
| Definition | 1.865 |
| Parameters | 1.865 |
| Result | 1.866 |
| Change Log | 1.866 |
| PHP | 1.867 |
| get_entries | 1.867 |
| Overview | 1.867 |
| Available APIs | 1.867 |
| Definition | 1.868 |
| Parameters | 1.868 |
| Result | 1.869 |
| Change Log | 1.869 |
| PHP | 1.870 |
| get_entries_count | 1.871 |
| Overview | 1.871 |
| Available APIs | 1.871 |
| Definition | 1.872 |
| Parameters | 1.872 |
| Result | 1.872 |
| Change Log | 1.873 |
| PHP | 1.873 |
| get_entry | 1.874 |
| Overview | 1.874 |
| Available APIs | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Definition | 1.874 |
| Parameters | 1.874 |
| Result | 1.875 |
| Change Log | 1.876 |
| PHP | 1.876 |
| get_entry_list | 1.878 |
| Overview | 1.878 |
| Available APIs | 1.878 |
| Definition | 1.878 |
| Parameters | 1.878 |
| Result | 1.880 |
| Change Log | 1.881 |
| PHP | 1.881 |
| get_language_definition | 1.883 |
| Overview | 1.883 |
| Available APIs | 1.883 |
| Definition | 1.883 |
| Parameters | 1.883 |
| Result | 1.884 |
| Change Log | 1.884 |
| PHP | 1.885 |
| get_last_viewed | 1.885 |
| Overview | 1.885 |
| Available APIs | 1.886 |
| Definition | |

| | |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Parameters | 1.886 |
| Result | 1.886 |
| Change Log | 1.887 |
| PHP | 1.887 |
| get_modified_relationships | 1.888 |
| Overview | 1.888 |
| Available APIs | 1.888 |
| Definition | 1.889 |
| Parameters | 1.889 |
| Result | 1.890 |
| Change Log | 1.891 |
| Considerations | 1.891 |
| PHP | 1.892 |
| get_module_fields | 1.893 |
| Overview | 1.893 |
| Available APIs | 1.893 |
| Definition | 1.894 |
| Parameters | 1.894 |
| Result | 1.895 |
| Change Log | 1.895 |
| PHP | 1.895 |
| get_module_fields_md5 | 1.896 |
| Overview | 1.896 |
| Available APIs | 1.896 |
| Definition | |

| | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Parameters | 1.896 |
| Result | 1.897 |
| Change Log | 1.897 |
| PHP | 1.898 |
| get_module_layout | 1.898 |
| Overview | 1.898 |
| Available APIs | 1.899 |
| Definition | 1.899 |
| Parameters | 1.899 |
| Result | 1.900 |
| Change Log | 1.900 |
| PHP | 1.901 |
| get_module_layout_md5 | 1.902 |
| Overview | 1.902 |
| Available APIs | 1.902 |
| Definition | 1.902 |
| Parameters | 1.902 |
| Result | 1.903 |
| Change Log | 1.904 |
| PHP | 1.904 |
| get_note_attachment | 1.905 |
| Overview | 1.905 |
| Available APIs | 1.905 |
| Definition | 1.906 |
| Parameters | |

| | |
|--------------------|-------|
| Result | 1.906 |
| Change Log | 1.907 |
| PHP | 1.907 |
| get_quotes_pdf | 1.908 |
| Overview | 1.908 |
| Available APIs | 1.908 |
| Definition | 1.908 |
| Parameters | 1.909 |
| Result | 1.909 |
| Change Log | 1.909 |
| PHP | 1.910 |
| get_relationships | 1.910 |
| Overview | 1.910 |
| Available APIs | 1.910 |
| Definition | 1.911 |
| Parameters | 1.911 |
| Result | 1.912 |
| Change Log | 1.913 |
| PHP | 1.914 |
| get_report_entries | 1.916 |
| Overview | 1.916 |
| Available APIs | 1.916 |
| Definition | 1.916 |
| Parameters | 1.916 |
| Result | |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.917 |
| Change Log | 1.918 |
| Considerations | 1.918 |
| PHP | 1.918 |
| get_report_pdf | 1.919 |
| Overview | 1.919 |
| Available APIs | 1.919 |
| Definition | 1.919 |
| Parameters | 1.919 |
| Result | 1.920 |
| Change Log | 1.920 |
| PHP | 1.921 |
| get_server_info | 1.921 |
| Overview | 1.921 |
| Available APIs | 1.921 |
| Definition | 1.922 |
| Parameters | 1.922 |
| Result | 1.922 |
| Change Log | 1.922 |
| PHP | 1.923 |
| get_upcoming_activities | 1.923 |
| Overview | 1.923 |
| Available APIs | 1.924 |
| Definition | 1.924 |
| Parameters | 1.924 |
| Result | 1.924 |

| | |
|------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.924 |
| Change Log | 1.925 |
| PHP | 1.925 |
| get_user_id | 1.926 |
| Overview | 1.926 |
| Available APIs | 1.926 |
| Definition | 1.926 |
| Parameters | 1.926 |
| Result | 1.927 |
| Change Log | 1.927 |
| PHP | 1.927 |
| get_user_team_id | 1.928 |
| Overview | 1.928 |
| Available APIs | 1.928 |
| Definition | 1.928 |
| Parameters | 1.928 |
| Result | 1.929 |
| Change Log | 1.929 |
| PHP | 1.929 |
| job_queue_cycle | 1.930 |
| Overview | 1.930 |
| Available APIs | 1.930 |
| Definition | 1.930 |
| Parameters | 1.930 |
| Result | 1.931 |
| Change Log | |

| | |
|----------------|-------|
| PHP | 1.931 |
| job_queue_next | 1.932 |
| Overview | 1.932 |
| Available APIs | 1.932 |
| Definition | 1.932 |
| Parameters | 1.933 |
| Result | 1.933 |
| Change Log | 1.933 |
| PHP | 1.934 |
| job_queue_run | 1.934 |
| Overview | 1.934 |
| Available APIs | 1.934 |
| Definition | 1.935 |
| Parameters | 1.935 |
| Result | 1.935 |
| Change Log | 1.936 |
| PHP | 1.936 |
| login | 1.937 |
| Overview | 1.937 |
| Available APIs | 1.937 |
| Definition | 1.937 |
| Parameters | 1.937 |
| Result | 1.938 |
| Change Log | 1.940 |
| PHP | |

| | |
|----------------|-------|
| logout | 1.941 |
| Overview | 1.942 |
| Available APIs | 1.942 |
| Definition | 1.942 |
| Parameters | 1.942 |
| Result | 1.943 |
| Change Log | 1.943 |
| PHP | 1.943 |
| oauth_access | 1.944 |
| Overview | 1.944 |
| Available APIs | 1.944 |
| Definition | 1.944 |
| Parameters | 1.944 |
| Result | 1.945 |
| Change Log | 1.945 |
| PHP | 1.945 |
| seamless_login | 1.946 |
| Overview | 1.946 |
| Available APIs | 1.946 |
| Definition | 1.946 |
| Parameters | 1.946 |
| Result | 1.947 |
| Change Log | 1.947 |
| Considerations | 1.947 |
| PHP | 1.947 |

| | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.948 |
| search_by_module | 1.948 |
| Overview | 1.948 |
| Available APIs | 1.948 |
| Definition | 1.949 |
| Parameters | 1.949 |
| Result | 1.950 |
| Change Log | 1.950 |
| PHP | 1.951 |
| set_campaign_merge | 1.952 |
| Overview | 1.952 |
| Available APIs | 1.953 |
| Definition | 1.953 |
| Parameters | 1.953 |
| Result | 1.954 |
| Change Log | 1.954 |
| PHP | 1.954 |
| set_document_revision | 1.955 |
| Overview | 1.955 |
| Available APIs | 1.955 |
| Definition | 1.955 |
| Parameters | 1.956 |
| Result | 1.956 |
| Change Log | 1.957 |
| PHP | 1.957 |
| set_entries | |

| | |
|---------------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.958 |
| Overview | 1.958 |
| Available APIs | 1.958 |
| Definition | 1.959 |
| Parameters | 1.959 |
| Result | 1.960 |
| Change Log | 1.960 |
| Considerations | 1.960 |
| PHP | 1.961 |
| set_entry | 1.963 |
| Overview | 1.963 |
| Available APIs | 1.963 |
| Definition | 1.963 |
| Parameters | 1.964 |
| Result | 1.964 |
| Change Log | 1.965 |
| Considerations | 1.965 |
| PHP | 1.965 |
| set_note_attachment | 1.967 |
| Overview | 1.967 |
| Available APIs | 1.967 |
| Definition | 1.967 |
| Parameters | 1.967 |
| Result | 1.968 |
| Change Log | 1.969 |
| PHP | |

| | |
|----------------------|-------|
| ..... | 1.969 |
| set_relationship | 1.970 |
| Overview | 1.970 |
| Available APIs | 1.970 |
| Definition | 1.971 |
| Parameters | 1.971 |
| Result | 1.972 |
| Change Log | 1.973 |
| PHP | 1.974 |
| set_relationships | 1.975 |
| Overview | 1.975 |
| Available APIs | 1.975 |
| Definition | 1.976 |
| Parameters | 1.976 |
| Result | 1.977 |
| Change Log | 1.978 |
| PHP | 1.979 |
| snip_import_emails | 1.982 |
| Overview | 1.982 |
| Available APIs | 1.982 |
| Definition | 1.982 |
| Parameters | 1.982 |
| Result | 1.984 |
| Change Log | 1.984 |
| snip_update_contacts | 1.985 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|--|--------------|
| Available APIs | 1.985 |
| Definition | 1.985 |
| Parameters | 1.985 |
| Result | 1.986 |
| Change Log | 1.986 |
| Extending v1 - v4.1 Web Services | 1.987 |
| Overview | 1.987 |
| Extending the API | 1.987 |
| Defining the Entry Point Location | 1.987 |
| Define the SugarWebServiceImpl Class | 1.988 |
| Define the Registry Class | 1.990 |
| Define the REST Entry Point | 1.991 |
| Define the SOAP Entry Point | 1.992 |
| REST Release Notes | 1.993 |
| Overview | 1.993 |
| Release Notes | 1.993 |
| v4 | 1.994 |
| v3_1 | 1.994 |
| v3 | 1.995 |
| v2_1 | 1.995 |
| v2 (REST API was introduced into SugarCRM) | 1.996 |
| SOAP Release Notes | 1.997 |
| Overview | 1.997 |
| Release Notes | 1.997 |
| v4 | |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| | 1.998 |
| v3_1 | 1.998 |
| v3 | 1.998 |
| v2_1 | 1.999 |
| v2 | 1.999 |
| Examples | 2.003 |
| REST | 2.004 |
| PHP | 2.004 |
| Creating Documents | 2.004 |
| Overview | 2.004 |
| Example | 2.005 |
| Result | 2.010 |
| Creating Notes with Attachments | 2.011 |
| Overview | 2.011 |
| Example | 2.011 |
| Result | 2.016 |
| Creating or Updating a Record | 2.018 |
| Overview | 2.018 |
| Example | 2.018 |
| Result | 2.022 |
| Creating or Updating Multiple Records | 2.023 |
| Overview | 2.023 |
| Example | 2.023 |
| Result | 2.027 |
| Creating or Updating Teams | 2.028 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Example | 2.028 |
| Result | 2.033 |
| Logging In | 2.034 |
| Overview | 2.034 |
| Standard Authentication Example | 2.034 |
| LDAP Authentication Example | 2.037 |
| Result | 2.040 |
| Relating Quotes and Products | 2.044 |
| Overview | 2.044 |
| Example | 2.044 |
| Result | 2.054 |
| Retrieving a List of Fields From a Module | 2.060 |
| Overview | 2.060 |
| Example | 2.060 |
| Result | 2.064 |
| Retrieving a List of Records | 2.066 |
| Overview | 2.066 |
| Example | 2.067 |
| Result | 2.071 |
| Retrieving a List of Records With Related Info | 2.075 |
| Overview | 2.075 |
| Example | 2.075 |
| Result | 2.080 |
| Retrieving Email Attachments | 2.092 |
| Overview | |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Example | 2.092 |
| Result | 2.092 |
| Retrieving Multiple Records by ID | 2.098 |
| Overview | 2.112 |
| Example | 2.112 |
| Result | 2.113 |
| Retrieving Records by Email Domain | 2.117 |
| Overview | 2.120 |
| Example | 2.120 |
| Result | 2.120 |
| Retrieving Related Records | 2.127 |
| Overview | 2.154 |
| Example | 2.154 |
| Results | 2.154 |
| Searching Records | 2.159 |
| Overview | 2.162 |
| Example | 2.162 |
| Result | 2.163 |
| SOAP | 2.168 |
| C# | 2.171 |
| Creating or Updating a Record | 2.171 |
| Overview | 2.171 |
| Example | 2.172 |
| Result | 2.172 |
| Logging In | 2.176 |

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|-------|
| | | 2.177 |
| Overview | | 2.177 |
| Example | | 2.177 |
| Result | | 2.180 |
| PHP | | 2.180 |
| Creating Documents | | 2.180 |
| Overview | | 2.180 |
| Example | | 2.181 |
| Result | | 2.185 |
| Creating Notes with Attachments | | 2.186 |
| Overview | | 2.186 |
| Example | | 2.186 |
| Result | | 2.191 |
| Creating or Updating a Record | | 2.191 |
| Overview | | 2.191 |
| Example | | 2.192 |
| Result | | 2.195 |
| Creating or Updating Multiple Records | | 2.195 |
| Overview | | 2.195 |
| Example | | 2.195 |
| Result | | 2.199 |
| Creating or Updating Teams | | 2.200 |
| Overview | | 2.200 |
| Example | | 2.200 |
| Result | | 2.204 |
| Logging In | | |

| | |
|--|-------|
| ..... | 2.204 |
| Overview | 2.205 |
| Standard Authentication Example | 2.205 |
| LDAP Authentication Example | 2.207 |
| Result | 2.209 |
| Relating Quotes and Products | 2.212 |
| Overview | 2.213 |
| Example | 2.213 |
| Result | 2.222 |
| Retrieving a List of Fields From a Module | 2.224 |
| Overview | 2.224 |
| Example | 2.224 |
| Result | 2.227 |
| Retrieving a List of Records | 2.229 |
| Overview | 2.229 |
| Example | 2.229 |
| Result | 2.233 |
| Retrieving a List of Records With Related Info | 2.237 |
| Overview | 2.237 |
| Example | 2.237 |
| Result | 2.241 |
| Retrieving Multiple Records by ID | 2.253 |
| Overview | 2.253 |
| Example | 2.254 |
| Result | 2.257 |
| Retrieving Records by Email Domain | |

| | |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Overview | 2.260 |
| Example | 2.261 |
| Result | 2.266 |
| Retrieving Related Records | 2.293 |
| Overview | 2.293 |
| Example | 2.294 |
| Result | 2.298 |
| Searching Records | 2.301 |
| Overview | 2.301 |
| Example | 2.301 |
| Result | 2.305 |
| SugarHttpClient | 2.308 |
| Overview | 2.308 |
| The SugarHttpClient Class | 2.309 |
| Making a Request | 2.309 |
| Security | 2.311 |
| Endpoints and Entry Points | 2.312 |
| Overview | 2.312 |
| Description | 2.312 |
| Legacy Entry Points | 2.313 |
| REST API Endpoints | 2.313 |
| Publication History | 2.315 |
| Web Server Configuration | 2.315 |
| Overview | 2.315 |
| SugarCRM .htaccess file | |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Securing .htaccess | 2.316 |
| Prevent version exposure | 2.318 |
| Directory listing and index page | 2.319 |
| Additional Options directives | 2.321 |
| Web server permissions | 2.321 |
| Disable unnecessary loadable modules | 2.322 |
| HTTP methods | 2.323 |
| Secure HTTP traffic | 2.325 |
| Cipher suite hardening | 2.326 |
| Public trusted root CA's | 2.328 |
| HSTS header | 2.328 |
| CSP header | 2.329 |
| Additional security headers | 2.330 |
| Secure cookie settings | 2.331 |
| Security modules | 2.332 |
| Additional resources | 2.332 |
| Publication History | 2.333 |
| XSS Prevention | 2.333 |
| Overview | 2.333 |
| Best Practices | 2.334 |
| Creating Safe Variables | 2.334 |
| JavaScript | 2.335 |
| Vulnerable Setup | 2.335 |
| Protected Setup | 2.335 |
| Handlebars Templates | |

..... 2.336

Sugar Developer Guide 7.7

The Sugar Developer Guide describes how to configure and customize Sugar by making code- and database-level changes to the Sugar file system. You will need direct access to the server along with the proper file-system permissions to alter files in the Sugar instance directory.

Sugar customers that are hosted on-demand cannot directly access their database's file system but can work with a Certified Sugar Partner to customize their Sugar deployment. For a list of Certified Sugar Partners, please refer to the to find a reselling partner to help with your development needs.

Last Modified: 03/06/2017 02:04pm

Introduction

Overview

The Sugar Developer Guide is an essential resource for developers who are new to Sugar or to CRM and web-based applications. It describes how to configure and customize the Sugar platform for a broad range of tasks applicable to any organization that has a need to manage business relationships with people.

Prerequisites

Using and understanding the documentation contained in the Sugar Developer Guide requires basic programming and software development knowledge. Specifically, you should be familiar with the PHP general-purpose scripting language and the SQL programming language for accessing databases.

Understanding Sugar's Framework

Designed as the most modern web-based CRM platform available today, Sugar has quickly become the business application standard for companies around the world. The Sugar application framework has a sophisticated extension model built into it, allowing developers to make significant customizations to the application in an upgrade-safe and modular manner. It is easy to modify the core files in the distribution; you should always check for an upgrade-safe way to make changes. Educating developers on how to make upgrade-safe customizations is one of the key goals of this Developer Guide. For more information on Sugar's structure,

please review the [architecture](#) section.

Supported Platforms

Originally, Sugar was written on the LAMP stack (i.e. Linux, Apache, MySQL and PHP), but has since added support for every operating system on which the PHP programming language runs, for the Microsoft IIS web server, and for the Microsoft SQL Server, IBM DB2 , and Oracle databases. For more information about supported software versions and recommended stacks, please refer to the main [Supported Platforms](#) page.

Sugar Editions

Sugar 7.x is available in four editions: Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, and Ultimate, which are sold under a commercial subscription agreement.

All five editions are developed by the same development team using the same source tree with extra modules available in the Professional, Enterprise, and Ultimate editions. Sugar customers using the Professional, Enterprise, and Ultimate editions also have access to Sugar Support, Sugar University, and Professional Services offerings.

The SugarCRM Open Source Project

From the very beginning of the SugarCRM Open Source project in 2004, the SugarCRM development team designed the application's source code to be examined and modified by developers. SugarCRM's "Sugar Community Edition" product accepts contributions from the Sugar Community, but not all contributions are included because SugarCRM maintains high standards for code quality.

6 Basic Development Rules for Sugar Products

Unless SugarCRM has given you express permission to do so, the following are what not to do when you are configuring, customizing or modifying this Sugar product:

1. Do not remove or alter any SugarCRM or Sugar copyright, trademark or proprietary notices that appear in the Sugar products.
2. Do not "fork" the Sugar software (e.g., take a copy of source code from this product and start independent development on it, creating a distinct and

-
- separate piece of software).
3. Do not modify, remove or disable any portion of SugarCRM's "Critical Control Software."
 4. Do not combine or use the Sugar products with any code that is licensed under a prohibited license (e.g., AGPL, GPL v3, Creative Commons or another similar license that would "taint" the Sugar products and require you to share the source code for this product with a third party).
 5. Do not use any part of the Sugar products for the purpose of building a competitive product or service or copying its features or user interface.
 6. Do not use the Sugar products to develop or enhance SugarCRM's "Sugar Community Edition" product or any software code made to work with that open source product.

Development Tools

Sugar has a set of built-in tools that you can use to your advantage when troubleshooting or developing.

Developer Mode

Developer Mode will allow for Sugar to recompile some cached files when the page is reloaded:

- Rebuilds Handlebar files (.hbt)
- Rebuilds Smarty files (.tpl)
- The Sidecar JavaScript library references the full JavaScript files located in `./sidecar/` rather than the concatenated and minified cached version.

You can turn on Developer Mode by navigating to Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the [System](#) documentation.

Note: This setting should remain off unless developing because it will degrade system performance.

Diagnostic Tool

When troubleshooting issues, you may find the diagnostic tool to be helpful. This tool will export a zipped package containing the requested diagnostics and is available even if you are hosting your instance on On-Demand.

The diagnostic tool has the ability to export the following:

-
- SugarCRM config.php
 - SugarCRM Custom directory
 - phpinfo()
 - MySQL - Configuration Table Dumps
 - MySQL - All Tables Schema
 - MySQL - General Information
 - MD5 info
 - Copy files.md5
 - Copy MD5 Calculated array
 - BeanList/BeanFiles files exist
 - SugarCRM Log File
 - Sugar schema output (VARDEFS)

You can use the diagnostic tool by navigating to Admin > Diagnostic Tool. For more information, please refer to the [System](#) documentation in the Administration Guide.

Composer

When building applications, some developers prefer to use Composer to manage their external dependencies and make them more intuitive. For more information, please refer to the [Composer](#) documentation.

Last Modified: 10/11/2016 07:10pm

Development Methodology

Overview

This page discusses standard practices that we recommend for improving the success rates of Sugar development projects.

Development Best Practices

When developing Sugar customizations as part of an on-site CRM project implementation, we recommended placing the entire Sugar application filesystem under source code management. Sugar developers know that customizations made to Sugar are placed under the `./custom/` directory. But during the lifecycle of a CRM implementation, you will need to upgrade Sugar versions, which will change core files. Many projects will also need to track other related project files that may

not all be Sugar platform code. For example, pre-flight SQL scripts, data migration scripts, Web server configuration settings, etc.

For Sugar On-Demand projects and ISVs, if you are building a custom module package or integration designed to be installed into many Sugar instances (including Sugar On-Demand instances), then tracking only `./custom/` directory files should be enough.

Using `.gitignore` Files

Today, many developers choose to use [Git](#) as their source control management. There are certain Sugar application files that you do not want to track; most of these are generated files that are created at runtime or are Sugar instance-specific configuration files.

Below is a sample `.gitignore` file that you can use or adapt to the source control management system of your choice.

```
*.log
/cache
/config.php
/config_override.php
/.htaccess
/custom/application
/custom/history
/custom/modules/*/Ext
/custom/blowfish
```

Recommendations for Development Teams

Code quality is important to maintain because Sugar customizations run in the same environment as the rest of the Sugar application. Here are a few best practices to help development teams uphold code quality.

- Adopt an appropriate Git workflow for development. For reference, see Atlassian's tutorial on [Git workflow options](#).
- Develop within feature branches that are tested before being merged back into master to keep master stable.
- Avoid workflows that involve developers committing directly into the master branch to prevent code destabilization.
- Development teams should always perform code reviews before merging in new code.

Deploying Sugar Code

Where you plan to deploy Sugar code is the biggest factor in determining how Sugar code should be deployed and how your project should be managed.

Are you working on a Sugar project for an on-premise Sugar implementation? Are you working on a custom module that you plan on distributing through SugarExchange? Are you planning a solely REST API integration? The answers to these questions guide how you should develop and deploy Sugar code.

- Sugar On-Site projects : Develop these customizations using the exact version and flavor of Sugar that you plan to use in production.
- Sugar On-Demand projects : Develop these customizations on the latest available version of Sugar for the particular flavor the customer has purchased.
- Custom modules or integrations : If you plan on distributing your customization to many Sugar customers via [SugarExchange](#) or channel partners, design your customization with Sugar On-Demand in mind.
 - Sugar On-Demand is more restrictive than our on-site installs regarding supported customizations.
 - A customization designed for Sugar On-Demand can be supported in Sugar On-Site instances, but the inverse is not always true.

For more information on on-demand restrictions, please refer to the Sugar On-Demand Policy Guide.

Packaging

The packaging of customizations is not a concern for many Sugar projects. Many projects just use Git (or some other file version control) to manage the distribution and deployment of Sugar code customizations. However, there are situations where packaging of Sugar customizations is necessary.

If you plan on distributing Sugar custom code, then you must package your customization as a [Module Loadable Package](#) (a .zip file that includes all custom code along with a manifest file). It is easy to write a script to build a module loadable package either from custom directory content or by extracting customizations out of a development environment. See examples on Github [here](#) and [here](#).

In some Enterprise environments, changes are tightly controlled, and ownership of various Sugar application components may be spread across multiple teams,

requiring a coordinated deployment. For example, a Database Administrator (DBA) may be responsible for implementing database schema (DDL) changes and a System Administrator may be responsible for implementing file system changes.

For these situations:

File system changes can be accounted for using Git to determine the difference between current production state and the latest changes to be deployed.

DDL changes can be accounted for via deploying latest file system changes on a clone of Sugar production instance and running [Quick Repair](#) command. Sugar will prompt you with any DDL changes that need to be made that you can then capture and share with your DBA.

DML changes (if necessary) should be managed within SQL or PHP scripts.

Deployment

If using the traditional Git-based deployment, then deploying new Sugar code is as easy as checking out the latest branch and then running [Quick Repair and Rebuild](#)

When deploying to a Sugar On-Demand instance, it is necessary to install the package manually using [Module Loader](#). It is not possible to automate the deployment of packages into Sugar On-Demand instances.

In a coordinated deployment, database changes should be deployed first, followed by filesystem changes, followed by a Quick Repair (if permitted) to clear system caches. You can clear caches manually by deleting the contents of the `c./cache/` directory and then truncating the `metadata_cache` table in the Sugar database (in Sugar 7.6 and later). The Sugar application regenerates these caches as needed.

Using Sugar Studio to deploy changes into new environments (especially Production) is not recommended. Manually re-creating customizations using the Studio user interface can be error prone. It also runs the risk of inadvertently overwriting other code customizations. It may be initially slower to create a custom field, etc. manually using extensions on filesystem but, in the long run, you benefit from better change management and automation.

Managing Multiple Environments

CRMs are business-critical applications so development should never be performed directly on your production environment. A typical Sugar project involves multiple staging environments as well as individual development environments that each

Sugar developer uses for actual coding.

SugarCRM recommends 4 different environments:

- Production environment : used by real users
- User Acceptance Test (UAT) environment : used by business stakeholders to sign off on changes that go into production
- Quality Assurance environment : used for test and validation of new features and bug fixes
- Development environments : used by individual Sugar developers to create and test code (often running on a local laptop or PC)

Code changes that flow upstream from a development environment should not be allowed into production without going through quality assurance (QA) and user acceptance testing (UAT) first. The intermediate environments serve as gates between development and production that help intercept problems before they reach production.

User and CRM data that needs to flow downstream from production environment should pass through intermediate environments as well to ensure consistency and that it is cleaned or anonymized of any personally identifiable or sensitive information.

Consistency

Maintaining as much consistency as possible for each of these environments is essential. Inconsistent environments can create issues where bugs are reproducible in one environment and not others (for example, a bug that only appears in production). Many times, these bugs are traced to configuration parameters that are not directly related to Sugar or the features and customizations under development.

To replicate your production environment as accurately as possible, we recommend you use VM or container technology in your development and QA environments.

Your UAT environment should match the infrastructure of your production environment.

SugarCRM uses a variety of container technologies in developing the core Sugar application and for working on Sugar projects. In particular, we use Virtual Box, VMWare, Amazon AMIs, Docker containers, Vagrant, and Packer. SugarCRM Engineering also uses Puppet to centrally manage the provisioning and configuration of all these different environments.

Testing

SugarCRM recommends using a variety of testing methods to ensure the quality of your Sugar project. Perform unit testing, functional testing (either manual or GUI automation), system integration testing, user acceptance testing, and performance testing.

- Unit testing should be applied to ensure that even the smallest code units within your application are behaving as expected.
- Functional testing should be performed to ensure that each feature and function behaves the way it was designed.
- System Integration testing should be performed to ensure that Sugar co-exists with external systems and that data flows between all these systems successfully.
- User acceptance testing should be performed by key stakeholders to ensure that your project is meeting business requirements.
- Performance testing should be performed to ensure that the Sugar application's responsiveness meets user expectations and that the application continues to scale.

In our experience, neglecting any of these tests can negatively impact a Sugar project in terms of maintainability, customer satisfaction, and business success.

In the next section, we introduce some tools and open-source resources that can help you start a QA practice for your project.

Sugar Test Tools

For Sugar customers and partners, SugarCRM provides [Test Tools](#) that can be used to verify and perform quality assurance on Sugar customizations. Use of Sugar test technology requires familiarity with [PHPUnit](#) for PHP unit testing, [Jasmine](#) for JavaScript unit testing, and [Apache JMeter](#) for performance load testing.

Sugar Unit Tests

The Sugar 7 Unit Test suites are the automated unit tests developed and maintained by SugarCRM Engineering during the process of building and releasing each new Sugar 7 release. As part of our development process, these tests are required to run "green" (100% passing) at all times on each master release branch. Essentially, these tests form a regression test suite for an

uncustomized version of Sugar 7 running in our controlled build environment.

With that understanding, here is a recommended approach to take advantage of these unit tests.

- Run test suite against an uncustomized copy of Sugar in your development environment to establish a baseline. Not all tests may immediately pass; some may fail due to configuration differences between your development environment and SugarCRM Engineering's controlled build environment.
- Correct any observed failures or skip/remove the failing tests to create a base test suite that is 100% passing.
- As you develop customizations on Sugar, ensure that your base test suite continues to pass.
- Create new tests for new code customizations that you create.

Sugar Performance Tests

Instead of sanitizing data from a production environment for purposes of load testing, SugarCRM provides an open source tool called [Tidbit](#) that can be used to generate pseudo-random data to populate a Sugar instance with representable data.

We also provide Apache JMeter scenarios to Sugar customers and partners who request access. These JMeter scenarios can be used to drive a simulated load against the Sugar REST API interface used by Sugar 7. They can validate that your customizations have not had an unexpected impact on the performance of a Sugar instance.

DevOps

In order to facilitate and streamline development processes, Sugar recommends implementing DevOps automation. Use a tool such as [Jenkins](#) to orchestrate test automation, stage changes in any environment (dev, QA, UAT, and prod) for manual verification, and manage promotion of changes from one environment to the next.

- Perform automated tests (e.g. unit tests) on each commit.
- Stage development changes on at least a nightly basis for use by QA or demos.
- Automate the rollback of changes in any environment as needed.
- Automate notifications to affected and responsible parties whenever a test fails, or a build fails to deploy.

Co-Existing with Studio Customizations

Sugar Studio and Module Builder enable administrator users to implement quick changes to a Sugar environment. But Sugar Studio lacks the rigorous change control that larger CRM projects need. Sometimes, Studio changes can even break code-level Sugar customizations. For this reason, we often discourage using Studio on heavily customized Sugar instances.

However, if Sugar Studio is an important up-front requirement for a CRM project, then there are strategies you can adopt for your customizations to avoid conflicts.

Sugar Studio can be used to modify the layouts, fields, and relationships for the majority of modules in Sugar. Module Builder can be used to define new modules along with their layouts, fields, and relationships. In practice, this means that the fields any layouts for any module's record view, list view, mobile view, and subpanels can be customized using simple administration tools.

Studio users, therefore, could potentially break code customizations that are reliant on a particular field or having a field on a particular layout or location. Here are some practices to avoid conflicts between Studio customizations and custom code:

- Avoid custom record, list, and subpanel view controllers because Studio users can change fields and layouts that affect expectations within your controller code.
- Avoid custom record validations because Studio users can change fields and layouts that affect expectations within your validation code.
- Avoid hard-coded integrations that rely on a particular field because Studio users can change fields that affect expectations within your integration.
- Avoid new field and relationship vardefs customizations because Studio users can create new fields and relationships.
- Avoid viewdefs customizations for record, list, and subpanel layouts because Studio users perform these customizations.

Many customizations have a smaller risk of side effects related to Studio customizations. Here is a list of some changes that administrator users cannot perform via Studio:

- Adding custom dashlets
- Adding custom layouts or additions to footer or header
- Adding custom actions in record view action dropdown
- Adding metadata-aware integrations that discover fields and modules on the system

-
- Adding logic hooks

Conversely, certain customizations can provide Studio users with additional tools:

- Adding custom Sugar Logic functions
- Adding custom Sugar field types

Last Modified: 05/12/2017 04:18pm

Composer

Overview

As of Sugar 7.5, the Composer dependency management integration has been made publicly available for Sugar developers. Because Composer is the de facto standard for managing PHP dependencies, this enhancement to the Sugar platform will make customizations based on external libraries more intuitive.

Prerequisites

- The Composer package must be available on your system if you wish to make any changes to the dependencies. Please refer to the [Getting Started](#) guide on Composer's website for more details on installation and usage.
- Composer is a command-line tool, so you must have access to the command-line interface on the system.
- You must have the proper file-system permissions to alter files in the Sugar instance directory.

Note: Before customizing the Composer configuration, be sure to read the documentation on this page in its entirety and feel confident in your knowledge of Composer. We strongly recommend reviewing the [Composer website's documentation](#) for more information.

Restrictions

Customizations to the composer.json file are restricted by a certain set of rules to ensure continuity in our product.

Note: The list of restrictions may change at any time, opening up certain

configuration keys or making them more restrictive. These changes will be communicated through release notes, and this page will be updated to reflect the latest state.

| Root Element | Restriction Level | Explanation |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---|
| name | Prohibited | These elements are owned by SugarCRM and should never be modified. |
| description | Prohibited | |
| type | Prohibited | |
| license | Prohibited | |
| homepage | Prohibited | |
| support | Prohibited | |
| autoload | Prohibited | These elements are owned by SugarCRM and should not be modified. They are under consideration for relaxed restriction levels in the future. |
| minimum-stability | Prohibited | |
| config | Prohibited | |
| require | Restricted | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You may add new packages without restriction. • You may add new repositories as long as they do not conflict with SugarCRM-owned packages. • You may remove packages if they are not owned by SugarCRM. • You may remove repositories if they are not owned by SugarCRM. |
| repositories | Restricted | |
| elements not listed here | No Restrictions | All other root elements may be added/changed at the developer's discretion. |

Please contact Sugar Support if the current restrictions block you from using the Composer integration in Sugar. Also, review the [Frequently Asked Questions](#) section of this page for additional information.

Finding Packages

Packages that are available to Composer are published through [Packagist](#). This is the primary place to look for third-party libraries. Composer is not restricted to packages published on Packagist, so you may refer to public or private repositories that are not found on Packagist. For more information, please refer to the [Repositories](#) section of Composer's documentation.

Adding a New Package

To add a new package, you must modify the "require" element and then update the dependencies. To learn more about Composer's "require" element, please refer to the [Composer documentation](#). For information on version constraints, please refer to Composer's [package versions](#) documentation.

Follow these steps to add a new package:

1. Back up the files `./composer.json` and `./composer.lock`.
2. Modify the "require" section for `./composer.json`. For example, to add the `monolog/monolog` package to `./composer.json`, add the package name and the required version constraint in the "require" section, as shown here:

```
{
  "name": "sugarcrm/sugarcrm",
  ...
  "require": {
    "monolog/monolog": "~1.11",
    "ruflin/elastica": "v1.2.1.0",
    "php": ">=5.3.0"
  },
  "require-dev": {
    "phpunit/phpunit": "4.1.4"
  },
  ...
}
```

3. Next, update the dependencies. The easiest way to do this is by running `composer update --no-dev` from the directory where `composer.json` lives. This is the recommended method for production systems.
 - Composer will automatically determine which packages need to be fetched and updated.
 - All dependencies are stored in the `./vendor/` folder.
 - The `./composer.lock` file is updated with the installed versions and repository information.

-
- The `--no-dev` switch skips the packages in the `require-dev` section because those packages are only needed for development.
 - Using the example in step 2, you will see the Monolog package has a dependency of its own: the `psr/log` package. Composer automatically installed this dependency.
4. Clear the cache used by Sugar's autoloader to be sure the newly installed dependencies are available. Manually remove these two files:
- `./cache/file_map.php`
 - `./cache/class_map.php`

Alternatively, when developing new code in Sugar, you could enable Developer Mode in Sugar. When enabled, the autoloader will automatically refresh itself.

Removing Packages

To remove a package, follow the steps in [Adding a New Package](#), but this time, remove the package name and the required version constraint from the "require" section in step 2.

Note: Keep in mind the [restrictions](#) on the "require" section. Only remove packages that you control. Never remove packages that are owned by SugarCRM.

Adding and Removing Repositories

To configure additional repositories in `./composer.json`, follow the same procedure to add or remove entries in the "repositories" section. Here is an example:

```
{
  "name" : "sugarcrm/sugarcrm",
  ...
  "repositories" : [
    {
      "type" : "git",
      "url" : "https://github.com/yours/Monolog"
    }
    {
      "type" : "git",
      "url" : "https://github.com/sugarcrm/Elastica"
    }
  ]
}
```

Autoloader

Sugar has a custom autoloader that is [PSR-0](#) and [PSR-4](#) compliant and integrates with Composer's mapping definitions.

Integrations

When updating the Composer configuration, Composer will generate different mappings based on the settings of every dependency:

- Class map
- PSR-0 map
- PSR-4 map
- Include paths (deprecated)

SugarCRM's autoloader uses those generated maps directly to initialize itself and to figure out how to load different classes.

Internals

To prevent endless file stats, Sugar's autoloader maintains a full list of all files at its disposal. This list is only generated once and is maintained in `./cache/file_map.php`. Most of the Sugar codebase uses the autoloader to determine whether a file is available rather than performing expensive `file_exists` calls.

A second file, stored in `./cache/class_map.php`, maintains a flat list of class-name-to-file mappings. When you make any changes to the file system, clear both files before testing new code.

Optimization

When updating dependencies through Composer, it is advised that the production system uses the optimize flag: `composer update --optimize-autoloader --no-dev`". By doing so, Composer will scan all files in the packages it manages and create a full list of PSR-0 and PSR-4 class name to file mappings, instead of performing this lookup on the fly by the autoloader itself on runtime.

Developer Mode

When Developer Mode is enabled, the autoloader will bypass any persistent setting

from both `file_map` or `class_map`. Adding new files or updating dependencies will be directly picked up by the autoloader without performing a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Handling Upgrades

Once you take control of the Composer configuration, there may be complications during upgrades. The upgrade logic will determine whether or not the Composer configuration has any customizations and whether a custom config is compatible for the upgrade.

When a custom configuration is not compatible (missing or conflicting dependencies), the upgrade process will generate a proposal. The administrator who is responsible for reviewing the proposal will need to make the necessary changes to the Composer configuration before running the upgrade again.

Upgrade Failure Notification

When an incompatible Composer configuration is detected, a notification will appear depending on which type of upgrader you are using.

Web Upgrader

Error A custom composer configuration has been detected which is incompatible with the upgrade process. Consult the SugarCRM Administration Guide for more details on how to resolve this issue. Detailed logs are available in `UpgradeWizard.log`.

2 Upgrade Progress 1 of 5
Upgrading the instance...

SUGARCRM

- ✓ Upload the upgrade package
- ! Pre-upgrade
- ⚙ Upgrade
- ⚙ Post-upgrade
- ⚙ Cleanup

[Go to Home Page](#)

CLI Upgrader

```
***** Step "healthcheck" OK - 0 seconds
***** Step "unpack" OK - 8 seconds
ERROR: A custom composer configuration has been detected which is
incompatible with the upgrade process. Consult the SugarCRM
Administration Guide for more details on how to resolve this issue.
Detailed logs are available in UpgradeWizard.log.
***** Step "pre" FAILED! - 5 seconds
```

The detailed logging is available in the upgrade wizard log file as reported in the above notifications. We will use the content to determine the course of action to solve the upgrade issues. When using the Web Upgrader, the UpgradeWizard.log file is located in the root directory of your SugarCRM instance. For the CLI Upgrader, the full path will be reported where you can find it.

Example Failure

Search for "CheckComposerConfig" in the upgrade log. Sections that are highlighted in red indicate detected problems.

```
Starting script CheckComposerConfig
Using sugarcrm/composer.json as composer.json source
Using sugarcrm/composer.lock as composer.lock source
Using
cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-to-7.6.0.0/composer.json
as composer.json target
Hash 3a5b0634383693d27c7c6054a69839fc does not match release hash for
7.5.0.0
Custom composer configuration detected
Found valid package ruflin/elastica with version constraint v1.2.1.0
Package onelogin/php-saml with version constraint 2.1.0.1 is missing
Skipping platform package php
Found valid repository https://github.com/sugarcrm/Elastica with type
git
Repository https://github.com/sugarcrm/php-saml of type git is missing
Missing configuration key 'minimum-stability'
Generating proposal file
cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-to-7.6.0.0/composer.json.
proposal
Saving file
cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-to-7.6.0.0/composer.json.
proposal to disk
ERROR: A custom composer configuration has been detected which is
```

incompatible with the upgrade process.
Finished script CheckComposerConfig

Process

The following actions are required:

1. Backup the current `composer.json` and `composer.lock` file.
2. Alter `composer.json` to match the requirements.
3. Run `"composer update -o --no-dev"` to deploy the new dependencies.
4. Clear cache (`./cache/file_map.php` and `./cache/class_map.php`).
5. Log in and test the instance.
6. Perform upgrade again.

What's Wrong?

From the above log output we can learn that:

- A package `onelogin/php-saml` is missing
- A repository definition for `php-saml` is missing
- The configuration key `minimum-stability` is missing

In this case, for Sugar 7.7.x, these definitions are owned by SugarCRM. In case one of these settings were already present before they were required by SugarCRM, a similar notice will be thrown stating any incompatible issues.

The Proposal

The upgrade logic provides us with a proposal on how to update the `./composer.json` file to fix the missing dependencies in our custom configuration. The location of this proposal file can be seen above in the highlighted blue section.

Note: Do not blindly copy the proposal file over your existing `./composer.json` file without verifying and understanding what the issue is. There can be an incompatibility between a dependency of one of your own explicitly defined packages and requirements from the upgrade process.

Resolving the Issues

As described in the chapter above we can make the change in our `./composer.json`

to satisfy all requirements. Based on the above example we make the following changes:

```
{
  "name": "sugarcrm/sugarcrm",
  ...
},
  "require": {
    "psr/log": "1.0",
    "ruflin/elastica": "v1.2.1.0",
    "php": ">=5.3.0",
    "onelogin/php-saml": "2.1.0.1"
  },
  "require-dev": {
    "phpunit/phpunit": "4.1.4"
  },
  "repositories": [
    {
      "type": "git",
      "url": "https://github.com/sugarcrm/Elastica"
    },
    {
      "url": "https://github.com/sugarcrm/php-saml",
      "type": "git"
    }
  ],
  "minimum-stability": "stable"
}
```

From here, follow the procedure to run composer update, clear the autoloader cache, and test drive the Sugar instance. When approved, you can try to upgrade again.

Retry Upgrade

After resolving all conflicts, the upgrade process will successfully resolve. The log output will look like this on success:

```
Starting script CheckComposerConfig
Using sugarcrm/composer.json as composer.json source
Using sugarcrm/composer.lock as composer.lock source
Using
cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-to-7.6.0.0/composer.json
as composer.json target
Hash 79626e71bad09bf1c09585c89a28875e does not match release hash for
```

7.5.0.0

```
Custom composer configuration detected
Found valid package ruflin/elastica with version constraint v1.2.1.0
Found valid package onelogin/php-saml with version constraint 2.1.0.1
Skipping platform package php
Found valid repository https://github.com/sugarcrm/Elastica with type
git
Found valid repository https://github.com/sugarcrm/php-saml with type
git
Custom composer configuration is valid for upgrade
Finished script CheckComposerConfig
...
Starting script 8_ComposerConfig
Restoring custom composer file 'composer.json.valid' to
'composer.json'
Restoring custom composer file 'composer.lock.valid' to
'composer.lock'
Finished script 8_ComposerConfig
```

Stock Composer Configuration

As a reference, the output in the log file when no custom Composer configuration is detected. The upgrader will automatically continue in this case without throwing any notices as the upgrade archive contains the necessary code base and an updated `composer.json` and `composer.lock` file.

```
Starting script CheckComposerConfig
Using sugarcrm/composer.json as composer.json source
Using sugarcrm/composer.lock as composer.lock source
Using
cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-to-7.6.0.0/composer.json
as composer.json target
Skipping merge, stock composer settings detected
Finished script CheckComposerConfig
```

Frequently Asked Questions

Is the composer package required to install a Sugar instance?

No. The Sugar installer ships with all required code bundled together. The installer process does not execute any Composer commands. The installer will deploy both `composer.json` and `composer.lock` in the web root directory as a reference of all dependencies which are controlled by Composer.

Why does Sugar ship `./composer.json` and `./composer.lock` if the installer doesn't rely on them?

Composer is used internally during development to manage Sugar's dependencies on third-party libraries and packages. The Composer files are shipped during development to manage Sugar's dependencies on third-party libraries and packages. The composer files are shipped with the product to give our customers the ability to expand from them.

Is the Composer package required to upgrade a Sugar instance?

No. The Sugar upgrader ships, just like the installer, with all required code bundled together. The upgrade process will validate the present Composer configuration and verify if it is compatible with the upgrade. In the case of a custom configuration, the upgrade process will report any issues which need to be resolved by the system administrator before the upgrade can proceed.

Why are there no wildcards in the version constraints? Doesn't `composer.lock` keep track of exact version numbers?

The lock file is designed to lock the dependencies to a specific version, but to protect our customers from unintentionally pulling in newer versions of dependencies owned by SugarCRM, we have chosen to use explicit version numbers in the `composer.json` file too.

May I change the version number of a package?

You cannot change version numbers for packages added by Sugar. Sugar will always configure exact version numbers for all of its dependencies. Changing these version numbers will result in an unsupported platform. The version constraints of packages not owned by Sugar may be modified at the developer's discretion.

Can I use Composer's autoloader?

We strongly recommend against using Composer's autoloader. The Sugar autoloader is fully compatible with the [PSR-0](#) and [PSR-4](#) autoloading recommendations from PHP-FIG, which makes the registration of an additional autoloader like the one from Composer redundant. Sugar's autoloader consumes the different mappings which are generated by Composer directly.

How can I optimize the autoloader?

Sugar ships with an optimized class map out of the box, which is pre-generated through Composer. This class map contains all different class to file mappings known to the dependencies managed by Composer. When customizing the Composer configuration, it is sufficient to run `composer update`

--optimize-autoloader which will refresh the class map. SugarCRM's autoloader takes full advantage of this optimization.

Can I load customizations in Sugar through Composer?

Although not yet available out of the box, we are investigating this as a future capability.

Can I move the vendor directory out of the web root?

You cannot currently move the vendor directory, but we are investigating this as a future capability.

The Composer integration in Sugar is not flexible enough for me. What can I do?

We continuously strive to make our platform better and to facilitate both end users and developers. Our goal is to deliver a state-of-the-art environment. Do not hesitate to reach out to Sugar Support if we have overlooked your use case or if there too many constraints in the current implementation to make this a useful feature.

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 11:01am

Delivery and Deployment Guide for Enterprises

Overview

SugarCRM Professional Services has a set of best practices for managing instances, delivering upgraded customizations, and deploying those upgraded customizations into Sugar On-Site for our Enterprise customers. The following is an example of deployment practices used by SugarCRM Professional Services team when engaged on Enterprise Sugar development projects. It does not list all possible customizations that can be made in the system, it is intended to be used as a guide for how to automate the deployment of certain types of customizations into an on-premise Sugar instance. The techniques below can not be used with Sugar On-Demand.

Deploying Application Configuration and Metadata

Use Case: Deployment of System Settings

System settings are stored in various places. In this section, we will address each

type of storage for settings, and how to migrate each.

Storage types:

- config_override.php
 - This is a file stored in the Sugar root directory that allows for overriding core config values (found in config.php). In the UI, the main place to make changes to this is via Admin -> System Settings
- database 'config' table
 - It is loaded, used, and accessible throughout the Sugar application through the Config API.
 - System Tab Settings
 - Forecasting Settings
 - Portal Settings

 - This is a simple key/value/category store. There aren't too many components that use this. Here are some:

config_override.php

System considerations:

- File System:
 - config_override.php is placed in Sugar web root directory
- Scripts required
 - PHP
 - You will need to write a script to read the current config_override.php and merge the existing array with the new values you'd like to change. This can be done one time, and re-used for all future config_override.php changes

Steps to migrate:

1. Assess the values to be changed, added, or removed
2. Write a script to read the existing config_override.php, make the changes to the array, and re-write the file back to the system.

database 'config' table

System considerations:

-
- Database:
 - The 'config' table stores all these values. They are stored in a very simple table schema.
 - Scripts required
 - PHP
 - Write a simple PHP script to use Sugar object API. See Figure 1

Steps to migrate:

1. Write script to use our object API for config table changes (See Figure 1)
2. Copy script to Sugar root directory
3. Execute the script
4. Remove the script

Screenshots:

Figure 1:

```
<?php
define('sugarEntry', true);
require_once('include/entryPoint.php');

$administration = BeanFactory::getBean('Administration');
$administration->saveSetting('MySettings', 'disable_useredit', 'no');
```

Use Case: Deployment of Reports

The customer creates a report in the Reports module. They would like to deploy that report so that end users can all access and run it.

System considerations:

- Database
 - Row is inserted into the Reports module (saved_reports table)
 - (For new team combinations) Row is inserted into the team_sets table
 - (For new team combinations) Rows are inserted into the team_sets_teams table
- Scripts required
 - SQL
 - Retrieve the relevant rows (saved_reports, team_sets, team_sets_teams) and create a SQL script to insert them.

Additional notes:

- In the System considerations section, "new combination of teams" means that when creating the report, the end user created the Report with a set of teams that doesn't exist on any other record. This results in new entries in the team_sets and team_sets_teams tables.

Steps to migrate:

1. Build a report in the dev instance
2. Select the database rows associated with that report (saved_reports, possibly team_sets and team_sets_teams tables)
 1. example: "SELECT * FROM saved_reports WHERE id = 'REPORT_ID'"
4. Export the row/rows into a SQL file
5. Execute on the next system

Use Case: Deployment of Dashboards

The customer wants to deploy the pre-built dashboards in an automated way. See Figure 1 below. This example has two dashboards, "Help Dashboard" and "My Dashboard". Each dashboard has zero or more dashlets.

System considerations:

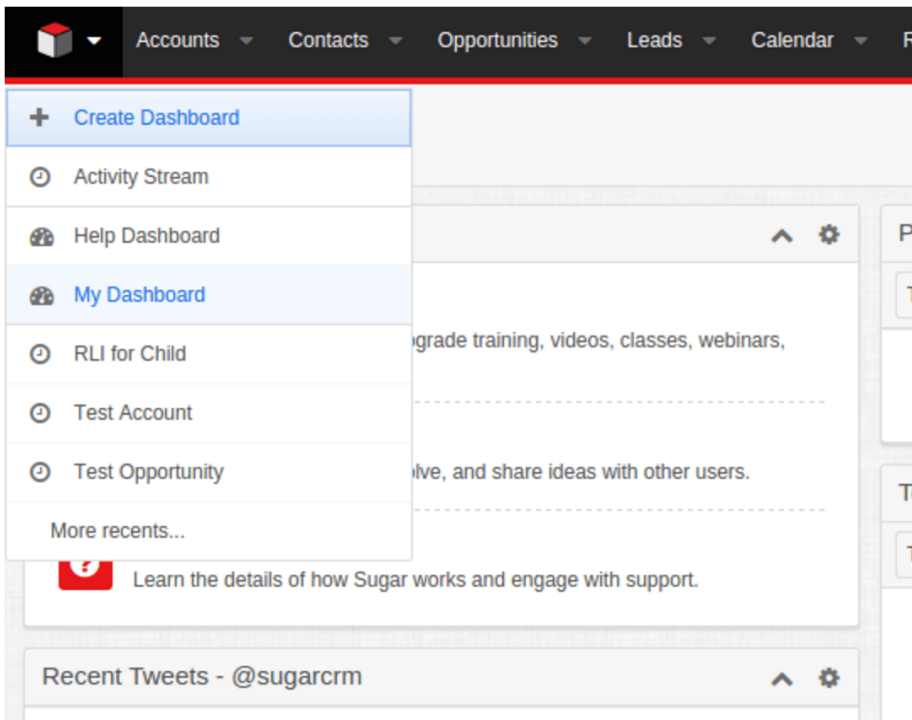
- Database:
 - Row is inserted into the dashboards table for each user dashboard. The metadata column stores all the dashlets associated with that dashboard, and the assigned_user_id column stores the user who will see this dashboard.
- Scripts required
 - PHP
 - After deploying the dashboards you will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild script found in the admin section.
 - Custom scripts: YES (if applying to multiple users)
 - Because users and id are dynamic, if applying to multiple users, you will need a custom script to retrieve those user ids and set them for each sql insert.
 - SQL
 - Script required to import the entry from the dashboards table.

Steps to migrate:

1. Build a dashlet against a specific user
2. Select the database rows associated with that user
 - a. example: "SELECT * FROM dashlets WHERE assigned_user_id = 'USER_ID'"
3. Pick the dashboard you'd like to apply to other users, and export it into a SQL file
4. Decide what set of users you need to create the dashboard for.
5. Write a script to pull that list of users, dynamically set the assigned_user_id and id (id must be unique) with the insert query you exported in step 3, and run for each one of those users.

Screenshots:

Figure 1



Use Case: Deployment of Roles

The customer wants to deploy the roles in an automated way. This includes creating new roles and updating previously existing roles.

System considerations:

- Database:

-
- Row is inserted into the `acl_roles` table for each role setting. Depending on how specific the role is, we might have `acl_fields` and `acl_actions` mapped to roles through `acl_roles_actions`
 - Scripts required
 - PHP
 - Sugar has a SugarACL object API that can be used to create, read, and write roles and role definitions.

Steps to migrate:

1. Write a script using our object API to create or write roles

1. Define the metadata for the changes or additions to be made
2. Write logic to add/update based on metadata
3. Execute script on dev instance and confirm changes
4. Use script to promote to next instance
5. Note: See functional sample script below

1. <https://gist.github.com/sadekbaroudi/3191513e2bbce2170326>

Use Case: Deployment of Teams

The customer wants to deploy the teams in an automated way. This should be done via the Sugar object API.

System considerations:

- Scripts required
 - PHP
 - Follow steps in "Additional Notes" section below for details on building Team scripts.
 - TeamSets are cached per user by SugarCache. SugarCache should be cleared after installing new teams.

Additional notes:

To build a script to do this, see the following:

- `modules/Teams/Save.php`
 - This file is called when a user posts data through the form in the UI. This

code should be replicated (until the Teams module is refactored).

- modules/Teams/Team.php
 - function save() - this should be called as part of the save
 - function mark_deleted() - this should be called on the object when you want to delete a team, be sure to make sure there are no related users before doing so.

Steps to migrate:

1. Write a script using our Teams object API
 1. Create needed team object
 2. Set appropriate data on object and/or POST data
 3. After saving, potentially add users to the team
3. Execute script on dev instance and confirm changes
4. Use script to promote to next instance

Use Case: Deployment of User Settings

The customer wants to deploy the user settings in an automated way. There are a couple of places where we store User settings.

Storage types:

- User Preferences

This is a key value pair with a serialized and then base64 encoded value. We store many user preferences, all encoded. These are non-critical settings, and can be blown away. However, doing so will require the user to reconfigure their preferences. The data is stored in the user_preferences table. This includes data such as: Subpanel display order, Timezone preferences, etc.

- Users module settings

These are direct values on the Users module (users table). Here we track persistent User attributes such as: Address, Phone number, etc

User preferences

System considerations:

- Database:
 - Row is inserted into the user_preferences table for each user setting change.
- Scripts required
 - PHP
 - In order to update values with a user's preferences, you would need to write a custom script to read, update, and rewrite to the user_preferences table

Steps to Migrate:

1. Write a script using our User Preferences API
 1. Query the database to retrieve the row for a given user
 2. base64 decode the value
 3. unserialize the value
 4. update the data required
 5. serialize the data
 6. base64 encode
 7. rewrite the row to the database
 8. (repeat for all applicable users)
 1. (See modules/UserPreferences/UserPreference.php or modules/Users/User.php, specifically getPreference() and setPreference())
 2. Load the User object
 3. Call getPreference for the specified value
 4. Make changes
 5. Call setPreference for the specified value
1. Better performance method (direct database queries and updates):
2. More robust, but slower performance method (API):

User table

System considerations:

- Database:
 - Users table is updated

-
- Scripts required:
 - SQL
 - You can directly update the Users table directly, provided the data is not encoded or encrypted (like password).

Steps to Migrate:

1. Write a SQL script to update values in the users table based on need
2. Execute script on dev instance and confirm changes
3. Use script to promote to next instance

Use Case: Deployment of custom fields

A user wants to deploy custom fields created in an automated way. This includes anything created through Studio.

System considerations:

- File System:
 - Files are potentially created in the following directories:
 - Custom field vardef:
custom/Extension/modules/<module_name>/Ext/Vardefs/sugarfield_<field_name>.php
 - Custom field label (and app_list_string if necessary):
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.lang.php
- Database:
 - The <module_name>_cstm table is created, if it doesn't already exist.
 - The field <field_name>_c is created against that table
- Scripts required
 - A Quick Repair and Rebuild is required after copying the files and fields_meta_data table values.
 - SQL
 - You will need to insert the relevant entries from the fields_meta_data table

Steps to migrate:

-
1. Export the fields_meta_data entries for the custom fields into a script
 2. Copy the files for the custom fields
 3. Apply #1 and #2 to another system, and execute a Quick Repair and Rebuild
 1. Execute the DDL generated by the QRR above

Use Case: Deployment of custom modules

A developer creates a custom module and wants to deploy it, this use case refers to a basic module, because each additional feature (logic hooks, relationships, dependencies, etc) has its own deployment scenario.

System considerations:

- File System:
 - ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/<package_name>.php
 - ./modules/<new_module>/*
 - ./custom/modules/<new_module>/*
 - ./custom/themes/default/images/*<new_mode>*(.gif/png)
 - ./custom/Extension/modules/<new_module>/*
- Database:
 - new tables <new_module> and <new_module>_audit
 - Note: the DDL gets generated by the Quick Repair and Rebuild script, at which point you can execute manually or automatically
 - fields_meta_data table
 - Note: this stores all the custom fields built through Studio (not Module Builder) after the module is deployed. Make sure you retrieve all rows from this table that apply to this module and create a SQL script to insert into the next system
- Scripts required
 - After deploying the custom module, you will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild script found in the admin section.
 - SQL
 - Script required to import the entry from the <new_module> and <new_module>_audit table.
 - Script required to import fields_meta_data table entries for this module (if there are any)

Additional notes:

- For a full custom module deployment scenario, this deployment scenario should be ran first then all of the extended module features deployment scenarios should be run:

Steps to migrate:

1. Copy all files listed in file system section above
2. Export fields_meta_data table entries as apply to the custom module (if any)
3. Run Quick Repair and Rebuild
 1. Either manually or automatically run the DDL output from QRR
4. Test functionality

Use Case: Deployment of custom Relationships

A user wants to deploy custom relationships created in an automated way. This includes anything created through Studio.

Follow the same instructions as for Custom Fields, but:

- Ignore the fields_meta_data table
- Be sure to consider the following:
 - custom/Extension/modules/<side_1_of_relationship>/Ext/
 - custom/Extension/modules/<side_2_of_relationship>/Ext/
 - custom/Extension/modules/relationships/

Otherwise, the same process applies.

Use Case: Deployment of custom View or Layout metadata (Web)

The user creates custom layouts and views for web from studio and wants to deploy them.

System considerations:

- File System:
 - Layouts:
 - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/<platform>/layouts/<layout>/<layout>.php
 - Views
 - Creating a layout from Studio actually augments the Sidecar view metadata instead of Sidecar layout metadata
 - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/<platform>/views/<layout>/<layout>.php
- Scripts required
 - After deploying you will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild script

found in the admin section.

Additional notes:

- For layouts(record) you have the option to simply save the modified layout. In this case the metadata for the layout can be found in `./custom/working/modules/<module>/<platform>/views/<view>/<view>.php`
- Layouts created from studio create views in `./custom/modules/<module>/views`
The created views can be record | list | selection-list
- For the two popup layouts(created from studio), extra metadata is provided in the `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/popupdefs.php`

Use Case: Deployment of custom View or Layout metadata (mobile)

The user creates custom layouts and views for mobile from studio and wants to deploy them.

System considerations:

- File System: YES
 - Layouts:
 - `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/mobile/layouts/<layout>/<layout>.php`
 - Views
 - `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/mobile/views/<view>/<view>.php`
- Database: NO
- Scripts required
 - After deploying you will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild script found in the admin section.

Additional notes:

- Layouts and views are handled the same as with web. From Studio, you can augment detail, edit and list views.

Deploying Application Code and Integrations

Use Case: Deployment of custom CSS (LESS)

In order to update branding, developers can deploy customized CSS.

System considerations:

- File System: YES
 - ./custom/themes/custom.less
- Scripts required
 - You will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild script found in the admin section to rebuild the Sugar CSS bundles.

Use Case: Deployment of Logic Hooks and Web Logic Hooks

The developer creates custom logic hooks, they want to deploy them.

System considerations:

Logic Hook:

- File System: YES
 - application hooks :
 - ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
 - module specific hooks:
 - ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
- Scripts required
 - You will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild script found in the admin section to rebuild the extensions.

Web Logic Hook:

- Database: YES
 - Only for weblogic hooks : row is inserted into the weblogichooks table.
- Scripts required
 - After deploying the custom hooks and database entry in the weblogichooks table, you will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild

script found in the admin section.

- SQL
 - Script required to import the entry from the weblogichooks table.

Use Case: Deployment of custom API endpoints

The user creates a custom api endpoints, he wants to deploy them.

System considerations:

- File System
 - clients/<platform>/api/*
 - modules/:module/clients/<platform>/api/*
 - custom/clients/<platform>/api*
 - custom/modules/<module>/clients/<platform>/api/*
- Scripts required
 - After deploying the custom api you will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild script found in the admin section. This will rebuild the ./cache/file_map.php and ./cache/include/api/ServiceDictionary.rest.php files to make your endpoint available.

Additional notes:

- Logic for how api endpoints are loaded, can be found in ./include/api/ServiceDictionary.php (where api endpoints are loaded from, how they are built on Quick Build and Repair, etc.)

Use Case: Deployment of custom Administration Panels

The user creates custom administration panels, and wants to deploy them.

System considerations:

- File System:
 - ./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/<file>.php
 - ./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Language/<langtype.name>.php

-
- `./custom/themes/default/images/<icon_image_name>.<img_extension>`

and depending on the admin panel url, either:

- `./custom/modules/<linkUrlModule>/*`

or

- `./custom/modules/<linkUrlModule>/clients/base/layouts/<route_name>/*`
- `./custom/modules/<linkUrlModule>/clients/base/views/<route_name>/*`
- Scripts required
 - After deploying the admin panels, you will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild script found in the admin section.

Additional notes:

- The admin url can specify new sidecar routes, old bwc routes, edit view files, plain scripts, or just open a drawer. Determining the additional resources to be copied may be impossible without a standard in place.

Use Case: Deployment of custom Jobs / Schedulers

The user creates custom jobs and schedulers, and wants to deploy them.

System considerations:

- File System: YES:
 - `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<jobname>.php`
 - `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<langtype.jobname>.php`
- Database: YES
 - Row is inserted into the schedulers table, if a job is added as a scheduled job using Administration > Scheduler.
- Scripts required
 - After deploying the custom jobs, you will need to run the Quick Repair and Rebuild script found in the admin section.

-
- SQL
 - Script required to import the entry from the schedulers table.

Last Modified: 05/19/2017 09:30pm

User Interface

Overview

Sugar's user interface is dependent on the client (i.e. base, mobile, or portal) being used to access the system. Clients are the various platforms that use Sugar's APIs to render the user interface. Each platform type will have a specific path for its components. While the Developer Guide mainly covers the [base client type](#), the following sections will outline the various metadata locations.

Clients

Clients are the various platforms that access and use [Sidecar](#) to render content. Depending on the platform you are using, the layout, view, and metadata will be driven based on its client type. The following sections describe the client types.

base

The base client is the Sugar application that you use to access your data from a web browser. The framework's specific views, layouts, and fields are rendered using [Sidecar](#). Files specific to this client type can be found in the following directories:

- ./clients/base/
- ./custom/clients/base/
- ./modules/<module>/clients/base/
- ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/

mobile

The mobile client is the [SugarCRM Mobile](#) application that you use to access data from your mobile device. The framework specific views, layouts, and fields for this application are found in the following directories:

-
- ./clients/mobile/
 - ./custom/clients/mobile/
 - ./modules/<module>/clients/mobile/
 - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/mobile/

portal

The portal client is the customer self-service portal application that comes with the [Enterprise](#) and [Ultimate](#) editions of Sugar. The framework specific views, layouts, and fields for this application are found in the following directories:

- ./clients/portal/
- ./custom/clients/portal/
- ./modules/<module>/clients/portal/
- ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/portal/

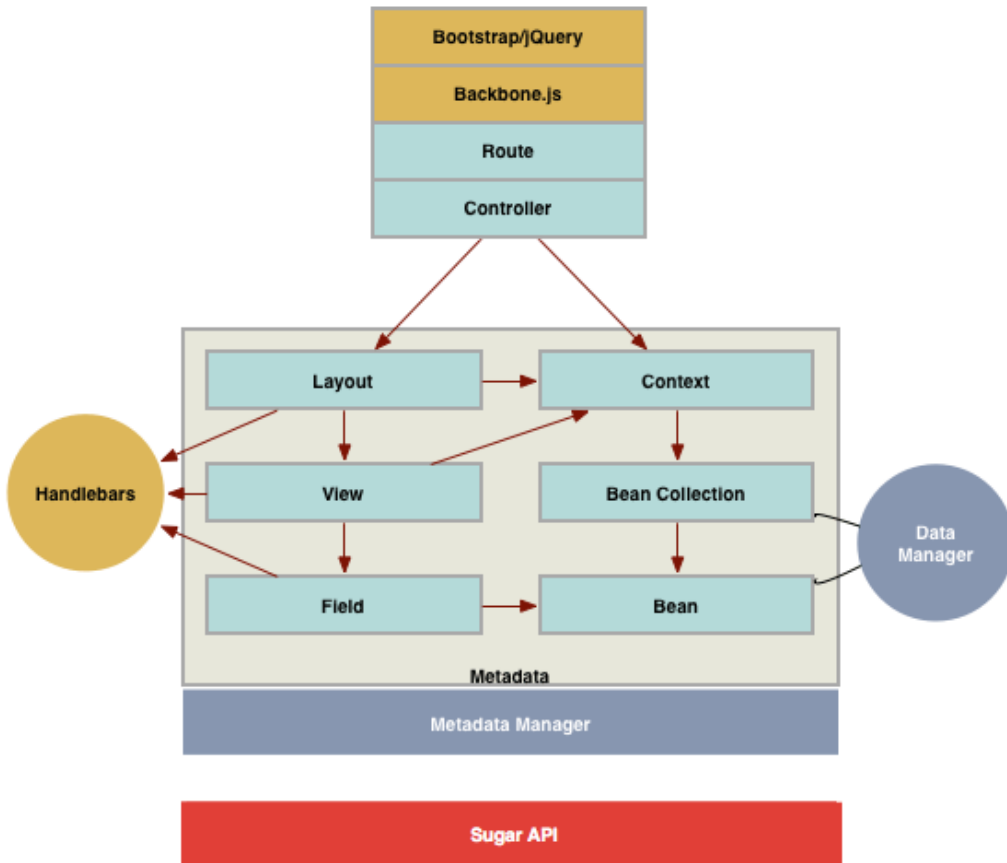
Last Modified: 11/16/2017 03:00am

Sidecar

Overview

Sidecar is a platform that moves processing to the client side to render pages as single-page web apps. Sidecar contains a complete Model-View-Controller (MVC) framework based on the Backbone.js library.

By creating a single-page web app, server load drastically decreases while the client's performance increases because the application is sending pure JSON data in place of HTML. The JSON data, returned by the v10 API, defines the application's modules, records, and ACLs, allowing UI processing to happen on the client side and significantly reducing the amount of data to transfer.



Composition

Sidecar contains the following parts, which are briefly explained in the sections below:

- [Backbone.js](#)
- [Components](#) (Layouts, Views, and Fields)
- [Context](#)

Backbone.js

Backbone.js is a lightweight JavaScript framework based on MVP (model-view-presenter) application design. It allows developers to easily interact with a RESTful JSON API to fetch models and collections for use within their user interface.

For more information about Backbone.js, please refer to their documentation at [Backbone.js](#).

Components

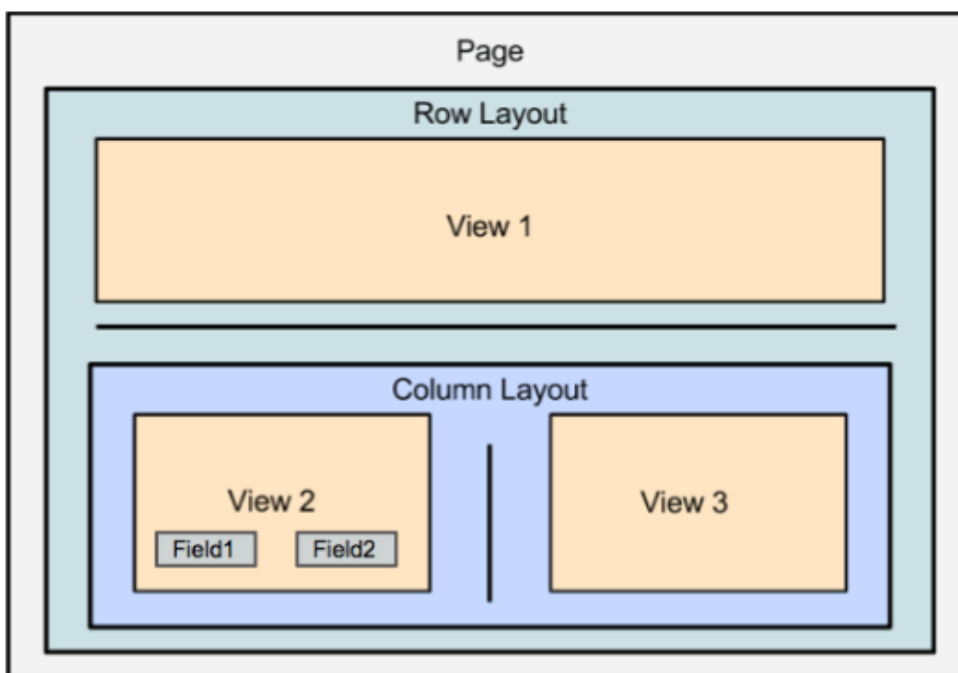
Everything that is renderable on the page is a component. A layout is a component that serves as a canvas for one or more views and other layouts. All pages will have at least one master layout, and that master layout can contain multiple nested layouts.

Layouts

Layouts are components that render the overall page. They define the rows, columns, and fluid layouts of content that gets delivered to the end user.

Example layouts include:

- Rows
- Columns
- Bootstrap fluid layouts
- Drawers and dropdowns



For more information about the various layouts, please refer to the [Layouts](#) page of this documentation.

Views

Views are components that render data from a context and may or may not include field components. Example views include not only record and list views but also widgets such as:

- Graphs or other data visualizations
- External data views such as Twitter, LinkedIn, or other web service integrations
- The global header

For more information about views, please refer to the [Views](#) page of this documentation.

Fields

Fields render widgets for individual values that have been pulled from the models and also handle formatting (or stripping the formatting of) field values. Like layouts and views, fields extend Backbone views.

For more information about the various layouts, please refer to the [Fields](#) page of this documentation.

Context

A Context is a container for the relevant data for a page, and it has three major attributes:

- **Module** : The name of the module this context is based on
- **Model** : The primary or selected model for this context
- **Collection** : The set of models currently loaded in this context

Contexts are used to retrieve related data and to paginate through lists of data.

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 11:19pm

Routes

Overview

Routes determine where users are directed based on patterns in the URL.

Routes

Routes, defined in `./include/javascript/sugar7.js`, are URL patterns signified by a hashtag ("`#`") in the URL. An example module URL pattern for the Sugar application is `http://{site url}/#<module>`. This route would direct a user to the list view for a given module. The following sections will outline routes and how they are defined.

Route Definitions

The router accepts route definitions in the following format:

```
routes = [
  {
    name: "My First Route",
    route: "pattern/to/match",
    callback: function()
    {
      //handling logic here.
    }
  },
  {
    name: "My Second Route",
    route: "pattern/:variable",
    callback: "<callback name>"
  }
]
```

A route takes in three properties: the name of the route, the route pattern to match, and the callback to be called when the route is matched. If a default callback is desired, you can specify the callback name as a string.

Route Patterns

Route patterns determine where to direct the user. An example of routing is done when navigating to an account record. When doing this you may notice that your URL is:

```
http://{site url}/#Accounts/aaaaaaaa-bbbb-cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee
```

A stock route's definition is defined in `./include/javascript/sugar7.js` as:

```
{
  name: "record",
  route: ":module/:id"
},
```

Variables in the route pattern are prefixed with a colon such as `:variable`. The route pattern above contains two variables:

- `module`
- `id`

Custom Routes

As of 7.8.x, you can add the routes during the initialization of the Router, so custom routes can be registered in the Sidecar router during both `router:init` and `router:start` events. It is recommended to register them in the Initialization event before any routing has occurred. There are two methods in the Sidecar Router, which allow for adding custom routes:

`route()`

Arguments

| Name | Required | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|---|
| <code>route</code> | true | string | The Route pattern to be matched by the URL Fragment |
| <code>name</code> | true | string | The unique name of the Route |
| <code>callback</code> | true | function | The callback function for the Route |

Example

The following example registers a custom Route during the `router:init` event, using the `route()` method.

./custom/javascript/customRoutes.js

```
(function(app){
  app.events.on("router:init", function(){
    //Register the route #test/123
    app.router.route("test/:id", "test123", function() {
      console.log(arguments);
      app.controller.loadView({
        layout: "custom_layout",
        create: true
      });
    });
  });
})(SUGAR.App);
```

addRoutes()

When you need to add multiple routes, you can define the routes in an array and pass the entire array to the addRoutes() method on the Sidecar Router to ensure they are registered. Please note, the addRoutes() method utilizes the above route() method to register the routes with the Backbone Router. The Backbone router redirects after the first matching route. Due to this, the order in which the routes are listed in the array is important as it will determine which route will be used by the application. It is recommended that the most specific routes be listed first in the array so that they are recognized first, instead of those routes which may contain a variable.

Arguments

| Name | Required | Type | Description |
|--------|----------|-------|--|
| routes | true | array | An array of route definition as defined above. |

Example

The following example registers custom Route during the router:init event, using the addRoutes() method.

The route's JavaScript controller can exist anywhere you'd like. For our purposes,

we created it in `./custom/javascript/customRoutes.js`. This file will contain your custom route definitions.

`./custom/javascript/customRoutes.js`

```
(function(app){
  app.events.on("router:init", function(){
    var routes = [
      {
        route: 'test/doSomething',
        name: 'testDoSomething',
        callback: function(){
          alert("Doing something...");
        }
      },
      {
        route: 'test/:id',
        name: 'test123',
        callback: function(){
          console.log(arguments);
          app.controller.loadView({
            layout: "custom_layout",
            create: true
          });
        }
      }
    ];
    app.router.addRoutes(routes);
  })
})(SUGAR.App);
```

Next, create the JSGrouping extension. This file will allow Sugar to recognize that you've added custom routes.

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/myCustomRoutes.php`

```
<?php
```

```
foreach ($js_groupings as $key => $groupings) {
  foreach ($groupings as $file => $target) {
    //if the target grouping is found
    if ($target == 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js') {
      //append the custom JavaScript file
      $js_groupings[$key]['custom/javascript/customRoutes.js'] =
'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js';
    }
  }
}
```

```
        break;
    }
}
```

Once your files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repairs > Quick Repair & Rebuild. For additional information, please refer to the [JSGroupings](#) framework.

Last Modified: 10/30/2017 11:22am

Handlebars

Overview

The Handlebars library, located in `./sidecar/lib/handlebars/`, is a JavaScript library that lets Sugar create semantic templates. Handlebars help render content for [layouts](#), [views](#), and [fields](#) for Sidecar. Using Handlebars, you can make modifications to the display of content such as adding HTML or CSS.

For more information on the Handlebars library, please refer to their website at <http://handlebarsjs.com>.

Templates

The Handlebars templates are stored in the filesystem as `.hbs` files. These files are stored along with the view, layout, and field metadata and are loaded according to the inheritance you have selected in your controller. To view the list of available templates, or to see if a custom-created template is available, you can open your browser's console window and inspect the `Handlebars.templates` namespace.

Debugging Templates

When working with Handlebar templates, it can be difficult to identify where an issue is occurring or what a variable contains. To assist with troubleshooting this, you can use the log helper. The log helper will output the contents of this and the variable passed to it in your browsers console.

This is an example of using log in an HBS template:

```
{{log this}}
```

Helpers

Handlebar Helpers are a way of adding custom functionality to the templates. Helpers are located in the following places:

- `./sidecar/src/view/hbs-helpers.js` : Sidecar uses these helpers by default
- `./include/javascript/sugar7/hbs-helpers.js` : Additional helpers used by the base client
- `./jssource/src_files/include/javascript/sugar7/hbs-helpers.js` : The un-minified version of the base-client helpers

Creating Helpers

When working with Handlebar templates, you may need to create your helper. To do this, follow these steps:

1. Create a Handlebars helper file in the `./custom/` directory. For this example, we will create two functions to convert a string to uppercase or lowercase:

`./custom/JavaScript/my-handlebar-helpers.js`

```
/**
 * Handlebars helpers.
 *
 * These functions are to be used in handlebars templates.
 * @class Handlebars.helpers
 * @singleton
 */
(function(app) {
  app.events.on("app:init", function() {

    /**
     * convert a string to upper case
     */
    Handlebars.registerHelper("customUpperCase", function (text)
    {
      return text.toUpperCase();
    });

    /**
     * convert a string to lower case
     */
    Handlebars.registerHelper("customLowerCase", function (text)
```

```
        {
            return text.toLowerCase();
        });
    });
})(SUGAR.App);
```

2. Next, create a JSGrouping extension in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/`. Name the file uniquely for your customization. For this example, we will create:

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/my-handlebar-helpers.php`

```
<?php

//Loop through the groupings to find
include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js
foreach ($js_groupings as $key => $groupings)
{
    foreach ($groupings as $file => $target)
    {
        if ($target == 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js')
        {
            //append the custom helper file

$js_groupings[$key]['custom/JavaScript/my-handlebar-helpers.js'] =
'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js';
        }

        break;
    }
}
```

3. Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair and perform the following two repair sequences to include the changes:
 - Quick Repair and Rebuild
 - Rebuild JS Groupings.

You can now call your custom helpers in the HBS files by using:

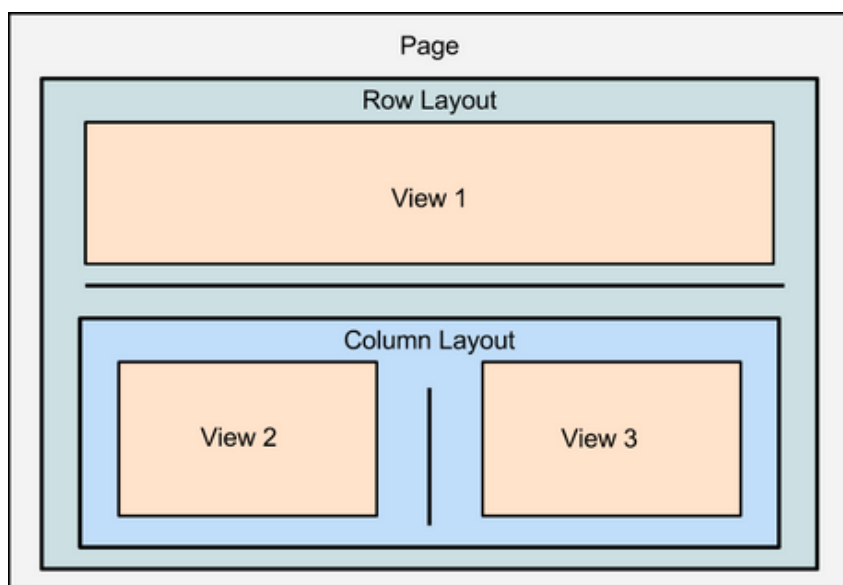
```
{{customUpperCase "MyString"}}
{{customLowerCase "MyString"}}
```

Last Modified: 03/18/2016 01:37pm

Layouts

Overview

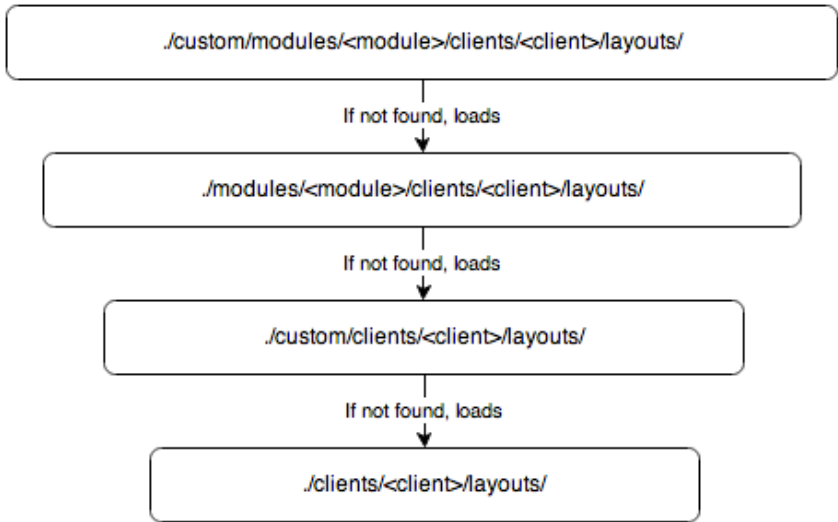
Layouts are component plugins that define the overall layout and positioning of the page. Layouts replace the previous concept of MVC views and are used system-wide to generate rows, columns, bootstrap fluid layouts, and pop-ups by wrapping and placing multiple views or nested layouts on a page.



Layout components are typically made up of a controller JavaScript file (.js) and a PHP file (.php), however, layout types vary and are not dependent on having both files.

Hierarchy Diagram

The layout components are loaded in the following manner:



Note: The Sugar application client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

Sidecar Layout Routing

Sidecar uses [routing](#) to determine where to direct the user. To route the user to a specific page in Sugar, refer to the following default URL formats:

| Behavior | URL Format |
|---|--|
| Route the user to the list layout for a module | http://{site url}/#<module>/ |
| Route the user to the record layout for a specific record | http://{site url}/#<module>/f82d09cb-48cd-a1fb-beae-521cf39247b5 |
| Route the user to a custom layout for the module | http://{site url}/#<module>/layout/<layout> |

Layout Example

The list layout, located in `./clients/base/layouts/list/`, handles the layout for the list view. The sections below outline the various files that render this view.

JavaScript

The file `list.js`, shown below, contains the JavaScript used to place the layout content.

./clients/base/layouts/list/list.js

```
/**
 * Layout that places components using bootstrap fluid layout divs
 * @class View.Layouts.ListLayout
 * @extends View.FluidLayout
 */

({
  /**
   * Places a view's element on the page.
   * @param {View.View} comp
   * @protected
   * @method
   */

  _placeComponent: function(comp, def) {
    var size = def.size || 12;

    // Helper to create boiler plate layout containers
    function createLayoutContainers(self) {
      // Only creates the containers once
      if (!self.$el.children()[0]) {
        comp.$el.addClass('list');
      }
    }
    createLayoutContainers(this);
    // All components of this layout will be placed within the
    // innermost container div.
    this.$el.append(comp.el);
  }
})
```

Layout Definition

The layout definition is contained as an array in list.php. This layout definition contains four views:

- massupdate
- massaddtolist
- recordlist
- list-bottom

./clients/base/layouts/list/list.php

```
<?php

$viewdefs['base']['layout']['list'] = array(
    'components' =>
    array(
        array(
            'view' => 'massupdate',
        ),
        array(
            'view' => 'massaddtolist',
        ),
        array(
            'view' => 'recordlist',
            'primary' => true,
        ),
        array(
            'view' => 'list-bottom',
        ),
    ),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'list',
    'span' => 12,
);
```

Application

For information on working with layouts, please refer to the [Creating Layouts](#) and

Last Modified: 03/30/2016 04:41pm

Creating Layouts

Overview

This example explains how to create a custom layout to define the various components that load on a page.

Creating the Layout

This example creates a component named "my-layout", which will render a custom view named "my-view".

```
./custom/clients/base/layouts/my-layout/my-layout.php
```

```
<?php
    $viewdefs['base']['layout']['my-layout'] = array(
        'type' => 'simple',
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'view' => 'my-view',
            ),
        ),
    );
```

Creating a View

The view component will render the actual content we want to see on the page. The view below will display a clickable cube icon that will spin when clicked by the user.

```
./custom/clients/base/views/my-view/my-view.js
```

```
({
  className: 'my-view tcenter',
  cubeOptions: {
    spin: false
  },
  events: {
    'click .sugar-cube': 'spinCube'
  },
  spinCube: function() {
    this.cubeOptions.spin = !this.cubeOptions.spin;
    this.render();
  }
})
```

```
./custom/clients/base/views/my-view/my-view.hbs
```

```
<style>
  div.my-view
  {
    padding-top: 5%;
  }
  div.my-view .sugar-cube
  {
    fill:#bbbbbb;
    height:200px;
```

```
        width:200px;
        display: inline;
    }

</style>

<h1>My View</h1>

{{{subFieldTemplate 'sugar-cube' 'detail' cubeOptions}}}
```

<p>Click to spin the cube!</p>

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair and perform a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Navigating to the Layout

To see this new layout and view, navigate to `http://{site url}/#<module>/layout/my-layout`.

Last Modified: 03/18/2016 10:57am

Overriding Layouts

Overview

This page explains how to override a stock layout component. For this example, we will extend the stock record view and create a custom view named "my-record" that will be used in our record layout's override. This example involves two steps:

1. [Override the Layout](#)
2. [Extend the View](#)

These steps are explained in the following sections.

Overriding the Layout

First, copy `./clients/base/layouts/record/record.php` to `./custom/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php`. Once copied, modify the following line from:

```
'view' => 'record',  
To:  
'view' => 'my-record',
```

That line will change the record layout from using the base record.js view, ./clients/base/views/record/record.js, to instead use a custom view that we will create in ./custom/clients/base/views/my-record/my-record.js. At this point, the custom layout override should be very similar to the example below:

```
./custom/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['base']['layout']['record'] = array(  
    'components' => array(  
        array(  
            'layout' => array(  
                'components' => array(  
                    array(  
                        'layout' => array(  
                            'components' => array(  
                                array(  
                                    'view' => 'my-record',  
                                    'primary' => true,  
                                ),  
                                array(  
                                    'layout' => 'extra-info',  
                                ),  
                                array(  
                                    'layout' => array(  
                                        'name' => 'filterpanel',  
                                        'span' => 12,  
                                        'last_state' => array(  
                                            'id' =>  
  
'record-filterpanel',  
                                                'defaults' => array(  
                                                    'toggle-view' =>  
  
'subpanels',  
                                                    ),  
                                                ),  
                                                'availableToggles' => array(  
                                                    array(  
                                                        'name' => 'subpanels',  
                                                        'icon' =>  
  
'icon-table',  
                                                        'label' =>
```

```

'LBL_DATA_VIEW',
),
array(
    'name' => 'list',
    'icon' =>
'icon-table',
    'label' =>
'LBL_LISTVIEW',
),
array(
    'name' =>
'activitystream',
    'icon' =>
'icon-th-list',
    'label' =>
'LBL_ACTIVITY_STREAM',
),
),
'components' => array(
    array(
        'layout' => 'filter',
        'targetEl' =>
'.filter',
        'position' =>
'prepend'
    ),
    array(
        'view' =>
'filter-actions',
        "targetEl" =>
'.filter-options'
    ),
    array(
        'view' =>
'filter-rows',
        "targetEl" =>
'.filter-options'
    ),
    array(
        'layout' =>
'activitystream',
        'context' =>
array(
            'module' =>
'Activities',
        ),
    ),

```

```

        ),
        array(
            'layout' =>
'subpanels',
        ),
    ),
),
),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'main-pane',
    'span' => 8,
),
),
array(
    'layout' => array(
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'layout' => 'sidebar',
            ),
        ),
        'type' => 'simple',
        'name' => 'side-pane',
        'span' => 4,
    ),
),
array(
    'layout' => array(
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'layout' => array(
                    'type' => 'dashboard',
                    'last_state' => array(
                        'id' => 'last-visit',
                    )
                ),
            ),
            'context' => array(
                'forceNew' => true,
                'module' => 'Home',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'dashboard-pane',
    'span' => 4,
),

```

```
    ),
    array(
      'layout' => array(
        'components' => array(
          array(
            'layout' => 'preview',
          ),
        ),
        'type' => 'simple',
        'name' => 'preview-pane',
        'span' => 8,
      ),
    ),
  'type' => 'default',
  'name' => 'sidebar',
  'span' => 12,
),
),
),
),
),
),
),
),
),
),
);
```

Extending the View

For this example, we will extend the stock record view and create a custom view named my-record that will be used in our record layouts override.

```
./custom/clients/base/views/my-record/my-record.js
```

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'RecordView',

  initialize: function (options) {
    this._super("initialize", [options]);

    //log this point
    console.log("**** Override called");
  }
})
```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and

Rebuild.

Last Modified: 03/18/2016 01:20am

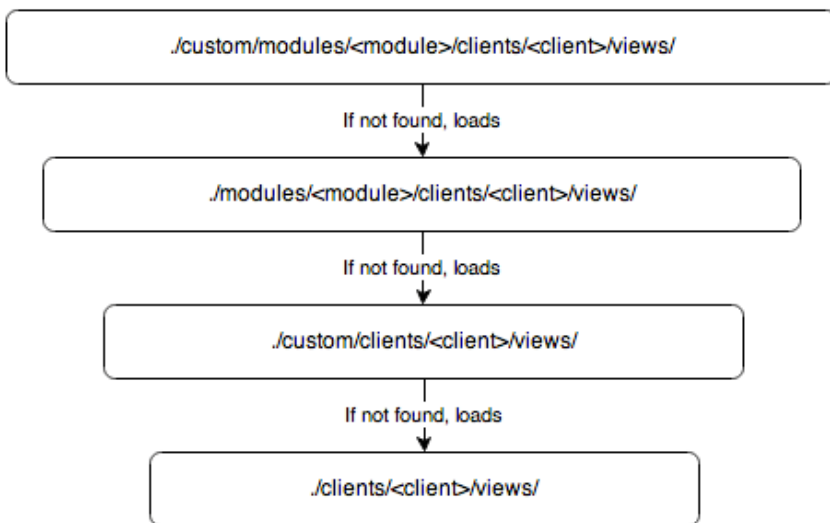
Views

Overview

Views are component plugins that render data from a context. View components may contain field components and are typically made up of a [controller](#) JavaScript file (.js) and at least one [Handlebars](#) template (.hbt).

Load Order Hierarchy Diagram

The view components are loaded in the following manner:



Note: The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

Components

Views are made up of a controller and a Handlebar template.

Controller

The view's controller is what controls the view in how data is loaded, formatted, and manipulated. The controller is the JavaScript file named after the view. A controller file can be found in any of the directories shown in the [hierarchy diagram](#) above. In the example of the record view, the main controller file is located in `./clients/base/views/record/record.js` and any modules extending this controller will have a file located in `./modules/<module>/clients/base/views/record/record.js`.

Handlebar Template

The views template is built on Handlebars and is what adds the display markup for the data. The template is typically named after the view or an action in the view. In the example of the record view, the main template is located in `./clients/base/views/record/record.hbs`. This template will take the data fetched from the REST API to render the display for the user. More information on templates can be found in the [Handlebars](#) section.

Extending Views

When working with module views, it is important to understand the difference between overriding and extending a view. Overriding is essentially creating or copying a view to be used by your application that is not extending its parent. By default, some module views already extend the core `./clients/base/views/record/record.js` controller. An example of this is the accounts `RecordView`

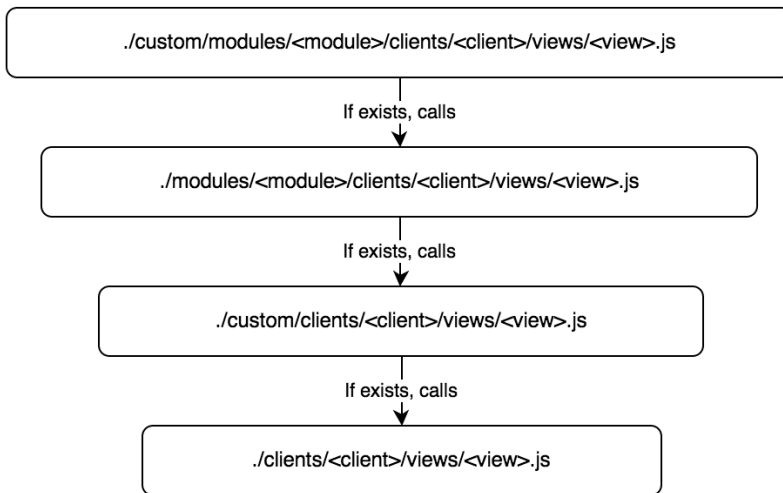
```
./modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js
```

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'RecordView',

  /**
   * @inheritdoc
   */
  initialize: function(options) {
    this.plugins = _.union(this.plugins || [],
['HistoricalSummary']);
    this._super('initialize', [options]);
  }
})
```

As you can see, this view has the property: `extendsFrom: 'RecordView'`. This property tells Sidecar that the view is going to extend its parent `RecordView`. In

addition to this, you can see that the initialize method is also calling `this._super('initialize', [options]);`. Calling `this._super` tells Sidecar to execute the parent function. The major benefit of doing this is that any updates to `./clients/base/views/record/record.js` will be reflected for the module without any modifications being made to `./modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js`. You should note that when using `extendsFrom`, the parent views are called similarly to the load hierarchy:



Basic View Example

A simple view for beginners is the access-denied view. The view is located in `./clients/base/views/access-denied/` and is what handles the display for restricted access. The sections below will outline the various files that render this view.

Controller

The `access-denied.js`, shown below, controls the manipulation actions of the view.

`./clients/base/views/access-denied/access-denied.js`

```

({
  className: 'access-denied tcenter',
  cubeOptions: {spin: false},
  events: {
    'click .sugar-cube': 'spinCube'
  },

  spinCube: function() {

```

```

        this.cubeOptions.spin = !this.cubeOptions.spin;
        this.render();
    }
})

```

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|-------------|---|
| className | The CSS class to apply to the view. |
| cubeOptions | A set of options that are passed to the spinCube function when called. |
| events | A list of the view events. This view executes the spinCube function when the sugar cube is clicked. |
| spinCube | Function to control the start and stop of the cube spinning. |

Handlebar Template

The access-denied.hbs file defines the format of the views content. As this view is used for restricting access, it displays a message to the user describing the restriction.

```
./clients/base/views/access-denied/access-denied.hbs
```

```

<div class="error-message">
  <h1>{{str 'ERR_NO_VIEW_ACCESS_TITLE'}}</h1>
  <p>{{str 'ERR_NO_VIEW_ACCESS_REASON'}}</p>
  <p>{{str 'ERR_NO_VIEW_ACCESS_ACTION'}}</p>
</div>

{{{subFieldTemplate 'sugar-cube' 'detail' cubeOptions}}}

```

Helpers

| Name | Description |
|------------------|--|
| str | Handlebars helper to render the label string |
| subFieldTemplate | Handlebars helper to render the cube |

```

array(
  'name' => 'panel_header',
  'header' => true,
  'fields' => array(
    array(
      'name'          => 'picture',
      'type'          => 'avatar',
      'width'         => 42,
      'height'        => 42,
      'dismiss_label' => true,
      'readonly'      => true,
    ),
    'name',
    array(
      'name' => 'favorite',
      'label' => 'LBL_FAVORITE',
      'type' => 'favorite',
      'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
    array(
      'name' => 'follow',
      'label' => 'LBL_FOLLOW',
      'type' => 'follow',
      'readonly' => true,
      'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
  ),
),
array(
  'name' => 'panel_body',
  'columns' => 2,
  'labelsOnTop' => true,
  'placeholders' => true,
  'fields' => array(
    'website',
    'industry',
    'parent_name',
    'account_type',
    'assigned_user_name',
    'phone_office',
  ),
),
array(
  'name' => 'panel_hidden',
  'hide' => true,
  'columns' => 2,

```

```
'labelsOnTop' => true,
'placeholders' => true,
'fields' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'fieldset_address',
        'type' => 'fieldset',
        'css_class' => 'address',
        'label' => 'Billing Address',
        'fields' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'billing_address_street',
                'css_class' => 'address_street',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_STREET',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'billing_address_city',
                'css_class' => 'address_city',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_CITY',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'billing_address_state',
                'css_class' => 'address_state',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_STATE',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'billing_address_postalcode',
                'css_class' => 'address_zip',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_POSTALCODE',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'billing_address_country',
                'css_class' => 'address_country',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_COUNTRY',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'fieldset_shipping_address',
        'type' => 'fieldset',
        'css_class' => 'address',
        'label' => 'Shipping Address',
```

```

        'fields' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'shipping_address_street',
                'css_class' => 'address_street',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_STREET',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'shipping_address_city',
                'css_class' => 'address_city',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_CITY',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'shipping_address_state',
                'css_class' => 'address_state',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_STATE',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'shipping_address_postalcode',
                'css_class' => 'address_zip',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_POSTALCODE',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'shipping_address_country',
                'css_class' => 'address_country',
                'placeholder' =>
'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_COUNTRY',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'copy',
                'label' => 'NTC_COPY_BILLING_ADDRESS',
                'type' => 'copy',
                'mapping' => array(
                    'billing_address_street' =>
'shipping_address_street',
                    'billing_address_city' =>
'shipping_address_city',
                    'billing_address_state' =>
'shipping_address_state',
                    'billing_address_postalcode' =>
'shipping_address_postalcode',
                    'billing_address_country' =>
'shipping_address_country',
                )
            )
        )
    )

```



```

        ),
    ),
),
array(
    'name' => 'phone_alternate',
    'label' => 'LBL_OTHER_PHONE',
),
'email',
'phone_fax',
'campaign_name',
array(
    'name' => 'description',
    'span' => 12,
),
'sic_code',
'ticker_symbol',
'annual_revenue',
'employees',
'ownership',
'rating',
array(
    'name' => 'date_entered_by',
    'readonly' => true,
    'type' => 'fieldset',
    'label' => 'LBL_DATE_ENTERED',
    'fields' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'date_entered',
        ),
        array(
            'type' => 'label',
            'default_value' => 'LBL_BY',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'created_by_name',
        ),
    ),
),
'team_name',
array(
    'name' => 'date_modified_by',
    'readonly' => true,
    'type' => 'fieldset',
    'label' => 'LBL_DATE_MODIFIED',
    'fields' => array(

```

```

        array(
            'name' => 'date_modified',
        ),
        array(
            'type' => 'label',
            'default_value' => 'LBL_BY',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'modified_by_name',
        ),
    ),
),
),
);

```

The metadata for a given view can be accessed using `app.metadata.getView` within your controller. An example fetching the view metadata for the Accounts RecordView is shown below:

```
app.metadata.getView('Accounts', 'record');
```

You should note that this can also be accessed in your browser's console window by using the global App Identifier:

```
App.metadata.getView('Accounts', 'record');
```

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 01:01am

Removing the Account Requirement on Opportunities

Overview

This will article covers how to remove the Account field from being required on the Opportunities module.

Removing the Requirement in Configuration

By default, Sugar requires the accounts field to be populated on several modules. These modules include

-
- Opportunities
 - Contacts
 - Cases
 - Contracts

In order to remove this dependency, you will need to modify the `require_accounts` configuration in your `./config_override.php`.

```
$sugar_config['require_accounts'] = false;
```

The resulting file should look similar to:

```
$sugar_config['disable_count_query'] = true;
$sugar_config['http_referer']['weak'] = true;
$sugar_config['hide_full_text_engine_config'] = false;
$sugar_config['fts_disable_notification'] = true;
$sugar_config['require_accounts'] = false;
/**CONFIGURATOR**/
```

Removing the Requirement in View Metadata

Once you have updated your configuration, you may find the field is still required. This may be due to the views metadata having a the field's required attribute set to true. This will also need to be updated. Using the Opportunities record view as an example, we will need to do the following:

- Edit `./custom/modules/Opportunities/clients/base/views/record/record.php` with a text editor application.
Note: If the path does not exist, you edit the Opportunities record view in Studio or you can duplicate `./modules/Opportunities/clients/base/views/record/record.php` to `./custom/modules/Opportunities/clients/base/views/record/record.php`.
- Search for the `account_name` field in panel definitions of your record view.
- Remove `'required' => true`, from the `account_name` definition. If it doesn't already exist, you don't need to modify anything.

```
...
'fields' =>
  array (
    0 =>
      array (
        'name' => 'account_name',
        'required' => false,
        ...

```

Your resulting file should be:

```
...
'fields' =>
  array (
    0 =>
      array (
        'name' => 'account_name',
        ...

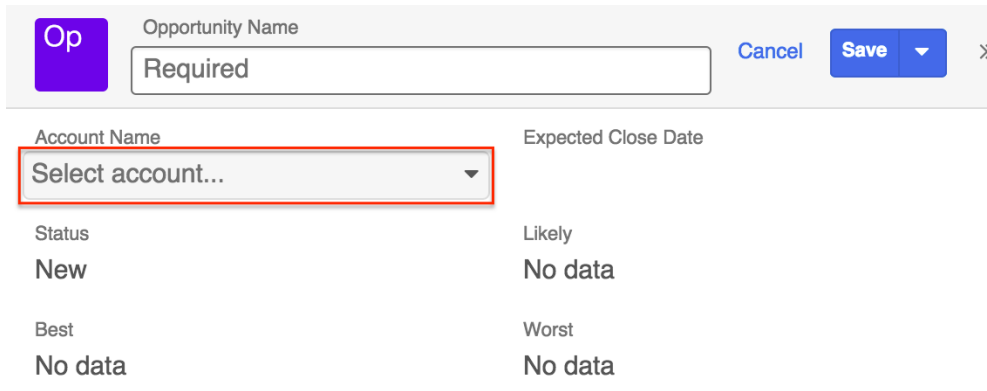
```

- These changes will only affect the record view for Opportunities. You may need to modify additional module layouts based on your use case. A list of other views you may need to modify for your module are shown below.
 - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/list/list.php
 - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/record/record.php
 - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/dupecheck-list/dupecheck-list.php
 - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/resolve-conflicts-list/resolve-conflicts-list.php
 - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/selection-list/selection-list.php
 - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/subpanel-list/subpanel-list.php

Once completed, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs and run a Quick Repair & Rebuild

Application

Now that the appropriate changes have been made, navigate to the Opportunities module and create a new opportunity record. You will notice that the Account Name field no longer indicates "Required" in the field. In addition, the Account Name field will no longer be marked as required when importing records into the Opportunities module.

A screenshot of a CRM form for an Opportunity Name. At the top left is a purple square with 'Op' in white. To its right is the text 'Opportunity Name' above a text input field containing 'Required'. Further right are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons, with a dropdown arrow on 'Save' and a right-pointing chevron '»'. Below the header is a table with two columns: 'Account Name' and 'Expected Close Date'. The 'Account Name' cell contains a dropdown menu with 'Select account...' and a downward arrow, highlighted with a red border. The 'Expected Close Date' cell is empty. Below this, there are two rows of data. The first row has 'Status' with value 'New' and 'Likely' with value 'No data'. The second row has 'Best' with value 'No data' and 'Worst' with value 'No data'.

Last Modified: 09/22/2016 10:55am

Adding Buttons to the Record View

Overview

This example explains how to create additional buttons on the record view and add events. We will extend and override the stock Accounts record view to add a custom button. The custom button will be called "Validate Postal Code" and ping the Zippopotamus REST service to validate the records billing state and postal code.

Steps To Complete

This tutorial requires the following steps, which are explained in the sections below:

1. [Defining the Metadata](#)
2. [Adding Custom Buttons](#)
3. [Defining the Button Label](#)
4. [Extending and Overriding the Controller](#)

Defining the Metadata

To add a button to the record view, you will first need to create the custom metadata for the view if it doesn't exist. You can easily do this by opening and saving your modules record layout in studio. Depending on your module, the path will then be `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/record/record.php`. Once your file is in place, you will need to copy the button array from

./clients/base/views/record/record.php and add it to the \$viewdefs['<module>']['base']['view']['record'] portion of your metadata array. An example of the button array is shown below:

```
'buttons' => array(
    array(
        'type' => 'button',
        'name' => 'cancel_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_CANCEL_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'css_class' => 'btn-invisible btn-link',
        'showOn' => 'edit',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:save_button:click',
        'name' => 'save_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_SAVE_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'css_class' => 'btn btn-primary',
        'showOn' => 'edit',
        'acl_action' => 'edit',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'actiondropdown',
        'name' => 'main_dropdown',
        'primary' => true,
        'showOn' => 'view',
        'buttons' => array(
            array(
                'type' => 'rowaction',
                'event' => 'button:edit_button:click',
                'name' => 'edit_button',
                'label' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUTTON_LABEL',
                'acl_action' => 'edit',
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'shareaction',
                'name' => 'share',
                'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_SHARE_BUTTON',
                'acl_action' => 'view',
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'pdfaction',
                'name' => 'download-pdf',
                'label' => 'LBL_PDF_VIEW',
                'action' => 'download',
                'acl_action' => 'view',
            )
        )
    )
)
```

```

    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'pdfaction',
        'name' => 'email-pdf',
        'label' => 'LBL_PDF_EMAIL',
        'action' => 'email',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'divider',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:find_duplicates_button:click',
        'name' => 'find_duplicates_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DUP_MERGE',
        'acl_action' => 'edit',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:duplicate_button:click',
        'name' => 'duplicate_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DUPLICATE_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'acl_module' => $module,
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:audit_button:click',
        'name' => 'audit_button',
        'label' => 'LNK_VIEW_CHANGE_LOG',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'divider',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:delete_button:click',
        'name' => 'delete_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DELETE_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'acl_action' => 'delete',
    ),
),
),
array(
    'name' => 'sidebar_toggle',

```

```

        'type' => 'sidebartoggle',
    ),
),

```

Note: When copying this array into your metadata, you will need to replace `$module` with the text string of your module's name.

For standard button types, the button definitions will contain the following properties:

| Property | Potential Values | Description |
|------------------------|---|---|
| <code>type</code> | <code>button</code> , <code>rowaction</code> , <code>shareaction</code> , <code>actiondropdown</code> | The widget type |
| <code>name</code> | | The name of the button |
| <code>label</code> | | The label string key for the display text of the button |
| <code>css_class</code> | | The CSS class to append to the button |
| <code>showOn</code> | <code>edit</code> , <code>view</code> | The ACL action of the button |

For this example, we will add the custom button to the main dropdown. For `actiondropdown` types, there is an additional `buttons` array for you to specify the dropdown list of buttons. The button definitions in this array will contain the following properties:

| Property | Potential Values | Description |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| <code>type</code> | <code>button</code> , <code>rowaction</code> , <code>shareaction</code> , <code>actiondropdown</code> | The widget type; Most custom buttons are 'rowaction' |
| <code>event</code> | <code>button:button_name:click</code> | The event name of the button |
| <code>name</code> | | The name of the button |
| <code>label</code> | | The label string key for the display text of the button |
| <code>acl_action</code> | <code>edit</code> , <code>view</code> | The ACL action of the button |

Adding Custom Buttons

For this example, modify the accounts' metadata to add the button definition to main_dropdown:

```
array(  
    'type' => 'rowaction',  
    'event' => 'button:validate_postal_code:click',  
    'name' => 'validate_postal_code',  
    'label' => 'LBL_VALIDATE_POSTAL_CODE',  
    'acl_action' => 'view',  
)
```

A full example is shown below:

`./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.php`

```
<?php  
  
$viewdefs['Accounts'] =  
array (  
    'base' =>  
    array (  
        'view' =>  
        array (  
            'record' =>  
            array (  
                'buttons' =>  
                array (  
                    0 =>  
                    array (  
                        'type' => 'button',  
                        'name' => 'cancel_button',  
                        'label' => 'LBL_CANCEL_BUTTON_LABEL',  
                        'css_class' => 'btn-invisible btn-link',  
                        'showOn' => 'edit',  
                    ),  
                    1 =>  
                    array (  
                        'type' => 'rowaction',  
                        'event' => 'button:save_button:click',  
                        'name' => 'save_button',  
                        'label' => 'LBL_SAVE_BUTTON_LABEL',  
                        'css_class' => 'btn btn-primary',  
                        'showOn' => 'edit',  
                        'acl_action' => 'edit',
```

```

),
2 =>
array (
  'type' => 'actiondropdown',
  'name' => 'main_dropdown',
  'primary' => true,
  'showOn' => 'view',
  'buttons' =>
array (
  0 =>
array (
  'type' => 'rowaction',
  'event' => 'button:edit_button:click',
  'name' => 'edit_button',
  'label' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUTTON_LABEL',
  'acl_action' => 'edit',
),
  1 =>
array (
  'type' => 'shareaction',
  'name' => 'share',
  'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_SHARE_BUTTON',
  'acl_action' => 'view',
),
  2 =>
array (
  'type' => 'rowaction',
  'event' => 'button:validate_postal_code:click',
  'name' => 'validate_postal_code',
  'label' => 'LBL_VALIDATE_POSTAL_CODE',
  'acl_action' => 'view',
),
  3 =>
array (
  'type' => 'divider',
),
  4 =>
array (
  'type' => 'rowaction',
  'event' => 'button:duplicate_button:click',
  'name' => 'duplicate_button',
  'label' => 'LBL_DUPLICATE_BUTTON_LABEL',
  'acl_module' => 'Accounts',
),
  5 =>
array (

```

```

        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:audit_button:click',
        'name' => 'audit_button',
        'label' => 'LNK_VIEW_CHANGE_LOG',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    ),
    6 =>
    array (
        'type' => 'divider',
    ),
    7 =>
    array (
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:delete_button:click',
        'name' => 'delete_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DELETE_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'acl_action' => 'delete',
    ),
),
),
3 =>
array (
    'name' => 'sidebar_toggle',
    'type' => 'sidebartoggle',
),
),
'panels' =>
array (
    0 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'panel_header',
        'header' => true,
        'fields' =>
        array (
            0 =>
            array (
                'name' => 'picture',
                'type' => 'avatar',
                'width' => 42,
                'height' => 42,
                'dismiss_label' => true,
                'readonly' => true,
            ),
            1 => 'name',
            2 =>
            array (

```

```

        'name' => 'favorite',
        'label' => 'LBL_FAVORITE',
        'type' => 'favorite',
        'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
    3 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'follow',
        'label' => 'LBL_FOLLOW',
        'type' => 'follow',
        'readonly' => true,
        'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
),
),
1 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_body',
    'columns' => 2,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 => 'website',
        1 => 'industry',
        2 => 'parent_name',
        3 => 'account_type',
        4 => 'assigned_user_name',
        5 => 'phone_office',
    ),
),
2 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_hidden',
    'hide' => true,
    'columns' => 2,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 =>
        array (
            'name' => 'fieldset_address',
            'type' => 'fieldset',
            'css_class' => 'address',
            'label' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS',

```

```

'fields' =>
array (
  0 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'billing_address_street',
    'css_class' => 'address_street',
    'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_STREET',
  ),
  1 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'billing_address_city',
    'css_class' => 'address_city',
    'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_CITY',
  ),
  2 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'billing_address_state',
    'css_class' => 'address_state',
    'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_STATE',
  ),
  3 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'billing_address_postalcode',
    'css_class' => 'address_zip',
    'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_POSTALCODE',
  ),
  4 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'billing_address_country',
    'css_class' => 'address_country',
    'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_COUNTRY',
  ),
),
1 =>
array (
  'name' => 'fieldset_shipping_address',
  'type' => 'fieldset',
  'css_class' => 'address',
  'label' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS',
  'fields' =>
  array (
    0 =>
    array (
      'name' => 'shipping_address_street',
      'css_class' => 'address_street',

```

```

        'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_STREET',
    ),
    1 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'shipping_address_city',
        'css_class' => 'address_city',
        'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_CITY',
    ),
    2 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'shipping_address_state',
        'css_class' => 'address_state',
        'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_STATE',
    ),
    3 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'shipping_address_postalcode',
        'css_class' => 'address_zip',
        'placeholder' =>
'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_POSTALCODE',
    ),
    4 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'shipping_address_country',
        'css_class' => 'address_country',
        'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_COUNTRY',
    ),
    5 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'copy',
        'label' => 'NTC_COPY_BILLING_ADDRESS',
        'type' => 'copy',
        'mapping' =>
        array (
            'billing_address_street' =>
'shipping_address_street',
            'billing_address_city' =>
'shipping_address_city',
            'billing_address_state' =>
'shipping_address_state',
            'billing_address_postalcode' =>
'shipping_address_postalcode',
            'billing_address_country' =>
'shipping_address_country',
        ),
    ),
),

```

```
    ),
  ),
  2 =>
array (
  'name' => 'phone_alternate',
  'label' => 'LBL_OTHER_PHONE',
),
  3 => 'email',
  4 => 'phone_fax',
  5 => 'campaign_name',
  6 =>
array (
  'name' => 'description',
  'span' => 12,
),
  7 => 'sic_code',
  8 => 'ticker_symbol',
  9 => 'annual_revenue',
  10 => 'employees',
  11 => 'ownership',
  12 => 'rating',
  13 =>
array (
  'name' => 'date_entered_by',
  'readonly' => true,
  'type' => 'fieldset',
  'label' => 'LBL_DATE_ENTERED',
  'fields' =>
array (
  0 =>
array (
  'name' => 'date_entered',
),
  1 =>
array (
  'type' => 'label',
  'default_value' => 'LBL_BY',
),
  2 =>
array (
  'name' => 'created_by_name',
),
),
),
  14 => 'team_name',
  15 =>
```

```
);
```

Defining the Button Label

Next, define the label for the button:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.validatePostalCode.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_VALIDATE_POSTAL_CODE'] = 'Validate Postal Code';
```

Extending and Overriding the Controller

Once the button has been added to the metadata, extend and override the record view controller:

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js
```

```
({  
  
  extendsFrom: 'RecordView',  
  
  zipJSON: {},  
  
  initialize: function (options) {  
    this._super('initialize', [options]);  
  
    //add listener for custom button  
    this.context.on('button:validate_postal_code:click',  
this.validate_postal_code, this);  
  },  
  
  validate_postal_code: function() {  
    //example of getting field data from current record  
    var AcctID = this.model.get('id');  
    var currentCity = this.model.get('billing_address_city');  
    var currentZip = this.model.get('billing_address_postalcode');  
  
    //jQuery AJAX call to Zippopotamus REST API  
    $.ajax({  
      url: 'http://api.zippopotam.us/us/' + currentZip,  
      success: function(data) {  
        this.zipJSON = data;  
      }  
    });  
  }  
});
```

```

        var city = this.zipJSON.places[0]['place name'];

        if (city === currentCity)
        {
            app.alert.show('address-ok', {
                level: 'success',
                messages: 'City and Zipcode match.',
                autoClose: true
            });
        }
        else
        {
            app.alert.show('address-ok', {
                level: 'error',
                messages: 'City and Zipcode do not
match.',
                autoClose: false
            });
        }
    });
}
})

```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Last Modified: 04/03/2017 11:20am

Adding Field Validation to the Record View

Overview

This page explains how to add additional field validation to the record view. In the following examples, we will extend and override the stock Accounts record view to add custom validation. The custom validation will require the Office Phone field when the account type is set to "Customer" and also require the user to enter at least one email address.

Error Messages

When throwing a validation error, Sugar has several stock messages you may

choose to use. They are shown below:

| Error Key | Label | Description |
|----------------|------------------------|---|
| maxValue | ERROR_MAXVALUE | This maximum value of this field |
| minValue | ERROR_MINVALUE | This minimum value of this field |
| maxLength | ERROR_MAX_FIELD_LENGTH | The max length of this field |
| minLength | ERROR_MIN_FIELD_LENGTH | The min length of this field |
| datetime | ERROR_DATETIME | This field requires a valid date |
| required | ERROR_FIELD_REQUIRED | This field is required |
| email | ERROR_EMAIL | There is an invalid email address |
| primaryEmail | ERROR_PRIMARY_EMAIL | No primary email address is set |
| duplicateEmail | ERROR_DUPLICATE_EMAIL | There is a duplicate email address |
| number | ERROR_NUMBER | This field requires a valid number |
| isBefore | ERROR_IS_BEFORE | The date of this field can not be after another date |
| isAfter | ERROR_IS_AFTER | The date of this field can not be before another date |

You also have the option of displaying multiple error messages at a time. The example below would throw an error message notifying the user that the selected field is required and that it is also not a number.

```
errors['<field name>'] = errors['<field name>'] || {};  
errors['<field name>'].required = true;  
errors['<field name>'].number = true;
```

Custom Error Messages

Custom error message can be used by appending custom language keys to `app.error.errorName2Keys` when initializing an extended controller. To accomplish this, create a new language key in the `$app_strings`. An example of this is shown

below:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.error_custom_message.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$app_strings['ERROR_CUSTOM_MESSAGE'] = 'My custom error message.';
```

Next, you will need to update your controller to use the new language key. To accomplish this, add your custom language key to the `app.error.errorName2Keys` array in the initialize method:

```
initialize: function (options) {
    this._super('initialize', [options]);

    //add custom message key
    app.error.errorName2Keys['custom_message'] =
'ERROR_CUSTOM_MESSAGE';

    ....
},
```

Once completed, you can call your custom message by setting the `app.error.errorName2Keys` entry to true as shown below:

```
errors['phone_office'] = errors['phone_office'] || {};
errors['phone_office'].custom_message = true;
```

Method 1: Extending the RecordView and CreateView Controllers

One way to validate fields on record view is by creating record and create view controllers. This method requires a duplication of code due to the hierarchy design, however, it does organize the code by module and extend the core functionality. To accomplish this, override and extend the create view controller. This handles the validation when a user is creating a new record. Once the controller has been properly extended, define the validation check and use the `model.addValidationTask` method to append your function to the save validation.

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/create/create.js
```

```
{
```

```

extendsFrom: 'CreateView',
initialize: function (options) {

    this._super('initialize', [options]);

    //add validation tasks
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_account_type',
    _.bind(this._doValidateCheckType, this));
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_email',
    _.bind(this._doValidateEmail, this));
    },

    _doValidateCheckType: function(fields, errors, callback) {
        //validate type requirements
        if (this.model.get('account_type') == 'Customer' &&
        _.isEmpty(this.model.get('phone_office')))
        {
            errors['phone_office'] = errors['phone_office'] || {};
            errors['phone_office'].required = true;
        }

        callback(null, fields, errors);
    },

    _doValidateEmail: function(fields, errors, callback) {
        //validate email requirements
        if (_.isEmpty(this.model.get('email')))
        {
            errors['email'] = errors['email'] || {};
            errors['email'].required = true;
        }

        callback(null, fields, errors);
    },
    })

```

Next, duplicate the validation logic for the record view. This handles the validation when editing existing records.

`./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js`

```

({
    /* because 'accounts' already has a record view, we need to extend
    it */
    extendsFrom: 'AccountsRecordView',

```

```

initialize: function (options) {

    this._super('initialize', [options]);

    //add validation tasks
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_account_type',
    _.bind(this._doValidateCheckType, this));
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_email',
    _.bind(this._doValidateEmail, this));
    },

    _doValidateCheckType: function(fields, errors, callback) {

        //validate requirements
        if (this.model.get('account_type') == 'Customer' &&
        _.isEmpty(this.model.get('phone_office')))
        {
            errors['phone_office'] = errors['phone_office'] || {};
            errors['phone_office'].required = true;
        }

        callback(null, fields, errors);
    },

    _doValidateEmail: function(fields, errors, callback) {

        //validate email requirements
        if (_.isEmpty(this.model.get('email')))
        {
            errors['email'] = errors['email'] || {};
            errors['email'].required = true;
        }

        callback(null, fields, errors);
    },
})

```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. More information on displaying custom error messages can be found in the [Error Messages](#) section.

Method 2: Overriding the RecordView and CreateView Layouts

Another method for defining your own custom validation is to override a module's record and create layouts to append a new view with your logic. The benefits of this method are that you can use the single view to house the validation logic, however, this means that you will have to override the layout. When overriding a layout, verify that the layout has not changed when upgrading your instance. Once the layouts are overridden, define the validation check and use the `model.addValidationTask` method to append the function to the save validation.

First, create the custom view. For the accounts example, create the view `validate-account`:

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/validate-account/validate-account.js
```

```
({
  className: "hidden",

  _render: function() {
    //No-op, Do nothing here
  },

  bindDataChange: function() {
    //add validation tasks
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_account_type',
    _.bind(this._doValidateCheckType, this));
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_email',
    _.bind(this._doValidateEmail, this));
  },

  _doValidateCheckType: function(fields, errors, callback) {
    //validate type requirements
    if (this.model.get('account_type') == 'Customer' &&
    _.isEmpty(this.model.get('phone_office')))
    {
      errors['phone_office'] = errors['phone_office'] || {};
      errors['phone_office'].required = true;
    }

    callback(null, fields, errors);
  },

  _doValidateEmail: function(fields, errors, callback) {
    //validate email requirements
    if (_.isEmpty(this.model.get('email')))
    {
      errors['email'] = errors['email'] || {};
    }
  }
})
```

```

        errors['email'].required = true;
    }

    callback(null, fields, errors);
},
}))

```

More information on displaying custom error messages can be found in the [Error Messages](#) section. Next, depending on the selected module, duplicate its create layout to the modules custom folder to handle record creation. In our Accounts example, we have an existing `./modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/create/create.php` file so we need to duplicate this file to `./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/create/create.php`. After this has been completed, append the new custom view to the components. append:

```

array(
    'view' => 'validate-account',
),

```

As shown below:

`./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/create/create.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['layout']['create'] = array(
    'components' =>
        array(
            array(
                'layout' =>
                    array(
                        'components' =>
                            array(
                                array(
                                    'layout' =>
                                        array(
                                            'components' =>
                                                array(
                                                    array(
                                                        'view' =>
'create',
                                                    ),
                                                array(
'validate-account',

```



```

        ),
    ),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'main-pane',
    'span' => 8,
),
),
array(
    'layout' =>
        array(
            'components' =>
                array(),
            'type' => 'simple',
            'name' => 'side-pane',
            'span' => 4,
        ),
),
array(
    'layout' =>
        array(
            'components' =>
                array(
                    array(
                        'view' =>
                            array (
                                'name'
=> 'dnb-account-create',
                                'width' => 12,
                            ),
                        ),
                    'type' => 'simple',
                    'name' =>
'dashboard-pane',
                    'span' => 4,
                ),
            ),
        array(
            'layout' =>
                array(
                    'components' =>
                        array(
                            array(
                                'layout' =>

```

```

'preview',
                                ),
                                ),
                                'type' => 'simple',
                                'name' => 'preview-pane',
                                'span' => 8,
                                ),
                                ),
                                'type' => 'default',
                                'name' => 'sidebar',
                                'span' => 12,
                                ),
                                ),
                                'type' => 'simple',
                                'name' => 'base',
                                'span' => 12,
);

```

Lastly, depending on the selected module, duplicate its record layout to the modules custom folder to handle editing a record. In the accounts example, we do not have an existing `./modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php` file so we duplicated the core `./clients/base/layouts/record/record.php` to `./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php`. Since we are copying from the `./clients/` core directory, modify:

```

$viewdefs['base']['layout']['record'] = array(
    ...
);

```

To:

```

$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['layout']['record'] = array(
    ...
);

```

After this has been completed, append the new custom view to the components:

```

array(
    'view' => 'validate-account',
),

```

The resulting file is shown below:

./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php

<?php

```
$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['layout']['record'] = array(
    'components' => array(
        array(
            'layout' => array(
                'components' => array(
                    array(
                        'layout' => array(
                            'components' => array(
                                array(
                                    array(
                                        'view' => 'record',
                                        'primary' => true,
                                    ),
                                ),
                                array(
                                    'view' => 'validate-account',
                                ),
                                array(
                                    'layout' => 'extra-info',
                                ),
                                array(
                                    'layout' => array(
                                        'name' => 'filterpanel',
                                        'span' => 12,
                                        'last_state' => array(
                                            'id' =>
'record-filterpanel',
                                            'defaults' => array(
                                                'toggle-view' =>
'availableToggles' => array(
                                array(
                                    'name' => 'subpanels',
                                    'icon' =>
'icon-table',
                                    'label' =>
'LBL_DATA_VIEW',
                                ),
                                array(
                                    'name' => 'list',
                                    'icon' =>
'icon-table',
                                )
                            )
                        )
                    )
                )
            )
        )
    )
)
```

```

'LBL_LISTVIEW',
'activitystream',
'icon-th-list',
'LBL_ACTIVITY_STREAM',
'.filter',
'prepend'
'filter-rows',
'.filter-options'
'filter-actions',
'.filter-options'
'activitystream',
'Activities',
'subpanels',
'label' =>
),
array(
'name' =>
'icon' =>
'label' =>
),
),
'components' => array(
array(
'layout' => 'filter',
'targetEl' =>
'position' =>
),
array(
'view' =>
"targetEl" =>
),
array(
'view' =>
"targetEl" =>
),
array(
'layout' =>
'context' =>
array(
'module' =>
),
),
array(
'layout' =>
),
),
),

```

```

        ),
    ),
    ),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'main-pane',
    'span' => 8,
),
),
array(
    'layout' => array(
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'layout' => 'sidebar',
            ),
        ),
        'type' => 'simple',
        'name' => 'side-pane',
        'span' => 4,
    ),
),
array(
    'layout' => array(
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'layout' => array(
                    'type' => 'dashboard',
                    'last_state' => array(
                        'id' => 'last-visit',
                    )
                ),
            ),
            'context' => array(
                'forceNew' => true,
                'module' => 'Home',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'dashboard-pane',
    'span' => 4,
),
),
array(
    'layout' => array(
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'layout' => 'preview',

```

```

        ),
        'type' => 'simple',
        'name' => 'preview-pane',
        'span' => 8,
    ),
    ),
    'type' => 'default',
    'name' => 'sidebar',
    'span' => 12,
),
),
'type' => 'simple',
'name' => 'base',
'span' => 12,
);

```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:26pm

Passing Data to Templates

Overview

This page explains how to create a custom view component that passes data to the Handlebars template.

Steps to Complete

The view component will render the actual content on the page. The view below will display data passed to it from the controller.

`./custom/clients/base/views/my-dataview/my-dataview.js`

```

({
  className: 'tcenter',
  loadData: function (options) {
    //populate your data
  }
});

```

```

    myData=new Object();
    myData.myProperty = "My Value";
    this.myData = myData;
    /*
        //alternatively, you can pass in a JSON array to populate
your data
        myData = $.parseJSON( '{"myData":{"myProperty":"My
Value"}}' );
        _.extend(this, myData);
    */

    //reset flags on reload
    if (options && _.isFunction(options.complete)) {
        options.complete();
    }
    this.render();
}
})

```

Next, add the Handlebars template to render the data:

```
./custom/clients/base/views/my-dataview/my-dataview.hbs
```

```
{{#with myData}} {{myProperty}} {{/with}}
```

Once the files are in place, add the view to a [layout](#) and then navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 12:28am

Refreshing Subpanels on the RecordView

Overview

How to refresh specific subpanels on the Record View.

Refreshing Subpanels

When Working with the Record View, it is sometimes necessary to force the refresh of a subpanel. The following example will demonstrate how to add buttons to force refresh a specific subpanel or all subpanels on the Accounts RecordView.

Adding the Button Metadata

For our example, we will first create a metadata extension file to append our custom refresh buttons to the Accounts RecordView action menu.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/clients/base/views/record/refreshButtons.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
//module name
```

```
$module = 'Accounts';
```

```
//buttons to append
```

```
$addButtons = array(
```

```
    array(
```

```
        'type' => 'divider',
```

```
    ),
```

```
    array (
```

```
        'type' => 'rowaction',
```

```
        'event' => 'button:refresh_specific_subpanel:click',
```

```
        'name' => 'refresh_specific_subpanel',
```

```
        'label' => 'LBL_REFRESH_SPECIFIC_SUBPANEL',
```

```
        'acl_action' => 'view',
```

```
    ),
```

```
    array (
```

```
        'type' => 'rowaction',
```

```
        'event' => 'button:refresh_all_subpanels:click',
```

```
        'name' => 'refresh_all_subpanels',
```

```
        'label' => 'LBL_REFRESH_ALL_SUBPANELS',
```

```
        'acl_action' => 'view',
```

```
    )
```

```
);
```

```
//if the buttons are missing in our base modules metadata, include core buttons
```

```
if (!isset($viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons']))
```

```
{
```

```
    require('clients/base/views/record/record.php');
```

```
    $viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons'] =
```

```
$viewdefs['base']['view']['record']['buttons'];
```

```
    unset($viewdefs['base']);
```

```
}
```

```
foreach($viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons'] as
```

```

$outerKey => $outerButton)
{
    if (
        isset($outerButton['type'])
        && $outerButton['type'] == 'actiondropdown'
        && isset($outerButton['name'])
        && $outerButton['name'] == 'main_dropdown'
        && isset($outerButton['buttons'])
    )
    {
        /*
        //removing buttons by name

foreach($viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons'][$outer
Key]['buttons'] as $innerKey => $innerButton)
    {
        if (
            isset($innerButton['name'])
            && $innerButton['name'] == 'button_name'
        )
        {

unset($viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons'][$outerKe
y]['buttons'][$innerKey]);
        }
    }
    */

    //appending buttons
    foreach ($addButtons as $addButton)
    {

$viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons'][$outerKey]['bu
ttons'][]=$addButton;
        }
    }
}

```

Next, we will create our language labels for the buttons.

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.refreshButtons.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$mod_strings['LBL_REFRESH_SPECIFIC_SUBPANEL'] = 'Refresh Specific
Subpanel';

```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_REFRESH_ALL_SUBPANELS'] = 'Refresh All Subpanels';
```

Our next step is to extend the Accounts controller file. This is where we will add our code to refresh the subpanels when the buttons are clicked.

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js
```

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'RecordView',

  initialize: function (options) {
    this._super('initialize', [options]);

    //add listeners for custom buttons
    this.context.on('button:refresh_specific_subpanel:click',
this.refresh_specific_subpanel, this);
    this.context.on('button:refresh_all_subpanels:click',
this.refresh_all_subpanels, this);
  },

  /**
   * Refreshes a specific subpanel given a link
   */
  refresh_specific_subpanel: function() {
    var linkName = 'contacts';
    var subpanelCollection =
this.model.getRelatedCollection(linkName);
    subpanelCollection.fetch({relate: true});
  },

  /**
   * Refreshes all subpanels
   */
  refresh_all_subpanels: function() {
    this.model._relatedCollections.each(function(collection){
      collection.fetch({relate: true});
    });
  }
})
```

Note: To refresh a specific subpanel, you will need to pass the linkname of the relationship to the `this.model.getRelatedCollection()` method.

Finally, we will then need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will rebuild our extensions and make the refresh buttons available on our RecordView.

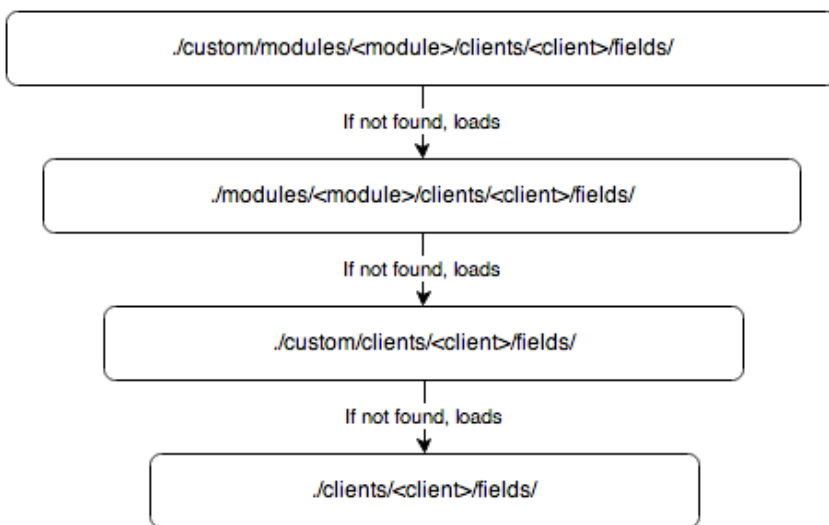
Fields

Overview

Fields are component plugins that render and format field values. They are made up of a controller JavaScript file (.js) and at least one Handlebars template (.hbt). For more information regarding the data handling of a field, please refer the data framework [fields](#) documentation. For information on creating custom field types, please refer the [Creating Custom Fields](#) documentation.

Hierarchy Diagram

The field components are loaded in the following manner:



Note: The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

Field Example

The bool field, located in `./clients/base/fields/bool/`, handles the display of checkbox boolean values. The sections below outline the various files that render this field type.

Controller

The `bool.js`, file shown below, overrides the base `_render` function to disable the field. The `format` and `unformat` functions handle the manipulation of the fields value.

`./clients/base/fields/bool/bool.js`

```
({
  _render: function() {
    app.view.Field.prototype._render.call(this);

    if(this.tplName === 'disabled') {
      this.$(this.fieldTag).attr("disabled", "disabled");
    }
  },
  unformat: function(value){
    value = this.$el.find(".checkbox").prop("checked") ? "1" :
"0";
    return value;
  },
  format: function(value){
    value = (value=="1") ? true : false;
    return value;
  }
})
```

Attributes

| Attribute | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| <code>_render</code> | Function to render the field. |
| <code>unformat</code> | Function to dynamically check the checkbox based on the value. |
| <code>format</code> | Function to format the value for storing in the database. |

Handlebar Templates

The `edit.hbs` file defines the display of the control when the edit view is used. This layout is for displaying the editable form element that renders a clickable checkbox control for the user.

./clients/base/fields/bool/edit.hbs

```
{{#if def.text}}
  <label>
    <input type="checkbox" class="checkbox"{{#if value}}
checked{{/if}}> {{str def.text this.module}}
  </label>
{{else}}
  <input type="checkbox" class="checkbox"{{#if value}}
checked{{/if}}>
{{/if}}
```

Helpers

| Helpers | Description |
|---------|---|
| str | Handlebars helper to render the label string. |

The detail.hbs file defines the display of the control when the detail view is used. This layout is for viewing purposes only so the control is disabled by default.

./clients/base/fields/bool/detail.hbs

```
<input type="checkbox" class="checkbox"{{#if value}} checked{{/if}}
disabled>
```

The list.hbs file defines the display of the control when the list view is used. This view is also for viewing purposes only so the control is disabled by default.

./clients/base/fields/bool/list.hbs

```
<input type="checkbox" class="checkbox"{{#if value}} checked{{/if}}
disabled>
```

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 05:25pm

Creating Custom Field Types

Overview

In this example, we create a custom field type called "Highlightfield", which will

mimic the base text field type with the added feature that the displayed text for the field will be highlighted in a color chosen when the field is created in Studio.

This example requires the following steps, which are covered in the sections and subsections below:

1. [Creating the JavaScript Controller](#)
2. [Defining the Handlebar Templates](#)
3. [Adding the Field Type to Studio](#)
4. [Enabling Search and Filtering](#)

Naming a Custom Field Type in Sugar

When choosing a name for a custom field type, keep in mind the following rules:

- The first letter of a custom field type's name must be capitalized.
- All subsequent letters in the field type's name must be lowercase.
- A field type's name cannot contain non-letter characters such as 0-9, hyphens, or dashes.

Therefore, in this example, the field type "Highlightfield" cannot be called HighLightField or highlightfield.

Creating the JavaScript Controller

First, create a controller file. Since we are starting from scratch, we need to extend the base field template. To accomplish this, create `./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/Highlightfield.js`. This file will contain the JavaScript needed to render the field and format the values. By default, all fields extend the base template and do not require you to add the `extendsFrom` property. An example template is shown below:

```
./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/Highlightfield.js
```

```
({  
  /**  
   * Called when initializing the field  
   * @param options  
   */  
  initialize: function(options) {  
    this._super('initialize', [options]);  
  }  
});
```

```

    },

    /**
     * Called when rendering the field
     * @private
     */
    _render: function() {
        this._super('_render');
    },

    /**
     * Called when formatting the value for display
     * @param value
     */
    format: function(value) {
        return this._super('format', [value]);
    },

    /**
     * Called when unformatting the value for storage
     * @param value
     */
    unformat: function(value) {
        return this._super('unformat', [value]);
    }
}
}))

```

Note: This controller file example contains methods for initialize, _render, format, and unformat. These are shown for your ease of use but are not necessarily needed for this customization. For example, you could choose to create an empty controller consisting of nothing other than ({})) and the field would render as expected in this example.

Defining the Handlebar Templates

Next, define the handlebar templates. The templates will nearly match the base template found in `./clients/base/fields/base/` with the minor difference of an additional attribute of `style="background:{{def.backcolor}}; color:{{def.textcolor}}"` for the detail and list templates.

Detail View

The first template to define is the Sidecar detail view. This template handles the

display of data on the record view.

`./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/detail.hbs`

```
{{!  
    The data for field colors are passed into the handlebars template  
    through the def array. For this example, the def.backcolor and  
    def.textcolor properties. These indexes are defined in:
```

```
./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateHighlightfield  
.php  
}}
```

```
{{#if value}}  
    <div class="ellipsis_inline" data-placement="bottom"  
style="background:{{def.backcolor}}; color:{{def.textcolor}}">  
        {{value}}  
    </div>  
{{/if}}
```

Edit View

Now define the Sidecar edit view. This template handles the display of the field in the edit view.

`./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/edit.hbs.`

```
{{!  
    We have not made any edits to this file that differ from stock,  
    however,  
    we could add styling here just as we did for the detail and list  
    templates.  
}}
```

```
<input type="text"  
    name="{{name}}"  
    value="{{value}}"  
    {{#if def.len}}maxlength="{{def.len}}"{{/if}}  
    {{#if def.placeholder}}placeholder="{{str def.placeholder  
this.model.module}}"{{/if}}  
    class="inherit-width">  
<p class="help-block">
```

List View

Finally, define the list view. This template handles the display of the custom field in list views.

```
./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/list.hbs
```

```
{{!  
    The data for field colors are passed into the handlebars template  
    through the def array. Our case  
    being the def.backcolor and def.textcolor properties. These  
    indexes are defined in:  
  
./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateHighlightfield  
.php  
}}  
  
<div class="ellipsis_inline" data-placement="bottom"  
data-original-title="{{#unless value}}  
    {{#if def.placeholder}}{{str def.placeholder  
this.model.module}}{/if}}{/unless}}{value}"  
    style="background:{{def.backcolor}}; color:{{def.textcolor}}">  
  
    {{#if def.link}}  
        <a href="{{#if  
def.events}}javascript:void(0);{{else}}{href}}{/if}}">{{value}}</a>{  
{else}}{value}}  
        {{/if}}  
</div>
```

Adding the Field Type to Studio

To enable the new field type for use in Studio, define the Studio field template. This will also allow us to map any additional properties we need for the templates. For this example, map the ext1 and ext2 fields from the fields_meta_data table to the backcolor and textcolor definitions. Also, set the dbfield definition to varchar so that the correct database field type is created.

```
./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateHighlightfield.php
```

```
<?php  
  
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry  
Point');
```

```
require_once('modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateField.php');
```

```
class TemplateHighlightfield extends TemplateField
{
    var $type = 'varchar';
    var $supports_unified_search = true;

    /**
     * TemplateAutoincrement Constructor: Map the ext attribute fields
to the relevant color properties
     *
     * References:      get_field_def function below
     *
     * @returns field_type
     */
    function __construct()
    {
        $this->vardef_map['ext1'] = 'backcolor';
        $this->vardef_map['ext2'] = 'textcolor';
        $this->vardef_map['backcolor'] = 'ext1';
        $this->vardef_map['textcolor'] = 'ext2';
    }

    //BEGIN BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY
    // AS 7.x does not have EditViews and DetailViews anymore these
are here
    // for any modules in backwards compatibility mode.

    function get_xtpl_edit()
    {
        $name = $this->name;
        $returnXTPL = array();

        if (!empty($this->help)) {
            $returnXTPL[strtoupper($this->name . '_help')] =
translate($this->help, $this->bean->module_dir);
        }

        if (isset($this->bean->$name)) {
            $returnXTPL[$this->name] = $this->bean->$name;
        } else {
            if (empty($this->bean->id)) {
                $returnXTPL[$this->name] = $this->default_value;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

    }
    return $returnXTPL;
}

function get_xtpl_search()
{
    if (!empty($_REQUEST[$this->name])) {
        return $_REQUEST[$this->name];
    }
}

function get_xtpl_detail()
{
    $name = $this->name;
    if (isset($this->bean->$name)) {
        return $this->bean->$name;
    }
    return '';
}

//END BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY

/**
 * Function:          get_field_def
 * Description:       Get the field definition attributes that
are required for the Highlightfield Field
 *                   the primary reason this function is here
is to set the dbType to 'varchar',
 *                   otherwise 'Highlightfield' would be used
by default.
 * References:        __construct function above
 *
 * @return            Field Definition
 */
function get_field_def()
{
    $def = parent::get_field_def();

    //set our fields database type
    $def['dbType'] = 'varchar';

    //map our extension fields for colorizing the field
    $def['backcolor'] = !empty($this->backcolor) ?
$this->backcolor : $this->ext1;
    $def['textcolor'] = !empty($this->textcolor) ?
$this->textcolor : $this->ext2;

```

```
        return $def;
    }
}
```

Note: For the custom field type, the ext1, ext2, ext3, and ext4 database fields in the fields_meta_data table offer additional property storage.

Creating the Form Controller

Next, set up the field's form controller. This controller will handle the field's form template in Admin > Studio > Fields and allow us to assign color values to the Smarty template.

```
./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/Highlightfield.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
require_once('custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateHighlightfield.php');
```

```
/**
```

```
 * Implement get_body function to correctly populate the template for the ModuleBuilder/Studio
```

```
 * Add field page.
```

```
 *
```

```
 * @param Sugar_Smarty $ss
```

```
 * @param array $vardef
```

```
 *
```

```
 */
```

```
function get_body(&$ss, $vardef)
```

```
{
```

```
    global $app_list_strings, $mod_strings;
```

```
    $vars = $ss->get_template_vars();
```

```
    $fields = $vars['module']->mbvardefs->vardefs['fields'];
```

```
    $fieldOptions = array();
```

```
    foreach ($fields as $id => $def) {
```

```
        $fieldOptions[$id] = $def['name'];
```

```
    }
```

```
    $ss->assign('fieldOpts', $fieldOptions);
```

```
    //If there are no colors defined, use black text on
```

```

// a white background
if (isset($vardef['backcolor'])) {
    $backcolor = $vardef['backcolor'];
} else {
    $backcolor = '#ffffff';
}
if (isset($vardef['textcolor'])) {
    $textcolor = $vardef['textcolor'];
} else {
    $textcolor = '#000000';
}
$ss->assign('BACKCOLOR', $backcolor);
$ss->assign('TEXTCOLOR', $textcolor);

$colorArray = $app_list_strings['highlightColors'];
asort($colorArray);

$ss->assign('highlightColors', $colorArray);
$ss->assign('textColors', $colorArray);

$ss->assign('BACKCOLORNAME',
$app_list_strings['highlightColors'][$backcolor]);
$ss->assign('TEXTCOLORNAME',
$app_list_strings['highlightColors'][$textcolor]);

return
$ss->fetch('custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/Highli
ghtfield.tpl');
}
?>

```

Creating the Smarty Template

Once the form controller is in place, create the Smarty template. The .tpl below will define the center content of the field's Studio edit view. The template includes a coreTop.tpl and coreBottom.tpl file. These files add the base field properties such as "Name" and "Display Label" that are common across all field types. This allows us to focus on the fields that are specific to our new field type.

```
./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/Highlightfield.tpl
```

```

{include
file="modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/coreTop.tpl"}
<tr>
    <td class='mbLBL'>{sugar_translate module="DynamicFields"

```

```

label="COLUMN_TITLE_DEFAULT_VALUE"}:</td>
  <td>
    {if $hideLevel < 5}
      <input type='text' name='default' id='default'
value=' {$svardef.default}'
      maxlength=' {$svardef.len|default:50}'>
    {else}
      <input type='hidden' id='default' name='default'
value=' {$svardef.default}'>{$svardef.default}
    {/if}
  </td>
</tr>
<tr>
  <td class='mbLBL'>{sugar_translate module="DynamicFields"
label="COLUMN_TITLE_MAX_SIZE"}:</td>
  <td>
    {if $hideLevel < 5}
      <input type='text' name='len' id='field_len'
value=' {$svardef.len|default:25}'

onchange="forceRange(this,1,255);changeMaxLength(document.getElementById('default'),this.value);"
      <input type='hidden' id="orig_len" name='orig_len'
value=' {$svardef.len}'>
      {if $action=="saveSugarField"}
        <input type='hidden' name='customTypeValidate'
id='customTypeValidate' value=' {$svardef.len|default:25}'

          onchange="if
(parseInt(document.getElementById('field_len').value) <
parseInt(document.getElementById('orig_len').value)) return
confirm(SUGAR.language.get('ModuleBuilder',
'LBL_CONFIRM_LOWER_LENGTH')); return true;">
      {/if}
    {literal}
    <script>
      function forceRange(field, min, max) {
        field.value = parseInt(field.value);
        if (field.value == 'NaN')field.value = max;
        if (field.value > max) field.value = max;
        if (field.value < min) field.value = min;
      }
      function changeMaxLength(field, length) {
        field.maxLength = parseInt(length);
        field.value = field.value.substr(0,
field.maxLength);

```

```

        }
    </script>
    {/literal}
    {else}
        <input type='hidden' name='len'
value='{ $vardef.len }'>{ $vardef.len }
        {/if}
    </td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td class='mbLBL'>{sugar_translate module="DynamicFields"
label="LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_BACKCOLOR"}:</td>
    <td>
        {if $hideLevel < 5}
            {html_options name="ext1" id="ext1" selected=$BACKCOLOR
options=$highlightColors}
        {else}
            <input type='hidden' id='ext1' name='ext1'
value='{ $BACKCOLOR }'>
                { $BACKCOLORNAME }
            {/if}
        </td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td class='mbLBL'>{sugar_translate module="DynamicFields"
label="LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_TEXTCOLOR"}:</td>
    <td>
        {if $hideLevel < 5}
            {html_options name="ext2" id="ext2" selected=$TEXTCOLOR
options=$highlightColors}
        {else}
            <input type='hidden' id='ext2' name='ext2'
value='{ $TEXTCOLOR }'>
                { $TEXTCOLORNAME }
            {/if}
        </td>
</tr>

{include
file="modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/coreBottom.tpl"}

```

Registering the Field Type

Once you have defined the Studio template, register the field as a valid field type. For this example, the field will inherit the base field type as it is a text field. In

doing this, we are able override the core functions. The most used override is the save function shown below.

```
./custom/include/SugarFields/Fields/Highlightfield/SugarFieldHighlightfield.php
```

```
<?php

require_once('include/SugarFields/Fields/Base/SugarFieldBase.php');
require_once('data/SugarBean.php');

class SugarFieldHighlightfield extends SugarFieldBase
{
    //this function is called to format the field before saving. For
    //example we could put code in here
    // to check spelling or to change the case of all the letters
    public function save(&$bean, $params, $field, $properties, $prefix
= '')
    {
        $GLOBALS['log']->debug("SugarFieldHighlightfield::save()
function called.");
        parent::save($bean, $params, $field, $properties, $prefix);
    }
}
?>
```

Creating Language Definitions

For the new field, you must define several language extensions to ensure everything is displayed correctly. This section includes three steps:

- Adding the Custom Field to the Type List
- Creating Labels for Studio
- Defining Dropdown Controls

Adding the Custom Field to the Type List

Define the new field type in the field types list. This will allow an Administrator to select the Highlightfield field type in Studio when creating a new field.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/ModuleBuilder/Ext/Language/en_us.Highlightfield.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['fieldTypes']['Highlightfield'] = 'Highlighted Text';
```

Creating Labels for Studio

Once the field type is defined, add the labels for the Studio template.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/DynamicFields/Ext/Language/en_us.Highlightfield.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD'] = 'Highlighted Text';
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_FORMAT_HELP'] = '';
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_BACKCOLOR'] = 'Background Color';
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_TEXTCOLOR'] = 'Text Color';
```

Defining Dropdown Controls

For this example, we must define dropdown lists, which will be available in Studio for an administrator to add or remove color options for the field type.

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.Highlightfield.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$app_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_CONTAINS'] = 'contains';
```

```
$app_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_NOT_CONTAINS'] = 'does not  
contain';
```

```
$app_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_STARTS_WITH'] = 'starts  
with';
```

```
$app_list_strings['highlightColors'] = array(
```

```
    '#0000FF' => 'Blue',
```

```
    '#00ffff' => 'Aqua',
```

```
    '#FF00FF' => 'Fuchsia',
```

```
    '#808080' => 'Gray',
```

```
    '#ffff00' => 'Olive',
```

```
    '#000000' => 'Black',
```

```
    '#800000' => 'Maroon',
```

```
    '#ff0000' => 'Red',
```

```
    '#ffa500' => 'Orange',
```

```
    '#ffff00' => 'Yellow',
```

```
    '#800080' => 'Purple',
```

```
    '#ffffff' => 'White',
```

```
'#00ff00' => 'Lime',
'#008000' => 'Green',
'#008080' => 'Teal',
'#c0c0c0' => 'Silver',
'#000080' => 'Navy'
);
```

Enabling Search and Filtering

To enable Highlightfield for searching and filtering, define the filter operators and the Sugar widget.

Defining the Filter Operators

The filter operators, defined in `./custom/clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`, allow the custom field be used for searching in Sidecar listviews.

```
./custom/clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
require_once('clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php');

$viewdefs['base']['filter']['operators']['Highlightfield'] = array(
    '$contains' => 'LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_CONTAINS',
    '$not_contains' => 'LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_NOT_CONTAINS',
    '$starts' => 'LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_STARTS_WITH',
);
```

Note: The labels for the filters in this example are defined in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.Highlightfield.php`. For the full list of filters in the system, you can look at `./clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`.

Defining the Sugar Widget

Finally, define the Sugar widget. The widget will help our field for display on Reports and subpanels in backward compatibility. It also controls how search filters are applied to our field.

```
./custom/include/generic/SugarWidgets/SugarWidgetFieldHighlightfield.php
```

```

<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

require_once('include/generic/SugarWidgets/SugarWidgetFieldvarchar.php
');

class SugarWidgetFieldHighlightfield extends SugarWidgetFieldVarchar
{
    function SugarWidgetFieldText(&$layout_manager)
    {
        parent::SugarWidgetFieldVarchar($layout_manager);
    }

    function queryFilterEquals($layout_def)
    {
        return
$this->reporter->db->convert($this->_get_column_select($layout_def),
"text2char") .
        " = " .
$this->reporter->db->quoted($layout_def['input_name0']);
    }

    function queryFilterNot_Equals_Str($layout_def)
    {
        $column = $this->_get_column_select($layout_def);
        return "($column IS NULL OR " .
$this->reporter->db->convert($column, "text2char") . " != " .
        $this->reporter->db->quoted($layout_def['input_name0']) . ")";
    }

    function queryFilterNot_Empty($layout_def)
    {
        $column = $this->_get_column_select($layout_def);
        return "($column IS NOT NULL AND " .
$this->reporter->db->convert($column, "length") . " > 0)";
    }

    function queryFilterEmpty($layout_def)
    {
        $column = $this->_get_column_select($layout_def);
        return "($column IS NULL OR " .
$this->reporter->db->convert($column, "length") . " = 0)";
    }
}

```

```
function displayList($layout_def)
{
    return nl2br(parent::displayListPlain($layout_def));
}
?>
```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. It is also best practice to clear your browser cache before using the a new field type in Studio.

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 04:19pm

Converting Address' Country Field to a Dropdown

Overview

Address fields in Sugar are normally text fields, which allow users to enter in the appropriate information (e.g. street, city, and country) for the record. However, with multiple users working in Sugar, it is possible for data (e.g. country) to be entered in a variety of different ways (e.g. USA, U.S.A, and United States) when creating or editing the record. This can cause some issues when creating a report grouped by the Billing Country field, for example, as records with the same country will be grouped separately based on the different ways the country was entered.

This article will cover how to change the address' Billing Country field to a dropdown list which will allow users to select a single value (e.g. USA) and maintain consistency in data throughout the system.

Note: This article pertains to Sugar versions 6.x and 7.x.

Use Case

In this example, we will convert the Billing Country field in the Accounts module to a dropdown-type field to allow values to be selected from a dropdown list.

Prerequisites

A part of making this change involves mapping the "countries_dom" dropdown list

to your existing Billing Country field's values. This dropdown list can be accessed and modified via Admin > Dropdown Editor. For more information on editing dropdown lists, please refer to the [Developer Tools](#) documentation. It is very important that the existing values in the Billing Country field exactly match the Item Name values in the "countries_dom" dropdown list in order for the values to convert properly. If the existing value (e.g. United States) does not match one of the country options (e.g. USA) in the dropdown list, then the new dropdown version of the Billing Country field will most likely default to a blank value for that record record.

To avoid such issues, please review and update all of your existing Billing Country text field values prior to making this change. For more information on updating many records at once via import, please refer to the [Updating Records Via Import](#) article.

Steps to Complete

Converting Field to Dropdown

Use the following steps to change the Billing Country field to a dropdown list:

1. First, we will associate the Billing Country field in the Accounts module with the "countries_dom" dropdown. Locate the following directory in your Sugar file system: ./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/
2. Locate a file called sugarfield_billing_address_country.php which controls the billing_address_country field and add the following lines to the file. This will set the field type to 'enum' and define the dropdown (countries_dom) to use for the field.

Note: If this file or location does not exist, then you will need to first create this path and file.

Your file should look like this:

3. <?php

```
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['billing_address_country']['type']
='enum';
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['billing_address_country']['optio
ns']='countries_dom';
```

4. Now, since the address block is handled uniquely in Sugar, we will also need to modify the template file in order to display the field as a dropdown anywhere the layout is being used in backward compatibility mode. To do this in an upgrade safe way, you will need to copy the file located in ./include/SugarFields/Fields/Address/en_us.EditView.tpl and place it in the following directory: ./custom/include/SugarFields/Fields/Address/.

If you are using multiple languages in Sugar, you will need to make this

change for each language-type in your system. For our example, we will be focusing on the "en_us" language.

Note: You will most likely need to create this directory as it likely does not already exist.

5. Once the en_us.EditView.tpl file is in the custom directory, locate the line for the input html element for the country field. The line of code should look similar to this:

```
<input type="text" name="{{ $country }}" id="{{ $country }}"
size="{{ $displayParams.size|default:30 }}" {{if
!empty($vardef.len)}}maxlength='{{ $vardef.len }}' {{/if}}
value=' $fields.{{ $country }}.value' tabindex="{{ $tabindex }}">
```

6. Directly between the list shown above and the <td> appearing before it, add the following lines to display the field as a dropdown:

```
{if (!isset($config.enable_autocomplete) ||
$config.enable_autocomplete==false) &&
isset($fields.{{ $country }}.options)}
<select name="{{ $country }}" id="{{ $country }}" title=''>
{if isset($fields.{{ $country }}.value) &&
$fields.{{ $country }}.value != ''}
{html_options options=$fields.{{ $country }}.options
selected=$fields.{{ $country }}.value}
{else}
{html_options options=$fields.{{ $country }}.options
selected=$fields.{{ $country }}.default}
{/if}
</select>
{else}
<input type="text" name="{{ $country }}" id="{{ $country }}"
size="{{ $displayParams.size|default:30 }}" {{if
!empty($vardef.len)}}maxlength='{{ $vardef.len }}' {{/if}}
value=' $fields.{{ $country }}.value' tabindex="{{ $tabindex }}">
{/if}
```

7. Save the changes to the file.

Once the necessary change has been made, please navigate to Admin > Repair and perform a [Quick Repair and Rebuild](#) in order for the change to take effect. Your Billing Country field will now display as a dropdown field in the Accounts module.

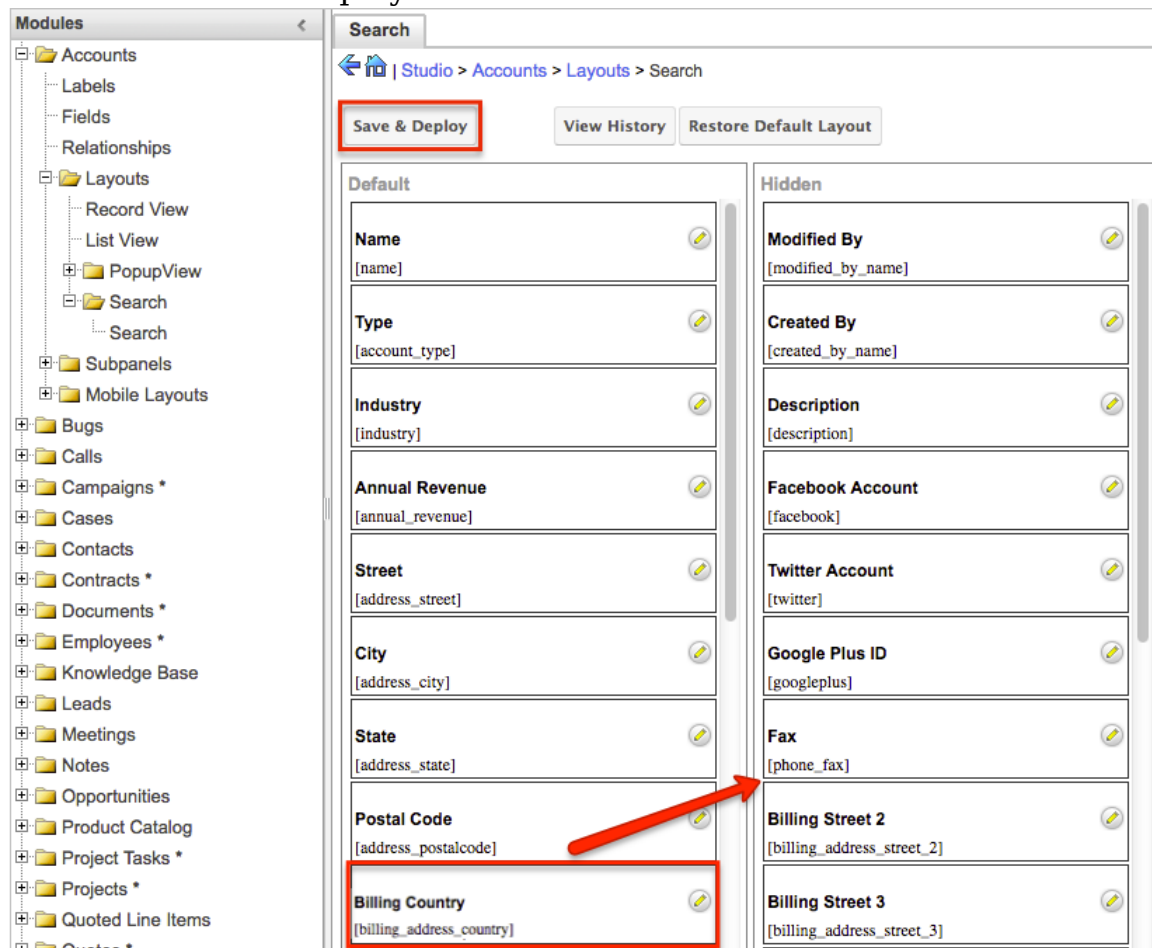
Please note that only the Account module's Billing Country field will be converted to a dropdown field once this change is applied. If you wish to have the Shipping Country field converted to a dropdown as well, please follow the [steps](#) above, but be sure to make the change specific to the "shipping_address_country" field. In addition, you can make this change for other modules (e.g. Contacts and Leads) as well by specifying the appropriate module name (e.g. Contacts) and field name

(e.g. Primary Address Country) when going through the steps.

Updating the Field Type for List View Filter

Once the appropriate changes have been made per the [section](#) above, use the following steps to get the list view filter to recognize the change:

1. Navigate to Admin > Studio > Accounts > Layouts > Search.
2. Drag the Billing Country field from the Default column to the Hidden column and click "Save & Deploy".



3. Now drag the Billing Country field back to the Default column and click "Save & Deploy" again.

This will retrieve the Billing Country field in its new state and add it to the account's list view filter.

Application

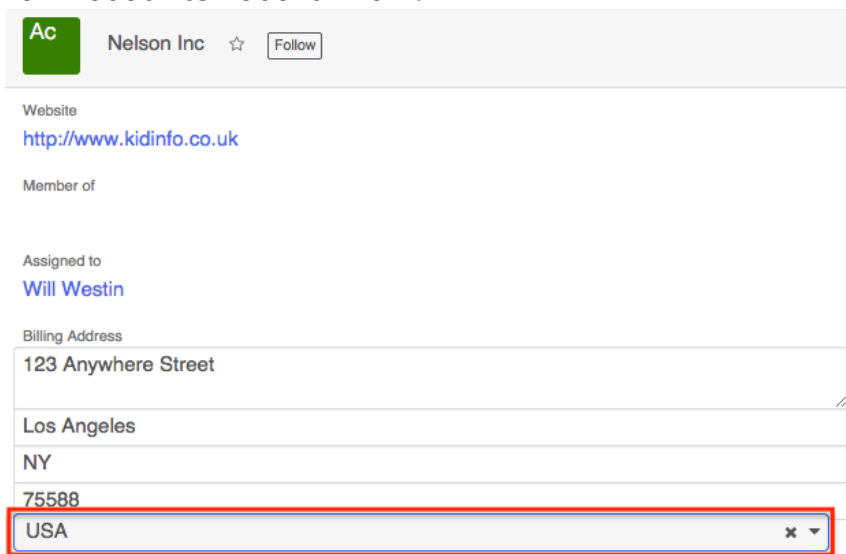
Once the Billing Country field is converted successfully to a dropdown, all records

that had an existing value in the field should have the matching country automatically selected. Going forward, users will simply need to select the appropriate country when entering address information in Sugar.

Please note that administrators can add additional country values as necessary to the "countries_dom" dropdown via Admin > Dropdown Editor. For more information on editing dropdown lists, please refer to the [Developer Tools](#) documentation.

The Billing Country field will now appear as follows:

For Accounts record view:



Ac Nelson Inc ☆ Follow

Website
<http://www.kidinfo.co.uk>

Member of

Assigned to
[Will Westin](#)

Billing Address

123 Anywhere Street

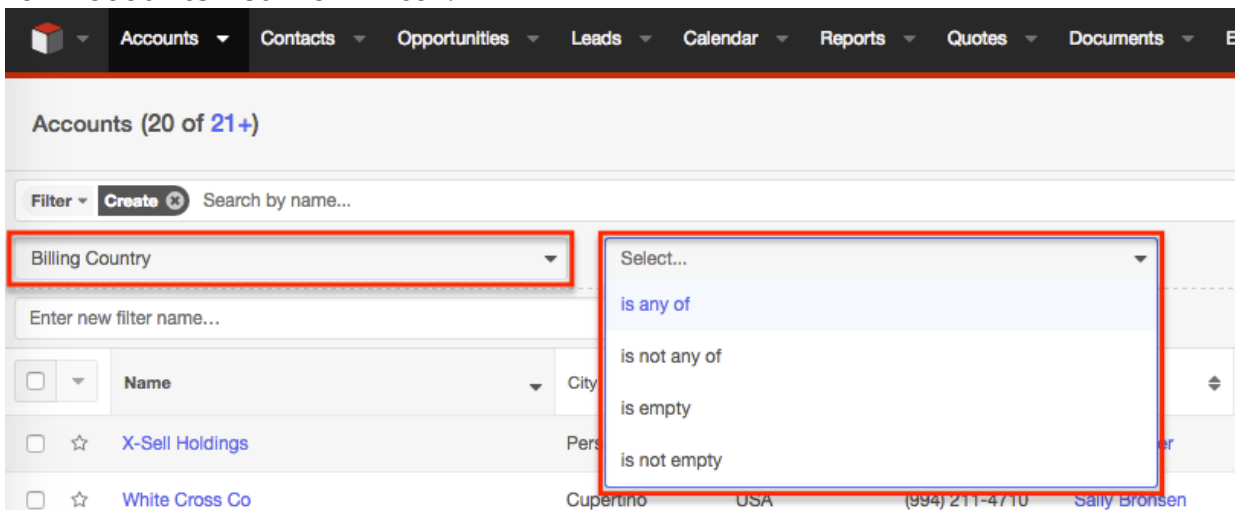
Los Angeles

NY

75588

USA

For Accounts list view filter:



Accounts (20 of 21+)

Filter Create Search by name...

Billing Country

Select...

- is any of
- is not any of
- is empty
- is not empty

Name City

X-Sell Holdings Pers

White Cross Co Cupertino USA (994) 211-4710 Sally Bronsen

Last Modified: 04/07/2017 03:47pm

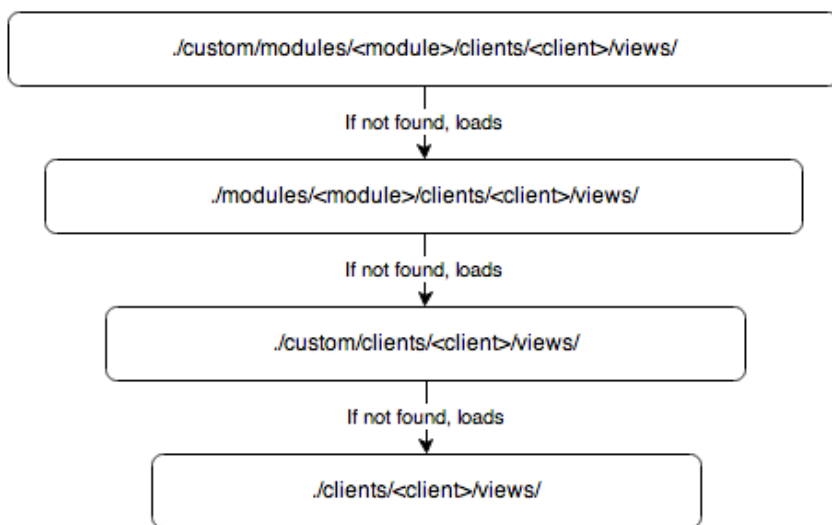
Dashlets

Overview

Dashlets are special view-component plugins that render data from a context and make use of the Dashlet plugin. They are typically made up of a controller JavaScript file (.js) and at least one Handlebars template (.hbt).

Hierarchy Diagram

Sugar loads the dashlet view components in the following manner:



Note: The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

Dashlet Views

There are three views when working with dashlets: [Preview](#), [Dashlet View](#), and [Configuration View](#). The following sections discuss the differences between views.

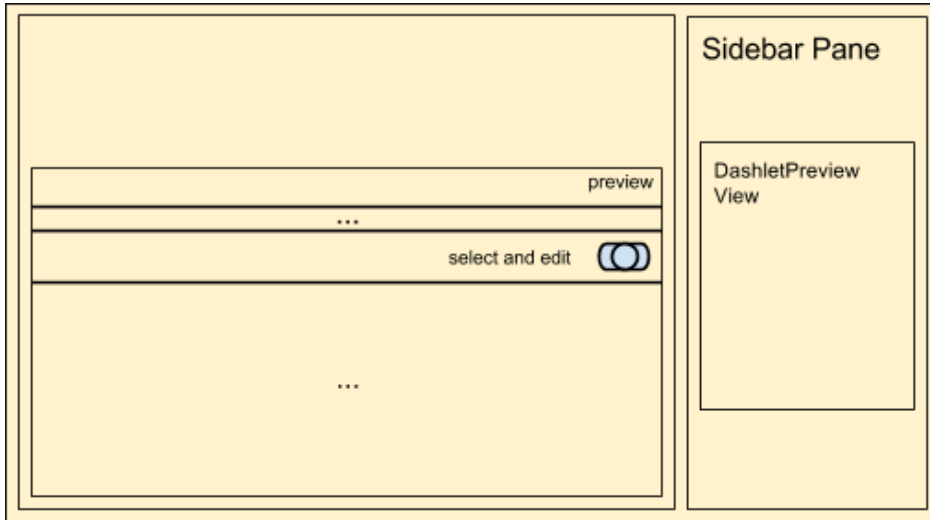
Preview

The preview view is used when selecting dashlets to add to your homepage. Preview variables in the metadata will be assigned to the custom model variables.

```
'preview' => array(  
  'key1' => 'value1',  
)
```

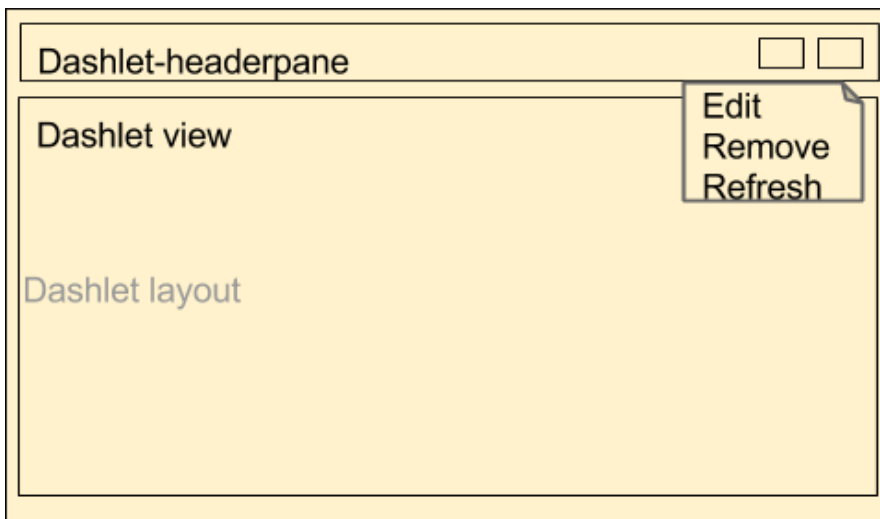
The values in the preview metadata can be retrieved using:

```
this.model.get("key1");
```



Dashlet View

The dashlet view will render the content for the dashlet. It will also contain the settings for editing, removing, and refreshing the dashlet.



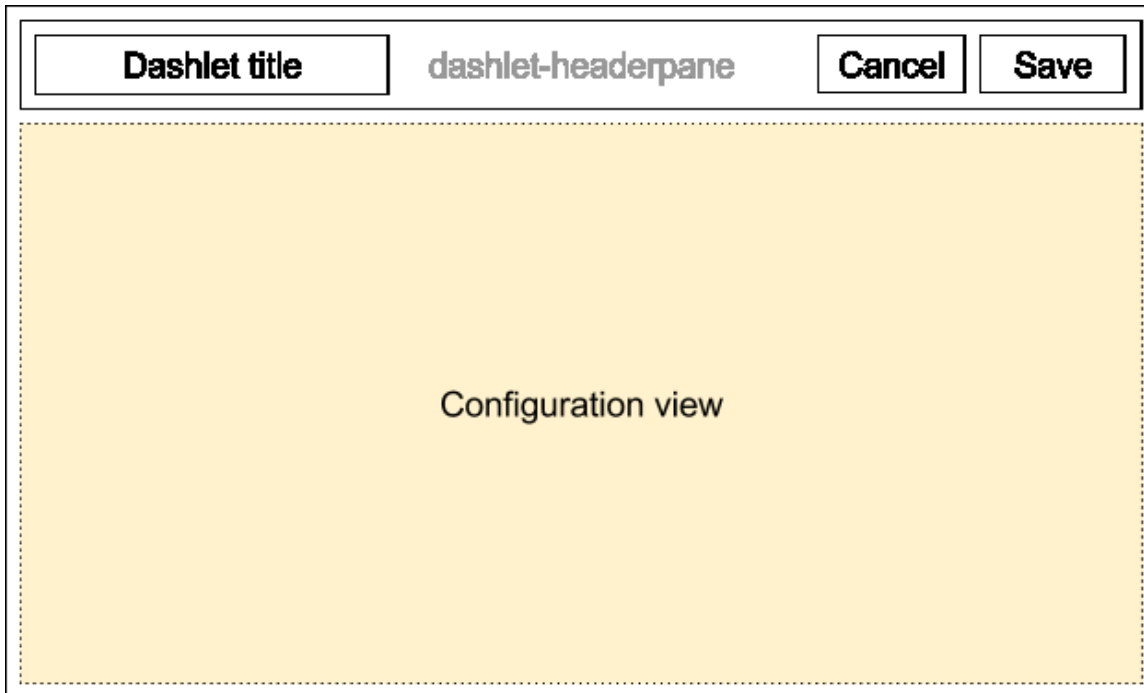
Configuration View

The configuration view is displayed when a user clicks the 'edit' option on the dashlet frame's dropdown menu. Config variables in the metadata will be assigned to the custom model variables

```
'config' => array(
  //label assigned for the default dashlet title
  'name' => 'LBL_DASHLET_NAME',
  'key1' => 'value1',
),
```

The values in the config metadata can be retrieved using:

```
this.model.get("key1");
```



Dashlet Example

The news view, located in `./clients/base/views/news/`, handles the display for the news dashlet. The sections below outline the various files that render this dashlet.

Metadata

The Dashlet view contains the 'dashlets' metadata:

| Parameters | Type | Required | Description |
|-------------|--------|----------|------------------------------|
| name | String | yes | The name of the dashlet |
| description | String | no | A description of the dashlet |

| | | | |
|---------|--------|-----|---|
| config | Object | yes | Pre-populated variables in the configuration view Note: Config variables in the metadata are assigned to the custom model variables. |
| preview | Object | yes | Pre-populated variables in the preview |
| filter | Object | no | Filter for display |

The news dashlets metadata is located in:

`./clients/base/views/news/news.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['base']['view']['news'] = array(
    'dashlets' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'LBL_DASHLET_NEWS_NAME',
            'description' => 'LBL_DASHLET_NEWS_DESCRIPTION',
            'config' => array(
                'limit' => '3',
            ),
            'preview' => array(
                'limit' => '3',
            ),
            'filter' => array(
                'module' => array(
                    'Accounts',
                ),
                'view' => 'record'
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'config' => array(
        'fields' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'limit',
                'label' => 'LBL_DASHLET_CONFIGURE_DISPLAY_ROWS',
                'type' => 'enum',
                'searchBarThreshold' => -1,
```

```

        'options' => array(
            1 => 1,
            2 => 2,
            3 => 3,
            4 => 4,
            5 => 5,
            6 => 6,
            7 => 7,
            8 => 8,
        ),
    ),
),
);

```

Controller

The news.js controller file, shown below, contains the JavaScript to render the news articles on the dashlet. The Dashlet view must include 'Dashlet' plugin and can override `initDashlet` to add additional custom process while it is initializing.

`./clients/base/views/news/news.js`

```

({
  plugins: ['Dashlet'],

  initDashlet: function() {
    if(this.meta.config) {
      var limit = this.settings.get("limit") || "5";
      this.settings.set("limit", limit);
    }
  },

  loadData: function (options) {
    var name, limit;

    if(_.isUndefined(this.model)){
      return;
    }

    var name = this.model.get("account_name") ||
this.model.get('name') || this.model.get('full_name'),
    limit = parseInt(this.settings.get('limit') || 5, 10);

    if (_.isEmpty(name)) {

```

```

        return;
    }

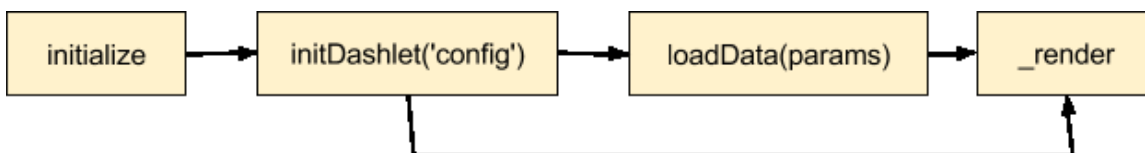
    $.ajax({
        url:
'https://ajax.googleapis.com/ajax/services/search/news?v=1.0&q=' +
name.toLowerCase() + '&rsz=' + limit,
        dataType: 'jsonp',
        success: function (data) {
            if (this.disposed) {
                return;
            }

            _.extend(this, data);
            this.render();
        },
        context: this,
        complete: options ? options.complete : null
    });
}
})

```

Workflow

When triggered, the following procedure will render the view area:



Retrieving Data

Use the following commands to retrieve the corresponding data:

| Data Location | Element | Command |
|---------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Main pane | Record View | this.model |
| | Record View | this.context.parent.get("model") |
| | List View | this.context.parent.get("collection") |
| Metadata | | this.dashletConfig['metada |

| | | |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| | | ta_key'] |
| Module vardefs | | app.metadata.getModule("Module Name") |
| Remote data | Bean | new app.data.createBean("Module") new app.data.createBeanCollection("Module") |
| | RestAPI | app.api.call(method, url, data, callbacks, options) |
| | Ajax Call | \$.ajax() |
| User inputs | | this.settings.get("custom_key") |

Handlebar Template

The news.hbs template file defines the views content. This view is used for rendering the markup rendering in the dashlet content.

./clients/base/views/news/news.hbs

```

{{#if responseData.results}}
{{#each responseData.results}}
  <div class="news-article">
    <h5><a
href="{{this.unescapedUrl}}">{{{this.titleNoFormatting}}}</a>
    </h5> ({{{this.publisher}}})
    <p>{{{this.content}}}</p>
  </div>
{{/each}}
{{else}}
  <div class="block-footer">{{str "LBL_NO_DATA_AVAILABLE"}}</div>
{{/if}}

```

Last Modified: 03/24/2016 12:52pm

Drawers

Overview

The drawer layout widget, located in `./clients/base/layouts/drawer/`, is used to display a window of additional content to the user. This window can then be closed to display the content the user was previously viewing.

Methods

`app.drawer.open(layoutDef, onClose)`

The `app.drawer.open(layoutDef, onClose)` method displays a new content window over the current view.

Parameters

| Name | Required | Description |
|--------------------------------|----------|---|
| <code>layoutDef.layout</code> | yes | The id of the layout to load. |
| <code>layoutDef.context</code> | no | Additional data you would like to pass to the drawer. Data passed in can be retrieved from the view using: <code>this.context.get('<data key>');</code> Note: Be very careful about what you pass in as data to the drawer. As the data is passed in by reference, when the drawer is closed, the context is destroyed. |
| <code>onClose</code> | no | Optional callback handler for when the drawer is closed. |

Example

```
app.drawer.open({  
  layout: 'my-layout',  
  ?context: {
```

```
        myData: data
    },
},
function() {
    //on close, throw an alert
    alert('Drawer closed.');
```

app.drawer.close(callbackOptions)

The app.drawer.close(callbackOptions) method dismisses the topmost drawer.

Parameters

| Name | Required | Description |
|-----------------|----------|---|
| callbackOptions | no | Any parameters passed into the close method will be passed to the callback. |

Standard Example

```
app.drawer.close();
```

Callback Example

```
//open drawer
app.drawer.open({
    layout: 'my-layout',
},
function(message1, message2) {
    alert(message1);
    alert(message2);
});

//close drawer
app.drawer.close('message 1', 'message 2');
```

app.drawer.load(options)

Loads a new layout into an existing drawer.

Parameters

| Name | Description |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| options.layout | The id of the layout to load. |

Example

```
app.drawer.load({
  layout: 'my-second-layout',
});
```

app.drawer.reset(triggerBefore)

The `app.drawer.reset(triggerBefore)` method destroys all drawers at once. By default, whenever the application is routed to another page, `reset()` is called.

Parameters

| Name | Required | Description |
|---------------|----------|---|
| triggerBefore | no | Determines whether to triggerBefore. Defaults to false. |

Example

```
app.drawer.reset();
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 05:42pm

Alerts

Overview

The alert view widget, located in `./clients/base/views/alert/`, displays helpful information such as loading messages, notices, and confirmation messages to the user.

Methods

app.alert.show(id, options)

The `app.alert.show(id, options)` method displays an alert message to the user with the options provided.

Parameters

| Name | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <code>id</code> | The id of the alert message |
| <code>options.level</code> | The alert level |
| <code>options.title</code> | The alert's title, which corresponds to the alert's level |
| <code>options.messages</code> | The message that the user sees Note: Process alerts do not display messages. |
| <code>options.autoClose</code> | Whether or not to auto-close the alert popup |
| <code>options.onClose</code> | Callback handler for closing confirmation alerts |
| <code>options.onCancel</code> | Callback handler for canceling confirmation alerts |
| <code>options.onLinkClick</code> | Callback handler for click actions on a link inside of the alert |

Default Alert Values

| Alert Level | Alert Appearance | Alert Title |
|---------------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| <code>info</code> | blue | "Notice" |
| <code>success</code> | green | "Success" |
| <code>warning</code> | yellow | "Warning!" |
| <code>error</code> | red | "Error" |
| <code>process</code> | loading message | "Loading..." |
| <code>confirmation</code> | confirmation dialog | "Warning" |

Alert Examples

Standard Alert

```
app.alert.show('message-id', {
  level: 'success',
  messages: 'Task completed!',
  autoClose: true
});
```

Confirmation Alert

```
app.alert.show('message-id', {
  level: 'confirmation',
  messages: 'Confirm?',
  autoClose: false,
  onConfirm: function(){
    alert("Confirmed!");
  },
  onCancel: function(){
    alert("Cancelled!");
  }
});
```

Process Alert

```
app.alert.show('message-id', {
  level: 'process',
  title: 'In Process...' //change title to modify display from
'Loading...'
});
```

app.alert.dismiss(id)

The `app.alert.dismiss(id)` method dismisses an alert message from view.

Parameters

| Name | Description |
|------|---|
| id | The id of the alert message to dismiss. |

Example

```
app.alert.dismiss('message-id');
```

app.alert.dismissAll

The `app.alert.dismissAll` dismisses all alert messages from view.

Example

```
app.alert.dismissAll();
```

Testing in Console

To test alerts, you can trigger them in your browser's developer tools by using the global `Apps` variable as shown below:

```
App.alert.show('message-id', {  
  level: 'success',  
  messages: 'Successful!',  
  autoClose: false  
});
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 07:22pm

Language

Overview

The language library, located in `./sidecar/src/core/language.js`, is used to manage the user's display language as well as fetch labels and lists. For more information on customizing languages, please visit the [language framework](#) documentation.

Methods

`app.lang.get(key, module, context)`

The `app.lang.get(key, module, context)` method fetches a string for a given key. The method searches the module strings first and then falls back to the app strings. If the label is a template, it will be compiled and executed with the given

context.

Parameters

| Name | Required | Description |
|---------|----------|--|
| key | yes | The key of the string to retrieve |
| module | no | The Sugar module that the label belongs to |
| context | no | Template context |

Example

```
app.lang.get('LBL_NAME', 'Accounts');
```

app.lang.getAppString(key)

The `app.lang.getAppString(key)` method retrieves an application string for a given key.

Parameters

| Name | Required | Description |
|------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| key | yes | The key of the string to retrieve |

Example

```
app.lang.getAppString('LBL_MODULE');
```

app.lang.getAppListStrings(key)

The `app.lang.getAppListStrings(key)` method retrieves an application list string or object.

Parameters

| Name | Required | Description |
|------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| key | yes | The key of the string to retrieve |

Example

```
app.lang.getAppListStrings('sales_stage_dom');
```

app.lang.getModuleSingular(moduleKey)

The `app.lang.getModuleSingular(moduleKey)` method retrieves an application list string or object.

Parameters

| Name | Required | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|
| moduleKey | yes | The module key of the singular module label to retrieve |

Example

```
app.lang.getModuleSingular("Accounts");
```

app.lang.getLanguage()

The `app.lang.getLanguage()` method retrieves the current user's language key.

Example

```
app.lang.getLanguage();
```

app.lang.updateLanguage(languageKey)

The `app.lang.updateLanguage(languageKey)` method updates the current user's language key.

Parameters

| Name | Required | Description |
|-------------|----------|--|
| languageKey | yes | Language key of the language to set for the user |

Example

```
app.lang.updateLanguage( 'en_us' );
```

Testing in Console

To test out the language library, you can trigger actions in your browsers developer tools by using the global Apps variable as shown below:

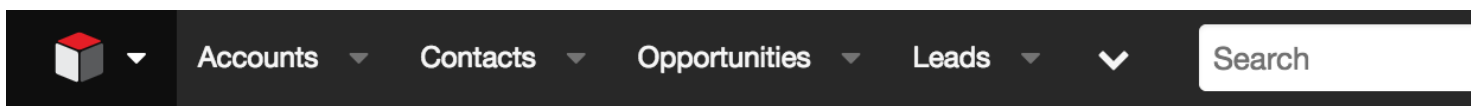
```
App.lang.getAppListStrings( 'sales_stage_dom' );
```

Last Modified: 03/30/2016 04:36pm

MegaMenu

Overview

The MegaMenu is the header navigation bar located at the top of every Sugar page. It is the primary tool used to navigate the front end of the Sugar application.



Layout Components

The MegaMenu layout, located in `./clients/base/layouts/header/header.php`, is composed of the module-list and quicksearch layouts as well as the notifications, profileactions and quickcreate views. To customize these components, you can create your own layout override in `./custom/clients/base/layouts/header/header.php` to reference your own custom

components.

Link Actions

The following properties define the navigation, display, and visibility of all links in the system:

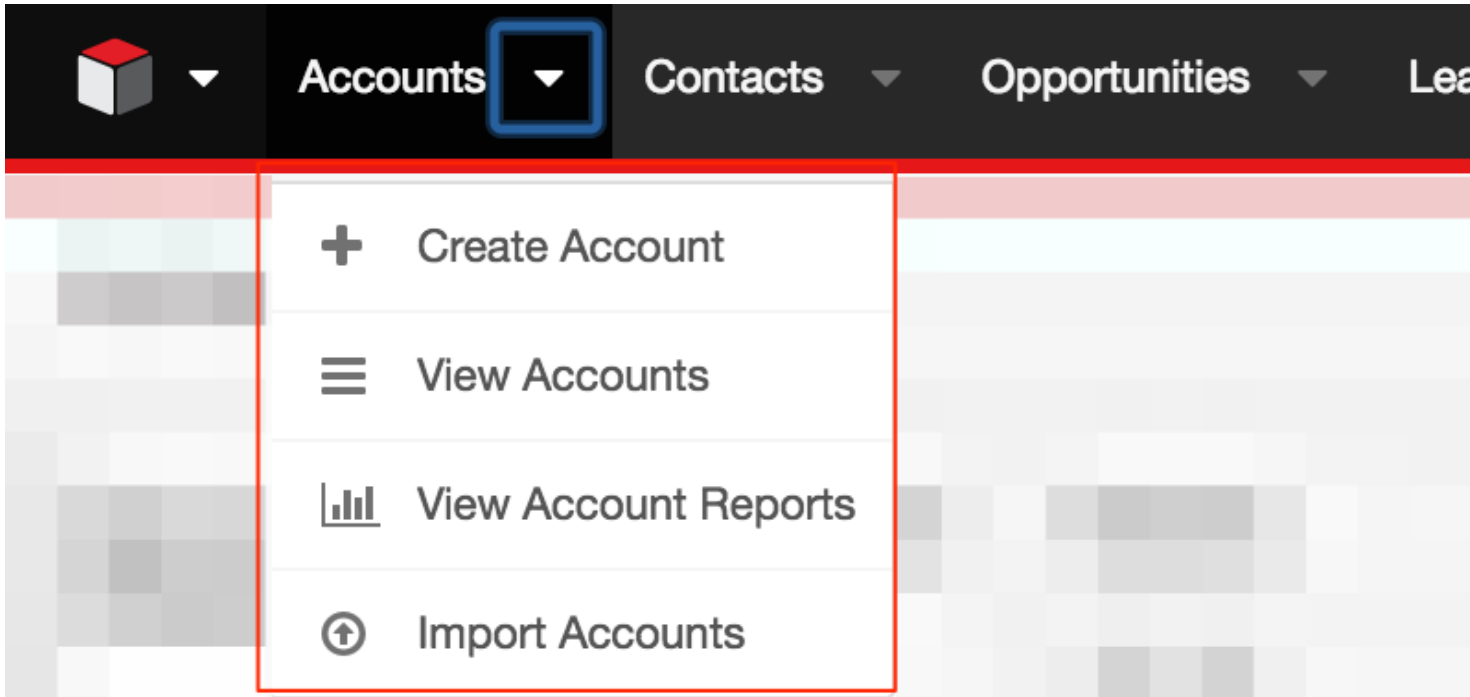
| Name | Description |
|------------|---|
| acl_action | The ACL action is used to verify the user has access to a specific action required for the link |
| acl_module | The ACL module is used to verify if the user has access to a specific module required for the link |
| icon | The bootstrap icon to display next to the link (the full list of icons are listed in Admin > Styleguide > Core Elements > Base CSS > Icons) |
| label | The label key that contains your link's display text |
| openwindow | Specifies whether or not the link should open in a new window |
| route | The route to direct the user. For sidecar modules, this is #<module>, but modules in backward compatibility mode are routed as #bwc/index.php?module=<module>. Note: External links require the full URL as well as openwindow set to true. |
| submenu | An array of sub-navigation links Note: Sub-navigation links contain these same basic link properties. |

Module Links

Module links are the top-level links for each available module, represented as tabs in the navigation bar (or, sometimes, the overflow menu). When a top-level link is clicked, the user is directed to the selected module's list view layout. These top-level links are also expandable elements that contain sub-navigation menu links, which are outlined in the following section.

Module Action Links

The module action links are displayed to the user when they click the down arrow next to a module link.



Adding Module Action Links

The example below demonstrates how to add a module action link that points to the Leads module. To define your own module action link, you must create your own label extension for the link's display label:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.addModuleLink.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
//create the links label  
$app_strings['LNK_LEADS_C'] = 'View Leads';
```

Now create the module action link extension:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/menus/header/addModule  
Link.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['<module>']['base']['menu']['header'][] = array(
    'route'=>'#Leads/',
    'label' =>'LNK_LEADS_C',
    'acl_module'=>'Leads',
    'icon' => 'icon-user',
);
```

Once you have created the extension files, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will append your profile action item to the existing list of links.

Note: You may need to refresh the page to see the new profile menu items.

Removing Module Action Links

To remove a module action link, loop through the list of module actions and remove the item by one of its properties. For your reference, the stock module actions can be found in

`./modules/<module>/clients/base/menus/header/header.php`.

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/menus/header/removeModuleLink.php`

```
if (isset($viewdefs['<module>']['base']['menu']['header'])) {
    foreach ($viewdefs['<module>']['base']['menu']['header'] as $key
=> $moduleAction) {
        //remove the link by label key
        if (in_array($moduleAction['label'], array('<link label
key>')))) {

unset($viewdefs['<module>']['base']['menu']['header'][$key]);
        }
    }
}
```

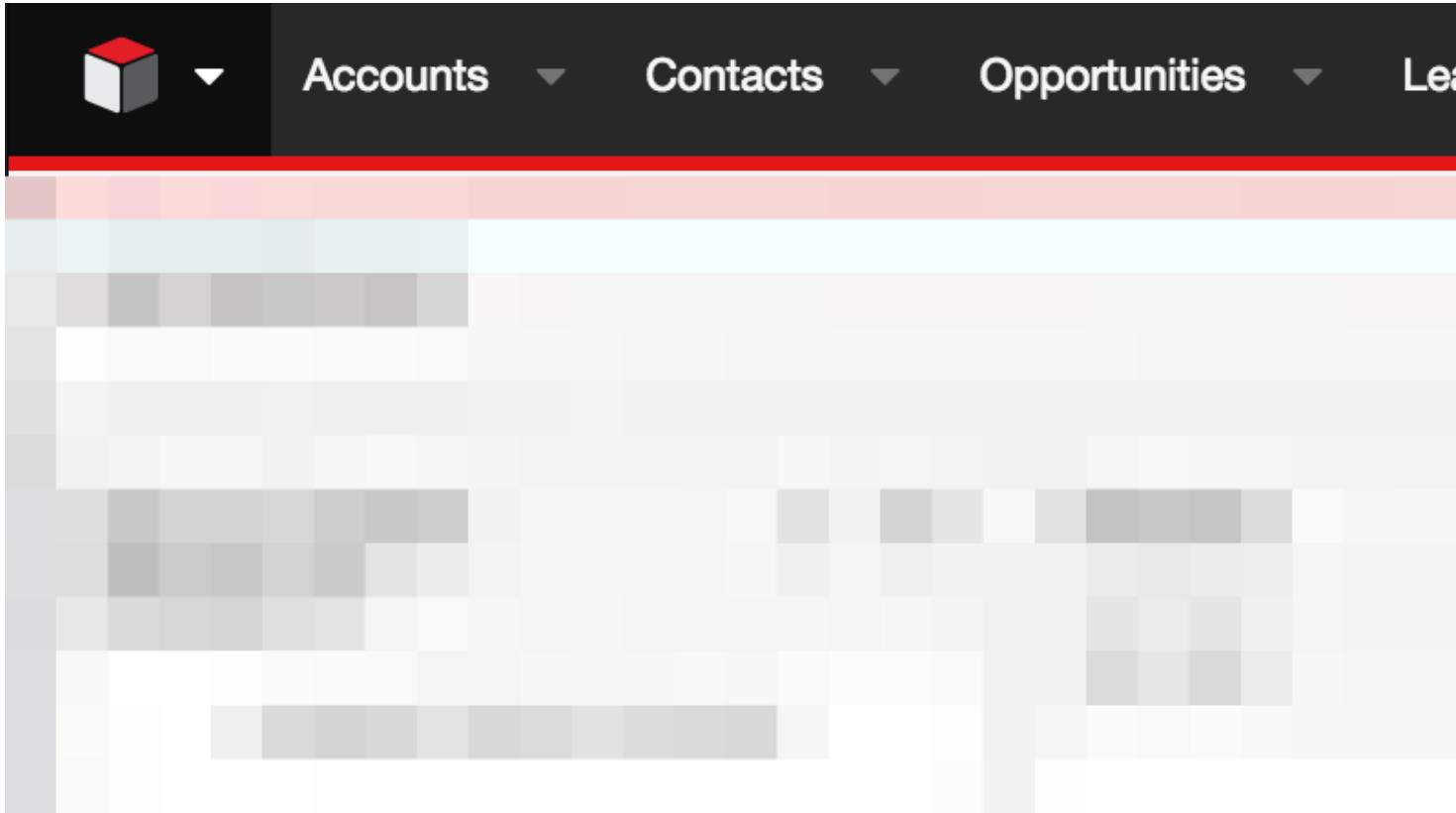
Once you have created the extension files, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will remove the menu action item from the existing list of links.

Note: You may need to refresh the page to see the module menu items removed.

Profile Action Links

Profile actions are the links listed under the user's profile menu on the right side of

the MegaMenu. Profile action extension files are located in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/views/profileactions/` and are compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/clients/base/views/profileactions/profileactions.ext.php`.



Adding Profile Action Links

The example below demonstrates how to add a profile action link to the Styleguide. To define your own profile action link, create your own label extension for the link's display label.

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.addProfileActionLink.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
//create the links label  
$app_strings['LNK_STYLEGUIDE_C'] = 'Styleguide';
```

Next, create the profile action link extension:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/views/profileactions/addProfileActionLink.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['base']['view']['profileactions'][] = array(
    'route' => '#Styleguide',
    'label' => 'LNK_STYLEGUIDE_C',
    'icon' => 'icon-link',
);
```

Once you have created the extension files, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will append your profile action item to the existing list of links.

Note: You may need to refresh the page to see the new profile menu items.

Removing Profile Action Links

To remove a profile action link, loop through the list of profile actions and remove the item by one of its properties. For your reference, the stock profile actions can be found in `./clients/base/views/profileactions/profileactions.php`.

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/views/profileactions/removeProfileActionLink.php`

```
<?php
```

```
if (isset($viewdefs['base']['view']['profileactions'])) {
    foreach ($viewdefs['base']['view']['profileactions'] as $key =>
$profileAction) {
        //remove the link by label key
        if (in_array($profileAction['label'], array('LNK_ABOUT'))) {
            unset($viewdefs['base']['view']['profileactions'][$key]);
        }
    }
}
```

Once you have created the extension files, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will remove the profile action item from the existing list of links.

Note: You may need to refresh the page to see the profile menu items removed.

Last Modified: 11/09/2017 11:27am

Administration Links

Overview

Administration links are the shortcut URLs found on the Administration page in the Sugar application. Developers can create additional administration links using the extension framework.

The global links extension directory is located at `./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/`. After a Quick Repair and Rebuild, the PHP files in this directory are compiled into `./custom/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/administration.ext.php`. Additional information on this can be found in the extensions [Administration](#) section of the Extension Framework documentation. The current links defined in the administration section can be found in `./modules/Administration/metadata/adminpaneldefs.php`.

Example

The following example will create a new panel on the Admin page:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

    $admin_option_defs = array();
    $admin_option_defs['Administration']['<section key>'] = array(
        //Icon name. Available icons are located in
        ./themes/default/images
        'Administration',

        //Link name label
        'LBL_LINK_NAME',

        //Link description label
        'LBL_LINK_DESCRIPTION',

        //Link URL - For Sidecar modules

        'javascript:parent.SUGAR.App.router.navigate("<module>/<path>",
        {trigger: true});',

        //Alternatively, if you are linking to BWC modules
```

```

        //'./index.php?module=<module>&action=<action>',
    );

    $admin_group_header[] = array(
        //Section header label
        'LBL_SECTION_HEADER',

        // $other_text parameter for get_form_header()
        '',

        // $show_help parameter for get_form_header()
        false,

        //Section links
        $admin_option_defs,

        //Section description label
        'LBL_SECTION_DESCRIPTION'
    );

```

To define labels for administration links in the new panel:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Language/en_us.<name>.php`

```
<?php
```

```

    $mod_strings['LBL_LINK_NAME'] = 'Link Name';
    $mod_strings['LBL_LINK_DESCRIPTION'] = 'Link Description';
    $mod_strings['LBL_SECTION_HEADER'] = 'Section Header';
    $mod_strings['LBL_SECTION_DESCRIPTION'] = 'Section Description';

```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and the panel will appear on the Admin page.

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 04:40pm

Legacy MVC

Overview

The legacy MVC Architecture.

You should note that the MVC architecture is being deprecated and is being

replaced with sidecar. Until the framework is fully deprecated, modules set in backward compatibility mode will still use the MVC framework.

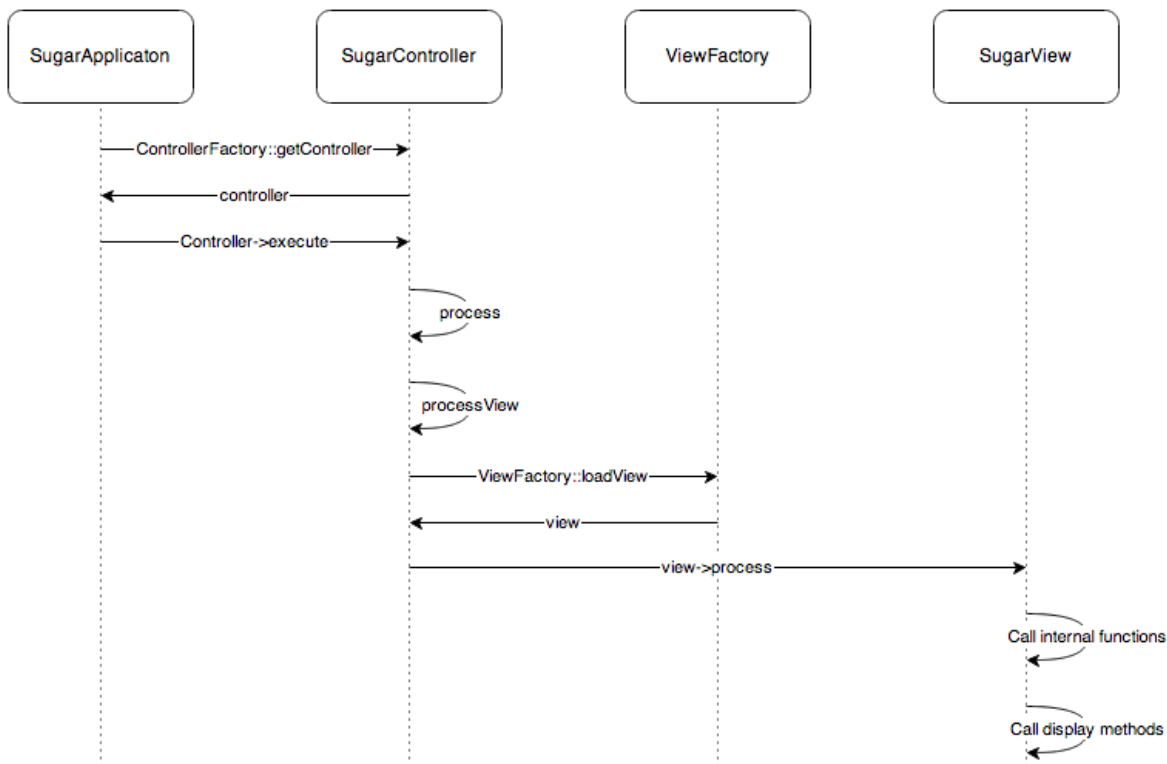
Model-View-Controller (MVC) Overview

A model-view-controller, or MVC, is a design philosophy that creates a distinct separation between business-logic and display logic.

- **Model** : This is the data object built by the business/application logic needed to present in the user interface. For Sugar, it is represented by the SugarBean and all subclasses of the SugarBean.
- **View** : This is the display layer which is responsible for rendering data from the Model to the end-user.
- **Controller** : This is the layer that handles user events such as "Save" and determines what business logic actions to take to build the model, and which view to load for rendering the data to end users.

SugarCRM MVC Implementation

The following is a sequence diagram that highlights some of the main components involved within the Sugar MVC framework.



View

Overview

Displaying information to the browser.

What are Views?

Views, otherwise known as actions, are typically used to render views or to process logic. Views are not just limited to HTML data. You can send JSON encoded data as part of a view or any other structure you wish. As with the controllers, there is a default class called `SugarView` which implements much of the basic logic for views, such as handling of headers and footers.

There are five main actions for a module:

- Display Actions
 - Detail View: A detail view displays a read-only view of a particular record. Usually, this is accessed via the list view. The detail view displays the details of the object itself and related items (subpanels). Subpanels are miniature list views of items that are related to the parent object. For example, Tasks assigned to a Project, or Contacts for an Opportunity will appear in subpanels in the Project or Opportunity detail view. The file `./<module>/metadata/detailviewdefs.php` defines a module's detail view page layout. The file `./<module>/metadata/subpaneldefs.php` defines the subpanels that are displayed in the module's detail view page.
 - Edit View: The edit view page is accessed when a user creates a new record or edits details of an existing one. Edit view can also be accessed directly from the list view. The file `./<module>/metadata/editviewdefs.php` defines a module's edit view page layout.
 - List View: This Controller action enables the search form and search results for a module. Users can perform actions such as delete, export, update multiple records (mass update), and drill into a specific record to view and edit the details. Users can see this view by default when they click one of the module tabs at the top of the page. Files in each module describe the contents of the list and search view.
- Process Actions

-
- Save: This Controller action is processed when the user clicks Save in the record's edit view.
 - Delete: This action is processed when the user clicks "Delete" in the detail view of a record or in the detail view of a record listed in a subpanel.

Implementation

Class File Structure

- ./include/MVC/Views/SugarView.php
- ./include/MVC/Views/view.<view>.php
- ./custom/include/MVC/Views/view.<view>.php
- ./modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.php
- ./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.php

Class Loading

The ViewFactory class loads the view based off the the following sequence loading the first file it finds:

- ./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.php
- ./modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.php
- ./custom/include/MVC/View/view.<view>.php
- ./include/MVC/Views/view.<view>.php

Methods

There are two main methods to override within a view:

- `preDisplay()`: This performs pre-processing within a view. This method is relevant only for extending existing views. For example, the `include/MVC/View/views/view.edit.php` file uses it, and enables developers who wishes to extend this view to leverage all of the logic done in `preDisplay()` and either override the `display()` method completely or within your own `display()` method call `parent::display()`.
- `display()`: This method displays the data to the screen. Place the logic to display output to the screen here.

Creating Views

Creating a new/view action consists of a controller action and a view file. The first step is to define your controller action. If the module does not contain a controller.php file in ./modules/<module>/ you will create the following file:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php
```

```
<?php

class <module>Controller extends SugarController
{
    function action_MyView()
    {
        $this->view = 'myview';
    }
}
```

More information on controllers can be found in the [Controller](#) section.

The next step is to define your view file. This example extends the ViewDetail class but you can extend any of the classes you choose in ./include/MVC/View/views/.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.newview.php
```

```
<?php

require_once('include/MVC/View/views/view.detail.php');

class <module>ViewMyView extends ViewDetail
{
    function display()
    {
        echo 'This is my new view<br>';
    }
}
```

Overriding Views

The following section will demonstrate how to extend and override a view. When overriding existing actions and views, you won't need to make any changes to the controller. This approach will be very similar for any view you may choose to modify. If the module you are extending the view for does not contain an existing view in its modules views directory (./modules/<module>/views/), you will need to extend the views base class. Otherwise, you will extend the view class found within

the file.

In the case of a detail view, you would check for the file `./modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php`. If this file does not exist, you will create `./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php` and extend the base `ViewDetail` class with the name `<module>ViewDetail`.

`./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php`

```
<?php

require_once('include/MVC/View/views/view.detail.php');

class <module>ViewDetail extends ViewDetail
{
    function display()
    {
        echo 'This is my addition to the DetailView<br>';

        //call parent display method
        parent::display();
    }
}
```

If `./modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php` does exist, you would create `./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php` and extend the base `<module>ViewDetail` class with the name `Custom<module>ViewDetail`.

`./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php`

```
<?php

require_once('modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php');

class Custom<module>ViewDetail extends <module>ViewDetail
{
    function display()
    {
        echo 'This is my addition to the DetailView<br>';

        //call parent display method
        parent::display();
    }
}
```

Display Options for Views

The Sugar MVC provides developers with granular control over how the screen looks when a view is rendered. Each view can have a config file associated with it. In the case of an edit view, the developer would create the file `./customs/modules/<module>/views/view.edit.config.php` . When the edit view is rendered, this config file will be picked up. When loading the view, ViewFactory class will merge the view config files from the following possible locations with precedence order (high to low):

- `./customs/modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.config.php`
- `./modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.config.php`
- `./custom/include/MVC/View/views/view.<view>.config.php`
- `./include/MVC/View/views/view.<view>.config.php`

Implementation

The format of these files is as follows:

```
$view_config = array(
    'actions' =>
        array(
            'popup' => array(
                'show_header' => false,
                'show_subpanels' => false,
                'show_search' => false,
                'show_footer' => false,
                'show_JavaScript' => true,
            ),
        ),
    'req_params' => array(
        'to_pdf' => array(
            'param_value' => true,
            'config' => array(
                'show_all' => false
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

To illustrate this process, let us take a look at how the 'popup' action is processed. In this case, the system will go to the actions entry within the view_config and

determine the proper configuration. If the request contains the parameter `to_pdf`, and is set to be true, then it will automatically cause the `show_all` configuration parameter to be set false, which means none of the options will be displayed.

Last Modified: 03/22/2016 12:14am

Controller

Overview

The basic actions of a module.

Controllers

The main controller, named `SugarController`, addresses the basic actions of a module from `EditView` and `DetailView` to saving a record. Each module can override this `SugarController` by adding a `controller.php` file into its directory. This file extends the `SugarController`, and the naming convention for the class is: `<module>Controller`

Inside the controller you define an action method. The naming convention for the method is: `action_<action name>`

There are more fine grained control mechanisms that a developer can use to override the controller processing. For example if a developer wanted to create a new save action, there are three places where they could possibly override.

- `action_save`: This is the broadest specification and gives the user full control over the save process.
- `pre_save`: A user could override the population of parameters from the form.
- `post_save`: This is where the view is being setup. At this point the developer could set a redirect url, do some post save processing, or set a different view.

Upgrade-Safe Implementation

You can also add a custom Controller that extends the module's Controller if such a Controller already exists. For example, if you want to extend the Controller for a module, you should check if that module already has a module-specific controller. If so, you extend from that controller class. Otherwise, you extend from `SugarController` class. In both cases, you should place the custom controller class

file in `./custom/modules/<module>/Controller.php` instead of the module directory. Doing so makes your customization upgrade-safe.

File Structure

- `./include/MVC/Controller/SugarController.php`
- `./include/MVC/Controller/ControllerFactory.php`
- `./modules/<module>/Controller.php`
- `./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php`

Implementation

If the module does not contain a `controller.php` file in `./modules/<module>/`, you will create the following file:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php
```

```
class <module>Controller extends SugarController
{
    function action_<action>()
    {
        $this->view = '<action lowercase>';
    }
}
```

If the module does contain a `controller.php` file, you will need to extend it by doing the following:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php
```

```
require_once('modules/<module>/controller.php');

class Custom<module>Controller extends <module>Controller
{
    function action_<action>()
    {
        $this->view = '<action lowercase>';
    }
}
```

Note: When creating or moving files you will need to rebuild the file map.

More information on rebuilding the file map can be found in the [SugarAutoLoader](#).

Mapping Actions to Files

You can choose not to provide a custom action method as defined above, and instead specify your mappings of actions to files in `$action_file_map`. Take a look at `./include/MVC/Controller/action_file_map.php` as an example:

```
$action_file_map['subpanelviewer'] =  
'include/SubPanel/SubPanelViewer.php';  
$action_file_map['save2'] = 'include/generic/Save2.php';  
$action_file_map['deleterelationship'] =  
'include/generic/DeleteRelationship.php';  
$action_file_map['import'] = 'modules/Import/index.php';
```

Here the developer has the opportunity to map an action to a file. For example, Sugar uses a generic sub-panel file for handling subpanel actions. You can see above that there is an entry mapping the action 'subpanelviewer' to `./include/SubPanel/SubPanelViewer.php`.

The base SugarController class loads the action mappings in the following path sequence:

- `./include/MVC/Controller`
- `./modules/<module>`
- `./custom/modules/<module>`
- `./custom/include/MVC/Controller`

Each one loads and overrides the previous definition if in conflict. You can drop a new `action_file_map` in the later path sequence that extends or overrides the mappings defined in the previous one.

Upgrade-Safe Implementation

If you want to add custom `action_file_map.php` to an existing module that came with the SugarCRM release, you should place the file at `./custom/modules/<module>/action_file_map.php`

File Structure

- `./include/MVC/Controller/action_file_map.php`
- `./modules/<module>/action_file_map.php`
- `./custom/modules/<module>/action_file_map.php`

Implementation

```
$action_file_map['soapRetrieve'] = 'custom/SoapRetrieve/soap.php';
```

Classic Support (Not Recommended)

Classic support allows you to have files that represent actions within your module. Essentially, you can drop in a PHP file into your module and have that be handled as an action. This is not recommended, but is considered acceptable for backward compatibility. The better practice is to take advantage of the `action_<action>` structure.

File Structure

- `./modules/<module>/<action>.php`

Controller Flow Overview

For example, if a request comes in for `DetailView` the controller will handle the request as follows:

1. Start in `index.php` and load the `SugarApplication` instance.
2. `SugarApplication` instantiates the `SugarControllerFactory`.
3. `SugarControllerFactory` loads the appropriate Controller.
4. `SugarControllerFactory` checks for
 - `./custom/modules/<module>/Controller.php`.
 - 1. If not found, check for `./modules/<module>/Controller.php`.
 - 2. If not found, load `SugarController.php`.
5. Calls on the appropriate action.
 1. Look for `./custom/modules/<module>/<action>.php`. If found and `./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.<action>.php` is not found, use this view.
 2. If not found check for `modules/<module>/<action>.php`. If found and `./modules/<module>/views/view.<action>.php` is not found, then use the `./modules/<module>/<action>.php` action.
 3. If not found, check for the method `action_<action>` in the controller.
 4. If not found, check for an `action_file_mapping`.
 5. If not found, report error "Action is not defined".

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 04:37pm

Metadata

Overview

An overview of the legacy MVC metadata framework.

You should note that the MVC architecture is being deprecated and is being replaced with sidecar. Until the framework is fully deprecated, modules set in backward compatibility mode will still use the legacy MVC framework.

Metadata Framework

Background

Metadata is defined as information about data. In Sugar, metadata refers to the framework of using files to abstract the presentation and business logic found in the system. The metadata framework is described in definition files that are processed using PHP. The processing usually includes the use of Smarty templates for rendering the presentation and JavaScript libraries to handle some business logic that affects conditional displays, input validation, and so on.

Application Metadata

All application modules are defined in the `modules.php` file. It contains several variables that define which modules are active and usable in the application.

The file is located under the '`<sugar root>/include`' folder. It contains the `$moduleList()` array variable which contains the reference to the array key to look up the string to be used to display the module in the tabs at the top of the application. The coding standard is for the value to be in the plural of the module name; for example, Contacts, Accounts, Widgets, and so on.

The `$beanList()` array stores a list of all active beans (modules) in the application. The `$beanList` entries are stored in a 'name' => 'value' fashion with the 'name' value being in the plural and the 'value' being in the singular of the module name. The 'value' of a `$beanList()` entry is used to lookup values in our next `modules.php` variable, the `$beanFiles()` array.

The `$beanFiles` variable is also stored in a 'name' => 'value' fashion. The 'name', typically in singular, is a reference to the class name of the object, which is looked up from the `$beanList` 'value', and the 'value' is a reference to the class file.

The remaining relevant variables in the `modules.php` file are the `$modInvisList` variable which makes modules invisible in the regular user interface (i.e., no tab appears for these modules), and the `$adminOnlyList` which is an extra level of security for modules that are accessible only by administrators through the Admin page.

Module Metadata

The following table lists the metadata definition files found in the `modules/[module]/metadata` directory, and a brief description of their purpose within the system.

| File | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <code>additionalDetails.php</code> | Used to render the popup information displayed when a user hovers the mouse cursor over a row in the List View. |
| <code>editviewdefs.php</code> | Used to render a record's EditView. |
| <code>detailviewdefs.php</code> | Used to render a record's DetailView. |
| <code>listviewdefs.php</code> | Used to render the List View display for a module. |
| <code>metafiles.php</code> | Used to override the location of the metadata definition file to be used. The EditView, DetailView, List View, and Popup code check for the presence of these files. |
| <code>popupdefs.php</code> | Used to render and handle the search form and list view in popups. |
| <code>searchdefs.php</code> | Used to render a module's basic and advanced search form displays. |
| <code>sidecreateviewdefs.php</code> | Used to render a module's quick create form shown in the side shortcut panel. |
| <code>subpaneldefs.php</code> | Used to render a module's subpanels shown when viewing a record's DetailView. |

SearchForm Metadata

The search form layout for each module is defined in the module's metadata file `searchdefs.php`. A sample of the Accounts `searchdefs.php` appears as:

```
<?php
```

```
$searchdefs['Accounts'] = array(
    'templateMeta' => array(
        'maxColumns' => '3',
        'widths' => array(
            'label' => '10',
            'field' => '30'
        )
    ),
    'layout' => array(
        'basic_search' => array(
            'name',
            'billing_address_city',
            'phone_office',
            array(
                'name' => 'address_street',
                'label' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS',
                'type' => 'name',
                'group' => 'billing_address_street'
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'current_user_only',
                'label' => 'LBL_CURRENT_USER_FILTER',
                'type' => 'bool'
            ),
        ),
        'advanced_search' => array(
            'name',
            array(
                'name' => 'address_street',
                'label' => 'LBL_ANY_ADDRESS',
                'type' => 'name'
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'phone',
                'label' => 'LBL_ANY_PHONE',
                'type' => 'name'
            ),
            'website',
            array(
                'name' => 'address_city',
                'label' => 'LBL_CITY',
                'type' => 'name'
            ),
        ),
    ),
    array(
```

```

        'name' => 'email',
        'label' => 'LBL_ANY_EMAIL',
        'type' => 'name'
    ),
    'annual_revenue',
    array(
        'name' => 'address_state',
        'label' => 'LBL_STATE',
        'type' => 'name'
    ),
    'employees',
    array(
        'name' => 'address_postalcode',
        'label' => 'LBL_POSTAL_CODE',
        'type' => 'name'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'billing_address_country',
        'label' => 'LBL_COUNTRY',
        'type' => 'name'
    ),
    'ticker_symbol',
    'sic_code',
    'rating',
    'ownership',
    array(
        'name' => 'assigned_user_id',
        'type' => 'enum',
        'label' => 'LBL_ASSIGNED_TO',
        'function' => array(
            'name' => 'get_user_array',
            'params' => array(false)
        )
    ),
    'account_type',
    'industry',
),
);

```

?>

The searchdefs.php file contains the Array variable \$searchDefs with one entry. The key is the name of the module as defined in \$moduleList array defined in include/modules.php. The \$searchDefsarray is another array that describes the search form layout and fields.

The 'templateMeta' key points to another array that controls the maximum number of columns in each row of the search form ('maxColumns'), as well as layout spacing attributes as defined by 'widths'. In the above example, the generated search form files will allocate 10% of the width spacing to the labels and 30% for each field respectively.

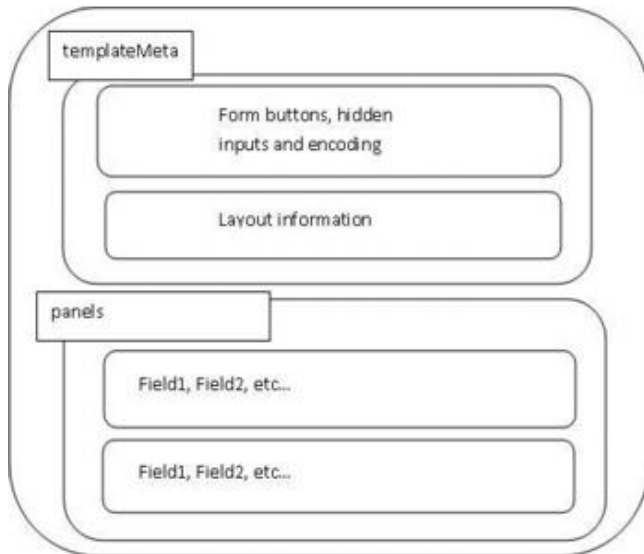
The 'layout' key points to another nested array which defines the fields to display in the basic and advanced search form tabs. Each individual field definition maps to a SugarField widget. See the SugarField widget section for an explanation about SugarField widgets and how they are rendered for the search form, DetailView, and EditView.

The searchdefs.php file is invoked from the MVC framework whenever a module's list view is rendered (see include/MVC/View/views/view.list.php). Within view.list.php, checks are made to see if the module has defined a SearchForm.html file. If this file exists, the MVC will run in classic mode and use the aforementioned include/SearchForm/SearchForm.php file to process the search form. Otherwise, the new search form processing is invoked using include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php and the searchdefs.php file is scanned for, first under the custom/modules/[module]/metadata directory and then in modules/[module]/metadata.

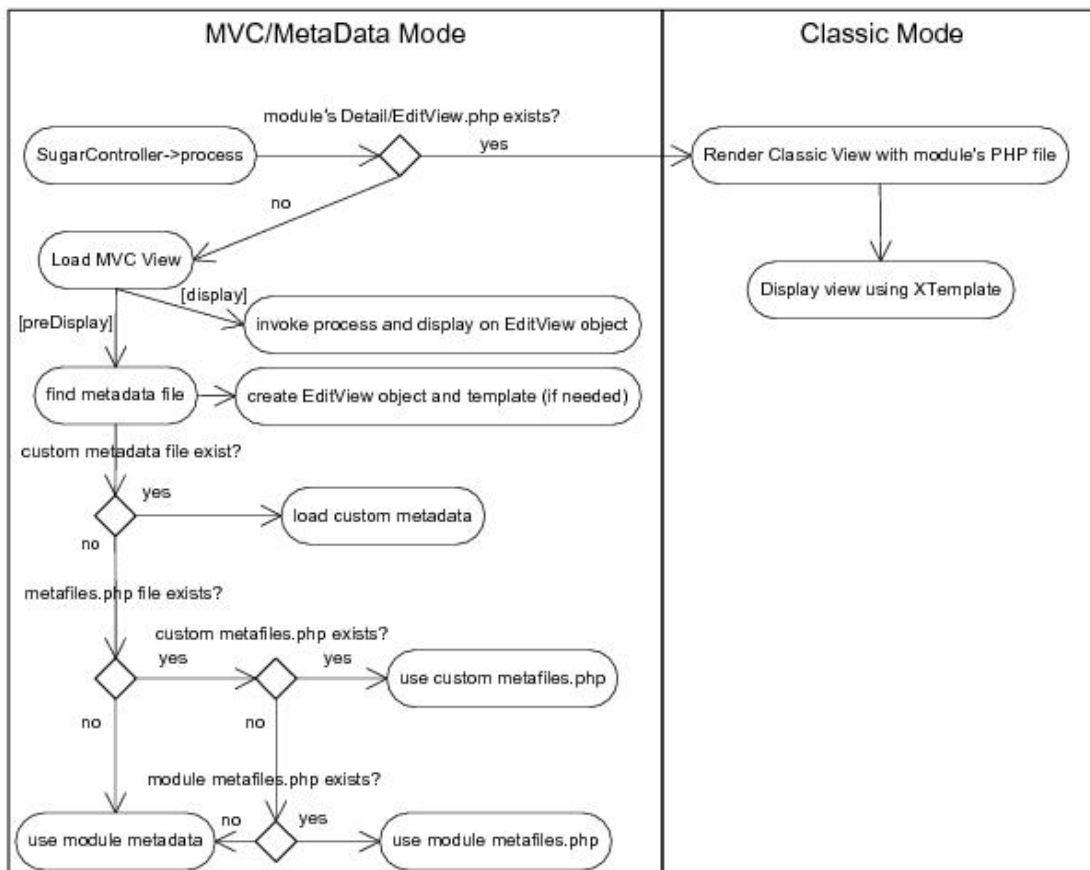
The processing flow for the search form using the metadata subpaneldefs.php file is similar to that of EditView and DetailView.

DetailView and EditView Metadata

Metadata files are PHP files that declare nested Array values that contain information about the view, such as buttons, hidden values, field layouts, and more. Following is a visual diagram representing how the Array values declared in the Metadata file are nested:



The following diagram highlights the process of how the application determines which Metadata file is to be used when rendering a request for a view:



The "Classic Mode" on the right hand side of the diagram represents the SugarCRM pre-5.x rendering of a Detail/Editview. This section will focus on the MVC/Metadata mode.

When the view is first requested, the `preDisplay` method will attempt to find the correct Metadata file to use. Typically, the Metadata file will exist in the `[root level]/modules/[module]/metadata` directory, but in the event of edits to a layout through the Studio interface, a new Metadata file will be created and placed in the `[root level]/custom/modules/[module]/metadata` directory. This is done so that changes to layouts may be restored to their original state through Studio, and also to allow changes made to layouts to be upgrade-safe when new patches and upgrades are applied to the application. The `metafiles.php` file that may be loaded allows for the loading of Metadata files with alternate naming conventions or locations. An example of the `metafiles.php` contents can be found for the Accounts module (though it is not used by default in the application).

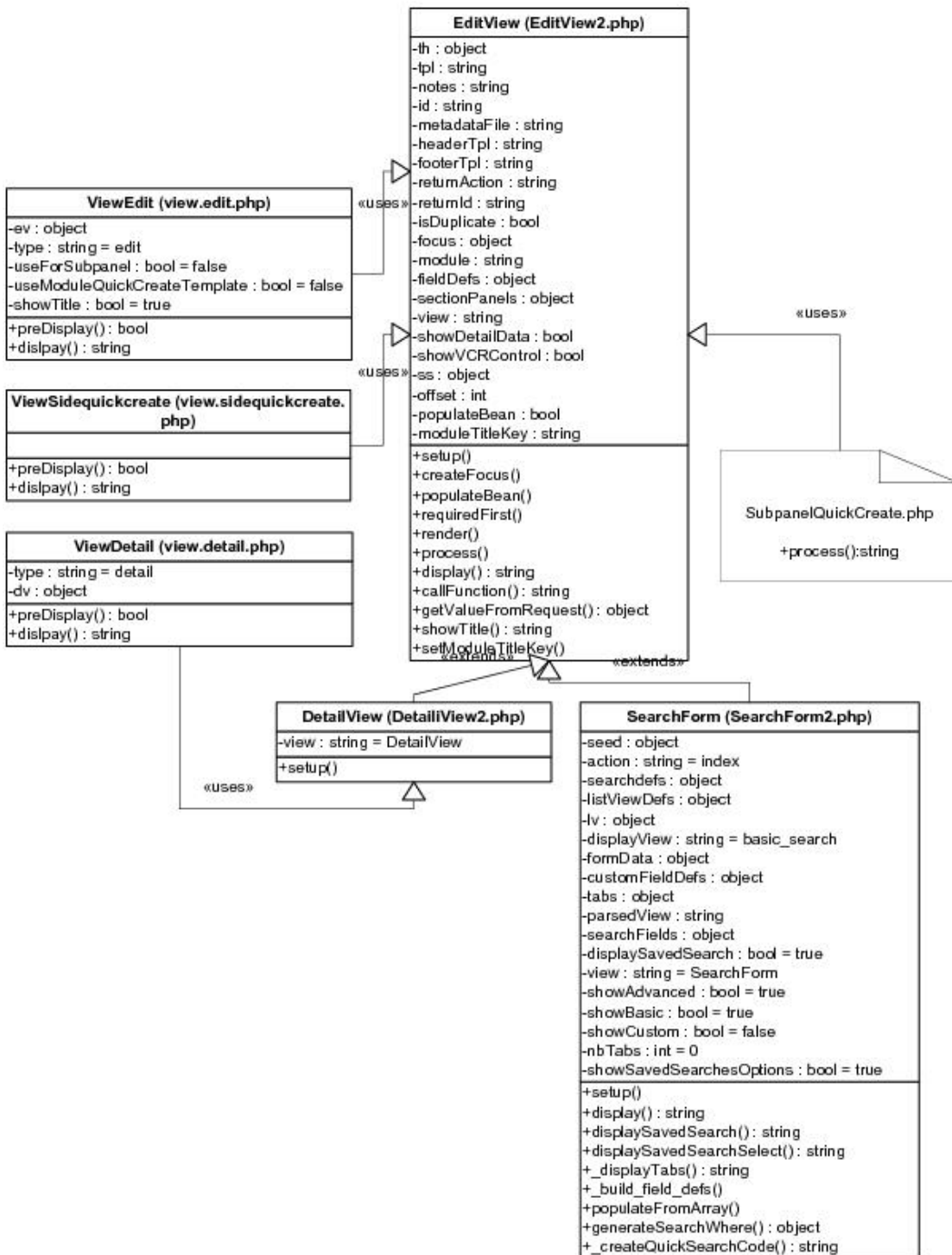
```
$metafiles['Accounts'] = array(
    'detailviewdefs' =>
'modules/Accounts/metadata/detailviewdefs.php' ,
    'editviewdefs' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/editviewdefs.php' ,
    'ListViewdefs' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/ListViewdefs.php' ,
    'searchdefs' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/searchdefs.php' ,
    'popupdefs' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/popupdefs.php' ,
    'searchfields' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/SearchFields.php' ,
);
```

After the Metadata file is loaded, the `preDisplay` method also creates an `EditView` object and checks if a Smarty template file needs to be built for the given Metadata file. The `EditView` object does the bulk of the processing for a given Metadata file (creating the template, setting values, setting field level ACL controls if applicable, etc.). Please see the `EditView` process diagram for more detailed information about these steps.

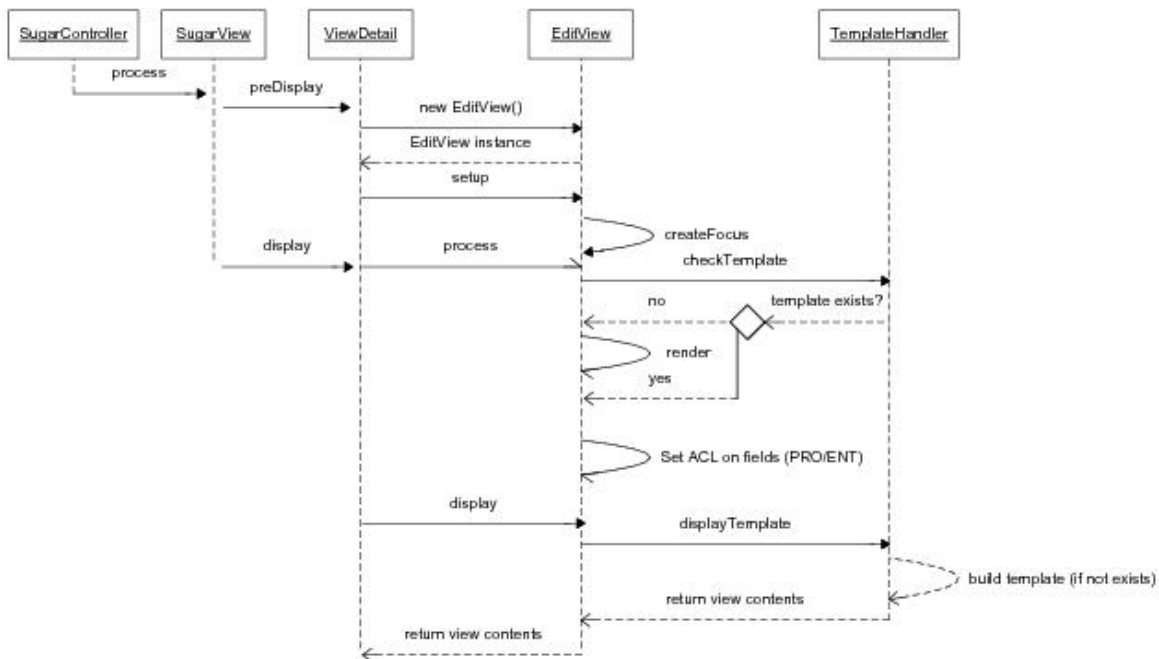
After the `preDisplay` method is called in the view code, the `display` method is called, resulting in a call to the `EditView` object's `process` method, as well as the `EditView` object's `display` method.

The `EditView` class is responsible for the bulk of the Metadata file processing and creation of the resulting display. The `EditView` class also checks to see if the resulting Smarty template is already created. It also applies the field level ACL controls for the Sugar Ultimate, Enterprise, Corporate, and Professional editions.

The classes responsible for displaying the Detail View and SearchForm also extend and use the `EditView` class. The `ViewEdit`, `ViewDetail` and `ViewSidequickcreate` classes use the `EditView` class to process and display their contents. Even the file that renders the quick create form display (`SubpanelQuickCreate.php`) uses the `EditView` class. `DetailView` (in `DetailView2.php`) and `SearchForm` (in `SearchForm2.php`) extend the `EditView` class while `SubpanelQuickCreate.php` uses an instance of the `EditView` class. The following diagram highlights these relationships.



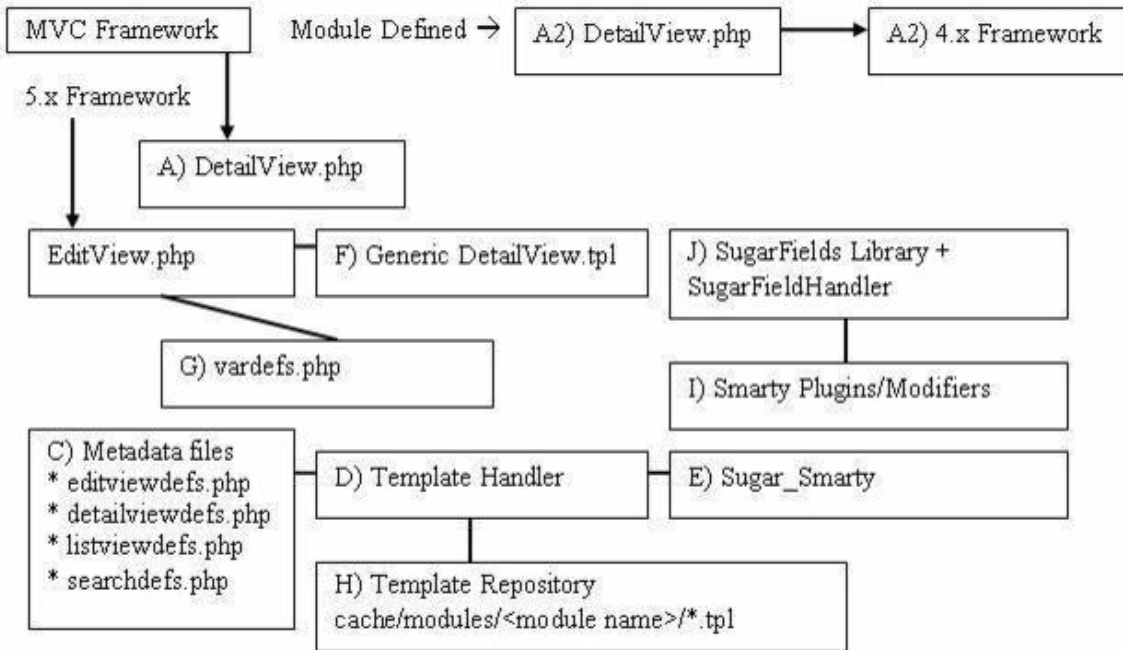
The following diagram highlights the EditView class's main responsibilities and their relationships with other classes in the system. We will use the example of a DetailView request although the sequence will be similar for other views that use the EditView class.



One thing to note is the EditView class's interaction with the TemplateHandler class. The TemplateHandler class is responsible for generating a Smarty template in the cache/modules/<module> directory. For example, for the Accounts module, the TemplateHandler will create the Smarty file, cache/modules/Accounts/DetailView.tpl, based on the Metadata file definition and other supplementary information from the EditView class. The TemplateHandler class actually uses Smarty itself to generate the resulting template that is placed in the aforementioned cache directory.

Some of the modules that are available in the SugarCRM application also extend the ViewDetail class. One example of this is the DetailView for the Projects module. As mentioned in the MVC section, it is possible to extend the view classes by placing a file in the modules/<module>/views directory. In this case, a view.detail.php file exists in the modules/Projects/views folder. This may serve as a useful example in studying how to extend a view and apply additional field/layout settings not provided by the EditView class.

The following diagram shows the files involved with the DetailView example in more detail:



A high level processing summary of the components for DetailViews follows:

The MVC framework receives a request to process the DetailView.php (A) action for a module. For example, a record is selected from the list view shown on the browser with URL:

```
index.php?action=DetailView&module=Opportunities&record=46af9843-ccdf-f489-8833
```

At this point the new MVC framework checks to see if there is a DetailView.php (A2) file in the modules/Opportunity directory that will override the default DetailView.php implementation. The presence of a DetailView.php file will trigger the "classic" MVC view. If there is no DetailView.php (A2) file in the directory, the MVC will also check if you have defined a custom view to handle the DetailView rendering in MVC (that is, checks if there is a file modules/Opportunity/views/view.detail.php). See the documentation for the MVC architecture for more information. Finally, if neither the DetailView.php (A2) nor the view.detail.php exists, then the MVC will invoke include/DetailView/DetailView.php (A).

The MVC framework (see views.detail.php in include/MVC/View/views folder) creates an instance of the generic DetailView (A)

```
// Call DetailView2 constructor
$dv = new DetailView2();
```

```
// Assign by reference the Sugar_Smarty object created from MVC
```

```
// We have to explicitly assign by reference to back support PHP 4.x
$dv->ss =& $this->ss;

// Call the setup function
$dv->setup($this->module, $this->bean, $metadataFile,
'include/DetailView/DetailView.tpl');

// Process this view
$dv->process();

// Return contents to the buffer
echo $dv->display();
```

When the setup method is invoked, a TemplateHandler instance (D) is created. A check is performed to determine which detailviewdefs.php metadata file to used in creating the resulting DetailView. The first check is performed to see if a metadata file was passed in as a parameter. The second check is performed against the custom/studio/modules/[Module] directory to see if a metadata file exists. For the final option, the DetailView constructor will use the module's default detailviewdefs.php metadata file located under the modules/[Module]/metadata directory. If there is no detailviewdefs.php file in the modules/[Module]/metadata directory, but a DetailView.html exists, then a "best guess" version is created using the metadata parser file in include/SugarFields/Parsers/DetailViewMetaParser.php (not shown in diagram).

The TemplateHandler also handles creating the quick search (Ajax code to do look ahead typing) as well as generating the JavaScript validation rules for the module. Both the quick search and JavaScript code should remain static based on the definitions of the current definition of the metadata file. When fields are added or removed from the file through Studio, this template and the resulting updated quick search and JavaScript code will be rebuilt.

It should be noted that the generic DetailView (A) defaults to using the generic DetailView.tpl smarty template file (F). This may also be overridden through the constructor parameters. The generic DetailView (A) constructor also retrieves the record according to the record id and populates the \$focus bean variable.

The process() method is invoked on the generic DetailView.php instance:

```
function process()
{
    //Format fields first
    if($this->formatFields)
    {
        $this->focus->format_all_fields();
    }
}
```

```

    parent::process();
}

```

This, in turn, calls the `EditView->process()` method since `DetailView` extends from `EditView`. The `EditView->process()` method will eventually call the `EditView->render()` method to calculate the width spacing for the `DetailView` labels and values. The number of columns and the percentage of width to allocate to each column may be defined in the metadata file. The actual values are rounded as a total percentage of 100%. For example, given the `templateMeta` section's `maxColumns` and `widths` values:

```

'templateMeta' => array(
    'maxColumns' => '2',
    'widths' => array(
        array(
            'label' => '10',
            'field' => '30'
        ),
        array(
            'label' => '10',
            'field' => '30'
        )
    ),
),

```

We can see that the labels and fields are mapped as a 1-to-3 ratio. The sum of the widths only equals a total of 80 (10 + 30 x 2) so the actual resulting values written to the Smarty template will be at a percentage ratio of 12.5-to-37.5. The resulting fields defined in the metadata file will be rendered as a table with the column widths as defined:

| | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 100% | | | |
| 50% | | | |
| 12.5% | | 37.5% | |
| | | | |
| Label 1 | Value 1 | Label 2 | Value 2 |
| Label 3 | Value 3 | Label 4 | Value 4 |
| ... | | ... | |
| ... | | ... | |
| | | | |

The actual metadata layout will allow for variable column lengths throughout the displayed table. For example, the metadata portion defined as:

```

'panels' => array(
    'default' => array(
        array(
            'name',
            array(
                'name' => 'amount',
                'label' => '{$MOD.LBL_AMOUNT} ({$CURRENCY})',
            ),
        ),
        array(
            'account_name',
        ),
        array(
            '',
            'opportunity_type',
        )
    )
)
)

```

This specifies a default panel under the panels section with three rows. The first row has two fields (name and amount). The amount field has some special formatting using the label override option. The second row contains the account_name field and the third row contains the opportunity_type column.

| | | |
|---------|--------------|--------------------------|
| 100% | | |
| 50% | | |
| 12.5% | 37.5% | |
| | | |
| Name | Fee | Amount \$100,000 |
| Account | Test Account | |
| ... | | Type New Business |
| ... | | ... |
| | | |

Next, the process() method populates the \$fieldDefs array variable with the vardefs.php file (G) definition and the \$focus bean's value. This is done by calling the toArray () method on the \$focus bean instance and combining these values with the field definition specified in the vardefs.php file (G).

The display() method is then invoked on the generic DetailView instance for the final step.

When the display() method is invoked, variables to the DetailView.tpl Smarty template are assigned and the module's HTML code is sent to the output buffer.

Before HTML code is sent back, the TemplateHandler (D) first performs a check to

see if an existing DetailView template already exists in the cache repository (H). In this case, it will look for file cache/modules/Opportunity/DetailView.tpl. The operation of creating the Smarty template is expensive so this operation ensures that the work will not have to be redone. As a side note, edits made to the DetailView or EditView through the Studio application will clear the cache file and force the template to be rewritten so that the new changes are reflected.

If the cache file does not exist, the TemplateHandler (D) will create the template file and store it in the cache directory. When the fetch() method is invoked on the Sugar_Smarty class (E) to create the template, the DetailView.tpl file is parsed.

Last Modified: 03/22/2016 12:32am

Examples

Legacy MVC metadata examples.



Last Modified: 10/24/2015 09:52pm

Hiding the Quotes Module PDF Buttons

Overview

How to hide the PDF buttons on a Quote.

The PDF buttons on quotes are rendered differently than the standard buttons on most layouts. Since these buttons can't be removed directly from the DetailView in the detailviewdefs, the best approach is using jQuery to hide the buttons.

Note: This customization is only applicable for the quotes module as it is in backward compatibility mode.

Hiding the PDF Buttons

This approach involves modifying the detailviewdefs.php in the custom/modules/Quotes/metadata directory to include a custom JavaScript file. If a custom detailviewdefs.php file doesn't exist, you will need to create it through Studio or by manually copying the detailviewdefs.php from the Quotes stock module

metadata directory.

First, we will create a javascript file, say `removePdfBtns.js`, in the `./custom/modules/Quotes` directory. This javascript file will contain the jQuery statements to hide the Quotes "Download PDF" and "Email PDF" buttons on the DetailView of the Quote.

`./custom/modules/Quotes/removePdfBtns.js`

```
SUGAR.util.doWhen("typeof $ != 'undefined'", function(){
    YAHOO.util.Event.onDOMReady(function(){
        $("#pdfview_button").hide();
        $("#pdfemail_button").hide();
    });
});
```

Next, we will modify the `custom/detailviewdefs.php` file to contain the 'includes' array element in the `templateMeta` array as follows:

`./custom/modules/Quotes/metadata/detailviewdefs.php`

```
$viewdefs['Quotes'] = array (
    'DetailView' =>
    array (
        'templateMeta' =>
        array (
            'form' =>
            array (
                'closeFormBeforeCustomButtons' => true,
                'buttons' =>
                array (
                    0 => 'EDIT',
                    1 => 'SHARE',
                    2 => 'DUPLICATE',
                    3 => 'DELETE',
                    4 =>
                    array (
                        'customCode' => '<form action="index.php" method="POST"
name="Quote2Opp" id="form">
                        <input type="hidden" name="module" value="Quotes">
                        <input type="hidden" name="record"
value="{ $fields.id.value }">
                        <input type="hidden" name="user_id"
value="{ $current_user->id }">
                        <input type="hidden" name="team_id"
value="{ $fields.team_id.value }">
```

```

                <input type="hidden" name="user_name"
value="{ $current_user->user_name }">
                <input type="hidden" name="action"
value="QuoteToOpportunity">
                <input type="hidden" name="opportunity_subject"
value="{ $fields.name.value }">
                <input type="hidden" name="opportunity_name"
value="{ $fields.name.value }">
                <input type="hidden" name="opportunity_id"
value="{ $fields.billing_account_id.value }">
                <input type="hidden" name="amount"
value="{ $fields.total.value }">
                <input type="hidden" name="valid_until"
value="{ $fields.date_quote_expected_closed.value }">
                <input type="hidden" name="currency_id"
value="{ $fields.currency_id.value }">
                <input id="create_opp_from_quote_button"
title="{ $APP.LBL_QUOTE_TO_OPPORTUNITY_TITLE }"
                class="button" type="submit"
name="opp_to_quote_button"
                value="{ $APP.LBL_QUOTE_TO_OPPORTUNITY_LABEL }"
{$DISABLE_CONVERT}></form>',
        ),
    ),
    'footerTpl' => 'modules/Quotes/tpls/DetailViewFooter.tpl',
),
'maxColumns' => '2',
'widths' =>
array (
    0 =>
    array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
    1 =>
    array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
),
'includes' =>
array (
    0 =>
    array (
        'file' => 'custom/modules/Quotes/removePdfBtns.js',
    ),
),

```

```
    ),
    'useTabs' => false,
    'tabDefs' =>
    array (
        'LBL_QUOTE_INFORMATION' =>
        array (
            'newTab' => false,
            'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
        ),
        'LBL_PANEL_ASSIGNMENT' =>
        array (
            'newTab' => false,
            'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
        ),
    ),
),
...
```

Finally, navigate to:

Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild

The buttons will then be removed from the DetailView layouts.

Last Modified: 05/19/2017 09:39am

Manipulating Buttons on Legacy MVC Layouts

Overview

How to add custom buttons to the EditView and DetailView layouts.

Note: This customization is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.

Metadata

Before adding buttons to your layouts, you will need to understand how the metadata framework is used. Detailed information on the metadata framework can be found in the [Legacy Metadata](#) section.

Custom Layouts

Before you can add a button to your layout, you will first need to make sure you have a custom layout present. The stock layouts are located in `./modules/<module>/metadata/` and must be recreated in `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/`.

There are two ways to recreate a layout in the custom directory if it does not already exist. The first is to navigate to:

```
Studio > {Module} > Layouts > {View}
```

Once there, you can click the "Save & Deploy" button. This will create the layoutdef for you. Alternatively, you can also manually copy the layoutdef from the stock folder to the custom folder.

Editing Layouts

When editing layouts you have three options in having your changes reflected in the UI.

Developer Mode

You can turn on Developer Mode:

```
Admin > System Settings
```

Developer Mode will remove the caching of the metadata framework. This will cause your changes to be reflected when the page is refreshed. Make sure this setting is deactivated when you are finished with your customization.

Quick Repair and Rebuild

You can run a Quick Repair and Rebuild:

```
Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild
```

Doing this will rebuild the cache for the metadata.

Saving & Deploying the Layout in Studio

You may also choose to load the layout in studio and then save & deploy it:

```
Admin > Studio > {Module} > Layouts > {View}
```

This process can be a bit confusing, however, once a layout is changed, you can then choose to load the layout in studio and then click "Save & Deploy" . This will rebuild the cache for that specific layout. Please note that any time you change the layout, you will have to reload the Studio layout view before deploying in order for this to work correctly.

Adding Custom Buttons

When adding buttons, there are several things to consider when determining how the button should be rendered. The following sections will outline these scenarios when working with the accounts editviewdefs located in `./custom/modules/Accounts/metadata/editviewdefs.php`.

JavaScript Actions

If you are adding a button solely to execute JavaScript (no form submissions), you can do so by adding the button HTML to:

```
$viewdefs['<Module>']['<View>']['templateMeta']['form']['buttons']
```

Example

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts'] =
```

```
array (
```

```
    'DetailView' =>
```

```
    array (
```

```
        'templateMeta' =>
```

```
        array (
```

```
            'form' =>
```

```
            array (
```

```

'buttons' =>
array (
    0 => 'EDIT' ,
    1 => 'DUPLICATE' ,
    2 => 'DELETE' ,
    3 => 'FIND_DUPLICATES' ,
    4 => 'CONNECTOR' ,
    5 =>
        array (
            'customCode' => '<input id="JavaScriptButton"
title="JavaScript Button" class="button" type="button"
name="JavaScriptButton" value="JavaScript Button"
onclick="alert(\'Button JavaScript\')">' ,
        ) ,
    ) ,
) ,
) ,
) ,

```

Submitting the Stock View Form

If you intend to submit the stock layout form ('formDetailView' or 'formEditView') to a new action, you can do so by adding a the button HTML with an onclick event as shown below to:

```
$viewdefs['<Module>']['<View>']['templateMeta']['form']['buttons']
```

Example

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts'] =
```

```
array (
    'DetailView' =>
        array (
            'templateMeta' =>
                array (
                    'form' =>
                        array (
                            'hidden' =>
                                array (
                                    0 => '<input type="hidden" id="customFormField"
name="customFormField" value="">',
                                ),
                            'buttons' =>
                                array (
                                    0 => 'EDIT',
                                    1 => 'DUPLICATE',
                                    2 => 'DELETE',
                                    3 => 'FIND_DUPLICATES',
                                    4 => 'CONNECTOR',
                                    5 =>
                                        array (
                                            'customCode' => '<input id="SubmitStockFormButton"
title="Submit Stock Form Button" class="button" type="button"
name="SubmitStockFormButton" value="Submit Stock Form Button"
onclick="var _form = document.getElementById(\'formDetailView\');
_form.customFormField.value = \'CustomValue\'; _form.action.value =
```

```
\'CustomAction\' ; SUGAR.ajaxUI.submitForm(_form);">',  
    ),  
    ),  
    ),
```

You should note in this example that there is also a 'hidden' index. This is where you should add any custom hidden inputs:

```
$viewdefs['<Module>'] [  
  '<View>'] [  
    'templateMeta'] [  
      'form'] [  
        'hidden']
```

Submitting Custom Forms

If you intend to submit a custom form, you will first need to set 'closeFormBeforeCustomButtons' to true. This will close out the current views form and allow you to create your own.

```
$viewdefs['<Module>'] ['<View>'] ['templateMeta'] ['form'] ['closeFormBeforeCustomButtons']
```

Next, you will add the form and button HTML as shown below to:

```
$viewdefs['<Module>'] ['<View>'] ['templateMeta'] ['form'] ['buttons']
```

Example

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts'] =
```

```
array (
```

```
  'DetailView' =>
```

```
  array (
```

```
    'templateMeta' =>
```

```

array (
  'form' =>
  array (
    'closeFormBeforeCustomButtons' => true,
    'buttons' =>
    array (
      0 => 'EDIT',
      1 => 'DUPLICATE',
      2 => 'DELETE',
      3 => 'FIND_DUPLICATES',
      4 => 'CONNECTOR',
      5 =>
      array (
        'customCode' => '<form action="index.php" method="POST"
name="CustomForm" id="form"><input type="hidden"
name="customFormField" name="customFormField"
value="CustomValue"><input id="SubmitCustomFormButton" title="Submit
Custom Form Button" class="button" type="submit"
name="SubmitCustomFormButton" value="Submit Custom Form
Button"></form>',
      ),
    ),
  ),
),

```

Removing Buttons

To remove a button from the detail view will require modifying the `./modules/<module>/metadata/detailviewdefs.php`.

The code is originally defined as:

```
$viewdefs[$module_name] = array (  
    'DetailView' => array (  
        'templateMeta' => array (  
            'form' => array (  
                'buttons' => array (  
                    'EDIT',  
                    'DUPLICATE',  
                    'DELETE',  
                    'FIND_DUPLICATES'  
                ),  
            ),  
        ),  
    ),  
),
```

To remove one or more buttons, simply remove the 'buttons' attribute(s) that you do not want on the view.

```
$viewdefs[$module_name] = array (  
    'DetailView' => array (  
        'templateMeta' => array (  
            'form' => array (  
                'buttons' => array (  
                    'DELETE',  
                ),  
            ),  
        ),  
    ),  
),
```

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 04:45pm

Manipulating Layouts Programmatically

Overview

How to manipulate and merge layouts programmatically.

Note: This customization is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.

The ParserFactory

The ParserFactory can be used to manipulate layouts such as editviewdefs or detailviewdefs. This is a handy when creating custom plugins and needing to merge changes into an existing layout. The following example will demonstrate how to add a button to the detail view:

```
<?php

    //Instantiate the parser factory for the Accounts DetailView.
    require_once('modules/ModuleBuilder/parsers/ParserFactory.php');
    $parser = ParserFactory::getParser('detailview', 'Accounts');

    //Button to add
    $button = array(
        'customCode'=><input type="button" name="customButton"
value="Custom Button">'
    );

    //Add button into the parsed layout
    array_push($parser->_viewdefs['templateMeta']['form']['buttons'],
    $button);

    //Save the layout
    $parser->handleSave(false);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Modifying Layouts to Display Additional Columns

Overview

By default, the editview, detailview, and quickcreate layouts for each module display two columns of fields. The number of columns to display can be customized on a per-module basis with the following steps.

Note: This customization is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.

Resolution

On-Demand

First, you will want to ensure your layouts are deployed in the custom directory. If you have not previously customized your layouts via Studio, go to Admin > Studio > {Module Name} > Layouts. From there, select each layout you wish to add additional columns to and click 'Save & Deploy'. This action will create a corresponding layout file under the `./custom/modules/{Module Name}/metadata/` directory. The files will be named `editviewdefs.php`, `detailviewdefs.php`, and `quickcreatedefs.php` depending on the layouts deployed.

To access your custom files, go to Admin > Diagnostic Tool, uncheck all the boxes except for "SugarCRM Custom directory" and then click "Execute Diagnostic". This will generate an archive of your instance's custom directory to download, and you will find the layout files in the above path. Open the custom layout file, locate the 'maxColumns' value, and change it to the number of columns you would like to have on screen:

```
'maxColumns' => '3',
```

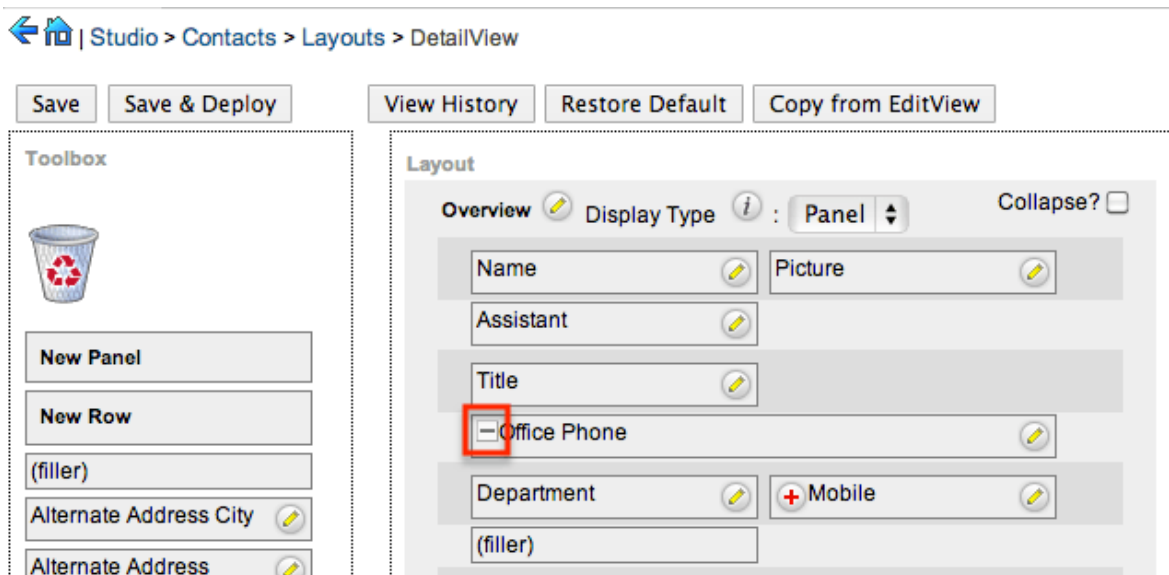
Once that is updated, locate the 'widths' array to define the spacing for your new column(s). You should have a label and field entry for each column in your layout:

```
'widths' => array (  
    0 => array (  
        'label' => '10',  
        'field' => '30',  
    ),  
    1 => array (  
        'label' => '10',  
        'field' => '30',  
    ),  
    2 => array (  
        'label' => '10',  
        'field' => '30',  
    ),  
)
```

),
) ,

After this is completed, you will need to create a module-loadable package to install the changes on your On-Demand instance. More information on creating this package can be found in [Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields](#). To upload and install the package, go to Admin > Module Loader.

Once the installation completes, you can navigate to Studio and add fields to your new column in the layout. For any rows that already contain two fields, the second field will automatically span the second and third column. Simply click the minus (-) icon to contract the field to one column and expose the new column space:



After you have added the desired fields in Studio, click 'Save & Deploy', and you are ready to go!

On-Site

First, you will want to ensure your layouts are deployed in the custom directory. If you have not previously customized your layouts via Studio, go to Admin > Studio > {Module Name} > Layouts. From there, select each layout you wish to add additional columns to and click 'Save & Deploy'. This action will create a corresponding layout file under the `./custom/modules/{Module Name}/metadata/` directory. The files will be named `editviewdefs.php`, `detailviewdefs.php`, and `quickcreatedefs.php` depending on the layouts deployed.

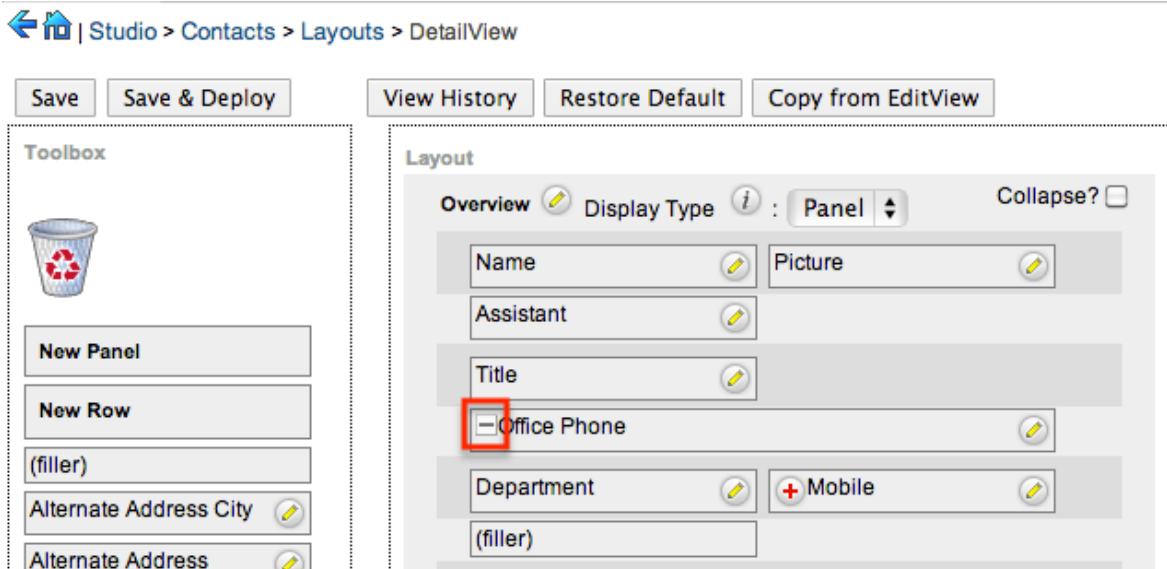
Next, open the custom layout file, locate the 'maxColumns' value, and change it to the number of columns you would like to have on screen:

```
'maxColumns' => '3',
```

Once that is updated, locate the 'widths' array to define the spacing for your new column(s). You should have a label and field entry for each column in your layout:

```
'widths' => array (  
  0 => array (  
    'label' => '10',  
    'field' => '30',  
  ),  
  1 => array (  
    'label' => '10',  
    'field' => '30',  
  ),  
  2 => array (  
    'label' => '10',  
    'field' => '30',  
  ),  
) ,
```

Once this is completed, you can navigate to Studio and add fields to your new column in the layout. For any rows that already contain two fields, the second field will automatically span the second and third column. Simply click the minus (-) icon to contract the field to one column and expose the new column space:



After you have added the desired fields in Studio, click 'Save & Deploy', and you are ready to go!

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 04:43pm

Examples

Provides an overview of example MVC customizations.

Last Modified: 04/11/2016 10:15am

Changing the ListView Default Sort Order

Overview

This article addresses the need to customize the advanced search layout options for modules in backward compatibility mode to change the default sort order from ascending to descending.

Customization Information

This customization is only for modules in backward compatibility mode and involves creating custom files that extend stock files. Please note that when creating or moving files you will need to rebuild the file map. More information on rebuilding the file map can be found in the [SugarAutoLoader](#) . You should also note that this customization does not address all scenarios within the view that may assign a sort order.

Extending the Search Form

First, we will need to extend the SearchForm class. To do this, we will create a CustomSearchForm class that extends the original SearchForm class located in `./include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php`. We will then override the `_displayTabs` method to check the `$_REQUEST['sortOrder']` and default it to descending if it isn't set.

```
./custom/include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
require_once 'include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php';
```

```
class CustomSearchForm extends SearchForm  
{
```

```

/**
 * displays the tabs (top of the search form)
 *
 * @param string $currentKey key in $this->tabs to show as the
current tab
 *
 * @return string html
 */
function _displayTabs($currentKey)
{
    //check and set the default sort order
    if (!isset($_REQUEST['sortOrder']))
    {
        $_REQUEST['sortOrder'] = 'DESC';
    }

    return parent::_displayTabs($currentKey);;
}
}
?>

```

Extending the List View

Next, we will need to extend the ListView. We will create a ViewCustomList class that extends the original ListView located in `./include/MVC/View/views/view.list.php`. In the ViewCustomList class, we will override the `prepareSearchForm` and `getSearchForm2` methods to call the CustomSearchForm class.

```
./custom/include/MVC/View/views/view.customlist.php
```

```

<?php

require_once 'include/MVC/View/views/view.list.php';

class ViewCustomList extends ViewList
{

    function prepareSearchForm()
    {
        $this->searchForm = null;

        //search
        $view = 'basic_search';
    }
}

```

```

        if(!empty($_REQUEST['search_form_view']) &&
$_REQUEST['search_form_view'] == 'advanced_search')

            $view = $_REQUEST['search_form_view'];

        $this->headers = true;

        if(!empty($_REQUEST['search_form_only']) &&
$_REQUEST['search_form_only'])
            $this->headers = false;
        elseif(!isset($_REQUEST['search_form']) ||
$_REQUEST['search_form'] != 'false')
        {
            if(isset($_REQUEST['searchFormTab']) &&
$_REQUEST['searchFormTab'] == 'advanced_search')
            {
                $view = 'advanced_search';
            }
            else
            {
                $view = 'basic_search';
            }
        }

        $this->view = $view;

        $this->use_old_search = true;

        if (SugarAutoLoader::existingCustom('modules/' . $this->module
. '/SearchForm.html') &&

            !SugarAutoLoader::existingCustom('modules/' .
$this->module . '/metadata/searchdefs.php')) {
            require_once('include/SearchForm/SearchForm.php');
            $this->searchForm = new SearchForm($this->module,
$this->seed);

        } else {

            $this->use_old_search = false;
            //Updated to require the extended CustomSearchForm class
            require_once('custom/include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php');

            $searchMetaData =
SearchForm::retrieveSearchDefs($this->module);

```

```

        $this->searchForm = $this->getSearchForm2($this->seed,
$this->module, $this->action);
        $this->searchForm->setup($searchMetaData['searchdefs'],
$searchMetaData['searchFields'], 'SearchFormGeneric.tpl', $view,
$this->listViewDefs);
        $this->searchForm->lv = $this->lv;
    }
}

/**
 * Returns the search form object
 *
 * @return SearchForm
 */
protected function getSearchForm2($seed, $module, $action =
"index")
{
    //Updated to use the extended CustomSearchForm class
    return new CustomSearchForm($seed, $module, $action);
}

}

?>

```

Extending the Sugar Controller

Finally, we will create a CustomSugarController class that extends the original SugarController located in ./include/MVC/Controller/SugarController.php. We will then need to override the do_action and post_action methods to execute their parent methods as well as the action_listview method to assign the custom view to the view attribute.

./custom/include/MVC/Controller/SugarController.php

```

<?php

/**
 * Custom SugarCRM controller
 * @api
 */
class CustomSugarController extends SugarController
{

```

```
/**
 * Perform the specified action.
 * This can be overridde in a sub-class
 */
private function do_action()
{
    return parent::do_action();
}

/**
 * Perform an action after to the specified action has occurred.
 * This can be overridde in a sub-class
 */
private function post_action()
{
    return parent::post_action();
}

/**
 * Perform the listview action
 */
protected function action_listview()
{
    parent::action_listview();

    //set the new custom view
    $this->view = 'customlist';
}
}

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 09:15am

Data Framework

The Sugar application comprises core elements such as modules, fields, vardefs, and other foundational components. The Data Framework pages document how these core elements are modeled and implemented in Sugar.

Last Modified: 04/05/2016 11:16am

Modules

Overview

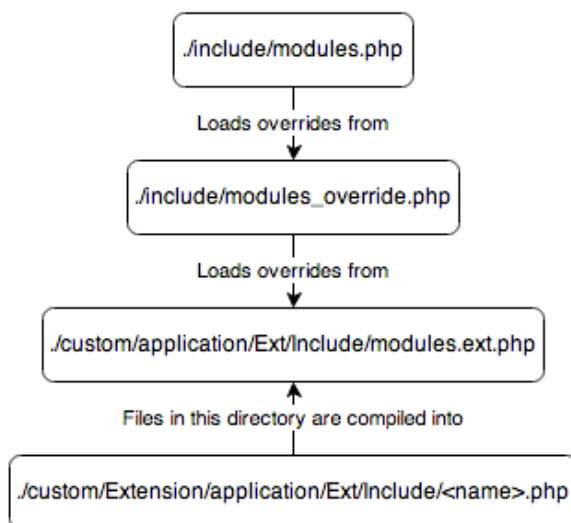
How modules are defined and used within the system

Module Definitions

The module definitions, defined in `./include/modules.php`, determine how modules are displayed and used throughout the application. Any custom metadata, whether from a plugin or a custom module, should be loaded through the [Include](#) extension. Prior to 6.3.x, module definitions could be added by creating the file `./include/modules_override.php`. This method of creating module definitions is still compatible but is not recommended from a best practices standpoint.

Hierarchy Diagram

The modules metadata are loaded in the following manner:



`$moduleList`

The `$moduleList` is an array containing a list of modules in the system. The format of the array is to have a numeric index and a value of the modules unique key.

```
$moduleList[] = 'Accounts';
```

`$beanList`

The `$beanList` variable is an array that stores a list of all active beans (modules) in the application. The format of the array is `array('<bean plural name>' => '<bean singular name>')`. The `$beanList` key is used to lookup values in the `$beanFiles` variable.

```
$beanList['Accounts'] = 'Account';
```

`$beanFiles`

The `$beanFiles` variable is an array used to reference the class files for a bean. The format of the array is `array('<bean singular name>' => '<relative class file>')`. The bean name, stored in singular form, is a reference to the class name of the object, which is looked up from the `$beanList` 'key'.

```
$beanFiles['Account'] = 'modules/Accounts/Account.php';
```

`$modInvisList`

The `$modInvisList` variable removes a module from the navigation tab in the MegaMenu, reporting, and it's subpanels under related modules. To enable a hidden module for reporting, you can use `$report_include_modules`. To enable a hidden modules subpanels on related modules, you can use `$modules_exempt_from_availability_check`. The

```
$modInvisList[] = 'Prospects';
```

`$modules_exempt_from_availability_check`

The `$modules_exempt_from_availability_check` variable is used in conjunction with `$modInvisList`. When a module has been removed from the MegaMenu view with `$modInvisList`, this will allow for the display of the modules subpanels under related modules.

```
$modules_exempt_from_availability_check['OAuthKeys'] = 'OAuthKeys';
```

`$report_include_modules`

The `$report_include_modules` variable is used in conjunction with `$modInvisList`. When a module has been hidden with `$modInvisList`, this will allow for the module to be enabled for reporting.

```
$report_include_modules['Prospects'] = 'Prospect';
```

\$adminOnlyList

The `$adminOnlyList` variable is an extra level of security for modules that are can be accessed only by administrators through the Admin page. Specifying all will restrict all actions to be admin only.

```
$adminOnlyList['PdfManager'] = array(
    'all' => 1
);
```

\$bwcModules

The `$bwcModules` variable determines which modules are in backward compatibility mode. More information on backward compatibility can be found in the [Backward Compatibility](#) section.

Last Modified: 04/03/2016 06:33pm

Models

Overview

Each module in Sugar is extending the Sugar Model. This model is determined by the [SugarBean](#), which contains methods to create, read/retrieve, update, and delete records in the database and any subclass of the SugarBean. Many of the common Sugar modules also use the SugarObjects class, which is explained in the next section.

SugarObject Templates

Sugar objects extend the concept of subclassing a step further and allow you to subclass the [vardefs](#). This includes inheriting of fields, relationships, indexes, and language files. However, unlike subclassing, you are not limited to a single inheritance. For example, if there were a Sugar object for fields used in every module (e.g. id, deleted, or date_modified), you could have the module inherit from both the Basic Sugar object and the Person Sugar object.

To further illustrate this, let's say the Basic object type has a field 'name' with length 10 and the Company object has a field 'name' with length 20. If you inherit from Basic first and then Company, your field will inherit the Company object's length of 20. However, the module-level setting always overrides any values provided by Sugar objects, so, if the field 'name' in your module has been set to length 60, then the field's length will ultimately be 60.

There are six types of SugarObject templates:

- Basic : Contains the basic fields required by all Sugar modules
- Person : Based on the Contacts, Prospects, and Leads modules
- Issue : Based on the Bugs and Cases modules
- Company : Based on the Accounts module
- File : Based on the Documents module
- Sale : Based on the Opportunities module

SugarObject Interfaces

In addition to the object templates above, "assignable" object templates can be used for modules with records that should contain an Assigned To field. Although every module does not use this, most modules allow assignment of records to users. SugarObject interfaces allow us to add the assignable attribute to these modules.

SugarObject interfaces and SugarObject templates are very similar to one another, but the main distinction is that templates have a base class you can subclass while interfaces do not. If you look into the file structure, templates include many additional files, including a full metadata directory. This is used primarily for Module Builder.

File Structure

- ./include/SugarObjects/interfaces
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates

Implementation

There are two things you need to do to take advantage of Sugar objects:

1. Subclass the SugarObject class you wish to extend for your class:

```
class MyClass extends Person
{
    function MyClass()
    {
        parent::Person();
    }
}
```

2. Add the following line to the end of the vardefs.php file:

```
VardefManager::createVardef('Contacts', 'Contact',
array('default', 'assignable', 'team_security', 'person'));
```

This snippet tells the VardefManager to create a cache of the Contacts vardefs with the addition of all the default fields, assignable fields, team security fields (commercial editions of Sugar only), and all fields from the person class.

Performance Considerations

VardefManager caches the generated vardefs into a single file that is loaded at run time. If that file is not found, Sugar loads the vardefs.php file, located in your module's directory. The same is true for language files. This caching also includes data for custom fields and any vardef or language extensions that are dropped into the extension framework.

Cache Files

- ./cache/modules/<module>/<object_name>vardefs.php
- ./cache/modules/<module>/languages/en_us.lang.php

Last Modified: 03/24/2016 03:23pm

SugarBean

Overview

The SugarBean class supports all the model operations to and from the database. Any module that interacts with the database utilizes the SugarBean class, which contains methods to create, read/retrieve, update, and delete records in the database (CRUD), as well as fetch related records.

CRUD Handling

The SugarBean handles the most basic functions of the Sugar database, allowing you to create, retrieve, update, and delete data.

Creating and Retrieving Records

The BeanFactory class is used for bean loading. The class should be used whenever you are creating or retrieving bean objects. It will automatically handle any classes required for the bean. More information on this can be found in the [BeanFactory](#) section.

Obtaining the Id of a Recently Saved Bean

For new records, a GUID is generated and assigned to the record id field. Saving new or existing records returns a single value to the calling routine, which is the id attribute of the saved record. The id has the following format:

```
aaaaaaaa-bbbb-cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee
```

You can retrieve a newly created record's id with the following:

```
//Create bean
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean($module);

//Populate bean fields
$bean->name = 'Example Record';

//Save
$bean->save();

//Retrieve the bean id
$record_id = $bean->id;
```

Saving a Bean with a Specific ID

Saving a record with a specific id requires the id and new_with_id attribute of the bean to be set as follows:

```
//Create bean
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean($module);
```

```
//Set the record id
$bean->id = '38c90c70-7788-13a2-668d-513e2b8df5e1';
$bean->new_with_id = true;

//Populate bean fields
$bean->name = 'Example Record';

//Save
$bean->save();
```

Setting `new_with_id` to true prevents the save method from creating a new id value and uses the assigned id attribute. If the id attribute is empty and the `new_with_id` attribute is set to true, the save will fail.

Distinguishing New from Existing Records

To identify whether or not a record is new or existing, you can check the `fetches_row` property. If the `$bean` has a `fetches_row`, it was loaded from the database. An example is shown below:

```
if (!isset($bean->fetches_row['id']))
{
    //new record
}
else
{
    //existing record
}
```

If you are working with a logic hook such as [before_save](#) or [after_save](#), you should check the `arguments.isUpdate` property to determine this as shown below:

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function hook_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        if (isset($arguments['isUpdate']) && $arguments['isUpdate'] ==
false)
        {
```

```
        //new record
    }
    else
    {
        //existing record
    }
}
?>
```

Retrieving a Bean by Unique Field

Sometimes developers have a need to fetch a record based on a unique field other than the id. In previous versions you were able to use the `retrieve_by_string_fields()` method to accomplish this, however, that has now been deprecated. To search and fetch records, you should use the [SugarQuery](#) builder. An example of this is shown below:

```
require_once('include/SugarQuery/SugarQuery.php');
$sugarQuery = new SugarQuery();

//fetch the bean of the module to query
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean('<modules>');

//create first query
$sql = new SugarQuery();
$sql->select('id');
$sql->from($bean);
$sql->Where()->equals('<field>', '<unique value>');

$result = $sql->execute();

$count = count($result);

if ($count == 0)
{
    //no results were found
}
elseif ($count == 1)
{
    //one result was found

    $bean = BeanFactory::getBean('<module>', $result[0]['id']);
}
```

```
else
{
    //multiple results were found
}
```

Updating a Bean

You can update a bean by fetching a record and then updating the property:

```
//Retrieve bean
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $id);

//Fields to update
$bean->name = 'Updated Name';

//Save
$bean->save();
```

Note: Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example, when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id,
array('disable_row_level_security' => true));
```

Updating a Bean Without Changing the Date Modified

The SugarBean class contains an attribute called `update_date_modified`, which is set to true when the class is instantiated and means that the `date_modified` attribute is updated to the current database date timestamp. Setting `update_date_modified` to false would result in the `date_modified` attribute not being set with the current database date timestamp.

```
//Retrieve bean
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $id);

//Set modified flag
$bean->update_date_modified = false;

//Fields to update
$bean->name = 'Updated Name';

//Save
```

```
$bean->save();
```

Note: Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example, when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id,  
array('disable_row_level_security' => true));
```

Deleting a Bean

Deleting a bean can be done by fetching it then calling the `mark_deleted()` method which makes sure any relationships with related records are removed as well:

```
//Retrieve bean  
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $id);  
  
//Set deleted to true  
$bean->mark_deleted();  
  
//Save  
$bean->save();
```

Note: Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example, when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id,  
array('disable_row_level_security' => true));
```

Fetching Relationships

This section explains how the SugarBean class can be used to fetch related information from the database.

Fetching Related Records

To fetch related records, load the relationship using the link:

```
//If relationship is loaded
```

```
if ($bean->load_relationship($link))
{
    //Fetch related beans
    $relatedBeans = $bean->$link->getBeans();
}
```

An example of this is to load the contacts related to an account:

```
//Load Account
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts', $id);

//If relationship is loaded
if ($bean->load_relationship('contacts'))
{
    //Fetch related beans
    $relatedBeans = $bean->contacts->getBeans();
}
```

Fetching a Parent Record

Fetching a parent record is similar to fetching child records in that you will still need to load the relationship using the link:

```
//If relationship is loaded
if ($bean->load_relationship($link))
{
    //Fetch related beans
    $relatedBeans = $bean->$link->getBeans();

    $parentBean = false;
    if (!empty($relatedBeans))
    {
        //order the results
        reset($relatedBeans);

        //first record in the list is the parent
        $parentBean = current($relatedBeans);
    }
}
```

An example of this is to load a contact and fetch its parent account:

```
//Load Contact
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean('Contacts', $id);
```

```
//If relationship is loaded
if ($bean->load_relationship('accounts'))
{
    //Fetch related beans
    $relatedBeans = $bean->accounts->getBeans();

    $parentBean = false;
    if (!empty($relatedBeans))
    {
        //order the results
        reset($relatedBeans);

        //first record in the list is the parent
        $parentBean = current($relatedBeans);
    }
}
```

Last Modified: 08/08/2016 03:30pm

BeanFactory

Overview

The BeanFactory class, located in `./data/BeanFactory.php`, is used for loading an instance of a [SugarBean](#). This class should be used any time you are creating or retrieving bean objects. It will automatically handle any classes required for the bean.

Creating a SugarBean Object

`newBean()`

To create a new, empty SugarBean, use the `newBean()` method. This method is typically used when creating a new record for a module or to call properties of the module's bean object.

```
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean($module);
```

`newBeanByName()`

Used to fetch a bean by its `beanList` name.

```
$bean = BeanFactory::newBeanByName($name);
```

Retrieving a SugarBean Object

getBean()

The `getBean()` method can be used to retrieve a specific record from the database. If a record id is not passed, a new bean object will be created.

```
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);
```

Note: Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id,  
array('disable_row_level_security' => true));
```

retrieveBean()

The `retrieveBean()` method can also be used to retrieve a specific record from the database. The difference between this method and `getBean()` is that null will be returned instead of an empty bean object if the retrieve fails.

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id);
```

Note: Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example, when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id,  
array('disable_row_level_security' => true));
```

Retrieving Module Keys

getObjectName()

The `getObjectName()` method will return the object name / dictionary key for a given module. This is normally the same as the bean name, but may not be for some modules such as Cases which has a key of 'aCase' and a name of 'Case'.

```
$moduleKey = BeanFactory::getObjectName($moduleName);
```

```
getBeanName()
```

The `getBeanName()` method will retrieve the bean class name given a module name.

```
$moduleClass = BeanFactory::getBeanName($module);
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 11:20pm

Vardefs

Overview

Vardefs (Variable Definitions) provide the Sugar application with information about [SugarBeans](#). Vardefs specify information on the individual fields, relationships between beans, and the indexes for a given bean.

Each module that contains a SugarBean file has a `vardefs.php` file located in it, which specifies the fields for that SugarBean. For example, the vardefs for the Contact bean are located in `./modules/Contacts/vardefs.php`.

Dictionary Array

Vardef files create an array called `$dictionary`, which contains several entries including tables, fields, indices, and relationships.

- `table` : The name of the database table (usually, the name of the module) for this bean that contains the fields
- `audited` : Specifies whether the module has field-level auditing enabled
- `duplicate_check` : Determines if [duplicate checking](#) is enabled on the module, and what duplicate check strategy will be used if enabled.
- `fields` : A list of fields and their [attributes](#)
- `indices` : A list of [indexes](#) that should be created in the database
- `optimistic_locking` : Determines whether the module has optimistic locking enabled
 - Optimistic locking prevents loss of data by using the bean's modified date to ensure that it is not being modified simultaneously by more than one person or process.

- `unified_search` : Determines whether the module can be searched via Global Search
 - This setting defaults to false and has no effect if all of the fields in the `fields` array have the `'unified_search'` field attribute set to false.
- `unified_search_default_enabled` : Determines whether the module should be searched by default for new users via Global Search
 - This setting defaults to true but has no effect if `unified_search` is set to false.
- `visibility` : A list of [visibility](#) classes enabled on the module

Duplicate Check Array

The `duplicate_check` array contains two properties, that control if duplicate checking is enabled on the module, and which duplicate check strategy will be used to check for duplicates.

The two properties for the array are as follows:

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------------------------|---------|--|
| <code>enabled</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether or not the Bean is utilizing the duplicate check framework |
| <code><class_name></code> | Array | <code><class_name></code> is the name of the duplicate check strategy class that is handling the duplicate checking. It is set to an array of Metadata, specific to the strategy defined in the key. Review the Duplicate Check Framework for further information. |

Fields Array

The `fields` array contains one array for each field in the SugarBean. At the top level of this array, the key is the name of the field, and the value is an array of attributes about that field.

The list of possible attributes are as follows:

- name : The name of the field
- vname : The language pack ID for the label of this field
- type : The type of the attribute
 - assigned_user_name : A linked user name
 - bool : A boolean value
 - char : A character array
 - date : A date value with no time
 - datetime : A date and time
 - email : An email address field
 - enum : An enumeration (dropdown list from the language pack)
 - id : A database GUID
 - image : A photo-type field
 - link : A link through an explicit relationship. This attribute should only be used when working with related fields. It does not make the field render as a link.
 - name : A non-database field type that concatenates other field values
 - phone : A phone number field to utilize with callto:// links
 - relate : Related bean
 - team_list : A team-based ID
 - text : A text area field
 - url : A hyperlinked field on the detail view
 - varchar : A variable-sized string
- table : The database table the field comes from.
 - The table attribute is only needed to join fields from another table outside of the module in focus.
- isnull : Whether the field can contain a null value
- len : The length of the field (number of characters if a string)
- options : The name of the enumeration (dropdown list) in the language pack for the field
- dbtype : The database type of the field (if different than the type)
- reportable : Determines whether the field will be available in the Reports and Workflow modules (for commercial editions)
- default : The default value for this field
- massupdate : Determines whether the field will show up in the mass-update panel on its module's list view
 - Some field types are restricted from mass update regardless of this setting.
- rname : For relate-type fields, the field from the related variable that contains the text
- id_name : For relate-type fields, the field from the bean that stores the ID for the related bean
- source : Set to 'non-db' if the field value does not come from the database
 - The source attribute can be used for calculated values or values

retrieved in some other way.

- `sort_on` : The field to sort by if multiple fields are used in the presentation of field's information
- `fields` : For concatenated values, an array containing the fields that are concatenated
- `db_concat_fields` : For concatenated values, an array containing the fields to concatenate in the database
- `unified_search` : Determines whether the field can be searched via Global Search
 - This has no effect if the [dictionary array](#) setting 'unified_search' is not set to true.
- `enable_range_search` : For date, datetime, and numeric fields, determines if this field should be searchable by range in module searches
- `dependency` : Allows a field to have a predefined formula to control the field's visibility
- `studio` : Controls the visibility of the field in the Studio editor
 - If set to false, then the field will not appear in any studio screens for the module. Otherwise, you may specify an Array of view keys from which the field's visibility should be removed (e.g. `array('listview'=>false)` will hide the field in the listview layout screen).

The following example illustrates a standard ID field for a bean:

```
'id' => array (  
  'name' => 'id',  
  'vname' => 'LBL_ID',  
  'type' => 'id',  
  'required' => true,  
),
```

Indices Array

This array contains a list of arrays that are used to create indices in the database. The fields in this array are:

- `name` : The unique name of the index
- `type` : The type of index (primary, unique, or index)
- `fields` : An ordered array of the fields to index
- `source` : Set to 'non-db' if you are creating an index for added application functionality such as duplication checking on imports

The following example creates a primary index called 'userspk' on the 'id' column:

```
array(  
  'name' => 'userspk',  
  'type' => 'primary',
```

```
    'fields'=> array('id')
),
```

Relationships Array

The relationships array specifies relationships between beans. Like the indices array entries, it is a list of names with array values.

- `lhs_module` : The module on the left-hand side of the relationship
- `lhs_table` : The table on the left-hand side of the relationship
- `lhs_key` : The primary key column of the left-hand side of the relationship
- `rhs_module` : The module on the right-hand side of the relationship
- `rhs_table` : The table on the right-hand side of the relationship
- `rhs_key` : The primary key column of the right-hand side of the relationship
- `relationship_type` : The type of relationship (e.g. one-to-many, many-to-many)
- `relationship_role_column` : The type of relationship role
- `relationship_role_column_value` : Defines the unique identifier for the relationship role

The following example creates a relationship between a contact and the contact that they report to. The `reports_to_id` field maps to the `id` of the record that belongs to the higher-ranked contact. This is a one-to-many relationship in that a contact may only report to one person, but many people may report to the same contact.

```
'contact_direct_reports' => array(
    'lhs_module' => 'Contacts',
    'lhs_table' => 'contacts',
    'lhs_key' => 'id',
    'rhs_module' => 'Contacts',
    'rhs_table' => 'contacts',
    'rhs_key' => 'reports_to_id',
    'relationship_type' => 'one-to-many'
),
```

Visibility Array

The visibility array specifies the row level visibility classes that are enabled on the bean. Each entry in the array, is a key-value pair, where the key is the name of the Visibility class and the value is set to boolean `True`. More information on configuring custom Visibility strategies can be found in the Architecture section under [Visibility Framework](#).

Extending Vardefs

More information about extending and overriding vardefs can be found in the [Extensions Framework](#) documentation under [Vardefs](#).

Last Modified: 07/06/2016 11:33am

Manually Creating Custom Fields

Overview

The most common way to create custom fields in Sugar is via Studio inside the application. This page describes how to use the `ModuleInstaller` class or vardef extensions as alternative methods of creating custom fields.

Using ModuleInstaller to Create Custom Fields

There are two ways to create a field using the `ModuleInstaller` class: via installer package or programmatically. An example of creating a field from a module-loadable package is explained in the [Module Loader](#) documentation,, [Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields](#). The following example shows how to programmatically add custom fields using the `ModuleInstaller` class with the `install_custom_fields()` method:

```
<?php
```

```
$fields = array (
    //Text
    array(
        'name' => 'text_field_example',
        'label' => 'LBL_TEXT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'varchar',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'help' => 'Text Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Text Field Comment Text',
        'default_value' => '',
        'max_size' => 255,
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false', 'required'
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
```

```

    ),
    //DropDown
    array(
        'name' => 'dropdown_field_example',
        'label' => 'LBL_DROPDOWN_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'enum',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'help' => 'Enum Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Enum Field Comment Text',
        'ext1' => 'account_type_dom', //maps to options - specify
list name
        'default_value' => 'Analyst', //key of entry in specified
list
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    ),
    //MultiSelect
    array(
        'name' => 'multiselect_field_example',
        'label' => 'LBL_MULTISELECT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'multienum',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'help' => 'Multi-Enum Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Multi-Enum Field Comment Text',
        'ext1' => 'account_type_dom', //maps to options - specify
list name
        'default_value' => 'Analyst', //key of entry in specified
list
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    ),
    //Checkbox
    array(
        'name' => 'checkbox_field_example',
        'label' => 'LBL_CHECKBOX_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'bool',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => true, // true or false

```

```

    'help' => 'Bool Field Help Text',
    'comment' => 'Bool Field Comment',
    'audited' => false, // true or false
    'mass_update' => false, // true or false
    'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    'reportable' => true, // true or false
    'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
),
//Date
array(
    'name' => 'date_field_example',
    'label' => 'LBL_DATE_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
    'type' => 'date',
    'module' => 'Accounts',
    'default_value' => '',
    'help' => 'Date Field Help Text',
    'comment' => 'Date Field Comment',
    'mass_update' => false, // true or false
    'required' => false, // true or false
    'reportable' => true, // true or false
    'audited' => false, // true or false
    'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
),
//DateTime
array(
    'name' => 'datetime_field_example',
    'label' => 'LBL_DATETIME_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
    'type' => 'datetime',
    'module' => 'Accounts',
    'default_value' => '',
    'help' => 'DateTime Field Help Text',
    'comment' => 'DateTime Field Comment',
    'mass_update' => false, // true or false
    'enable_range_search' => false, // true or false
    'required' => false, // true or false
    'reportable' => true, // true or false
    'audited' => false, // true or false
    'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
),
//Encrypt
array(
    'name' => 'encrypt_field_example',
    'label' => 'LBL_ENCRYPT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
    'type' => 'encrypt',

```

```

        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => '',
        'help' => 'Encrypt Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Encrypt Field Comment',
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
);

require_once('ModuleInstall/ModuleInstaller.php');
$moduleInstaller = new ModuleInstaller();
$moduleInstaller->install_custom_fields($fields);

```

Add labels for custom fields by creating a corresponding language extension file:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.<name>.php`

```

<?php

    $mod_strings['LBL_TEXT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Text Field Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_DROPDOWN_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'DropDown Field
Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_CHECKBOX_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Checkbox Field
Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_MULTISELECT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Multi-Select
Field Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_DATE_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Date Field Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_DATETIME_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'DateTime Field
Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_ENCRYPT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Encrypt Field
Example';

```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild to make the new field available for users.

Using the Vardef Extensions

You should try to avoid creating your own custom fields using the vardefs as there are several caveats:

- If your installation does not already contain custom fields, you must manually create the custom table. Otherwise, the system will not recognize your field's

custom vardef. This situation is outlined in the following section.

- You must run a Quick Repair and Rebuild and then execute the generated SQL after the vardef is installed.
- You must correctly define the properties of a vardef. If you miss any, the field may not work properly.
- Your field name must end with "_c" and have the property 'source' set to 'custom_fields'. This is required as you should not modify core tables in Sugar and it is not permitted on On-Demand.
- Your vardef must specify the exact indexes of the properties you want to set. For example, use: `$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['name'] = 'myfield_c'`; instead of `$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c'] = array(['name' => 'myfield_c']);`. This will help prevent the system from losing any properties when loading from the extension framework.

The initial challenge when creating your own custom vardef is getting the system to recognize the vardef and generate the database field. This issue is illustrated with the example below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['name'] =  
'example_c';  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['vname'] =  
'LBL_EXAMPLE_C';  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['type'] =  
'varchar';  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['enforced'] =  
'';  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['dependency']  
= '';  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['required'] =  
false;  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['massupdate']  
= '0';  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['default'] =  
'';  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['no_default']  
= false;  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['comments'] =  
'Example Varchar Vardef';  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['help'] = '';  
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['importable']  
= 'true';
```

```

$dictionary['<module
singular>']['fields']['example_c']['duplicate_merge'] = 'disabled';
$dictionary['<module
singular>']['fields']['example_c']['duplicate_merge_dom_value'] = '0';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['audited'] =
false;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['reportable']
= true;
$dictionary['<module
singular>']['fields']['example_c']['unified_search'] = false;
$dictionary['<module
singular>']['fields']['example_c']['merge_filter'] = 'disabled';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['calculated']
= false;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['len'] =
'255';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['size'] =
'20';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['id'] =
'example_c';
$dictionary['<module
singular>']['fields']['example_c']['custom_module'] = '';
//required to create the field in the _cstm table
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['source'] =
'custom_fields';

```

Once the vardef is in place, determine whether the custom field's module already contains any other custom fields. If there are not any existing custom fields, create a corresponding record in `fields_meta_data` that will trigger the comparison process.

```

INSERT INTO fields_meta_data (id, name, vname, comments,
custom_module, type, len, required, deleted, audited, massupdate,
duplicate_merge, reportable, importable) VALUES ('<module>example_c',
'example_c', 'LBL_EXAMPLE_C', 'Example Varchar Vardef', '<module>',
'varchar', 255, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 'true');

```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions. After the repair, you will notice a section at the bottom stating that there are differences between the database and vardefs. Execute the scripts generated to create the [Save](#) custom field:

Missing `<module>_cstm` Table:

```

/*Checking Custom Fields for module : <module>*/

```

```
CREATE TABLE <module>_cstm (id_c char(36) NOT NULL , PRIMARY KEY
(id_c)) CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_general_ci;
```

Missing Columns:

```
/*MISSING IN DATABASE - example_c - ROW*/
```

```
ALTER TABLE <module>_cstm add COLUMN example_c varchar(255) NULL ;
```

Last Modified: 03/23/2016 05:38pm

Working With Indexes

Overview

Sugar provides a simple method for creating custom indexes through the vardef framework. Indexes can be built on one or more fields within a module. Indexes can be saved down to the database level or made available only in the application for functions such as [Import Duplicate Checking](#).

Index Metadata

Indexes have the following metadata options that can be configured per index:

| Key | Value | Description |
|------|--------|--|
| name | string | A Unique identifier to define the index. Best practices recommend indexes start with idx and contain the suffix cstm to avoid conflicting with a stock index. Note : Some databases have restrictions on the length of index names. Please check with your database vendor to avoid any issues. |
| type | string | All indexes should use the type of "index" |

| | | |
|--------|--------|---|
| fields | array | A PHP array of the fields for the index to utilize |
| source | string | Specify as "non-db" to avoid creating the index in the database |

Creating Indexes

Stock indexes are initially defined in the module's vardefs file under the indices array. For reference, you can find them using the vardef path of your module. The path will be `./modules/<module>/vardefs.php`.

Custom indexes should be created using the Extension Framework. First, create a PHP file in the extension directory of your desired module. The path should be similar to `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<name>.php`.

In the new file, add the appropriate \$dictionary reference to define the custom index:

```
<?php
$dictionary['<module>']['indices'][] = array(
    'name' => '<index name>',
    'type' => 'index',
    'fields' => array(
        'field1',
        'field2',
    )
);
```

Note : For performance reasons, it is not recommended to create an index on a single field unless the source is set to non-db.

Once installed, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild to enable the custom index. You will need to execute any scripts generated by the rebuild process.

Removing Indexes

Stock indexes are initially defined in the module's vardefs file under the indices array. For reference, you can find them using the vardef path of your module. The path will be `./modules/<module>/vardefs.php`.

Stock indexes should be removed using the Extension Framework. First, create a PHP file in the extension directory of your desired module. The path should be similar to `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<name>.php`.

In the new file, loop through the existing 'indices' sub-array of the `$dictionary` to locate the stock index to remove, and use `unset()` to remove it from the array.

Example

The following is an example to remove the `idx_calls_date_start` index from the Call module's vardefs.

First, create

`./custom/Extension/modules/Calls/Ext/Vardefs/remove_idx_calls_date_start.php` from the root directory of your Sugar installation on the web server. When creating the file, keep in mind the following requirements:

- The name of the file is not important, as long as it ends with a `.php` extension.
- The rest of the directory path is case sensitive so be sure to create the directories as shown.
- If you are removing the index for a module other than Calls, then substitute the corresponding directory name with that module.
- Ensure that the entire directory path and file have the correct ownership and sufficient permissions for the web server to access the file.

The contents of the file should look similar to the following code:

```
<?php

$call_indexes = $dictionary['Call']['indices'];
$remove_index = "idx_calls_date_start";

foreach($call_indexes as $index_key => $index_item) {
    if( $index_item['name'] == $remove_index ) {
        unset($dictionary['Call']['indices'][$index_key]);
    }
}
```

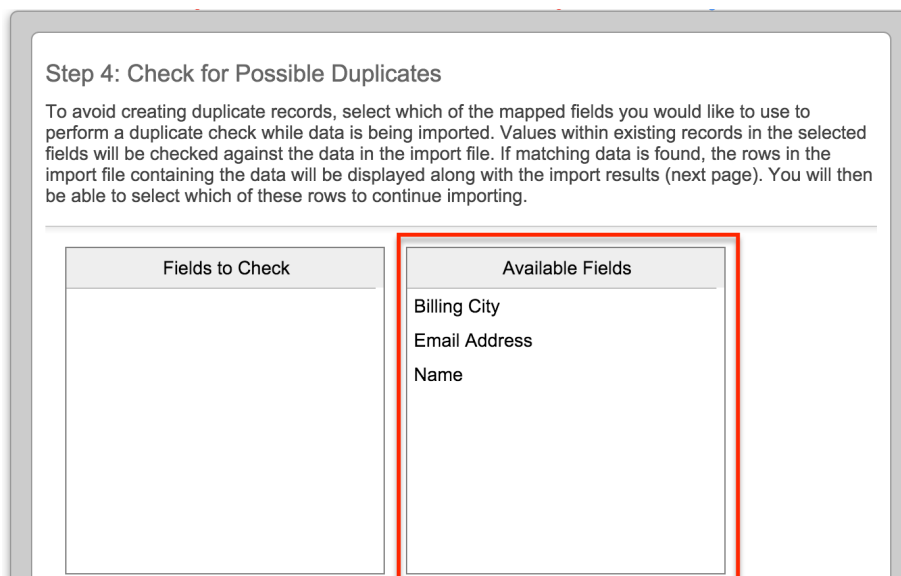
Note : Removing the reference to the index from the module's indices array does not actually remove the index from the module's database table. Removing the reference from the indices array ensures that the index is not added back to the module's database table when performing any future Quick Repair and Rebuilds. The database index must be removed directly at the database level. On MySQL, with the current example, this could be done with a query like:

```
ALTER TABLE calls DROP INDEX idx_calls_date_start;
```

Once installed, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild to remove the index from the \$dictionary array. You will need to execute any scripts generated by the rebuild process.

Creating Indexes for Import Duplicate Checking

When importing records to Sugar via the Import Wizard, users can select which of the mapped fields they would like to use to perform a duplicate check and thereby avoid creating duplicate records. The following instructions explain how to enable an additional field or set of fields for selection in this step.



Example

The following is an example to add the home phone field to the Contact module's duplicate check.

First, create

`./custom/Extension/modules/Contacts/Ext/Vardefs/custom_import_index.php` from the root directory of your Sugar installation on the web server. When creating the file, keep in mind the following requirements:

- The name of the file is not important, as long as it ends with a `.php` extension.
- The rest of the directory path is case sensitive so be sure to create the directories as shown.
- If you are creating the import index for a module other than Contacts, then substitute the corresponding directory name with that module.

-
- Ensure that the entire directory path and file have the correct ownership and sufficient permissions for the web server to access the file.

The contents of the file should look similar to the following code:

```
<?php

    $dictionary['Contact']['indices'][] = array(
        'name' => 'idx_home_phone_cstm',
        'type' => 'index',
        'fields' => array(
            0 => 'phone_home',
        ),
        'source' => 'non-db',
    );
```

Please note that the module name in line 2 of the code is singular (i.e. Contact, not Contacts). If you are unsure of what to enter for the module name, you can verify the name by opening the `./cache/modules/<module_name>/<module_name>vardefs.php` file. The second line of that file will have text like the following:

```
$GLOBALS["dictionary"]["Contact"] = array (...);
```

The parameter following "dictionary" is the same parameter you should use in the file defining the custom index. To verify duplicates against a combination of fields (i.e. duplicates will only be flagged if the values of multiple fields match those of an existing record), then simply add the desired fields to the 'fields' array in the code example.

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild to enable the custom index for duplicate verification when importing records in the module.

Last Modified: 03/20/2017 04:59pm

Fields

Overview

How fields interact with the various aspects of Sugar.

SugarField Widgets

The SugarField widgets, located in `./include/SugarFields/Fields/`, define the data formatting and search query structure for the various field types. They also define the rendering of fields for modules running in backward compatibility mode. When creating or overriding field widgets, developers should place their customization in `./custom/include/SugarFields/Fields/`. For information on how Sidecar renders fields, please refer to the [fields](#) section in our user interface documentation. [Creating Custom Fields](#)

Implementation

All fields for a module are defined within [vardefs](#). Within this definition, the type attribute will determine all of the logic applied to the field. For example, the Contacts module has a 'Do Not Call' field. In the vardefs, this field is defined as follows:

```
'do_not_call' => array (  
    'name' => 'do_not_call', // the name of the field  
    'vname' => 'LBL_DO_NOT_CALL', // the label for the field name  
    'type' => 'bool', // the fields type  
    'default' => '0', // the fields default value  
    'audited'=>true, // whether the field is audited  
    'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always', // whether to duplicate  
the fields value when being copied  
    'comment' => 'An indicator of whether contact can be called' //  
admin context of the field  
)
```

The bool type field is rendered in the UI from the `./clients/base/fields/bool/bool.js` [field](#) controller which renders the appropriate [handlebars](#) template as defined by the users current view for sidecar enabled modules. When the user saves data, the controller formats the data for the API and passes it to an endpoint. Once the data is received by the server, The SugarField definition calls any additional logic in the `apiSave` function to format the data for saving to the database. The same concept is applied in the `apiFormatField` function when retrieving data from the database to be passed back to the user interface through the API. For modules running in backward compatibility mode, the bool field is rendered using the Smarty `.tpl`) templates located in `./include/SugarFields/Fields/Bool/`.

While the vardefs define the default type for a field, this value can be overridden in the metadata of the view rendering the field. The example being that in `./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/record/record.php`, you can modify the `do_not_call` field array to point to a custom field type you have created. For more information on creating custom field types, please refer to [Creating Custom](#)

[Fields](#) documentation.

Last Modified: 04/03/2016 06:31pm

Relationships

Overview

Relationships are the basis for linking information within the system. This page explains the various aspects of relationships. For information on custom relationships, please refer to the [Custom Relationships](#) documentation.

Definitions

Relationships are initially defined in the module's vardefs file under the relationships array. For reference, you can find them using the vardef path as follows:

```
./modules/<module>/vardefs.php
```

Database Structure

In Sugar, most relationships are stored using a joining table. This applies to both one-to-many (1:M) relationships as well as many-to-many (M:M) relationships. An example of this is the relationship between Accounts and Cases where there are three tables: accounts, accounts_cases, and cases. You will find that the joining table, accounts_cases, will contain the fields needed in order to establish the relationship link.

The fields on the accounts_cases table are listed below:

| Fields | Description |
|------------|---|
| id | A unique identifier for the relationship row (not typically used) |
| account_id | The ID for the related account record, named uniquely based on the relationship |
| case_id | The ID for the related case record, |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| | named uniquely based on the relationship |
| date_modified | The date the row was last modified |
| deleted | Whether or not the relationship still exists |

Relationship Cache

All relationships in Sugar are compiled into the cache directory:

```
./cache/Relationships/relationships.cache.php
```

If needed, the relationships cache can be rebuilt by navigating to Admin > Repair > Rebuild Relationships. Alternatively, a list of all the relationships can also be found in the relationships table:

```
SELECT * FROM relationships WHERE deleted = 0;
```

Last Modified: 03/24/2016 04:44pm

Custom Relationships

Overview

This page needs an overview

Creating Custom Relationships

Relationships are initially defined in the module's vardefs file under the relationships array. For reference, you can find them using the vardef path as follows:

```
./modules/<module>/vardefs.php
```

Custom relationships are created in a different way using the Extension Framework. The process requires two steps which are explained in the following sections:

1. [Defining the Relationship MetaData](#)

2. [Defining the Relationship in the TableDictionary](#)

Defining the Relationship MetaData

The definitions for custom relationships will be found in a path similar to:

```
./custom/metadata/<relationship name>MetaData.php
```

This file will contain the \$dictionary information needed for the system to generate the relationship. The \$dictionary array will contain the following:

| Index | Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|---------|---|
| true_relationship_type | String | The relationship's structure (possible values: 'one-to-many' or 'many-to-many') |
| from_studio | Boolean | Whether the relationship was created in Studio |
| table | String | The name of the table that is created in the database to contain the link ids |
| fields | Array | An array of fields to be created on the relationship join table |
| indices | Array | The list of indexes to be created |
| relationships | Array | An array defining relationships |
| relationships.<rel> | Array | The array defining the relationship |
| relationships.<rel>.lhs_module | String | Left-hand module (should match \$beanList index) |
| relationships.<rel>.lhs_table | String | Left-hand table name |
| relationships.<rel>.lhs_key | String | The key to use from the table on the left |
| relationships.<rel>.rhs_module | String | Right-hand module (should match \$beanList index) |
| relationships.<rel>.rhs_table | String | Right-hand table name |

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--|
| relationships.<rel>.rhs_key | String | The key to use from the table on the right |
| relationships.<rel>.relationship_type | String | The relationship type, typically stored as 'many-to-many' |
| relationships.<rel>.join_table | String | The join table |
| relationships.<rel>.join_key_lhs | String | Left table key, should exist in table field definitions above |
| relationships.<rel>.join_key_rhs | String | Right table key, should exist in table field definitions above |

MetaData Example

Creating a custom 1:M relationship between Accounts and Contacts will yield the following metadata file:

```
./custom/metadata/accounts_contacts_1MetaData.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
// created: 2013-09-20 15:15:47
```

```
$dictionary["accounts_contacts_1"] = array (
    'true_relationship_type' => 'one-to-many',
    'from_studio' => true,
    'relationships' =>
    array (
        'accounts_contacts_1' =>
        array (
            'lhs_module' => 'Accounts',
            'lhs_table' => 'accounts',
            'lhs_key' => 'id',
            'rhs_module' => 'Contacts',
            'rhs_table' => 'contacts',
            'rhs_key' => 'id',
            'relationship_type' => 'many-to-many',
            'join_table' => 'accounts_contacts_1_c',
            'join_key_lhs' => 'accounts_contacts_1accounts_ida',
            'join_key_rhs' => 'accounts_contacts_1contacts_idb',
        ),
    ),
),
```

```

),
'table' => 'accounts_contacts_1_c',
'fields' =>
array (
  0 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'id',
    'type' => 'varchar',
    'len' => 36,
  ),
  1 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'date_modified',
    'type' => 'datetime',
  ),
  2 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'deleted',
    'type' => 'bool',
    'len' => '1',
    'default' => '0',
    'required' => true,
  ),
  3 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'accounts_contacts_1accounts_ida',
    'type' => 'varchar',
    'len' => 36,
  ),
  4 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'accounts_contacts_1contacts_idb',
    'type' => 'varchar',
    'len' => 36,
  ),
),
'indices' =>
array (
  0 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'accounts_contacts_1spk',
    'type' => 'primary',
    'fields' =>
    array (
      0 => 'id',
    ),
  ),

```

```

    ),
    1 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'accounts_contacts_1_ida1',
        'type' => 'index',
        'fields' =>
        array (
            0 => 'accounts_contacts_1accounts_ida',
        ),
    ),
    2 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'accounts_contacts_1_alt',
        'type' => 'alternate_key',
        'fields' =>
        array (
            0 => 'accounts_contacts_1contacts_idb',
        ),
    ),
);

```

Defining the Relationship in the TableDictionary

Once a relationship's metadata has been created, the metadata file will have a reference placed in the TableDictionary:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TableDictionary/<relationship
name>.php
```

This file will contain an 'include' reference to the metadata file:

```

<?php

    include('custom/metadata/<relationship name>MetaData.php');

?>

```

TableDictionary Example

The custom 1:M relationship between Accounts and Contacts will yield the following TableDictionary file:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TableDictionary/accounts_contacts_1.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    //WARNING: The contents of this file are auto-generated  
  
    include('custom/metadata/accounts_contacts_1MetaData.php');
```

```
?>
```

If you have created the relationship through Studio, the files above will be automatically created. If you are manually creating the files, run a Quick Repair and Rebuild and run any SQL scripts generated. The Quick Repair and Rebuild will rebuild the file map and relationship cache as well as populate the relationship in the relationships table.

Last Modified: 03/24/2016 04:26pm

Subpanels

Overview

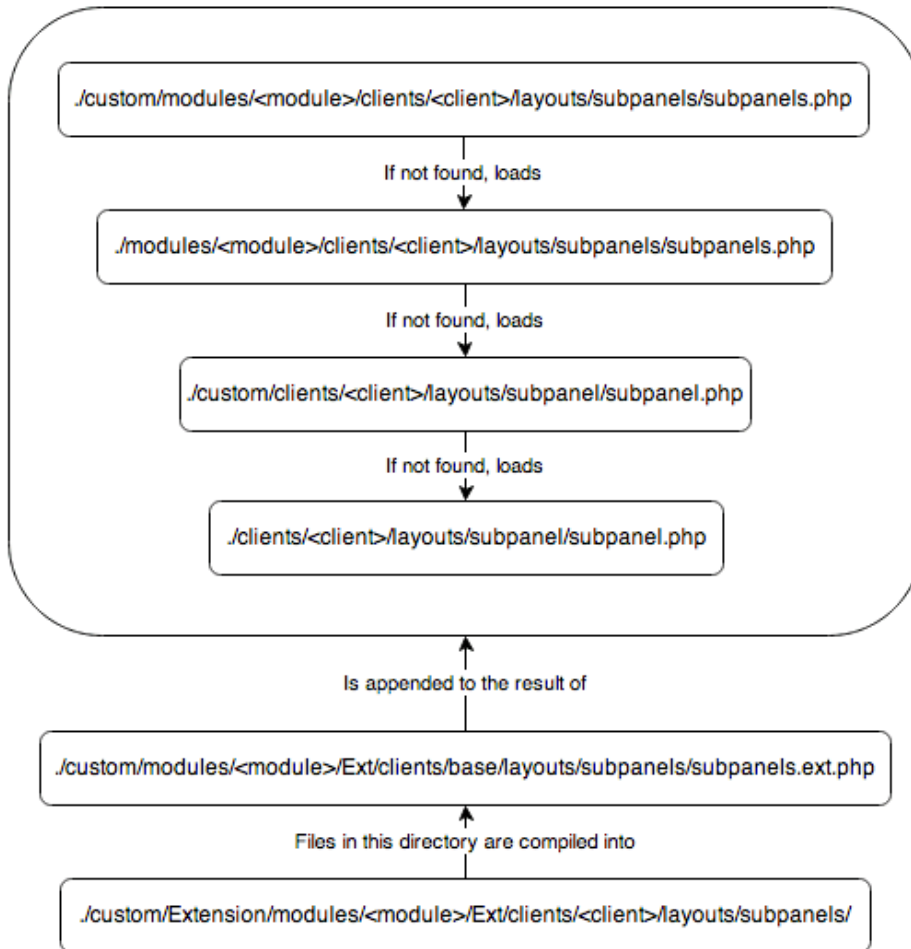
For Sidecar, Sugar's subpanel layouts have been modified to work as simplified metadata. This page is an overview of the metadata framework for subpanels.

The reason for this change is that previous versions of Sugar generated the metadata from various sources such as the SubPanelLayout and MetaDataManager classes. This eliminates the need for generating and processing the layouts and allows the metadata to be easily loaded to Sidecar.

Note: Modules running in backward compatibility mode do not use the Sidecar subpanel layouts as they use the legacy MVC framework.

Hierarchy Diagram

When loading the Sidecar subpanel layouts, the system processes the layout in the following manner:



Note: The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

Subpanels and Subpanel Layouts

Sugar contains both a subpanels (plural) layout and a subpanel (singular) layout. The subpanels layout contains the collection of subpanels, whereas the subpanel layout renders the actual subpanel widget.

An example of a stock module's subpanels layout is:

```
./modules/Bugs/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Bugs']['base']['layout']['subpanels'] = array (
  'components' => array (
    array (
```

```

        'layout' => 'subpanel',
        'label' => 'LBL_DOCUMENTS_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
        'context' => array (
            'link' => 'documents',
        ),
    ),
    array (
        'layout' => 'subpanel',
        'label' => 'LBL_CONTACTS_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
        'context' => array (
            'link' => 'contacts',
        ),
    ),
    array (
        'layout' => 'subpanel',
        'label' => 'LBL_ACCOUNTS_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
        'context' => array (
            'link' => 'accounts',
        ),
    ),
    array (
        'layout' => 'subpanel',
        'label' => 'LBL_CASES_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
        'context' => array (
            'link' => 'cases',
        ),
    ),
),
'type' => 'subpanels',
'span' => 12,
);

```

You can see that the layout incorporates the use of the subpanel layout for each module. As most of the subpanel data is similar, this approach allows us to use less duplicate code. The subpanel layout, shown below, shows the three views that make up the subpanel widgets users see.

`./clients/base/layouts/subpanel/subpanel.php`

```

<?php

$viewdefs['base']['layout']['subpanel'] = array (
    'components' => array (
        array (
            'view' => 'panel-top',
        )
    )
)

```

```
        array (
            'view' => 'subpanel-list',
        ),
        array (
            'view' => 'list-bottom',
        ),
    ),
    'span' => 12,
    'last_state' => array(
        'id' => 'subpanel'
    ),
);
```

Adding Subpanel Layouts

When a new relationship is deployed from Studio, the relationship creation process will generate the layouts using the extension framework. You should note that for stock relationships and custom deployed relationships, layouts are generated for both Sidecar and Legacy MVC Subpanel formats. This is done to ensure that any related modules, whether in Sidecar or Backward Compatibility mode, display a related subpanel as expected.

Sidecar Layouts

Custom Sidecar layouts, located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/layouts/subpanels/`, are compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.ext.php` using the extension framework. When a relationship is saved, layout files are created for both the "base" and "mobile" client types.

For example, deploying a 1:M relationship from Bugs to Leads will generate the following Sidecar files:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Bugs']['base']['layout']['subpanels']['components'][] =
array (
    'layout' => 'subpanel',
    'label' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
```

```
'context' =>
array (
    'link' => 'bugs_leads_1',
),
);
```

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/clients/mobile/layouts/subpanels/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php

$viewdefs['Bugs']['mobile']['layout']['subpanels']['components'][] =
array (
    'layout' => 'subpanel',
    'label' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
    'context' =>
    array (
        'link' => 'bugs_leads_1',
    ),
);
```

Note: The additional legacy MVC layouts generated by a relationships deployment are described below.

Legacy MVC Subpanel Layouts

Custom Legacy MVC Subpanel layouts, located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/`, are compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php` using the extension framework. You should also note that when a relationship is saved, wireless layouts, located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/`, are created and compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php`.

An example of this is when deploying a 1-M relationship from Bugs to Leads, the following layoutdef files are generated:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/Layoutdefs/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php

$layout_defs["Bugs"]["subpanel_setup"]["bugs_leads_1"] = array (
    'order' => 100,
    'module' => 'Leads',
    'subpanel_name' => 'default',
```

```
'sort_order' => 'asc',
'sort_by' => 'id',
'title_key' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
'get_subpanel_data' => 'bugs_leads_1',
'top_buttons' =>
array (
  0 =>
  array (
    'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopButtonQuickCreate',
  ),
  1 =>
  array (
    'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopSelectButton',
    'mode' => 'MultiSelect',
  ),
),
);
```

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php
```

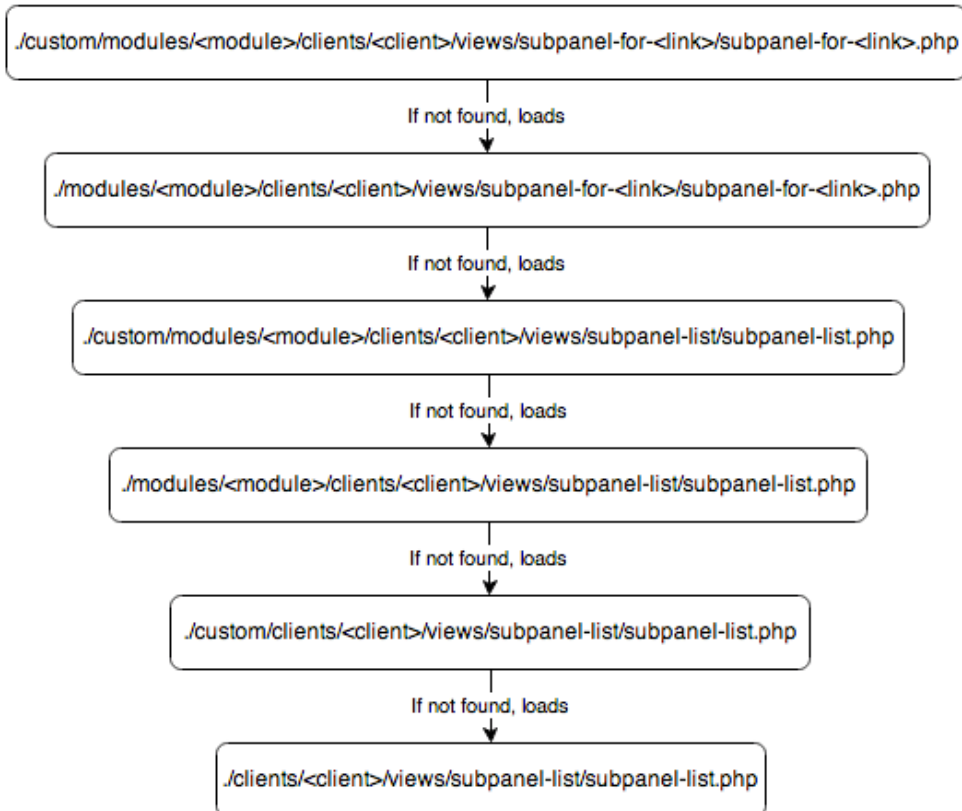
```
$layout_defs["Bugs"]["subpanel_setup"]['bugs_leads_1'] = array (
  'order' => 100,
  'module' => 'Leads',
  'subpanel_name' => 'default',
  'title_key' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
  'get_subpanel_data' => 'bugs_leads_1',
);
```

Fields Metadata

Sidecar's subpanel field layouts are initially defined by the subpanel list-view metadata.

Hierarchy Diagram

The subpanel list metadata is loaded in the following manner:



Note: The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

Subpanel List Views

By default, all modules come with a default set of subpanel fields for when they are rendered as a subpanel. An example of this is can be found in the Bugs module:

`./modules/Bugs/clients/base/views/subpanel-list/subpanel-list.php`

```

<?php

$subpanel_layout['list_fields'] = array (
  'full_name' =>
  array (
    'type' => 'fullname',
    'link' => true,
    'studio' =>
    array (
      'listview' => false,
    ),
    'vname' => 'LBL_NAME',
    'width' => '10%',
  ),
);
  
```

```
'default' => true,
),
'date_entered' =>
array (
  'type' => 'datetime',
  'studio' =>
array (
  'portaleditview' => false,
),
  'readonly' => true,
  'vname' => 'LBL_DATE_ENTERED',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'refered_by' =>
array (
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_REFERED_BY',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'lead_source' =>
array (
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_LEAD_SOURCE',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'phone_work' =>
array (
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_PHONE',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'lead_source_description' =>
array (
  'name' => 'lead_source_description',
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_LEAD_SOURCE_DESCRIPTION',
  'width' => '10%',
  'sortable' => false,
  'default' => true,
),
'assigned_user_name' =>
array (
  'name' => 'assigned_user_name',
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_ASSIGNED_TO_NAME',
  'widget_class' => 'SubPanelDetailViewLink',
  'target_record_key' => 'assigned_user_id',
```

```
'target_module' => 'Employees',
'width' => '10%',
'default' => true,
),
'first_name' =>
array (
    'usage' => 'query_only',
),
'last_name' =>
array (
    'usage' => 'query_only',
),
'salutation' =>
array (
    'name' => 'salutation',
    'usage' => 'query_only',
),
);
```

To modify this layout, navigate to Admin > Studio > {Parent Module} > Subpanels > Bugs and make your changes. Once saved, Sugar will generate `./custom/modules/Bugs/clients/<client>/views/subpanel-for-<link>/subpanel-for-<link>.php` which will be used for rendering the fields you selected.

You should note that, just as Sugar mimics the Sidecar layouts in the legacy MVC framework for modules in backward compatibility, it also mimics the field list in `./modules/<module>/metadata/subpanels/default.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/subpanels/default.php`. This is done to ensure that any related modules, whether in Sidecar or Backward Compatibility mode, display the same field list as expected.

Last Modified: 03/24/2016 04:38pm

Database

Overview

All Sugar editions support the MySQL and Microsoft SQL Server databases. Sugar Enterprise and Sugar Ultimate also support the DB2 and Oracle databases. In general, Sugar uses only common database functionality, and the application logic is embedded in the PHP code. Sugar does not use or recommend database triggers or stored procedures. This design simplifies coding and testing across different database vendors. The only implementation difference across the various

supported databases is column types.

Primary Keys, Foreign Keys, and GUIDs

By default, Sugar uses globally unique identification values (GUIDs) for primary keys for all database records. Sugar provides a `Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Util\Uuid::uuid1()` utility function for creating these GUIDs in the following format: `aaaaaaaa-bbbb-cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee`. The primary key's column length is 36 characters.

The GUID format and value has no special meaning (relevance) in Sugar other than the ability to match records in the database. Sugar links two records (such as an Accounts record with a Contacts record) with a specified ID in the record type relationship table (e.g. `accounts_contacts`).

Primary keys in Sugar may contain any unique string such as a GUID algorithm, a key that has some meaning (e.g. bean type first, followed by info), an external key, or auto-incrementing numbers converted to strings. Sugar chose GUIDs over auto-incrementing keys to enable easier data synchronization across databases and avoid primary-key collisions.

You can also import data from a previous system with one primary key format and make all new records in Sugar use the GUID primary key format. All keys must be stored as globally unique strings with no more than 36 characters.

Notice If multiple records between modules contain matching ids, you may experience undesired behaviors within the system.

To implement a new primary key method or to import data with a different primary key format (based on the existing GUID mechanism for new records), keep in mind the following rules of primary key behavior:

- **Quote characters** : Sugar expects primary keys to be string types and will format the SQL with quotes. If you change the primary key types to an integer type, SQL errors may occur since Sugar stores all ID values in quotes in the generated SQL. The database may be able to ignore this issue. MySQL running in Safe mode experiences issues, for instance.
- **Case sensitivity** : The ID values `abc` and `ABC` are treated the same in MySQL but represent different values in Oracle. When migrating data to Sugar, some CRM systems may use case-sensitive strings as their IDs on export. If this is the case, and you are running MySQL, you must run an algorithm on the data to make sure all of the IDs are unique. One simple algorithm is to MD5 the ID values that they provide. A quick check will let you know if there is a problem. If you imported 80,000 leads and there are only 60,000 in the system, some

may have been lost due to non-unique primary keys caused by case insensitivity.

- **Key size** : Sugar only tracks the first 36 characters in the primary key. Any replacement primary key will either require changing all of the ID columns with one of an appropriate size or to make sure you do not run into any truncation or padding issues. MySQL in some versions has had issues with Sugar where the IDs were not matching because it was adding spaces to pad the row out to the full size. MySQL's handling of char and varchar padding has changed in later versions. To protect against this, make sure the GUIDs are not padded with blanks in the database by removing any leading or trailing space characters.

Indexes

Indexes can be defined in the main or custom vardefs.php for a module in an array under the key indices. See below for an example of defining several indices:

```
'indices' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'idx_modulename_name',
        'type' => 'index',
        'fields' => array('name'),
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'idx_modulename_assigned_deleted',
        'type' => 'index',
        'fields' => array('assigned_user_id', 'deleted'),
    ),
),
```

The name of the index must start with `idx_` and must be unique across the database. Possible values for `type` include `primary` for a primary key or `index` for a normal index. The `fields` list matches the column names used in the database.

Last Modified: 01/23/2017 02:10pm

DBManagerFactory

Overview

Learn more about the `DBManagerFactory` class, which allows you to generate the appropriate manager for the database you are using.

Instantiating a DB Object

To use the DB object, you should use the global database object:

```
$GLOBALS[ 'db' ]
```

If you should need to manually instantiate the DB object, you can use the DBManagerFactory class's getInstance() method. This method will create a reference to the DB object for the instance.

```
$db = DBManagerFactory::getInstance();
```

Querying The Database

Retrieving Results

To query the database for a result set, use the query() and fetchByAssoc() methods. The query() method will retrieve the results while the fetchByAssoc() method will iterate through the results:

```
$sql = "SELECT id FROM accounts WHERE deleted = 0";
```

```
$result = $GLOBALS[ 'db' ]->query($sql);
```

```
while($row = $GLOBALS[ 'db' ]->fetchByAssoc($result) )
{
    //Use $row['id'] to grab the id fields value
    $id = $row['id'];
}
```

Retrieving a Single Result

To retrieve a single result from the database, such as a specific record field, you can use the getOne() method:

```
$sql = "SELECT name FROM accounts WHERE id = '{$id}'";
```

```
$name = $GLOBALS[ 'db' ]->getOne($sql);
```

Limiting Results

To limit the results of a query, you can add a limit to the SQL string or use the `limitQuery()` method:

```
$sql = "SELECT id FROM accounts WHERE deleted = 0";
$offset = 0;
$limit = 1;

$result = $GLOBALS['db']->limitQuery($sql, $offset, $limit);

while($row = $GLOBALS['db']->fetchByAssoc($result) )
{
    //Use $row['id'] to grab the id fields value
    $id = $row['id'];
}?
```

Generating SQL Queries

To have Sugar automatically generate SQL queries, you can use the following methods from the bean class.

Select Queries

To create a select query you can use the `create_new_list_query()` method:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean($module);

$order_by = '';
$where = '';
$fields = array(
    'id',
    'name',
);

$sql = $bean->create_new_list_query($order_by, $where, $fields);
```

Count Queries

You can also run the generated SQL through the `create_list_count_query()` method to generate a count query:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts');
```

```
$sql = "SELECT * FROM accounts WHERE deleted = 0";  
  
$count_sql = $bean->create_list_count_query($sql);
```

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 02:40pm

SugarQuery

Overview

SugarQuery provides an object-oriented approach to working with the database. This allows developers to generate the applicable SQL for a Sugar system without having to know which database backend the instance is using. SugarQuery supports all databases supported by Sugar.

Note: SugarQuery only supports Reading data from the database at this time (i.e. SELECT statements).

Setup

To use SugarQuery, simply include the SugarQuery files, and create a new SugarQuery object.

```
require_once('include/SugarQuery/SugarQuery.php');  
$sugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
```

Basic Usage

Using the SugarQuery object to retrieve records or generate SQL queries is very simple. At a minimum you need to set the Module you are working with, using the `from()` method, however, there are helper methods for just about any operation you would need in a SQL query. The methods listed below will outline the major methods you should consider utilizing on the SugarQuery object in order to achieve your development goals.

`from()`

The `from()` method is used to set the primary module the SugarQuery object will be querying from. It is also used to set some crucial options for the query, such as

whether Team Security should be used or if only non-deleted records should be queried. The following example will set the SugarQuery object to query from the Accounts module.

```
$sugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean( 'Accounts' ) );
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|-----------|------------------|----------|---|
| \$bean | SugarBean Object | true | The SugarBean object for a specified module. The SugarBean object does not have to be a blank or new Bean as seen in the example above, but can be a previously instantiated SugarBean object. |
| \$options | Array | false | An associative array that can specify any of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • alias - string - • team_security - boolean - Whether or not Team Security should be added to the generated SQL query • add_deleted - boolean - Whether or not 'deleted' = 0 should be added to Where clause |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|------------------------|
| | | | of generated SQL query |
|--|--|--|------------------------|

Returns

SugarQuery Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery object.

select()

The example above demonstrates the most basic example of retrieving records from a module. The select() method can be used on the SugarQuery object to specify the specific fields you wish to retrieve from the query.

```
//Alter the Selected Fields
$sugarQuery->select(array('id','name'));
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|----------|-------|----------|---|
| \$fields | Array | false | Sets the fields that should be added to the SELECT portion of the SQL query |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Select Object

You cannot chain SugarQuery methods off of the select() method, however, you can use the returned Select object to modify the SELECT portion of the statement. Review the SugarQuery_Builder_Select object in `./include/SugarQuery/Builder/Select.php` for additional information on usage.

where()

To add a WHERE clause to the query, use the where() method to generate the Where Object, and then use method chaining with the various helper methods to add conditions. To add a WHERE clause for records with the name field containing the letter "I", you could add the following code.

```
//add the where clause
$sugarQuery->where()->contains('name', 'I');
```

Arguments

None

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object as shown above. Review the [SugarQuery Conditions](#) documentation for full spectrum of where() method usage.

Relationships

join()

To add data from a related module to the SugarQuery, use the join() method. Adding to the same SugarQuery code example in this page, the following code would add the JOIN from Accounts module tables to Contacts table:

```
//add join
$sugarQuery->join('contacts');
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|-------------|--------|----------|---|
| \$link_name | String | true | The name of the relationship |
| \$options | Array | false | An associative array that can specify any of the following options: |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • alias - string - • relatedJoin - string - If joining to a secondary table (related to a related module), such as joining on Opportunities related to Contacts, when querying from Accounts, you can specify either the name of the relationship or the alias you specified for that relationship table. |
|--|--|--|--|

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Join Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery_Builder_Join Object, to add additional conditions to the WHERE clause of the SQL condition.

joinTable()

To add data from a related table to the SugarQuery, use the joinTable() method. Adding to the same SugarQuery code example in this page, the following code would add the JOIN from Accounts module tables to the accounts_contacts table:

```
//add join
$sugarQuery->joinTable('accounts_contacts', array('alias' =>
'ac'))->on()
    ->equalsField('accounts.id', 'ac.account_id')
```

```
->equals('ac.primary_account',1);
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------------------------|--------|----------|---|
| <code>\$table_name</code> | String | true | The name of the database table to join. |
| <code>\$options</code> | Array | false | An associative array that can specify any of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>alias</code> - string - |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Join Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery_Builder_Join Object, to add additional conditions to the ON clause using the `on()` method.

Altering Results

Altering the result set of a query can help performance of the queries, as well as be crucial to finding the correct data. The following methods provide ways to limit the result set and change the order.

`distinct()`

To group the query on a field, you can use the corresponding `distinct()` method.

```
//add group by
$sugarQuery->distinct(true);
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|---------|----------|--|
| \$value | Boolean | true | Set whether or not the DISTINCT statement should be added to the query |

Returns

Current SugarQuery Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

limit()

To limit the results of the query, you can use the limit() method.

```
//set the limit  
$sugarQuery->limit(10);
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|----------|---------|----------|---|
| \$number | Integer | true | The max amount of rows that should be returned by the query |

Returns

Current SugarQuery Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

offset()

Adding a limit to the query limits the rows returned, however when doing so, you may need to alter the offset of the query to account for pagination or access other portions of the result set. To set an offset, you can use the `offset()` method.

```
//set the offset  
$sugarQuery->offset(5);
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|----------|---------|----------|---|
| \$number | Integer | true | The offset amount of rows, or starting point, of the result |

Returns

Current SugarQuery Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

orderBy()

To order the query on a field, you can use the corresponding `orderBy()` method. This method can be called multiple times, to add multiple fields to the order by clause of the query.

```
//add group by  
$sugarQuery->orderBy('account_type');
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|----------|--------|----------|---|
| \$column | String | true | The field you want the query to be grouped on |

Returns

Current SugarQuery Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

Execution

Once you have the SugarQuery object setup and configured for your statement, you will want to retrieve the results of the query, or simply get the generated query for the object. The following methods are used for executing the SugarQuery object.

execute()

To query the database for a result set, you will use the execute() method. The execute() method will retrieve the results and return them as a raw string, db object, json, or an array depending on the \$type parameter. By default, results are returned as an array. An example of fetching records from an account is below:

```
//fetch the result
$result = $sugarQuery->execute();
```

The execute() function will return an array of results that you can iterate through as shown below:

```
Array
(
    [0] => Array
        (
            [id] => f39593da-3f88-3059-4f18-524b4d23d07b
            [name] => International Art Inc
        )
)
```

Note: An empty resultset will return an empty array.

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|--------|--------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| \$type | String | false | How you want the results of the Query |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>returned. Can be one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • raw - Returns the compiled SQL statement. Does not run the query. See compileSql() method below • db - Returns the result directly from the DatabaseManager resource • array - Default • json - Returns the results encoded as JSON |
|--|--|--|--|

Returns

Default: Array. See above argument details for details on other Return options.

compileSql()

If you want to log the query being generated or want to output the query without running it during development, the compileSql() method is what should be used.

```
//get the compiled SQL query
$query = $sugarQuery->compileSql();
```

Arguments

No arguments

Returns

String

The compiled SQL Query built by the SugarQuery object.

Last Modified: 05/12/2017 04:35pm

SugarQuery Conditions

Overview

Learn about the various methods that can be utilized with SugarQuery to add conditional statements to a query.

Where Clause

Manipulating the WHERE clause of a SugarQuery object is crucial for getting the correct results. To create a WHERE clause on the query, use the where() method on the SugarQuery object, as outlined in the [SugarQuery documentation](#). Once you have the Where Object, you can utilize the following methods on the Where Object to add conditional statements.

equals() | notEquals()

Used to equate a field to a given value. Wildcards will not work with this function, as it is looking for an exact match.

```
//add equals
$SugarQuery->where()->equals('name','Test');

//add Not Equals
$SugarQuery->where()->notEquals('name','Tester');
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are |

| | | | |
|---------|--------|------|--|
| | | | checking against |
| \$value | String | true | The value the field should be equal to |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

equalsField() | notEqualsField()

Used to equate a field to another field in the result set.

```
//add an Equals Field statement
$SugarQuery->where()->>equalsField('industry','account_type');
```

```
//add a Not Equals Field statement
$SugarQuery->where()->notEqualsField('name','account_type');
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|---|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking against |
| \$field | String | true | The other field you want the first field to be equal to |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

isEmpty() | isNotEmpty()

Used to check if a field is or isn't empty.

```
//add an isEmpty statement
$SugarQuery->where()->isEmpty('industry');

//add an isEmpty statement
$SugarQuery->where()->isEmpty('name');
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|------------------------------------|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking against |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

isNull() | notNull()

Used to check if a field is or isn't equal to NULL.

```
//add an isNull statement
$SugarQuery->where()->isNull('industry');
//add a notNull statement
$SugarQuery->where()->notNull('name');
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|------------------------------------|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking against |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

contains() | notContains()

Used to check if a field has or doesn't have a specified string in it's value. Utilizes the LIKE statement, and wildcards on both sides of the provided string.

```
//add an isNull statement
$SugarQuery->where()->contains('name','Test');

//add a notNull statement
$SugarQuery->where()->notContains('industry','Test');
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|---|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking against |
| \$value | String | true | The string being searched for in the value of the field |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

starts() | ends()

Similar to the above contains() method, these methods use the LIKE statement in the SQL query and wildcards for searching for a specified string in the field's value. However the starts() and ends() methods only wildcard the right side and the left side, respectively. The following example code, would be searching for

records where the Name field starts with A, and ends with E.

```
//add an starts and ends statement
$SugarQuery->where()->starts('name','A')->ends('name','e');
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|---|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking against |
| \$value | String | true | The string being searched for in the value of the field |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

in() | notIn()

Used to check if a field's value is or isn't one of a set of specified values. The following examples looks for records where the industry field is in a list of values, and not in a separate list of values.

```
$values = array(
    'Support',
    'Sales',
    'Engineering'
);

//add in statement
$SugarQuery->where()->in('industry',$values);

$values = array(
    'Marketing',
    'Accounting'
);
```

```
//add NotIn Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->notIn('industry',$values);
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|----------|--------|----------|--|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking |
| \$values | Array | true | The array of values which the field is being checked against |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

between()

Used primarily for numeric type fields, to check if the value is greater than the minimum number specified and less than the maximum number specified. The following code would check for records where the employees field is between 50 and 1000.

```
//add Between statement
$SugarQuery->where()->between('employees',50,1000);
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|---|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking against |
| \$min | Number | true | The lowest number the field's value should be |
| \$max | Number | true | The highest number |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------------------------|
| | | | the field's value should be |
|--|--|--|-----------------------------|

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

lt() | lte() | gt() | gte()

These methods are primarily for numeric fields, to check if a field's value is less than (<), less than or equal (<=), greater than (>), or greater than or equal (>=) to a specified value.

```
//Add Less Than Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->lt('gross_revenue',1000000);

//Add Less Than or Equal to Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->lte('net_revenue','500000');

//Add Greater Than Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->gt('gross_revenue',500000);

//Add Greater Than or Equal to Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->gte('net_revenue',100000);
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|------------------------------------|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking against |
| \$value | Number | true | The numeric value for comparison |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

dateRange()

Used to check if a field's value is between a preset date range from the current time. See the [TimeDate documentation](#) on the available date range keys.

```
//add DateRange statement
$SugarQuery->where()->dateRange('date_modified','last_30_days');
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|--|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking against |
| \$value | String | true | The string specifying the date range key that will be used for comparison. Example 'next_7_days' |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

dateBetween()

To group the query on a field, you can use the corresponding `groupBy()` method. This method can be called multiple times, to add multiple fields to the grouping of the query.

```
//add group by
$SugarQuery->where()->dateBetween('date_created',array('2016-01-01','2016-03-01'));
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|---------|--------|----------|--|
| \$field | String | true | The field you are checking against |
| \$value | Array | true | An array containing the minimum date in the first key, and the maximum date in the second. |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

Combinations

Now that you have reviewed all of the available conditional statements for SugarQuery, you may want to combine them using AND and OR all within the same query. By default when the where() method is called, chained conditional methods will be added with AND to the where clause. You can specify an OR where clause on the main SugarQuery object by using the orWhere() method, which works the same as the where() method, just adds conditional statements with OR instead. The following methods allow for adding internal AND and OR logic to conditional statements on the Where Object.

queryAnd()

To start a group of conditional statements that should all evaluate to True, use the queryAnd() method. For example, if you want to query for Accounts, where the name contains 'Test' AND description contains 'Test', you might use the following code:

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();  
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));  
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));
```

```
//Using queryAnd
```

```
$SugarQuery->where()->queryAnd()->contains('name','Test')->contains('description','Test');
```

The above use of queryAnd() method isn't entirely needed, as the main Where Object would be using AND for all conditions anyway, but it does group the two conditions inside of their own parenthesis in the compiled query, as shown below, to demonstrate how it can be used for altering query logic.

```
SELECT accounts.name name FROM accounts WHERE accounts.deleted = 0
AND (accounts.name LIKE '%Test%' AND accounts.description LIKE
'%Test%')
```

queryOr()

To start a group of conditional statements that should evaluate to true, if any condition is true, you can use the queryOr() method. For example, if you want to query for Accounts, where the name contains 'Test' or where the description contains 'Test', you might use the following code:

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));

//Using queryOr
$SugarQuery->where()->queryOr()->contains('name','Test')->contains('description','Test');
```

This will group the two conditions inside of their own parenthesis in the compiled query, as shown below, so that if either of the conditions are True, it will return a record.

```
SELECT accounts.name name FROM accounts WHERE accounts.deleted = 0
AND (accounts.name LIKE '%Test%' OR accounts.description LIKE
'%Test%')
```

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 06:24pm

Advanced Techniques

Overview

Learn about some of the advanced methods that SugarQuery has to offer, that are not as commonly used.

Get First Record

Getting the first record in a result set, can be accomplished by using the `limit()` method. The `getOne()` method is similar in that it gets the first record, but it also returns the first piece of data for that record.

`getOne()`

Get the first piece of data on the first record returned by the generated query. In this example we want the 'name' from the Account with a given ID.

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));
$SugarQuery->where()->equals('id',$id);

//Get the Name of the account
$accountName = $SugarQuery->getOne();
```

Aggregates

`setCountQuery()`

Currently the only method available for creating an aggregate column, is the `setCountQuery()` method on the `SugarQuery_Builder_Select` Object. You can add this method to your `select()` method chain, to add `count(0)` as `record_count` to the SQL `SELECT` statement.

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'))->setCountQuery();
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));
$SugarQuery->groupByRaw('accounts.name');
```

The above example will output the following SQL query:

```
SELECT  accounts.name name, count(0) AS record_count FROM accounts
GROUP BY accounts.name
```

Arguments

No arguments

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Select Object

Allows for method chaining on the Select Object.

Unions

Unions allow joining multiple queries with the same selected fields to be combined during output. You can use Unions in SugarQuery by using the `union()` method.

`union()`

To add a union, you can use the corresponding `union()` method. The example below will join two SQL queries:

```
//fetch the bean of the module to query
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts');

//specify fields to fetch
$fields = array(
    'id',
    'name'
);

//create first query
$sql1 = new SugarQuery();
$sql1->select($fields);
$sql1->from($bean, array('team_security' => false));
$sql1->Where()->in('account_type', array('Customer'));

//create second query
$sql2 = new SugarQuery();
$sql2->select($fields);
$sql2->from($bean, array('team_security' => false));
$sql2->Where()->in('account_type', array('Investor'));
```

```
//create union
$sqUnion = new SugarQuery();
$sqUnion->union($sql);
$sqUnion->union($sql2);
$sqUnion->limit(5);
```

The resulting SQL statement from the compileSql() function for the parameters above in MySQL would be:

```
(SELECT accounts.id id, accounts.name name FROM accounts WHERE
accounts.deleted = 0 AND accounts.account_type IN ('Customer'))
UNION ALL
(SELECT accounts.id id, accounts.name name FROM accounts WHERE
accounts.deleted = 0 AND accounts.account_type IN ('Investor'))
LIMIT 0,5
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|----------|------------|----------|---|
| \$select | SugarQuery | true | The SugarQuery Object you wish to add to the UNION query |
| \$all | Boolean | false | Whether to use UNION ALL or just UNION in the query. Default is TRUE. |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Union Object

Allows for method chaining on the Union Object.

Raw Methods

The SugarQuery Object has a few helper methods that allow raw SQL statement parts to be passed into. This allows for more complex statements or edge case scenarios where a helper function may not have met the requirements for the

query.

whereRaw()

To add to the WHERE clause of SugarQuery Object with raw SQL syntax, you can utilize the whereRaw() method. This method will append the specified statement, to the WHERE clause using an AND operator, and will wrap the entire statement in parenthesis. The following is an example use with the output :

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();  
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));  
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));  
$SugarQuery->whereRaw("name LIKE '%T%'");
```

The above example will output the following SQL query:

```
SELECT accounts.name name FROM accounts WHERE accounts.deleted = 0  
AND (name LIKE '%T%')
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|-------|--------|----------|---|
| \$sql | String | true | The WHERE clause SQL to be appended to the where clause on the SugarQuery object. All conditions passed in are wrapped in parenthesis and appended using AND (if other conditions exist on where clause). |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Where Object

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object.

joinRaw()

To add a JOIN statement that may not align with the relationships stated in Vardefs, you can use the joinRaw() method. The following example, joins to the contacts_cstm table from Accounts, on a custom relate field.

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();  
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));  
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));  
$SugarQuery->joinRaw("INNER JOIN contacts_cstm ccl ON accounts.id =  
ccl.account_id_c");
```

The above example will output the following SQL query:

```
SELECT accounts.name name FROM accounts INNER JOIN contacts_cstm ccl  
ON accounts.id = ccl.accounts_id_c WHERE accounts.deleted = 0
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|-----------|--------|----------|--|
| \$sql | String | true | The JOIN statement to be added to the SQL query |
| \$options | Array | false | An array containing any of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• alias - String - The alias used for the JOIN |

Returns

SugarQuery_Builder_Join Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery_Builder_Join Object.

groupByRaw()

To add multiple fields to the GROUP BY statement on the SugarQuery Object, it may sometime's be easiest to use the groupByRaw() method.

```
$SugarQuery->groupByRaw( "accounts.account_type,accounts.industry" );
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|-------|--------|----------|---|
| \$sql | String | true | The GROUP BY statement, without the GROUP BY keyword. |

Returns

SugarQuery Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

orderByRaw()

Using the oderBy() method only allows for adding a single field to the SugarQuery object at a time. In some cases, you might consider using the orderByRaw() method to add multiple fields or the entire ORDER BY statement to the SugarQuery object.

```
$SugarQuery->orderByRaw( "accounts.name DESC, accounts.date_modified" );
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|-------|--------|----------|---|
| \$sql | String | true | The ORDER BY statement, without the ORDER BY keyword. |

Returns

SugarQuery Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

havingRaw()

Using the havingRaw() method allows for adding a having statement to the SugarQuery object.

```
$SugarQuery->havingRaw("record_count >= 3");
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|-------|--------|----------|---|
| \$sql | String | true | The HAVING statement, without the HAVING keyword. |

Returns

SugarQuery Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 03:30pm

Architecture

Overview

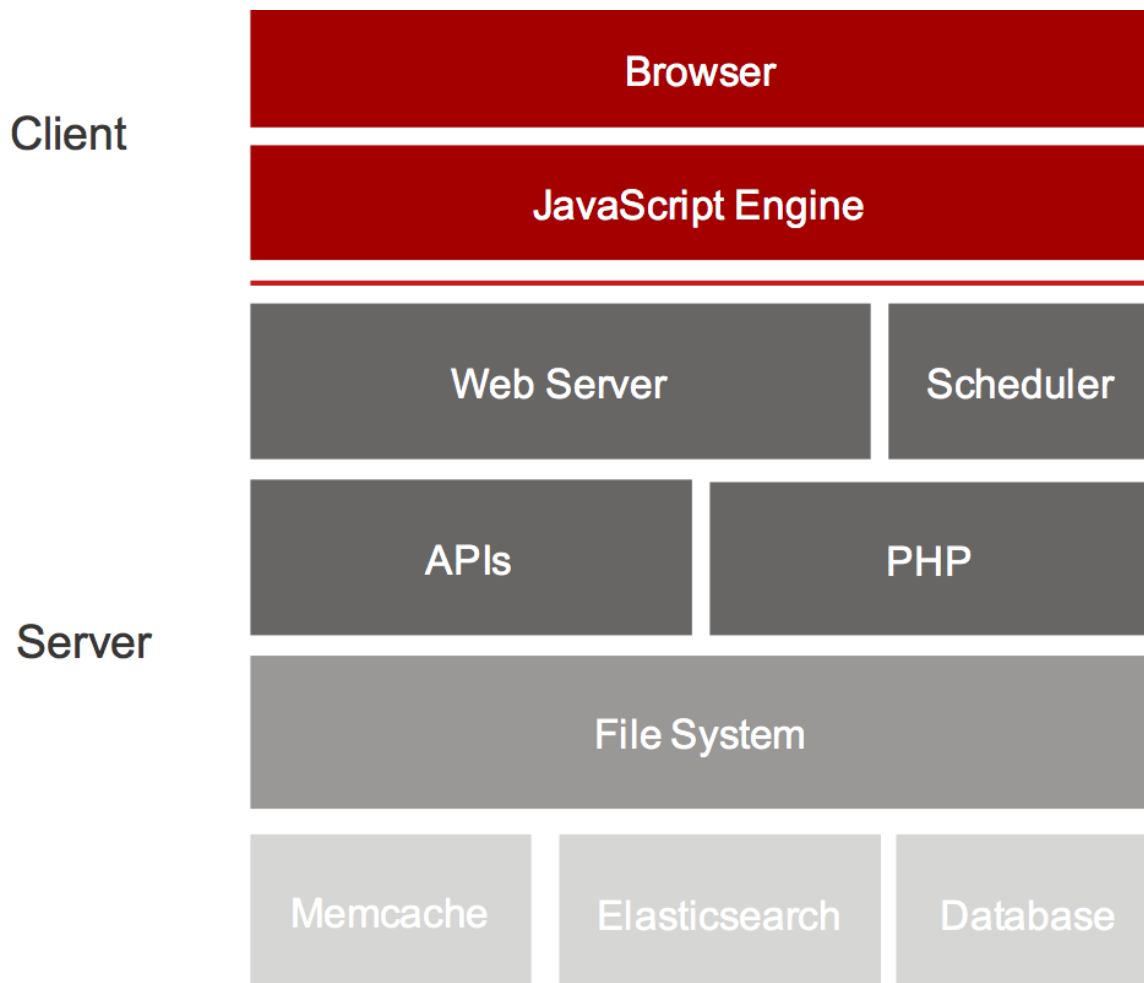
This section of Sugar's Developer Guide begins with a high-level overview of the Sugar platform's architecture and contains documentation on granular concepts in Sugar such as logic hooks, caching, logging, extensions, job queue, and more.

Please continue to the bottom of this page or use the navigation on the left to

explore the related content.

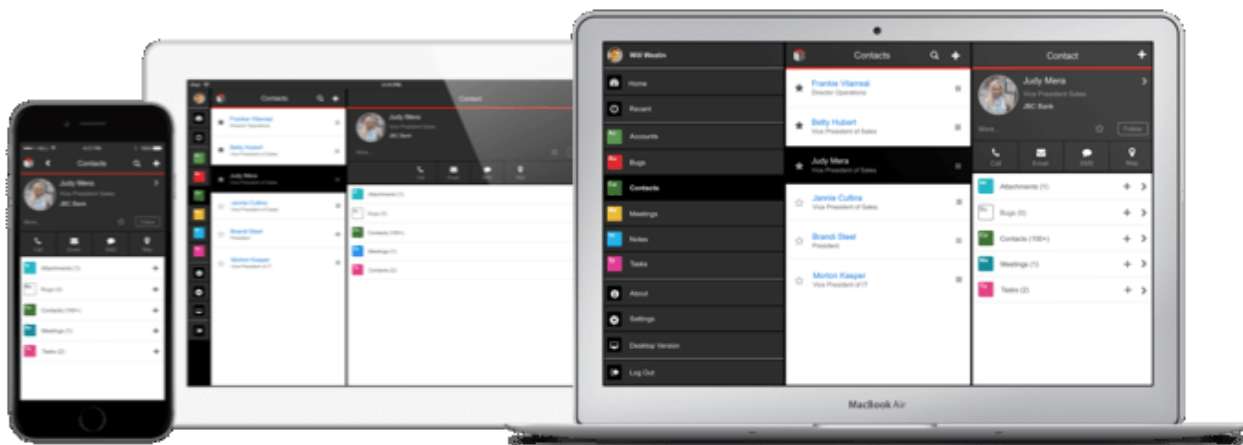
Platform

Sugar is built on open standards and technology such as HTML5, PHP, and JavaScript, and runs on a variety of free and open-source technology like Linux, MySQL, and Elasticsearch. The Sugar platform also supports common proprietary databases such as Oracle, IBM DB2, and Microsoft SQL Server.



All of Sugar's customers and partners have access to source code that they can choose to deploy on-premise or utilize Sugar On-Demand for a SaaS deployment.

Out of the box, Sugar uses a consistent platform across all clients and devices (e.g. mobile, web, plug-ins, etc.).

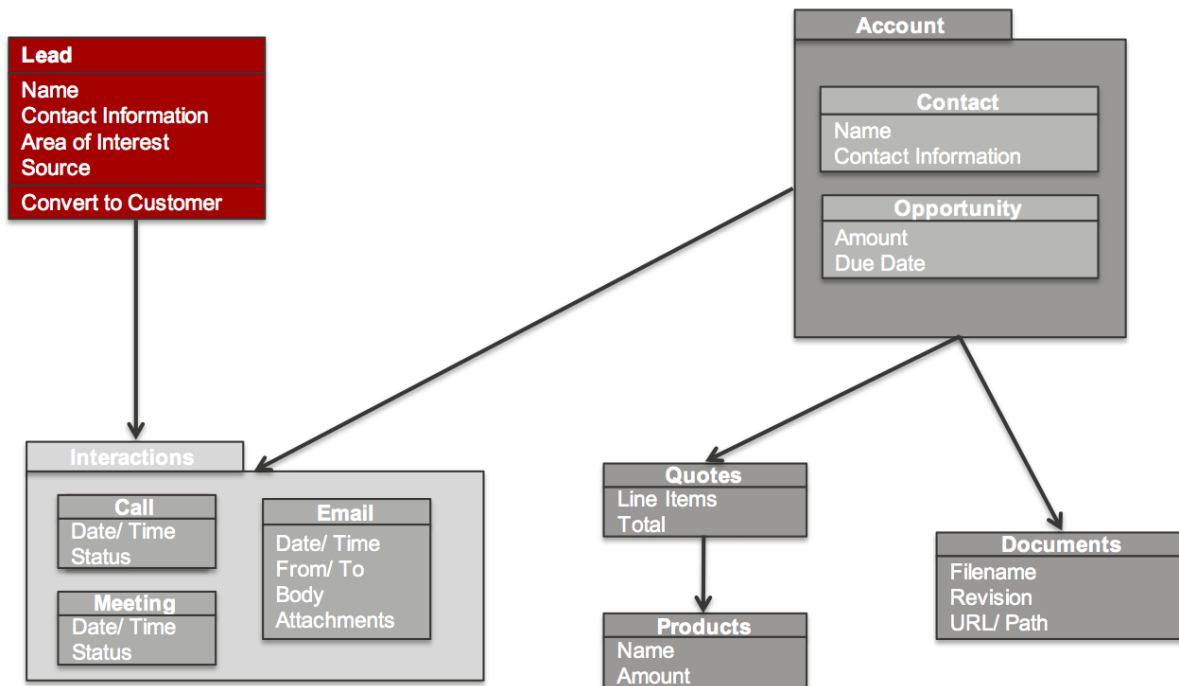


Front-End Framework

Our clients are based on a front-end framework called Sidecar. Sidecar is built on open source technology: [Backbone.js](#), [jQuery](#), [Handlebars.js](#), and [Bootstrap](#). The Sidecar framework provides a responsive UI (to support a variety of form factors) and uses modern, single-page client architecture. Sugar clients connect to Sugar server application via our client REST API. The REST API is implemented in PHP and drives server-side business logic and interacts with a database. If it can be accomplished via one of our clients, then its equivalent functionality can be accomplished using our REST API.

The Sugar platform uses modules. Modules are a vertically integrated application component that is traditionally organized around a single feature or record type (or underlying database table). For example, contact records are managed via a Contacts module that contains all the business logic, front-end interface definitions, REST APIs, data schema, and relationships with other modules.

Custom modules can be created and deployed as needed in order to add new features to a Sugar application instance.



Metadata

Sugar's modules are defined primarily using Metadata. There are two types of metadata definitions within Sugar: [Vardefs](#), which define the data model for Sugar modules; and [Viewdefs](#), which define the user interface components that are used with a module.

Sugar Metadata is implemented as PHP files that can be modified directly by a Sugar Developer making filesystem changes, or indirectly through the use of [Sugar Studio and Module Builder](#) by a Sugar Administrator.

Metadata allows you to configure solutions instead of having to write countless lines of custom code in order to implement common customizations such as adding custom fields, calculated values, and changing user interface layouts.

Extensions

Beyond metadata, Sugar is highly customizable and includes an extensive [Extensions Framework](#) that provides Sugar Developers the capability to contribute to pre-defined extension points within the application in a way that is upgrade-safe and will not conflict with other customizations that exist in the system.

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 02:35pm

Autoloader

Overview

The autoloader is an API that allows the unified handling of customizations and customizable metadata while reducing the number of filesystem accesses and improving performance.

SugarAutoLoader

The SugarAutoLoader class, located in `./include/utils/autoloader.php`, keeps a map of files within the Sugar directory that may be loaded. The generated file map is located in the cache directory as `./cache/file_map.php`. If this file is manually deleted, it will be automatically rebuilt.

Included File Extensions

The autoloader will only map files with the following extensions:

- bmp
- css
- gif
- hbs
- html
- ico
- jpg
- js
- less
- override
- php
- png
- tif
- tpl
- xml

*All other file extensions are excluded from the mapping.

Class Loading Directories

The autoloader will scan and autoload classes in the following directories:

- ./clients/base/api/
- ./data/duplicatecheck/
- ./data/Relationships/
- ./data/visibility/
- ./include/
- ./include/api/
- ./include/CalendarEvents/
- ./include/SugarSearchEngine/
- ./modules/Calendar/
- ./modules/Mailer/

Ignored Directories

The following directories in Sugar are ignored by the autoloader mapping:

- ./idea/
- ./cache/
- ./custom/backup/
- ./custom/blowfish/
- ./custom/Extension/
- ./custom/history/
- ./custom/modulebuilder/
- ./docs/
- ./examples/
- ./portal/
- ./tests/
- ./upload/
- ./vendor/bin/
- ./vendor/HTMLPurifier/
- ./vendor/log4php/
- ./vendor/nusoap/
- ./vendor/pclzip/
- ./vendor/reCaptcha/
- ./vendor/ytree/

Initializing the AutoLoader

The `init()` function will initialize the loader, register `autoload()` as an autoloader function, and load the bean map, file map, and extension map. This function is

called at the beginning of an entryPoint.

```
require_once('include/utils/autoloader.php');  
SugarAutoloader::init();
```

Rebuilding the File Map

The autoloader rebuilds the map during a Quick Repair and Rebuilds (Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild), module installs, and can rebuild at any time programmatically using the `buildCache()` function. Same other functions, such as `write_array_to_file()`, will automatically update the file map. If your code is writing custom files, it is strongly recommended to update the file map, however, be aware that this will update the metadata hash and force a reload for users. You should also note that, if you are hosting your instance on Sugar On-Demand, you are subject to the [Module Loader Restrictions](#).

The buildCache Function

To programmatically rebuild the file map, you can use the function as shown below:

```
SugarAutoloader::buildCache();
```

Last Modified: 03/08/2017 09:17am

Configuration API

Overview

Methods to configure loading paths for the AutoLoader API.

addDirectory(\$dir)

Adds a directory to the directory map for loading classes. Directories added should include a trailing "/".

```
SugarAutoloader::addDirectory('relative/file/path/');
```

addPrefixDirectory(\$prefix, \$dir)

Adds a prefix and directory to the \$prefixMap for loading classes by prefix.

```
SugarAutoloader::addPrefixDirectory('myPrefix',  
'relative/file/path/');
```

Last Modified: 01/14/2016 11:12pm

File Check API

Overview

File check methods for use with the AutoLoader API.

existing(...)

Returns an array of filenames that exist in the file map. Accepts any number of arguments of which can be filename or array of filenames. If no files exist, empty array is returned.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::existing('include/utils.php',  
'include/TimeDate.php');
```

existingCustom(...)

This method accepts any number of arguments, each of which can be filename or array of filenames. It will return an array of filenames that exist in the file map, adding also files that exist when custom/ is prepended to them. If the original filename already had custom/ prefix, it is not prepended again. custom/ files are added to the list after the root directory files so that if included in order, they will override the data of the root file. If no files exist, empty array is returned.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::existingCustom('include/utils.php',  
'include/TimeDate.php');
```

existingCustomOne(...)

Returns the last file of the result returned by `existingCustom()`, or null if none exist. Accepts any number of arguments of which can be filename or array of filenames. Since customized files are placed after the root files, it will return customized file if exists, otherwise root file.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::existingCustomOne('include/utils.php');
```

You should note that the `existingCustomOne()` method can be used for loading inline PHP files. An example is shown below:

```
foreach(SugarAutoLoader::existingCustomOne('custom/myFile.php') as $file)
{
    include $file;
}
```

Alternative to including inline PHP files, loading class files should be done using [requireWithCustom\(\)](#) .

fileExists(\$filename)

Checks if a file exists in the file map. You should note that `..` is not supported by this function and any paths including `..` will return false. The path components should be separated by `/`. You should also note that multiple slashes are compressed and treated as single slash.

```
$file = 'include/utils.php';

if (SugarAutoloader::fileExists($file))
{
    require_once($file);
}
```

getDirFiles(\$dir, \$get_dirs = false, \$extension = null)

Retrieves the list of files existing in the file map under the specified directory. If no files are found, the method will return an empty array. By default, the method will return file paths, however, If `$get_dirs` is set to true, the method will return only directories. If `$extension` is set, it would return only files having that specific extension.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::getDirFiles('include');
```

getFilesCustom(\$dir, \$get_dirs = false, \$extension = null)

Retrieves the list of files existing in the file map under the specified directory and under its custom/ path. If no files are found it will return empty array. By default, the method will return file paths, however, If \$get_dirs is set to true, the method will return only directories. If \$extension is set, it would return only files having that specific extension.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::getFilesCustom('include');
```

lookupFile(\$paths, \$file)

Looks up a file in the list of given paths, including with and without custom/ prefix, and return the first match found. The custom/ directory is checked before root files. If no file is found, the method will return false.

```
$paths = array(
    'include',
    'modules',
);
```

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::lookupFile($paths, 'utils.php');
```

requireWithCustom(\$file, \$both = false)

If a custom/ override of the file or the file exist, require_once it and return true, otherwise return false. If \$both is set to true, both files are required with the root file being first and custom/ file being second. Unlike other functions, this function will actually include the file.

```
$file = SugarAutoloader::requireWithCustom('include/utils.php');
```

You should note that the requireWithCustom() method should be used for loading class files and not inline PHP files. Inline PHP files should be loaded using the [existingCustomOne\(\)](#) method.

Last Modified: 01/14/2016 11:12pm

File Map Modification API

Overview

Methods to modify files in the AutoLoader API. All the functions below return true on success and false on failure.

`addToMap($filename, $save = true)`

Adds an existing file to the file map. If `$save` is true, the new map will be saved to the disk file map, otherwise, it will persist only until the end of the request. This method does not create the file on the filesystem.

```
SugarAutoloader::addToMap('custom/myFile.php');
```

`delFromMap($filename, $save = true)`

Removes a file from the file map. If `$filename` points to a directory, this directory and all files under it are removed from the map. If `$save` is true, the new map will be saved to the disk file map, otherwise, it will persist only until the end of the request. This method does not delete the file from the filesystem.

```
SugarAutoloader::delFromMap('custom/myFile.php');
```

`put($filename, $data, $save = false)`

Saves data to a file on the filesystem and adds it to the file map. If `$save` is true, the new map will be saved to the disk file map, otherwise, it will persist only until the end of the request.

```
$file = 'custom/myFile.php';
```

```
SugarAutoloader::touch($file, true);
```

```
SugarAutoloader::put($file, '<?php /*file content*/ ?>', true);
```

`touch($filename, $save = false)`

Creates the specified file on the filesystem and adds it to the file map. If `$save` is true, the new map will be saved to the disk file map, otherwise, it will persist only until the end of the request.

```
SugarAutoloader::touch('custom/myFile.php', true);
```

unlink(\$filename, \$save = false)

Removes the specified file from the filesystem and from the current file map. If \$save is true, the new map will be saved to the disk file map, otherwise, it will persist only until the end of the request.

```
SugarAutoloader::unlink('custom/myFile.php', true);
```

Last Modified: 10/04/2016 02:03pm

Metadata API

Overview

Methods to load metadata for the AutoLoader API.

Metadata Loading

For the specific sets of metadata, such as detailviewdefs, editviewdefs, listviewdefs, searchdefs, popupdefs, and searchfields, a special process is used to load the correct metadata file. You should note that the variable name for the defs, e.g. "detailviewdefs", is usually the same as variable name, except in the case of "searchfields" where it is "SearchFields".

The process is described below:

1. If ./custom/modules/{ \$module }/metadata/{ \$varname }.php exists, it is used as the data file.
2. If ./modules/{ \$module }/metadata/metafiles.php or ./custom/modules/{ \$module }/metadata/metafiles.php exists, it is loaded with the custom file being preferred. If the variable name exists in the data specified by the metafile, the corresponding filename is assumed to be the defs file name.
3. If the defs file name or its custom/ override exists, it is used as the data file (custom one is preferred).
4. If no file has been found yet, ./modules/{ \$module }/metadata/{ \$varname }.php is checked and if existing, it is used as the data file.
5. Otherwise, no metadata file is used.

loadWithMetafiles(\$module, \$varname)

Returns the specified metadata file for a specific module. You should note that due to the scope nature of `include()`, this function does not load the actual metadata file but will return the file name that should be loaded by the caller.

```
$metadataPath = SugarAutoloader::loadWithMetafiles('Accounts',  
'editviewdefs');
```

loadPopupMeta(\$module, \$metadata = null)

Loads popup metadata for either specified `$metadata` variable or "popupdefs" variable via `loadWithMetafiles()` and returns it. If no metadata found returns empty array.

```
$popupMetadata = SugarAutoloader::loadPopupMeta('Accounts');
```

loadExtension(\$extname, \$module = "application")

Returns the extension path given the extension name and module. For global extensions the module should be "application" and may be omitted. If the extension has its own module, such as schedulers, it will be used instead of the `$module` parameter. You should note that due to the scope nature of `include()`, this function does not load the actual metadata file but return the file name that should be loaded by the caller. If no extension file exists it will return false.

```
//The list of extensions can be found in  
./ModuleInstall/extensions.php  
$extensionPath = SugarAutoloader::loadExtension('logichooks');
```

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 05:07pm

Caching

Overview

Much of Sugar's user interface is built dynamically using a combination of [templates](#), [metadata](#) and [language files](#). A file caching mechanism improves the performance of the system by reducing the number of static metadata and language files that need to be resolved at runtime. This cache directory stores the

compiled files for JavaScript files, [Handlebars](#) templates, and language files.

In a stock instance, the cache is located in the `./cache/` directory. If you would like to move this directory to a new location, you can update the config parameter [cache_dir](#) in `config.php` or `config_override.php` to meet your needs. It is not advisable to move the cache to another network server as it may impact system performance.

Developer Mode

To prevent caching while developing, a developer may opt to turn on Developer Mode by navigating to Admin > System Settings > Advanced > Developer Mode. This will disable caching so that developers can test code-level customizations without the need to manually rebuild the cache, which is especially helpful when developing templates, metadata, or language files. The system automatically refreshes the file cache. Make sure to deactivate Developer Mode after completing customizations because this mode degrades system performance.

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 09:33am

Uploads

Overview

The upload directory is used to store files uploaded for imports, attachments, documents, and module loadable packages.

Uploads

The upload directory is used to store any files uploaded to Sugar. By default, anything uploaded to Sugar is stored in the `./upload/` directory. You can change this directory by updating the [upload_dir](#) configuration variable. Once uploaded, the file will be stored in this directory with a GUID name.

You should note that when uploading files to Sugar, there are three file size limits to configure. The first two limits are your PHP `upload_max_filesize` and `post_max_size` which are configured in your `php.ini`. The second limit is the sugar configuration setting for [upload_maxsize](#), which will restrict the upload limit from within Sugar. This setting can also be modified in the application via Admin > System Settings. The smallest of these three values will be honored when an oversized file has been uploaded.

You should note that the PHP-defined file size settings and the upload directory cannot be modified for instances hosted on On-Demand.

Upload Extensions

By default, several extension types are restricted due to security issues. Any files uploaded with these extensions will have '.txt' appended to it. The restricted extensions are listed below:

- php
- php3
- php4
- php5
- pl
- cgi
- py
- asp
- cfm
- js
- vbs
- html
- htm

You can add or remove extensions to this list by modifying sugar configuration setting for [upload_badext](#) . You should note that this setting cannot be modified for instances hosted on On-Demand.

How Files Are Stored

Note Attachments

When a file is uploaded to Sugar attached to a note, the file will be moved to the upload directory with a GUID name matching that of the notes id. The attributes of the file, such as filename and file_mime_type, will be stored in the note record.

The SQL to fetch information about a notes attachment is shown below:

```
SELECT filename, file_mime_type FROM notes;
```

Email Attachments

Email attachments are stored the same way as note attachments. When an email is

imported to Sugar, the file will be moved to the upload directory with a GUID file name matching that of the notes id. The attributes of the file, such as filename and file_mime_type, will be stored in the note record and the note will have a parent_type of 'Emails'. This relates the attachment to the emails content.

The SQL to fetch information about an emails attachment is shown below:

```
SELECT filename, file_mime_type FROM notes INNER JOIN emails ON
notes.parent_type = 'Emails' AND notes.parent_id = emails.id INNER
JOIN emails_text ON emails.id = emails_text.email_id;
```

Picture Fields

Picture fields will upload the image to the upload directory with a GUID name and store the GUID in the database field on the record. An example of picture field can be found on the Contacts module.

For a contact, the id of the picture attachment can be found with the SQL below:

```
SELECT picture FROM contacts;
```

Document Attachments

Files uploaded to Sugar as documents will be moved to the upload directory with a GUID name matching the document revision id. The document revision ID can be found in the document_revision_id field on the documents table. This field maps to the id field on the document_revisions table. The attributes of the file, such as filename and file_mime_type, are stored in the document revision record.

The SQL to fetch information about a documents attachment is shown below:

```
SELECT filename, file_mime_type, file_ext FROM document_revisions
INNER JOIN documents ON documents.id = document_revisions.document_id;
```

Knowledge Base Attachments

When working with the Knowledge Base, files and images attached to the form before the record is saved are uploaded and stored in the upload directory with the name <GUID><File Name> using the KbdocAttachments action found in ./modules/KBDocuments/KbdocAttachments.php. Once the record is saved, these files are copied and saved in the upload directory with a GUID name matching that of the document revision id.

The SQL to fetch information about a knowledge base attachment is shown below:

```
SELECT document_revisions.filename, document_revisions.file_mime_type,
document_revisions.file_ext FROM document_revisions INNER JOIN
kbdocument_revisions ON document_revisions.id =
kbdocument_revisions.document_revision_id INNER JOIN kbdocuments ON
kbdocument_revisions.kbdocument_id = kbdocuments.id;
```

Module Loadable Packages

Module Loader packages are stored in the system differently than other uploads. They are uploaded to the `./upload/upgrades/module/` directory with their original file name. The details of the package, such as installation status and description, are stored in the `upgrade_history` table.

The SQL to fetch information about an installed package is shown below:

```
SELECT * FROM upgrade_history;
```

CSV Imports

When importing records into Sugar, the most recent uploaded CSV file is stored in the upload directory as `IMPORT_<module>_<user id>`. Once the import has been run, the results of the import are stored in `./upload/import/` directory using a predefined format using the current users id. The files created will be as follows:

- `dupes_<user id>.csv` : The list of duplicate records found during the import
- `dupesdisplay_<user id>.csv` : The HTML formatted CSV for display to the user after import
- `error_<user id>.csv` : The list of errors encountered during the import
- `errorrecords_<user id>.csv` : The HTML formatted CSV for display to the user after import
- `errorrecordsonly_<user id>.csv` : The list of records that encountered an error
- `status_<user id>.csv` : Determines the status of the users import

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 05:11pm

Working with File Uploads

Overview

The UploadFile class handles the various tasks when uploading a file.

Retrieving a Files Upload Location

To retrieve a files upload path, you can use the `get_upload_path` method and pass in the file's GUID id.

```
require_once('include/upload_file.php');
UploadFile::get_upload_path($file_id);
```

This method will normally return the path as:

```
upload://1d0fd9cc-02e5-f6cd-1426-51a509a63334
```

Retrieving a Files Full File System Location

To retrieve a files full system path path, you can use the `get_upload_path` and `real_path` methods as shown below:

```
require_once('include/upload_file.php');
UploadFile::realpath(UploadFile::get_upload_path($file_id));
```

This method will normally return the path as:

```
/Library/WebServer/htdocs/sugarcrm/upload/1d0fd9cc-02e5-f6cd-1426-51a509a63334
```

Retrieving a Files Contents

As an alternative to using `file_get_contents` or `sugar_file_get_contents`, you can retrieve the contents of a file using the `get_file_contents` method as shown below:

```
require_once('include/upload_file.php');

$file = new UploadFile();

//get the file location
$file->temp_file_location = UploadFile::get_upload_path($file_id);
$file_contents = $file->get_file_contents();
```

Duplicating a File

To duplicate an uploaded file, you can use the `duplicate_file` method by passing in the files current id and the id you would like it copied to as shown below:

```
require_once('include/upload_file.php');

$uploadFile = new UploadFile();
$result = $uploadFile->duplicate_file($oldFileId, $newFileId);
```

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 05:12pm

Mailer Factory

Overview

The Mailer Factory, located in `./modules/Mailer/MailerFactory.php`, helps developers generate outbound mailers for the system account as well as individual user accounts. The Mailer Factory is a replacement for SugarPHPMailer which is now deprecated.

Mailers

There are two types of outbound mailers: System and User. The follow sections will outline how to use each.

System Mailer

The system outbound mailer can be set using the `getSystemDefaultMailer` method. This will set the mailer to use the system outbound email account.

Example

```
$mailer = MailerFactory::getSystemDefaultMailer();
```

User Mailer

The user outbound mailer can be set using the `getMailerForUser` method. This will set the mailer to use the outbound email account for a specific user.

Example

```
$user = BeanFactory::getBean("Users", 1);  
$mailer = MailerFactory::getMailerForUser($user);
```

Populating the Mailer

Setting the Subject

To set the email subject, use the `setSubject` method. It accepts a plain text string.

Example

```
$mailer->setSubject("Test Mail Subject");
```

Setting the Body

Depending on your email type, you can use the `setTextBody` and/or `setHtmlBody` methods respectively to populate the content of the email body.

Example

```
// Text Body  
$mailer->setTextBody("This is a text body message");  
  
// HTML Body  
$mailer->setHtmlBody("This is an <b>HTML</b> body message. <br> You  
can use html tags.");
```

Note: The email HTML body is not necessary if you have populated the text body.

Adding Recipients

To add recipients to your email, you can use the `addRecipientsTo`, `addRecipientsCc`, or `addRecipientsBcc` methods. These methods require an `EmailIdentity` object as a parameter.

Example

```
$mailer->addRecipientsTo(new EmailIdentity('user1@yourcompany.crm',  
'User 1'));
```

```
$mailer->addRecipientsCc(new EmailIdentity('user2@yourcompany.crm',  
'User 2'));  
$mailer->addRecipientsBcc(new EmailIdentity('user3@yourcompany.crm',  
'User 3'));
```

Clearing Recipients

You can clear the current recipients specified in the mailer by using the `clearRecipients` method.

Example

```
$to = true;  
$cc = true;  
$bcc = true;  
  
$mailer->clearRecipients($to, $cc, $bcc);
```

Adding Attachments

To add attachments, use the `addAttachment` method.

Example

```
$path = "/path/to/your/document";  
$mailer->addAttachment(new Attachment($path));
```

Sending Emails

Once your email is populated, you can send it using the `send` method. The `send` method will return the content of the mail. If the Mailer Factory experiences an error, it will throw an exception. It is highly recommended to use a try and catch when sending emails.

Example

```
$mailSubject = "Test Mail Subject";  
$mailHTML = "<h1>SugarCRM</h1><br> Test body message";  
$mailTo = array(  
    0 => array(  
        'name' => 'Test User',
```

```

        'email' => 'test@yourcompany.crm',
    ),
    1 => array(
        'name' => 'Other Recipient',
        'email' => 'email@addres'
    )
);

$mailAttachment = "/path/to/pdf/files/document.pdf";

try {
    $mailer = MailerFactory::getSystemDefaultMailer();
    $mailTransmissionProtocol =
$mailailer->getMailTransmissionProtocol();
    $mailer->setSubject($mailSubject);
    $body = trim($mailHTML);
    $textOnly = EmailFormatter::isTextOnly($body);
    if ($textOnly) {
        $mailer->setTextBody($body);
    } else {
        $textBody = strip_tags(br2nl($body)); // need to create the
plain-text part
        $mailer->setTextBody($textBody);
        $mailer->setHtmlBody($body);
    }
    $mailer->clearRecipients();
    foreach ($mailTo as $mailTo) {
        $mailer->addRecipientsTo(new \EmailIdentity($mailTo['email'],
$mailTo['name']));
    }
    $mailer->addAttachment(new \Attachment($mailAttachment));
    $result = $mailer->send();
    if ($result) {
        // $result will be the body of the sent email
    } else {
        // an exception will have been thrown
    }
} catch (MailerException $me) {
    $message = $me->getMessage();
    switch ($me->getCode()) {
        case \MailerException::FailedToConnectToRemoteServer:
            $GLOBALS["log"]->fatal("BeanUpdatesMailer :: error sending
email, system smtp server is not set");
            break;
        default:
            $GLOBALS["log"]->fatal("BeanUpdatesMailer :: error sending

```

```
e-mail (method: {$mailTransmissionProtocol}), (error: {$message}");
        break;
    }
}
```

Last Modified: 05/17/2017 06:31pm

Logging

Overview

The SugarLogger class, located in `./include/SugarLogger/SugarLogger.php`, allows for developers and system administrators to log system events to a log file. Sugar then determines which events to write to the log based on the system's Log Level, set in Admin > System Settings.

Log Levels

The logging levels in order of most verbose to least are as follows:

- Debug : Logs events that help in debugging the application
- Info : Logs informational messages and database queries
- Warn : Logs potentially harmful events
- Error : Logs error events in the application
- Fatal : (Default) Logs severe error events that may cause the application to abort
- Security : Logs events that may compromise the security of the application
- Off : The logger will not log any events

When you specify a logging level, the system will record messages for the specified level as well as all higher levels. For example, if you specify "Error", the system records all Error, Fatal, and Security messages.

Note: The verbosity of higher levels of logging can impact the performance of your Sugar instance. We do not recommend leaving the log level any higher than the default Fatal level unless actively troubleshooting an issue.

When you are not troubleshooting Sugar, the log level should be set to Fatal to ensure that your environment is not wasting unnecessary resources to write to the Sugar log.

Logging Messages

When developing customizations, you may want to log custom messages to the Sugar log to help administrators identify issues. To do this, you can access the SugarLogger class by using the globally defined variable \$GLOBALS['log']. Examples of the various ways to log a message are shown below:

Debugging Events

```
$GLOBALS['log']->debug('Debugging message');
```

Informational Events

```
$GLOBALS['log']->info('Informational message');
```

Warning Events

```
$GLOBALS['log']->warn('Warning message');
```

Deprecated Events

```
$GLOBALS['log']->deprecated('Deprecated message');
```

Error Events

```
$GLOBALS['log']->error('Error message');
```

Fatal Events

```
$GLOBALS['log']->fatal('Fatal message');
```

Security Events

```
$GLOBALS['log']->security('Security message');
```

Debugging Messages

`_ppl`

When developing, it may be beneficial for a developer to use `_ppl()` to log a message to the Sugar log.

```
_ppl('Debugging message');
```

This will write a message to the Sugar log that defines the message and file location. An example is shown below:

```
----- _ppLogger() output start
-----
Debugging message
----- _ppLogger() output end
-----
----- _ppLogger() file: myFile.php line#:
5-----
```

Note: It is important that you remove `_pp()` from your code for production use as it will affect system performance.

setLevel

You may find that you want to define the log level while testing your code without modifying the configuration. This can be done by using `$GLOBALS['log']->setLevel()`. An example of this is shown below:

```
$GLOBALS[ 'log' ]->setLevel( 'debug' );
```

Note: The use of `setLevel` should be removed from your code for production and it is important to note that it is restricted by package scanner as defined by the [Module Loader Restrictions](#).

Log Rotation

The Sugar Logger will automatically rotate the logs when the 'maxSize' setting has been met or exceeded. When this happens, the Sugar log will be renamed with an integer. For example, if the Sugar log was named "sugarcrm.log", it will then be renamed "sugarcrm_1.log". The next log rotation after that would create "sugarcrm_2.log". This will occur until the maxLogs setting has been met. Once met, the log rollover will start over.

Last Modified: 04/07/2016 07:28pm

Creating Custom Loggers

Custom Loggers

Custom loggers can be used to write log entries to a centralized application management tool, or to write messages to a developer tool such as FirePHP.

To do this, you can create a new instance class that implements the `LoggerTemplate` interface. The below code is an example of how to create a FirePHP logger.

You will first need to create your logger class in `./custom/include/SugarLogger/`. For this example, we will create `./custom/include/SugarLogger/FirePHPLogger.php`.

```
<?php

// change the path below to the path to your FirePHP install
require_once('/path/to/fb.php');

class FirePHPLogger implements LoggerTemplate
{
    /** Constructor */
    public function __construct()
    {
        if (
            isset($GLOBALS['sugar_config']['logger']['default'])
            && $GLOBALS['sugar_config']['logger']['default'] ==
'FirePHP'
        )
        {
            LogManager::setLogger('default', 'FirePHPLogger');
        }
    }

    /** see LoggerTemplate::log() */
    public function log($level, $message)
    {
        // change to a string if there is just one entry
        if ( is_array($message) && count($message) == 1 )
        {
            $message = array_shift($message);
        }

        switch ($level)
        {
```

```
        case 'debug':
            FB::log($message);
            break;
        case 'info':
            FB::info($message);
            break;
        case 'deprecated':
        case 'warn':
            FB::warn($message);
            break;
        case 'error':
        case 'fatal':
        case 'security':
            FB::error($message);
            break;
    }
}
```

The only method that needs to be implemented by default is the `log()` method, which writes the log message to the backend. You can specify which log levels this backend can use in the constructor by calling the `LoggerManager::setLogger()` method and specifying the level to use for this logger in the first parameter; passing 'default' makes it the logger for all logging levels.

You will then specify your default logger as 'FirePHP' in your `config_override.php` file.

```
$sugar_config['logger']['default'] = 'FirePHP';
```

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 12:49am

Logic Hooks

Overview

The Logic Hook framework allows you to add actions to specific events that occur within the system.

Hook Definitions

Logic hook actions and trigger events are defined in the hook definition.

Locations

Custom logic hook definitions can be located in the following paths:

| Path | Description |
|--|--|
| <code>./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php</code> | Defines hook actions that will be executed for the specified events on a specific module using the extension framework. This path should be used when developing module specific hooks. More information can be found in the LogicHooks extension section. |
| <code>./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php</code> | Defines hook actions that will be executed for the specified events on a specific module. You should avoid using this path as it may be overwritten by module loadable plugins. |
| <code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php</code> | Defines hook actions that will be executed for the specified events on all modules using the extension framework. This path should be used when developing application hooks. More information can be found in the LogicHooks extension section. |
| <code>./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php</code> | Defines hook actions that will be executed for the specified events on all modules. You should avoid using this path as it may be overwritten by module loadable plugins. |

Definition Properties

The logic hooks must have `$hook_version` and `$hook_array` defined in its definition before it can be used by the system.

`hook_version`

All logic hook definitions will define a `$hook_version`. This determines the version of the logic hook framework. Currently, the only supported hook version is 1.

```
$hook_version = 1;
```

hook_array

The logic hook definition will also contain a `$hook_array`. This defines the specific of the action to execute. The hook array will be defined as follows:

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------|---------|--|
| event_name | String | The name of the event to append the action to |
| process_index | Integer | The order of action execution |
| description | String | A short description of the hook action |
| file_path | String | The path to the logic hook file in the <code>./custom/</code> directory, or null if using namespaces |
| class_name | String | The name of the logic hook action class including any namespaces |
| method_name | String | The name of the logic hook action method |

Your definition should resemble the code block below:

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;

$hook_array['<event_name>'][] = array(
    <process_index>, //Integer
    '<description>', //String
    '<file_path>', //String or null if using namespaces
    '<class_name>', //String
    '<method_name>', //String
);
```

Hook Method

The hook action class can be located anywhere you choose. We recommended grouping the hooks with the module they are associated within the `./custom/` directory. You can create a hook action method either with a namespace or without.

Namespaced Hooks

As of 7.7, developers can create namespaced logic hooks. When using namespaces, the file path in `./custom/` will be automatically built out when using the corresponding namespace. The filename defining the class must match the class name exactly to allow the autoloader to find the class definition.

| Namespace | File Path |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| <code>Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom</code> | <code>./custom/</code> |
| <code>Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom</code> | <code>./custom/src/</code> |
| <code>Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\any\path</code> | <code>./custom/any/path/</code> |
| <code>Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\any\path</code> | <code>./custom/src/any/path/</code> |

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_array['before_save'][] = array(
        1,
        'Hook description',
        null,
        'Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\modules\Accounts\className',
        'methodName'
    );
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/Accounts/className.php`

```
<?php
```

```
namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\modules\Accounts;
```

```
class className
{
    function methodName($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

```
?>
```

The logic hook method signature may contain different arguments depending on the hook event you have selected.

Hooks without Namespaces

./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php

```
<?php

    $hook_array['before_save'][] = array(
        1,
        'Hook description',
        'custom/modules/Accounts/customLogicHook.php',
        'className',
        'methodName'
    );
?>
```

./custom/modules/Accounts/customLogicHook.php

```
<?php

class className
{
    function methodName($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
?>
```

The logic hook method signature may contain different arguments depending on the hook event you have selected.

Considerations

When using logic hooks, keep in mind the following best practices:

- As of PHP 5.3, objects are automatically passed by reference. When creating logic hook signatures, do not append the ampersand (&) to the \$bean variable. Doing this will cause unexpected behavior.
- There is no hook that fires specifically for the ListView, DetailView or EditView events. Instead, use either the process_record or after_retrieve logic hooks.
- In order to compare new values with previous values, use fetched_row to

determine whether a change has occurred:

```
if ($bean->fetched_row['{field}'] != $bean->{field})
{
    //logic
}
```

- Make sure that the permissions on the `logic_hooks.php` file and the class file that it references are readable by the web server. Otherwise, Sugar will not read the files and your business logic extensions will not work. For example, *nix developers who are extending the Tasks logic should use the following command for the `logic_hooks` file and the same command for the class file that will be called:

```
chmod +r ./custom/modules/Tasks/logic_hooks.php
```

- Make sure that the entire `./custom/` directory is writable by the web server or else the logic hooks code will not work properly.

Last Modified: 03/30/2016 10:15pm

Application Hooks

Application hooks execute logic when working with the global application.

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 09:07pm

after_entry_point

Overview

The `after_entry_point` application hook executes at the start of every request.

Definition

```
function after_entry_point($event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

| | | |
|-----------|--------|---|
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Considerations

- The `after_entry_point` hook is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook is executed at the start of every request at the end of `./include/entryPoint.php`.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.
- The `after_entry_point` hook is ideally used for logging or loading libraries.
- Application hooks do not make use of the `$bean` argument.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|---|
| 6.4.3 | Added <code>after_entry_point</code> hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_entry_point'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_entry_point'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_entry_point example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',
```

```
        //The class the method is in.
        'application_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_entry_point_method'
    );

?>
```

`./custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php`

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class application_hooks_class
    {
        function after_entry_point_method($event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:02pm

after_load_user

Overview

The `after_load_user` hook executes after the current user is set for the current request. It handles actions that are dependent on the current user, such as setting ACLs or configuring user-dependent parameters.

Definition

```
function after_load_user($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|---|
| 6.6.0 | Added <code>after_load_user</code> hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_load_user'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_load_user'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_load_user example',

    //tde PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //tde class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //tde method to call.
    'after_load_user_method'
```

```
);  
  
?>  
  
./custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php  
  
<?php  
  
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry  
Point');  
  
    class application_hooks_class  
    {  
        function after_load_user_method($bean, $event, $arguments)  
        {  
            //logic  
        }  
    }  
  
?>
```

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:02pm

after_session_start

Overview

The `after_session_start` hook executes before the user's session starts, but after the user's visibility rules have been set up and the `after_load_user` logic hook has executed.

Definition

```
function after_session_start($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|-----------------|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| | | |

| | | |
|-----------|--------|---|
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| 6.4.3 | Added after_session_start hook |

Example

./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_session_start'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_session_start'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_session_start example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_session_start_method'
);

```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class application_hooks_class
{
    function after_session_start_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:01pm

after_ui_footer

Overview

The `after_ui_footer` hook executes after the footer has been invoked for modules in backward compatibility mode.

Definition

```
function after_ui_footer($event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Considerations

- The `after_ui_footer` hook is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.
- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- If you intend to write display logic to the screen in a module running in backward compatibility, you must first wrap the display logic in an IF condition to prevent the text breaking the Ajax page loads. This logic may vary and it is best to only run your code on specific pages rather than all pages.

```
if (!isset($_REQUEST["to_pdf"]) || $_REQUEST["to_pdf"] == false)
{
    //display logic
}
```

- This hook is executed on all page loads.
- Application hooks do not make use of the `$bean` argument.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|---|
| 5.0.0a | Added <code>after_ui_footer</code> hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_ui_footer'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_ui_footer'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_ui_footer example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',
```

```
        //The class the method is in.
        'application_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_ui_footer_method'
    );

?>
```

`./custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php`

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class application_hooks_class
    {
        function after_ui_footer_method($event, $arguments)
        {
            //display logic should check for $_REQUEST["to_pdf"]
        }
    }

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:01pm

after_ui_frame

Overview

The `after_ui_frame` hook executes after the frame has been invoked and before the footer has been invoked for modules in backward compatibility mode.

Definition

```
function after_ui_frame($event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Considerations

- This hook is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.
- This hook is executed on most views such as the DetailView, EditView, and ListView.
- Application hooks do not make use of the \$bean argument.
- This is logic hook can be used as a global reference (`./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`) or as a module reference (`./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`).

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|--|
| 5.0.0a | Added <code>after_ui_frame</code> hook |

Example

Module-Specific Hook

This hook can be used at the application level for all modules or limited to specific modules. An example limiting the hook for specific modules is shown below:

`./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();
```

```
$hook_array['after_ui_frame'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_ui_frame'][] = Array(
```

```

        //Processing index. For sorting the array.
        1,

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'after_ui_frame example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/{module}/logic_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'logic_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_ui_frame_method'
    );
?>

./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class logic_hooks_class
    {
        function after_ui_frame_method($event, $arguments)
        {
            //display logic
        }
    }
?>

```

Application Hook

This hook can be used at the application level for all modules or limited to specific modules. An example of executing the hook for all modules is shown below:

```

./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php

<?php

$hook_version = 1;

```

```
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_ui_frame'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_ui_frame'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_ui_frame example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_ui_frame_method'
);

?>
```

`./custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php`

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class application_hooks_class
{
    function after_ui_frame_method($event, $arguments)
    {
        //display logic
    }
}

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:07pm

handle_exception

Overview

The `handle_exception` logic hook executes when an exception is thrown.

Definition

```
function handle_exception($event, $exception){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|----------------------|
| event | String | The current event |
| exception | Object | The exception object |

Considerations

- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.
- You can retrieve the exception message by using `$exception->getMessage()`. All exception classes extend the PHP [Exceptions](#) class.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|--|
| 6.4.4 | Added <code>handle_exception</code> hook |

Example

```
./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
```

```
    $hook_array = Array();
```

```
    $hook_array['handle_exception'] = Array();
```

```
$hook_array['handle_exception'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'handle_exception example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/handle_exception_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'handle_exception_class',

    //The method to call.
    'handle_exception_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/handle_exception_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');
```

```
class handle_exception_class
{
    function handle_exception_method($event, $exception)
    {
        //logic with $exception->getMessage()
    }
}
```

```
?>
```

Last Modified: 11/28/2016 11:45am

server_round_trip

Overview

Executes at the end of every page.

Definition

```
function server_round_trip($event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- If you are intending to write display logic to the screen, you must first wrap the display logic in an if condition to prevent breaking the Ajax page loads:

```
if (!isset($_REQUEST["to_pdf"]) || $_REQUEST["to_pdf"] == false)
{
    //display logic
}
```

- This hook is executed on all page loads.
- Application hooks do not make use of the `$bean` argument.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|--|
| 5.0.0a | Added <code>server_round_trip</code> hook. |

Example

```
./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['server_round_trip'] = Array();
$hook_array['server_round_trip'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'server_round_trip example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'server_round_trip_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class application_hooks_class
{
    function server_round_trip_method($event, $arguments)
    {
        //display logic should check for $_REQUEST["to_pdf"]
    }
}
```

```
?>
```

```
Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:12pm
```

Module Hooks

Module hooks execute logic when working with Sugar modules (e.g. Accounts, Cases, etc.).

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 09:12pm

after_delete

Overview

The after_delete hook executes after a record is deleted.

Definition

```
function after_delete($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| arguments.id | String | ID of the deleted record |

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_array['after_delete'][] = Array(  
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
        1,
```

```

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'after_delete example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'logic_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_delete_method'
    );
?>

./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class logic_hooks_class
    {
        function after_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }
?>

```

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```

./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

```

```
$hook_array['after_delete'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_delete example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_delete_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_delete_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_delete_method'
);
```

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/after_delete_class.php

<?php

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class after_delete_class
{
    function after_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:23pm

after_relationship_add

Overview

The `after_relationship_add` hook executes after a relationship has been added between two records.

Definition

```
function after_relationship_add($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------------------------------|--------|---|
| <code>bean</code> | Object | The bean object |
| <code>event</code> | String | The current event |
| <code>arguments</code> | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| <code>arguments.id</code> | String | Module ID |
| <code>arguments.module</code> | String | Module name |
| <code>arguments.related_id</code> | String | Related module ID |
| <code>arguments.related_module</code> | String | Related module name |
| <code>arguments.link</code> | String | Link field name |
| <code>arguments.relationship</code> | String | Relationship name |

Considerations

- This hook will be executed for each side of the relationship. An example is that if you add an association between an Account and Contact, the hook will be run for both.
- The `arguments` parameter will have additional information regarding the records being modified. The `$bean` variable will not contain this information.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|---|
| 6.0.0 | Added <code>after_relationship_add</code> hook. |

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php

$hook_array['after_relationship_add'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_relationship_add example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/{module}/after_relationship_add_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_relationship_add_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_relationship_add_method'
);

?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_add_class.php`

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class after_relationship_add_class
{
    function after_relationship_add_method($bean, $event,
$arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_relationship_add'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_relationship_add'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_relationship_add example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_add_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_relationship_add_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_relationship_add_method'
);

?>
```

```
./custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_add_class.php
```

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class after_relationship_add_class
{
    function after_relationship_add_method($bean, $event,
    $arguments)
```

```
    {  
        //logic  
    }  
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:30pm

after_relationship_delete

Overview

The `after_relationship_delete` hook executes after a relationship between two records has been deleted.

Definition

```
function after_relationship_delete($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| arguments.id | String | Module ID |
| arguments.module | String | Module name |
| arguments.related_id | String | Related module ID |
| arguments.related_module | String | Related module name |
| arguments.link | String | Link field name |
| arguments.relationship | String | Relationship name |

Considerations

-
- This hook will be executed for each side of the relationship. For example, if you delete an association between an account and contact, the hook will run for both.
 - The 'arguments' parameter will have additional information regarding the records being modified. The \$bean variable will not contain this information.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 6.0.0 | Added after_relationship_delete hook |

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['after_relationship_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_relationship_delete example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_delete_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_relationship_delete_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_relationship_delete_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_delete_class.php`

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class after_relationship_delete_class
{
    function after_relationship_delete_method($bean, $event,
$arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_relationship_delete'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_relationship_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_relationship_delete example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_delete_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_relationship_delete_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_relationship_delete_method'
);
```

```
?>
./custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_delete_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class after_relationship_delete_class
    {
        function after_relationship_delete_method($bean, $event,
$arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:45pm

after_restore

Overview

The after_restore hook executes after a record gets undeleted (i.e. the deleted field's value changes from 1 to 0).

Definition

```
function after_restore($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------|--------|-------------------|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |

| | | |
|-----------|-------|---|
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |
|-----------|-------|---|

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['after_restore'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_restore example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_restore_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_restore_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_restore_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/after_restore_class.php`

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class after_restore_class
{
    function after_restore_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

```
}
```

```
?>
```

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_restore'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_restore'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_restore example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_restore_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_restore_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_restore_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/<module>/after_restore_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class after_restore_class
```

```
{
  function after_restore_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
  {
    //logic
  }
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 05:55pm

after_retrieve

Overview

The `after_retrieve` hook executes after a record has been retrieved from the database.

Definition

```
function after_retrieve($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------|---------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| arguments.id | String | ID of the record |
| arguments.encode | Boolean | Whether or not to encode |

Considerations

- The `after_retrieve` hook does not fire when a new record is being created.
- Calling `save` on the bean in this hook can cause adverse side effects if not

handled correctly and should be avoided. (i.e. `$bean->save()`)

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['after_retrieve'][] = Array(  
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
    1,  
  
    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.  
    'after_retrieve example',  
  
    //The PHP file where your class is located.  
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_retrieve_class.php',  
  
    //The class the method is in.  
    'after_retrieve_class',  
  
    //The method to call.  
    'after_retrieve_method'  
);
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/{module}/{module}_hook.php`

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry  
Point');
```

```
class after_retrieve_class  
{  
    function after_retrieve_method($bean, $event, $arguments)  
    {  
        //logic  
    }  
}
```

```
?>
```

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

`./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_retrieve'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_retrieve'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_retrieve example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_retrieve_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_retrieve_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_retrieve_method'
);

?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/after_retrieve_class.php`

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class after_retrieve_class
{
    function after_retrieve_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
```

```
        //logic
    }
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/25/2016 06:03pm

after_save

Overview

The `after_save` hook executes after a record is saved.

Definition

```
function after_save($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|---------|--|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |
| arguments.isUpdate | Boolean | Whether or not the record is newly created or not. True is an existing record being saved. False is a new record being created |
| arguments.dataChanges | Array | A list of the changes in the auditable fields on the bean |

Considerations

-
- Calling save on the bean in this hook will cause an infinite loop if not handled correctly. (i.e: \$bean->save())

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|---|
| 7.0.0RC1 | Added dataChanges to the \$arguments parameter. |
| 7.0.0RC1 | Added isUpdate to the \$arguments parameter. |
| 4.5.0c | Added after_save hook. |

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['after_save'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_save example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_save_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_save_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_save_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/after_save_class.php`

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class after_save_class
{
    function after_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

`./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_save'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_save example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_save_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_save_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_save_method'
);
```

```
?>
./custom/modules/<module>/after_save_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class after_save_class
    {
        function after_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 03:54pm

before_delete

Overview

The before_delete logic hook executes before a record is deleted.

Definition

```
function before_delete($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|----------------------------|
| arguments.id | String | ID of the record to delete |

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['before_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_delete example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_delete_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_delete_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_delete_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/before_delete_class.php`

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class before_delete_class
{
    function before_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

?>

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_delete'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_delete example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_delete_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_delete_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_delete_method'
);
```

?>

```
./custom/modules/<module>/before_delete_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class before_delete_class
{
```

```
function before_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
{
    //logic
}
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 03:57pm

before_relationship_add

Overview

The before_relationship_add logic hook executes before a relationship has been added between two records.

Definition

```
function before_relationship_add($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| arguments.id | String | Module ID |
| arguments.module | String | Module name |
| arguments.related_id | String | Related module ID |
| arguments.related_module | String | Related module name |
| arguments.link | String | Link field name |
| arguments.relationship | String | Relationship name |

Considerations

- This hook will be executed for each side of the relationship. For example, if you add an association between an account and a contact, the hook will run for both records.
- The arguments parameter will have additional information regarding the records being modified. The \$bean variable will not contain this information.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| 6.4.5 | Added before_relationship_add hook |

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['before_relationship_add'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_relationship_add example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_relationship_add_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_relationship_add_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_relationship_add_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/<module>/before_relationship_add_class.php

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class before_relationship_add_class
{
    function before_relationship_add($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

```
?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 04:03pm

before_relationship_delete

Overview

The `before_relationship_delete` logic hook executes before a relationship between two records is deleted.

Definition

```
function before_relationship_delete($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| arguments.id | String | Module id |
| arguments.module | String | Module name |
| arguments.related_id | String | Related module id |
| arguments.related_module | String | Related module name |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------|
| arguments.link | String | Link field name |
| arguments.relationship | String | Relationship name |

Considerations

- This hook will be executed for each side of the relationship. For example, if you delete an association between an account and a contact, the hook will run for both records.
- The arguments parameter will have additional information regarding the records being modified. The \$bean variable will not contain this information.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|--|
| 6.4.5 | Added before_relationship_delete hook. |

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['before_relationship_delete'][] = Array(  
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
    1,
```

```
    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.  
    'before_relationship_delete example',
```

```
    //The PHP file where your class is located.
```

```
'custom/modules/<module>/before_relationship_delete_class.php',
```

```
    //The class the method is in.  
    'before_relationship_delete_class',
```

```
    //The method to call.
```

```

        'before_relationship_delete_method'
    );
?>

./custom/modules/<module>/before_relationship_delete_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class before_relationship_delete_class
    {
        function before_relationship_delete_method($bean, $event,
$arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }
?>

```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 04:10pm

before_restore

Overview

The before_restore logic hook executes before a record gets undeleted (i.e. the deleted field's value changes from 1 to 0).

Definition

```
function before_restore($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|-----------------|
| bean | Object | The bean object |

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_restore example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_restore_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_restore_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_restore_method'
```

```
);
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/before_restore_class.php`

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class before_restore_class
```

```
{
```

```
    function before_restore_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
```

```
{
```

```
        //logic
    }
}
```

?>

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

`./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_restore'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_restore'][] = Array(
//Processing index. For sorting the array.
1,

//Label. A string value to identify the hook.
'before_restore example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/<module>/before_restore_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'before_restore_class',

//The method to call.
'before_restore_method'
);

?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/before_restore_class.php`

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class before_restore_class
{
function before_restore_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
{
//logic
}
}

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 04:13pm

before_save

Overview

The before_save logic hook executes before a record is saved.

Definition

```
function before_save($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------------|---------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| arguments.check_notify | Boolean | Whether or not to send notifications |
| arguments.isUpdate | Boolean | Whether or not the record is newly created <ul style="list-style-type: none">• true = this is an update to an existing |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|---|
| | | record false = a newly created record |

Considerations

- For modules that contain a user-friendly record ID (e.g. the case_number field for the Cases module), the value of that field is not available for a before_save call. This is because this business logic has yet to be executed.
- Calling save on the bean in this hook will cause an infinite loop if not handled correctly. (i.e: \$bean->save())

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|--|
| 7.0.0RC1 | Added dataChanges to the \$arguments parameter |

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using Extension Framework

./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_save example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_save_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_save_class',
```

```
        //The method to call.
        'before_save_method'
    );
?>

./custom/modules/<module>/before_save_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class before_save_class
    {
        function before_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }
?>
```

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_save example',
```

```
//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/<module>/before_save_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'logic_hooks_class',

//The method to call.
'before_save_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/<module>/before_save_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');
```

```
class before_save_class
{
    function before_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

```
?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 04:23pm

process_record

Overview

The process_record logic hook executes when the record is being processed as a part of the ListView or subpanel list.

Definition

```
function process_record($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Considerations

- This can be used to set values in a record's fields prior to display in the ListView or in the subpanel of a DetailView.
- This event is not fired in the EditView.
- You should not call save on the referenced bean. The bean is only populated for list fields and will result in a loss of information.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|---------------------------|
| 5.0.0a | Added process_record hook |

Examples

Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['process_record'][] = Array(  
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
    1,  
  
    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.  
    'process_record example',
```

```
//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/<module>/process_record_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'process_record_class',

//The method to call.
'process_record_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/process_record_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class process_record_class
{
    function process_record_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['process_record'] = Array();
$hook_array['process_record'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
```

```
1,

//Label. A string value to identify the hook.
'process_record example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/<module>/process_record_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'process_record_class',

//The method to call.
'process_record_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/process_record_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class process_record_class
    {
        function process_record_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

Last Modified: 12/05/2016 03:31pm

User Hooks

User hooks execute logic around user actions such as logging in and logging out.

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 09:07pm

after_login

Overview

The `after_login` hook executes after a user logs into the system.

Definition

```
function after_login($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| 5.0.0a | Added <code>after_login</code> hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_login'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_login'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,
```

```
//Label. A string value to identify the hook.
'after_login example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'logic_hooks_class',

//The method to call.
'after_login_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');
```

```
class logic_hooks_class
{
    function after_login_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

```
?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 06:18pm

after_logout

Overview

The after_logout hook executes after a user logs out of the system.

Definition

```
function after_logout($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|-------------------------|
| 5.0.0a | Added after_logout hook |

Example

```
./custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_logout'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_logout'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_logout example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',
```

```
        //The method to call.
        'after_logout_method'
    );

?>

./custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class logic_hooks_class
    {
        function after_logout_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 06:20pm

before_logout

Overview

The before_logout hook executes before a user logs out of the system.

Definition

```
function before_logout($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|-----------------|
| bean | Object | The bean object |

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|--------------------------|
| 5.0.0a | Added before_logout hook |

Example

./custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_logout'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_logout'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_logout example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_logout_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function before_logout_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 06:21pm

login_failed

Overview

The login_failed hook executes on a failed login attempt.

Definition

```
function login_failed($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The bean object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|-------------------------|
| 5.0.0a | Added login_failed hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
    $hook_array = Array();

    $hook_array['login_failed'] = Array();
    $hook_array['login_failed'][] = Array(
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.
        1,

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'login_failed example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'logic_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'login_failed_method'
    );
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php`

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
    class logic_hooks_class
    {
```

```
function login_failed_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
{
    //logic
}
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 06:23pm

Job Queue Hooks

Job Queue hooks execute logic when working with the Job Queue module.

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 09:11pm

job_failure

Overview

The job_failure hook executes when a job's final failure occurs.

Definition

```
function job_failure($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The Scheduler's Job object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|------------------------|
| 6.5.0RC1 | Added job_failure hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
    $hook_array = Array();

    $hook_array['job_failure'] = Array();
    $hook_array['job_failure'][] = Array(
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.
        1,

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'job_failure example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'logic_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'job_failure_method'
    );
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks_class.php`

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class logic_hooks_class
{
    function job_failure_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
```

```
    {  
        //logic  
    }  
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 06:26pm

job_failure_retry

Overview

The `job_failure_retry` hook executes each time a job fails before its final failure. If you only want action on the final failure, use the [job_failure](#) logic hook.

Definition

```
function job_failure_retry($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The Scheduler's Job object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|---|
| 6.5.0RC1 | Added <code>job_failure_retry</code> hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['job_failure_retry'] = Array();
$hook_array['job_failure_retry'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'job_failure_retry example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'job_failure_retry_method'
);
?>
```

`./custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks_class.php`

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function job_failure_retry_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 06:30pm

SNIP Hooks

SNIP hooks execute logic when working with the SNIP email-archiving service.

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 09:11pm

after_email_import

Overview

The after_email_import hook executes after a SNIP email has been imported.

Definition

```
function after_email_import($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The Email object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|---------|------|
|---------|------|

| Version | Note |
|----------|-------------------------------|
| 6.5.0RC1 | Added after_email_import hook |

Example

./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_email_import'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_email_import'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_email_import example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/SNIP/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_email_import_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/SNIP/logic_hooks_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function after_email_import_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
```

```
        //logic
    }
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 06:33pm

before_email_import

Overview

The before_email_import hook executes before a SNIP email has been imported.

Definition

```
function before_email_import($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| bean | Object | The Email object |
| event | String | The current event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event (typically empty) |

Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| Version | Note |
| 6.5.0RC1 | Added before_email_import hook |

Example

./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_email_import'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_email_import'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_email_import example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/SNIP/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_email_import_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/SNIP/logic_hooks_class.php

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function before_email_import_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
```

```
    {  
      //logic  
    }  
  }
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 06:34pm

API Hooks

API hooks execute logic when working with the REST API and routing.

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 09:08pm

after_routing

Overview

The `after_routing` hook executes when the v10+ REST Service has found the route for the request.

Definition

```
function after_routing($event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------------|--------|---|
| event | String | The name of the logic hook event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| arguments.api | Object | The RestService Object |
| arguments.request | Object | The RestResponse Object |

Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook can change request object parameters that influence routing.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 7.0.0RC1 | Added <code>after_routing</code> hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_routing'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_routing'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_routing example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_routing_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function after_routing_method($event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 07:39pm

before_api_call

Overview

The before_api_call hook executes when the v10+ REST Service is about to call the API implementation.

Definition

```
function before_api_call($event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------------|--------|---|
| event | String | The name of the logic hook event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| arguments.api | Object | The RestService Object |
| arguments.request | Object | The RestResponse Object |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook can change the method being called and the parameters.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|---|
| 7.0.0RC1 | Added <code>before_api_call</code> hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_api_call'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_api_call'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_routing example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_api_call_method'
```

```
);  
  
?>  
  
./custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php  
  
<?php  
  
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry  
Point');  
  
    class logic_hooks_class  
    {  
        function before_api_call_method($event, $arguments)  
        {  
            //logic  
        }  
    }  
  
?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 07:39pm

before_filter

Overview

The `before_filter` hook executes when the v10+ REST Service is about to route the request.

Definition

```
function before_filter($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|-------------------------|
| bean | Object | An empty bean object of |

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|--|
| | | the module being queried. |
| event | String | The name of the logic hook event. |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event. |
| arguments[0] | Object | The SugarQuery Object |
| arguments[1] | Array | The query options |

Considerations

- This hook can be executed for a specific module in `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php` or globally in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook can change request object parameters that influence routing.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 7.0.0RC1 | Added <code>before_filter</code> hook |

Example

`./custom/modules/{module}/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_filter'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_filter'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,
```

```
//Label. A string value to identify the hook.
'before_filter example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/{module}/logic_hooks_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'logic_hooks_class',

//The method to call.
'before_filter_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/{module}/logic_hooks_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');
```

```
class logic_hooks_class
{
    function before_filter_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

```
?>
```

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 07:38pm

before_respond

Overview

The `before_respond` hook executes before the v10+ REST Service call returns data to the user.

Definition

```
function before_respond($event, $response){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------|
| event | String | The name of the logic hook event |
| response | Object | The RestResponse Object |

Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- It is not advised to remove or unset any data. Sugar may be using this data and it can adversely affect your instance.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.
- This hook should be used when you want to add data to all API responses. If you are looking to modify data received from one specific endpoint, It is a much better approach to override that specific endpoint rather than to use this logic hook.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|---------------------------|
| 7.0.0RC1 | Added before_respond hook |

Example

```
./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
```

```
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_respond'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_respond'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_routing example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_respond_method'
);
```

?>

`./custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php`

<?php

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class logic_hooks_class
{
    function before_respond_method($event, $response)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/28/2016 07:24pm

before_routing

Overview

The `before_routing` hook executes when the v10+ REST Service is about to route the request.

Definition

```
function before_routing($event, $arguments){}
```

Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------------|--------|---|
| event | String | The name of the logic hook event |
| arguments | Array | Additional information related to the event |
| arguments.api | Object | The RestService Object |
| arguments.request | Object | The RestResponse Object |

Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook can change request object parameters that influence routing.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.

Change Log

| Version | Note |
|----------|--|
| 7.0.0RC1 | Added <code>before_routing</code> hook |

Example

./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_routing'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_routing'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_routing example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_routing_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function before_routing_method($event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Web Logic Hooks

Overview

Web logic hooks let administrators post record and event information to a specified URL when certain sugar events take place.

The administration panel for web logic hooks can be found by navigating to Admin > Web Logic Hooks in the Sugar application. When a web logic hook is triggered, Sugar creates a record in the [job queue](#).

Note: You must have the cron set up and running in order to process the job queue for web logic hooks. The POST of the information to the external URL will happen when the cron runs and not when the actual event occurs.

Arguments

| Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| URL | The URL to post JSON-encoded information |
| Module Name | The name of the module to which the web logic hook will apply |
| Trigger Event | The event that will trigger the web logic hook The following events are applicable to a web logic hook: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• after_save• after_delete• after_relationship_add• after_relationship_delete• after_login• after_logout• after_login_failed |
| Request Method | The request method to use when sending the information |

| | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| | The following methods may be used: |
|--|------------------------------------|

- POST
- GET
- PUT
- DELETE

Example

The following example shows how to receive the information posted to the web logic hook URL parameter.

`http://{url}/receive.php`

```
<?php

    //get the posted JSON data
    $data = file_get_contents('php://input');
    //decode the data
    $decoded_data = json_decode(trim($data));

    //use the data
    $file = 'receivedData-'.time().'.txt';
    file_put_contents($file, print_r($decoded_data, true));

?>
```

Result

receivedData-1380158171.txt

```
stdClass Object
(
    [isUpdate] => 1
    [dataChanges] => Array
        (
        )

    [bean] => Account
```

```
[data] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] => e0623cdb-ac4b-e7ff-f681-5242e9116892
  [name] => Super Star Holdings Inc
  [date_modified] => 2013-09-25T21:16:06-04:00
  [modified_user_id] => 1
  [modified_by_name] => admin
  [created_by] => 1
  [created_by_name] => Administrator
  [description] =>
  [deleted] =>
  [assigned_user_id] => seed_will_id
  [assigned_user_name] => Will Westin
  [team_count] =>
  [team_name] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass Object
      (
        [id] => East
        [name] => East
        [name_2] =>
        [primary] => 1
      )
    [1] => stdClass Object
      (
        [id] => West
        [name] => West
        [name_2] =>
        [primary] =>
      )
  )
  [linkedin] =>
  [facebook] =>
  [twitter] =>
  [googleplus] =>
  [account_type] => Customer
  [industry] => Energy
  [annual_revenue] =>
  [phone_fax] =>
  [billing_address_street] => 111 Silicon Valley Road
  [billing_address_city] => Los Angeles
  [billing_address_state] => NY
```

```
[billing_address_postalcode] => 84028
[billing_address_country] => USA
[rating] =>
[phone_office] => (374) 791-2199
[phone_alternate] =>
[website] =>
[ownership] =>
[employees] =>
[ticker_symbol] =>
[shipping_address_street] => 111 Silicon Valley Road
[shipping_address_city] => Los Angeles
[shipping_address_state] => NY
[shipping_address_postalcode] => 84028
[shipping_address_country] => USA
[email] => Array
(
  [0] => stdClass Object
  (
    [email_address] => example@example.tw
    [invalid_email] =>
    [opt_out] =>
    [primary_address] => 1
    [reply_to_address] =>
  )

  [1] => stdClass Object
  (
    [email_address] => the.example@example.name
    [invalid_email] =>
    [opt_out] =>
    [primary_address] =>
    [reply_to_address] =>
  )

)
[email1] => example@example.tw
[parent_id] =>
[sic_code] =>
[parent_name] =>
[email_opt_out] =>
[invalid_email] =>
[campaign_id] =>
[campaign_name] =>
)
```

```
[event] => after_save  
)
```

Last Modified: 04/08/2016 04:18pm

Logic Hook Release Notes

This page documents historical changes to Sugar's [logic hook](#) libraries.

7.0.0RC1

- [Web Logic Hooks](#) were introduced in this release.
- The following hooks were also added in the 7.0.0RC1 release:
 - [after_routing](#)
 - [before_api_call](#)
 - [before_filter](#)
 - [before_respond](#)
 - [before_routing](#)
- The following parameters were added in the 7.0.0RC1 release:
 - [after_save arguments.isUpdate](#)
 - [after_save arguments.dataChanges](#)
 - [before_save arguments.isUpdate](#)

6.6.0

The [after_load_user](#) hook was added in the 6.6.0 release.

6.5.0RC1

The following hooks were added in the 6.5.0RC1 release:

- [after_email_import](#)
- [before_email_import](#)
- [job_failure](#)
- [job_failure_retry](#)

6.4.5

The following hooks were added in the 6.4.5 release:

- [before_relationship_add](#)
- [before_relationship_delete](#)

6.4.4

The [handle_exception](#) hook was added in the 6.4.4 release.

6.4.3

The [after_entry_point](#) hook was added in the 6.4.3 release.

6.0.0RC1

The following hooks were added in the 6.0.0RC1 release:

- [after_relationship_add](#)
- [after_relationship_delete](#)

5.0.0a

The following hooks were added in the 5.0.0a release:

- [after_login](#)
- [after_logout](#)
- [after_ui_footer](#)
- [after_ui_frame](#)
- [before_logout](#)
- [login_failed](#)
- [process_record](#)
- [server_round_trip](#)

4.5.0c

The [after_save](#) hook was added in the 4.5.0c release.

Last Modified: 04/20/2017 11:14am

Examples

These pages demonstrate some common examples of logic hooks in Sugar.

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 09:59am

Comparing Bean Properties Between Logic Hooks

Overview

How to compare the properties of a bean between the `before_save` and `after_save` logic hooks

Storing and Comparing Values

When working with a bean in the `after_save` logic hook, you may notice that the `after_save` fetched rows no longer match the `before_save` fetched rows. If your `after_save` logic needs to be able to compare values that were in the `before_save`, you can use the following example to help you store and use the values.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Store values',
    'custom/modules/<module>/My_Logic_Hooks.php',
    'My_Logic_Hooks',
```

```
        'before_save_method'
    );

    $hook_array['after_save'] = Array();
    $hook_array['after_save'][] = Array(
        1,
        'Retrieve and compare values',
        'custom/modules/<module>/My_Logic_Hooks.php',
        'My_Logic_Hooks',
        'after_save_method'
    );
};
```

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/My_Logic_Hooks.php

<?php

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class My_Logic_Hooks
```

```
{
    function before_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //store as a new bean property
        $bean->stored_fetched_row_c = $bean->fetched_row;
    }

    function after_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //check if a fields value has changed
        if (
            isset($bean->stored_fetched_row_c)
            && $bean->stored_fetched_row_c['field'] != $bean->field
        )
        {
            //execute logic
        }
    }
}
```

?>

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 11:08am

Manipulating Logic Hook References

Overview

How to add and remove logic hook references with code

Adding Logic Hooks

In order to add a logic hook reference to `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`, you can use `check_logic_hook_file`:

```
//Adding a logic hook
require_once("include/utils.php");

$my_hook = Array(
    999,
    'Example Logic Hook',
    'custom/modules/<module>/my_hook.php',
    'my_hook_class',
    'my_hook_function'
);

check_logic_hook_file("<module>", "before_save", $my_hook);
```

Removing Logic Hooks

Remove a logic hook reference by using `remove_logic_hook`:

```
//Removing a logic hook
require_once("include/utils.php");

$my_hook = Array(
    999,
    'Example Logic Hook',
    'custom/modules/<module>/my_hook.php',
    'my_hook_class',
    'my_hook_function'
);
```

```
remove_logic_hook("<module>", "before_save", $my_hook);
```

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 11:08am

Preventing Infinite Loops with Logic Hooks

Overview

Infinite loops often happen when a logic hook calls save on a bean in a scenario that triggers the same hook again. This example shows how to add a check to a logic hook to eliminate perpetual looping.

Saving in an After Save Hook

Infinite loops can sometimes happen when you have a need to update a record after it has been run through the workflow process in the after_save hook. Here is an example of a looping hook:

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();
$hook_array['after_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Update Account Record',
    'custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php',
    'Accounts_Hook',
    'update_self'
);
```

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php
```

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```

class Accounts_Hook
{
    function update_self($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //generic condition
        if ($bean->type == 'Analyst')
        {
            //update
            $bean->industry = 'Banking';
            $bean->save();
        }
    }
}

```

In the example above, there is a generic condition that, when met, will trigger the update of a field on the record. This will cause an infinite loop because calling the save() method will trigger once during the before_save hook and then again during the after_save hook. The solution to this problem is to add a new property on the bean to ignore any unneeded saves. For this example, we will name the property "ignore_update_c" and add a check to the logic hook to eliminate the perpetual loop. An example of this is shown below:

./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php

```
<?php
```

```

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

```

```

class Accounts_Hook
{
    function update_self($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //loop prevention check
        if (!isset($bean->ignore_update_c) || $bean->ignore_update_c
=== false)
        {
            //generic condition
            if ($bean->type == 'Analyst')
            {
                //update
                $bean->ignore_update_c = true;
                $bean->industry = 'Banking';
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        $bean->save();
    }
}
}

```

Related Record Save Loops

Sometimes logic hooks on two separate but related modules can cause an infinite loop. The problem arises when the two modules have logic hooks that update one another. This is often done when wanting to keep a field in sync between two modules. The example below will demonstrate this behavior on the accounts:contacts relationship:

`./custom/modules/Accounts/logic_hooks.php`

```

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Handling associated Contacts records',
    'custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php',
    'Accounts_Hook',
    'update_contacts'
);

```

`./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php`

```

<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class Accounts_Hook
{
    function update_contacts($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //if relationship is loaded
        if ($bean->load_relationship('contacts'))
        {

```

```

        //fetch related beans
        $relatedContacts = $bean->contacts->getBeans();

        foreach ($relatedContacts as $relatedContact)
        {
            //perform any other contact logic
            $relatedContact->save();
        }
    }
}

```

The above example will loop through all contacts related to the account and save them. At this point, the save will then trigger our contacts logic hook shown below:

`./custom/modules/Contacts/logic_hooks.php`

```

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Handling associated Accounts records',
    'custom/modules/Contacts/Contacts_Hook.php',
    'Contacts_Hook',
    'update_account'
);

```

`./custom/modules/Contacts/Contacts_Hook.php`

```

<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class Contacts_Hook
{
    function update_account($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {

        //if relationship is loaded
    }
}

```

```

if ($bean->load_relationship('accounts'))
{
    //fetch related beans
    $relatedAccounts = $bean->accounts->getBeans();

    $parentAccount = false;
    if (!empty($relatedAccounts))
    {
        //order the results
        reset($relatedAccounts);

        //first record in the list is the parent
        $parentAccount = current($relatedAccounts);
    }

    if ($parentAccount !== false && is_object($parentAccount))
    {
        //perform any other account logic
        $parentAccount->save();
    }
}
}
}

```

These two logic hooks will continuously trigger one another in this scenario until you run into a `max_execution` or `memory_limit` error. The solution to this problem is to add a new property on the bean to ignore any unneeded saves. In our example we will name this property `"ignore_update_c"` and add a check to our logic hook to eliminate the perpetual loop. The following code snippets are copies of the two classes with the `ignore_update_c` property added.

`./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php`

```

<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class Accounts_Hook
{
    function update_contacts($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //if relationship is loaded
    }
}

```

```

if ($bean->load_relationship('contacts'))
{
    //fetch related beans
    $relatedContacts = $bean->contacts->getBeans();

    foreach ($relatedContacts as $relatedContact)
    {
        //check if the bean's ignore_update_c attribute is not
set
        if (!isset($bean->ignore_update_c) ||
$bean->ignore_update_c === false)
        {
            //set the ignore update attribute
            $relatedContact->ignore_update_c = true;

            //perform any other contact logic
            $relatedContact->save();
        }
    }
}
}
}

```

./custom/modules/Contacts/Contacts_Hook.php

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class Contacts_Hook
```

```

{
    function update_account($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //if relationship is loaded
        if ($bean->load_relationship('accounts'))
        {
            //fetch related beans
            $relatedAccounts = $bean->accounts->getBeans();

            $parentAccount = false;
            if (!empty($relatedAccounts))
            {
                //order the results

```

```

        reset($relatedAccounts);

        //first record in the list is the parent
        $parentAccount = current($relatedAccounts);
    }

    if ($parentAccount !== false && is_object($parentAccount))
    {
        //check if the bean's ignore_update_c element is set
        if (!isset($bean->ignore_update_c) ||
$bean->ignore_update_c === false)
        {
            //set the ignore update attribute
            $parentAccount->ignore_update_c = true;

            //perform any other account logic
            $parentAccount->save();
        }
    }
}
}
}
}

```

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 11:07am

Languages

Overview

Sugar as an application platform is internationalized and localizable. Data is stored and presented in the UTF-8 codepage, allowing for all character sets to be used. Sugar provides a language-pack framework that allows developers to build support for any language in the display of user interface labels. Each language pack has its own set of display strings which is the basis of language localization. You can add or modify languages using the information in this guide.

Please scroll to the bottom of this page for additional language topics.

Language Keys

Sugar differentiates languages with unique language keys. These keys prefix the files that correspond with particular languages. For example, the default language for the application is English (US), which is represented by the language key `en_us`. Any file that contains data specific to the English (US) language begins with the characters `en_us`. Language label keys that are not recognized will default to the English (US) version.

The following table displays the list of current languages and their corresponding keys:

| Language | Language Key |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Albanian (Shqip) | <code>sq_AL</code> |
| Arabic (العربية) | <code>ar_SA</code> |
| Bulgarian (Български) | <code>bg_BG</code> |
| Catalan (Català) | <code>ca_ES</code> |
| Chinese (中文) | <code>zh_CN</code> |
| Czech (Česky) | <code>cs_CZ</code> |
| Danish (Dansk) | <code>da_DK</code> |
| Dutch (Nederlands) | <code>nl_NL</code> |
| English (UK) | <code>en_UK</code> |
| English (US) | <code>en_us</code> |
| Estonian (Eesti) | <code>et_EE</code> |
| Finnish (Suomi) | <code>fi_FI</code> |
| French (Français) | <code>fr_FR</code> |
| German (Deutsch) | <code>de_DE</code> |
| Greek (Ελληνικά) | <code>el_EL</code> |
| Hebrew (עברית) | <code>he_IL</code> |
| Hungarian (Magyar) | <code>hu_HU</code> |
| Italian (Italiano) | <code>it_it</code> |
| Japanese (日本語) | <code>ja_JP</code> |
| Korean (한국어) | <code>ko_KR</code> |
| Latvian (Latviešu) | <code>lv_LV</code> |
| Lithuanian (Lietuvių) | <code>lt_LT</code> |
| Norwegian (Bokmål) | <code>nb_NO</code> |
| Polish (Polski) | <code>pl_PL</code> |

| Language | Language Key |
|---|--------------|
| Portuguese (Português) | pt_PT |
| Portuguese Brazilian (Português Brasileiro) | pt_BR |
| Romanian (Română) | ro_RO |
| Russian (Русский) | ru_RU |
| Serbian (Српски) | sr_RS |
| Slovak (Slovenčina) | sk_SK |
| Spanish (Español) | es_ES |
| Spanish (Latin America) (Español Latinoamérica) | es_LA |
| Swedish (Svenska) | sv_SE |
| Traditional Chinese (繁體中文) | zh_TW |
| Turkish (Türkçe) | tr_TR |
| Ukrainian (Українська) | uk_UA |

Change Log

The following table documents historical changes to Sugar's available languages.

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| 7.7.0.0 | Added Traditional Chinese language pack. |
| 7.6.0.0 | Added Ukrainian language pack. |
| 7.6.0.0 | Added Arabic language pack. |
| 7.2.0 | Added Finnish language pack. |
| 7.2.0 | Added Spanish (Latin America) language pack. |
| 6.6.0 | Added Albanian language pack. |
| 6.6.0 | Added Slovak language pack. |
| 6.6.0 | Added Korean language pack. |
| 6.6.0 | Added Greek language pack. |
| 6.5.1 | Added Latvian language pack. |
| 6.4.0 | Added Serbian language pack. |
| 6.4.0 | Added Portuguese Brazilian language |

| Version | Change |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| | pack. |
| 6.4.0 | Added English (UK) language pack. |
| 6.4.0 | Added Catalan language pack. |
| 6.2.0 | Added Polish language pack. |
| 6.2.0 | Added Hebrew language pack. |
| 6.2.0 | Added Estonian language pack. |
| 6.2.0 | Added Czech language pack. |
| 6.1.2 | Added Turkish language pack. |
| 6.1.2 | Added Swedish language pack. |
| 6.1.2 | Added Norwegian language pack. |
| 6.1.2 | Added Lithuanian language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Chinese language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Russian language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Romanian language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Portuguese language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Dutch language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Japanese language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Italian language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Hungarian language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added French language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Spanish language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added German language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Danish language pack. |
| 6.1.0 | Added Bulgarian language pack. |

Last Modified: 09/21/2017 01:42pm

Application Labels and Lists

Overview

Sugar, which is fully internationalized and localizable, differentiates languages with unique language keys. These keys prefix the files that correspond with

particular languages. For example, the default language for the application is English (US), which is represented by the language key `en_us`. Any file that contains data specific to the English (US) language begins with the characters `en_us`. Language label keys that are not recognized will default to the English (US) version.

For more information on language keys, please refer to the [Languages](#) page.

Application Labels and Lists

`$app_list_strings` and `$app_strings`

The `$app_list_strings` array contains the various dropdown lists for the system while `$app_strings` contains the system application labels. The initial set of definitions can be found in `./include/language/<language key>.lang.php`. As you work within the system and deploy modules and lists through Studio, any changes to these lists will be reflected in the language's extension directory:
`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.<list name>.php`.

Customizing Application Labels and Lists

If you are developing a customization and want to be able to create or edit existing label or list values, you will need to work within the extension application directory. To do this, create
`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.<unique name>.php`.

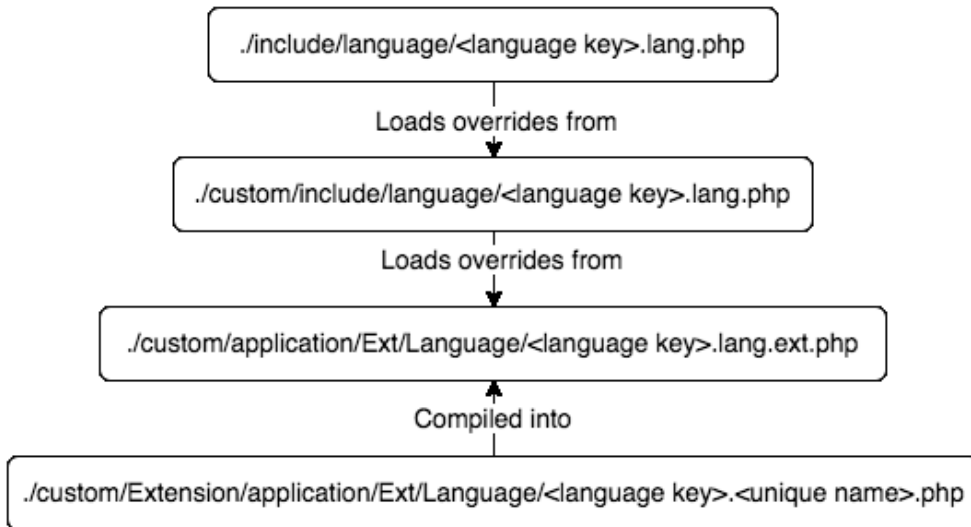
The file should contain your override values with each label index set individually. An example of this is:

```
<?php

$app_strings['LBL_KEY'] = 'My Display Label';
$app_list_strings['LIST_NAME']['Key_Value'] = 'My Display Value';
```

Once the file is created with your adjustments, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Rebuild & Repair. This will compile all of the Extension files from `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/` to `./custom/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.ext.php`.

Hierarchy Diagram



Retrieving Labels

There are two ways to retrieve a label. The first is to use the `translate()` function found in `./include/utills.php`. This function will retrieve the label for the current user's language and can also be used to retrieve labels from `$mod_strings`, `$app_strings`, or `app_list_strings`.

An example of this is:

```
require_once('include/utills.php');  
$label = translate('LBL_KEY');
```

Alternatively, you can also use the global variable `$app_strings` as follows:

```
global $app_strings;  
  
$label = '';  
if (isset($app_strings['LBL_KEY']))  
{  
    $label = $app_strings['LBL_KEY'];  
}
```

Note: If a label key is not found for the user's preferred language, the system will default to "en_us" and pull the English (US) version of the label for display.

Retrieving Lists

There are two ways to retrieve a label. The first is to use the `translate()` function found in `include/utils.php`. This function will retrieve the label for the current user's language.

An example of this is:

```
require_once('include/utils.php');
$list = translate('LIST_NAME');

//You can also retrieve a specific list value this way
$displayValue = translate('LIST_NAME', '', 'Key_Value');
```

Alternatively, you can also use the global variable `$app_list_strings` as follows:

```
global $app_list_strings;

$list = array();
if (isset($app_list_strings['LIST_NAME']))
{
    $list = $app_list_strings['LIST_NAME'];
}
```

Note: If a list key is not found for the user's preferred language, the system will default to "en_us" and pull the English (US) version of the list for display.

Accessing Application Strings in Sidecar

All language-pack strings are accessible within the Sidecar framework.

`$app_strings`

To access `$app_strings` in Sidecar, use `app.lang.getAppString`:

```
app.lang.getAppString('LBL_MODULE');
```

To access `$app_strings` in your browser's console, use `SUGAR.App.lang.getAppString`:

```
SUGAR.App.lang.getAppString('LBL_MODULE');
```

For more information, please refer to the [app.lang.getAppString](#) section of the Languages page.

`$app_list_strings`

To access `$app_list_strings` in Sidecar, use `app.lang.getAppListStrings`:

```
app.lang.getAppListStrings('sales_stage_dom');
```

To access `$app_list_strings` in your browser's console, use `SUGAR.App.lang.getAppListStrings`:

```
SUGAR.App.lang.getAppListStrings('sales_stage_dom');
```

For more information, please refer to the [app.lang.getAppListStrings](#) section of the Languages page.

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 08:46pm

Module Labels

Overview

Sugar, which is fully internationalized and localizable, differentiates languages with unique language keys. These keys prefix the files that correspond with particular languages. For example, the default language for the application is English (US), which is represented by the language key `en_us`. Any file that contains data specific to the English (US) language begins with the characters `en_us`. Language label keys that are not recognized will default to the English (US) version.

For more information on language keys, please refer to the [Languages](#) page.

Module Labels

`$mod_strings`

The module language strings are stored in `$mod_strings`. This section explains how the `$mod_strings` are compiled. All modules, whether out-of-box or custom, will have an initial set of language files in `./modules/<module>/language/<language key>.lang.php`.

As you work with the system and modify labels through Studio, changes to the

labels are reflected in the corresponding module's custom extension directory:
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.php.

Customizing Labels

If you are developing a customization and want to be able to create new or override existing label values, you will need to work within the extension modules directory. To do this, create

./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language key>.<unique_name>.php.

The file should contain your override values with each label index set individually. An example of this is:

```
<?php $mod_strings['LBL_KEY'] = 'My Display Label';
```

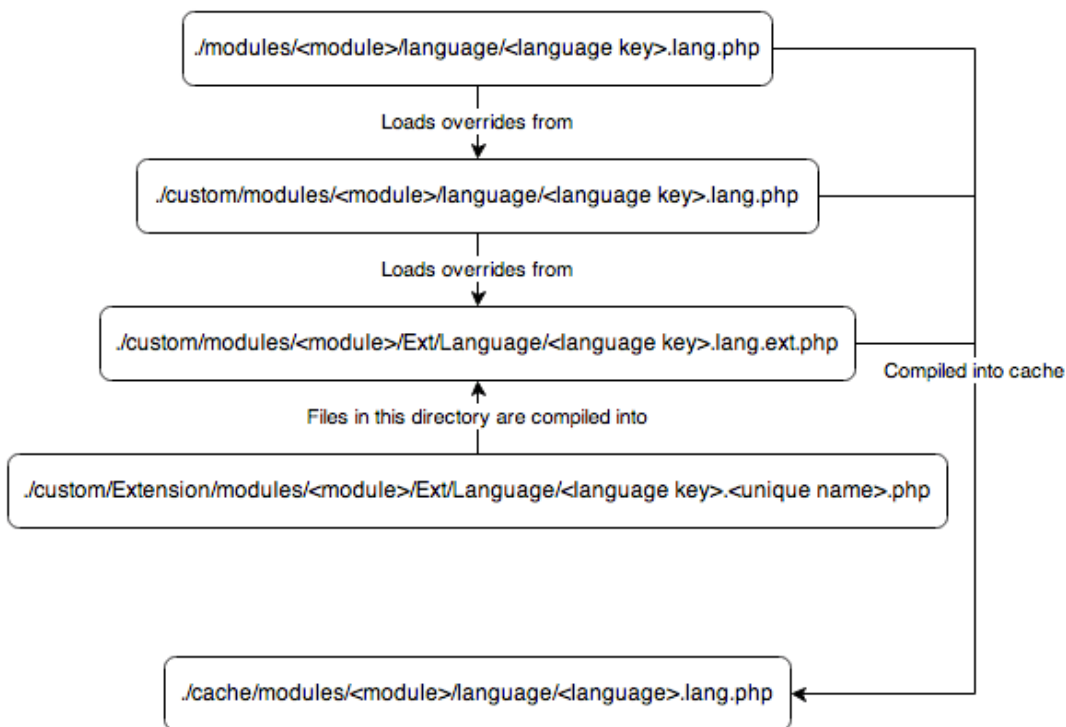
Once the file is created with your adjustments, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Rebuild & Repair. This will compile all of the Extension files from ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/ to ./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.ext.php.

Label Cache

The file locations discussed above are compiled into the cache directory, ./cache/modules/<module>/language/<language key>.lang.php

The cached results of these files make up each module's \$mod_strings definition.

Hierarchy Diagram



Retrieving Labels

There are two ways to retrieve a label. The first is to use the `translate()` function found in `include/utills.php`. This function will retrieve the label for the current user's language and can also be used to retrieve labels from `$mod_strings`, `$app_strings`, or `app_list_strings`.

An example of this is:

```
require_once('include/utills.php');
$label = translate('LBL_KEY', 'Accounts');
```

Alternatively, you can use the global variable `$mod_strings` as follows:

```
global $mod_strings;

$label = '';
if (isset($mod_strings['LBL_KEY']))
{
    $label = $mod_strings['LBL_KEY'];
}
```

Accessing Module Strings in Sidecar

All language-pack strings are accessible within the Sidecar framework.

`$mod_strings`

To access the `$mod_strings` in Sidecar, use `app.lang.get()`:

```
app.lang.get('LBL_NAME', 'Accounts');
```

To access the `$mod_strings` in your browser's console, use `SUGAR.App.lang.get()`:

```
SUGAR.App.lang.get('LBL_NAME', 'Accounts');
```

For more information, please refer to the [app.lang.get](#) section of the Languages page.

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 08:45pm

Managing Lists

Overview

There are three ways to manage lists in Sugar: by using Studio in the application, by directly modifying the list's language strings, and via the code-level Dropdown Helper. This page explains all three methods.

Managing Lists With Studio

If you know the name of the list you would like to edit, you can access the application's dropdown editor by navigating to Admin > Dropdown Editor. Alternatively, navigate to a field that uses the list (Admin > Studio > {Module} > Fields > {field_name}) and click "Edit" under the Dropdown List field:

Data Type: DropDown
Field Name: account_type
Display Label:
System Label:
Help Text:
Comment Text:
Drop Down List:
Default Value:

For information on using the dropdown editor, please refer to the [Developer Tools](#) documentation in the Administration Guide.

Directly Modifying Lists

There are two ways to directly modify the language strings. The first way is to modify the custom language file, located at `./custom/include/language/<language key>.lang.php`.

If you are developing a customization to be distributed and you want to be able to create new or override existing list values, you will need to work within the extension application directory. To do this you will create the following file: `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.<unique name>.php`.

The file will contain your override values. Please note that within this file you will set each label index individually. An example of this is:

```
<?php
    $app_list_strings['LIST_NAME']['Key_Value'] = 'My Display Value';
```

Once the file is created with your adjustments, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Rebuild & Repair. This will compile all of the Extension files from `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/` to `./custom/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.ext.php`.

Managing Lists With Dropdown Helper

You can use the dropdown helper to manage lists at the code level. This example demonstrates how to add and update values for a specific dropdown list:

```
require_once('modules/Studio/DropDowns/DropDownHelper.php');
```

```
$dropdownHelper = new DropDownHelper();

$parameters = array();
$parameters['dropdown_name'] = 'example_list';

$listValues = array(
    'Key_Value_1' => 'Display Value 1',
    'Key_Value_2' => 'Display Value 2',
    'Key_Value_3' => 'Display Value 3'
);

$count = 0;
foreach ($listValues as $key=>$value)
{
    $parameters['slot_' . $count] = $count;
    $parameters['key_' . $count] = $key;
    $parameters['value_' . $count] = $value;
    //set 'use_push' to true to update/add values while keeping old
values
    $parameters['use_push'] = true;
    $count++;
}

$dropdownHelper->saveDropDown($parameters);
```

Last Modified: 10/11/2016 07:12pm

Language Packs

Overview

Language packs are module-loadable packages that add support for new, localized languages to Sugar.

Creating a Language Pack

To create a language pack, choose a unique [language key](#). This key is specific to your language definitions and should be unique from other language keys in the same instance to avoid conflicts. It is also important that your language key follows the xx_xx format. For demonstrative purposes, we will create a Lorem Ipsum

language pack with the language key Lo_Ip.

Application and Module Strings

In the module and application language definitions, there is a combination of `$app_list_strings`, `$mod_strings`, and `$mod_process_order_strings` variables. Your custom language needs to have a definition created to reflect each language key in a standard definition. To do this, duplicate an existing language and simply change the language values within the document and replace the language key in the name of the file with your new key. Be sure to only change the array values and leave the array keys as they are inside of each file.

Note: Should you miss an index, it will default to English.

The first step is to identify all of the application and module language files. While language files may vary from version to version due to new features, the stock language paths are generally as follows:

- `./include/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/implements/assignable/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/implements/email_address/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/implements/team_security/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/basic/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/company/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/company/language/application/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/file/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/file/language/application/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/issue/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/issue/language/application/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/person/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/sale/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./include/SugarObjects/templates/sale/language/application/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./install/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./modules/Accounts/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./modules/ACL/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./modules/ACLActions/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./modules/ACLFIELDS/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./modules/ACLRoles/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./modules/Activities/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./modules/ActivityStream/Activities/language/xx_xx.lang.php`
- `./modules/Administration/language/xx_xx.lang.php`

-
- ./modules/Audit/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Bugs/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Calendar/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Calls/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/CampaignLog/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Campaigns/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/CampaignTrackers/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Cases/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Charts/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Configurator/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Connectors/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Contacts/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Contracts/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ContractTypes/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Currencies/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/CustomQueries/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/DataSets/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/DocumentRevisions/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Documents/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/DynamicFields/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/EAPM/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/EmailAddresses/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/EmailMan/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/EmailMarketing/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Emails/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/EmailTemplates/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Employees/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ExpressionEngine/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Expressions/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Feedbacks/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Filters/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ForecastManagerWorksheets/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Forecasts/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ForecastWorksheets/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Groups/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Help/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/History/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Holidays/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Home/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Import/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/InboundEmail/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/KBDocuments/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/KBTags/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/LabelEditor/language/xx_xx.lang.php

-
- ./modules/Leads/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/MailMerge/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Manufacturers/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Meetings/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/MergeRecords/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ModuleBuilder/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Notes/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Notifications/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/OAuthKeys/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/OAuthTokens/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Opportunities/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/OptimisticLock/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/PdfManager/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/pmse_Business_Rules/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/pmse_Emails_Templates/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/pmse_Inbox/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/pmse_Project/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ProductBundleNotes/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ProductBundles/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ProductCategories/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Products/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ProductTemplates/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ProductTypes/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Project/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ProjectTask/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ProspectLists/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Prospects/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Quotas/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Quotes/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Relationships/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Releases/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/ReportMaker/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Reports/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/RevenueLineItems/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Roles/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/SavedSearch/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Schedulers/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/SchedulersJobs/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Shippers/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/SNIP/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Studio/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Styleguide/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/SugarFavorites/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Sync/language/xx_xx.lang.php

-
- ./modules/Tasks/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/TaxRates/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/TeamNotices/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Teams/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/TimePeriods/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Trackers/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/UpgradeWizard/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Users/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/UserSignatures/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/WebLogicHooks/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/WorkFlow/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/WorkFlowActions/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/WorkFlowActionShells/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/WorkFlowAlerts/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/WorkFlowAlertShells/language/xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/WorkFlowTriggerShells/language/xx_xx.lang.php

Dashlet Strings

Dashlet strings are mostly specific to BWC dashboards. Within each dashlet language definition is a `$dashletStrings` variable. Create a definition to mimic each dashlet file to reflect the new language. To do this, duplicate an existing language of your choice and change the language key in the path. Be sure to only change the array values and leave the array keys as they are inside of each file.

The dashlet paths are listed below:

- ./modules/Calendar/Dashlets/CalendarDashlet/CalendarDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/CampaignROIChartDashlet/CampaignROIChartDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/MyModulesUsedChartDashlet/MyModulesUsedChartDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/MyOpportunitiesGaugeDashlet/MyOpportunitiesGaugeDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/MyPipelineBySalesStageDashlet/MyPipelineBySalesStageDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/MyTeamModulesUsedChartDashlet/MyTeamModulesUsedChartDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/OpportunitiesByLeadSourceByOutcomeDashlet/OpportunitiesByLeadSourceByOutcomeDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/OpportunitiesByLeadSourceDashlet/Opportunities

-
- ByLeadSourceDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/OutcomeByMonthDashlet/OutcomeByMonthDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/PipelineBySalesStageDashlet/PipelineBySalesStageDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Home/Dashlets/ChartsDashlet/ChartsDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Home/Dashlets/InvadersDashlet/InvadersDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Home/Dashlets/JotPadDashlet/JotPadDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Home/Dashlets/RSSDashlet/RSSDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/SugarFavorites/Dashlets/SugarFavoritesDashlet/SugarFavoritesDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/TeamNotices/Dashlets/TeamNoticesDashlet/TeamNoticesDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php
 - ./modules/Trackers/Dashlets/TrackerDashlet/TrackerDashlet.xx_xx.lang.php

Templates

Sugar also contains templates that are used when emailing users. Duplicate an existing language template and change the language text as needed. This time, you will need to leave the language keys exactly as they are in the file.

The template paths are listed below:

- ./include/language/xx_xx.notify_template.html

Configuration

Once you have your language definitions ready, you will need to tell Sugar a new language should be listed for users. For development purposes, you can add `$sugar_config['languages']['Lo_Ip'] = 'Lorem Ipsum';` to your `config_override.php`. It is important to note that this language configuration will automatically be set for you during the installation of a module loadable language package.

Module Loadable Packages

Once you have the new language files ready, create an installer package so the files can be installed to a new instance. To do this, create an empty directory and move the files into it, mimicking the folder structures shown above. Once that is completed, create a `manifest.php` in the root of the new directory with a `$manifest['type']` of "langpack". An example manifest file is shown below this

section. For more information on building manifests, please visit the [introduction to the manifest](#) page.

Example Manifest File

```
<?php

$manifest = array (
  'acceptable_sugar_versions' =>
  array (
    'regex_matches' =>
    array (
      0 => '7\\.9\\..*\\..*',
    ),
  ),
  'acceptable_sugar_flavors' =>
  array (
    'PRO',
    'ENT',
    'ULT',
  ),
  'readme' => '',
  'key' => 1454474353,
  'author' => 'SugarCRM',
  'description' => 'Installs an example Lorem Ipsum language pack',
  'icon' => '',
  'is_uninstallable' => true,
  'name' => 'Lorem Ipsum Language Pack',
  'published_date' => '2017-06-05 04:39:12',
  'type' => 'langpack',
  'version' => 1454474353,
  'remove_tables' => '',
);

?>
```

Once your manifest is completed, you will need to zip up the contents of your new folder. An example of a language pack installer can be downloaded [here](#). When your language pack is ready, it can be installed through the module loader. The installation will automatically add your new language to the `$sugar_config['languages']` array in your `config.php`. After installation, it is highly recommended to navigate to the Sugar Administration page, click on "Repairs", and execute the following repair tools:

-
- Quick Repair and Rebuild
 - Rebuild Javascript Languages

The new language should now be available for use in your Sugar instance. If you do not see the language listed, please clear your browser cache and refresh the page.

Last Modified: 05/17/2017 08:55pm

Extensions

Overview

The extension framework, defined in `./ModuleInstall/extensions.php`, provides the capability to modify Sugar metadata such as [vardefs](#) and [layouts](#) in a safe way that supports installing, uninstalling, enabling, and disabling without interfering with other customizations.

Application extensions are stored under `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/` and module extensions are under `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/`. The files in these directories are aggregated into a single file with a predefined name for the system to use. An example of this is the `vardefs` extension. The `vardef` extension directory for Accounts is located in `./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/`. When a module is installed, uninstalled, enabled, or disabled, the files contained in this directory are merged into `./custom/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/vardefs.ext.php`. A Quick Repair & Rebuild will also cause the files to merge.

The core extension mappings are listed in the Topics section at the bottom of this page.

Extensions Properties

Each extension contains the following properties:

| Property | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Extension Scope | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All : Extension can be applied to the <code>./custom/application/</code> or |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| | <p>./custom/<module>/ directory</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application : Extension can only be applied to the ./custom/application/ directory • Module : Extension can only be applied to the ./custom/<module>/ directory |
| Definition Variable | The variable that Sugar for utilizing the extension definition. If defined, this variable must be set with the appropriate definition properties. |
| Extension Directory | <p>The directory that the extension compiles files from</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the customization is for the application, the extension file should be placed in ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/<extension_directory>/ • If the customization is for a module, the extension file should be placed in ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/<extension_directory>/ |
| Compiled Extension File | <p>The name of the compiled extension file</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the extension is for the application, the compiled file will be located in ./custom/application/Ext/<extension>/<extension>.ext.php • If the extension is for a module, the compiled file will be located in ./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/<extension>/<extension>.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | The index of the \$installdef in the manifest file for module loadable packages. |

Last Modified: 08/06/2016 01:55pm

ActionFileMap

Overview

The ActionFileMap extension maps actions to files, which helps you map a file to a view outside of `./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.<name>.php`. This page is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Module |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$action_file_map</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/action_file_map.ext.php</code> |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['action_file_map']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/` to map a new action in the system. The following example will create a new action called "example" in a module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$action_file_map['new_action'] =  
'custom/modules/<module>/new_action.php';
```

Next, create your action file:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/new_action.php
```

```
<?php  
  
//Encoded as JSON for AJAX layouts  
echo '{"content":"Example View"}';  
  
?>
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/action_file_map.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module-loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['action_file_map']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The basepath of the file to be installed. |
| to_module | String | The key of the module the file is to be installed to. |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Action File Map file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Action file, but Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Action in the system.

```
./manifest.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'ActionRemap_Example',
    'action_file_map' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/
<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/example.php',
            'to' => 'custom/example.php'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Action File Map Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:22am

ActionReMap

Overview

The ActionReMap extension maps new actions to existing actions. This extension is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|---|
| Extension Scope | Module |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$action_remap</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/action_remap.ext.php</code> |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['action_remap']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the file system, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/` to map an action to another defined action. The following example will map the action 'example' to 'detailview':

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$action_remap['example'] = 'detailview';
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/action_remap.ext.php`.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['action_remap']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The basepath of the file to be installed |
| to_module | String | The key for the module where the file will be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Action Remap file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect your changes in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'ActionRemap_Example',
    'action_remap' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:22am

ActionViewMap

Overview

The ActionViewMap extension maps additional actions for a module.

Note: Actions that apply to modules running in backward compatibility mode are mapped in `./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php`.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Module |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$action_view_map</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/action_view_map.ext.php</code> |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['action_view_map']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/` to map a new view in the system. The following example will map a new action called 'example' to the 'example' view:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/<file>.php
```

```

<?php

$action_view_map['example'] = 'example';

./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.example.php

<?php

if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

require_once('include/MVC/View/views/view.detail.php');

class <module>ViewExample extends ViewDetail
{
    function <module>ViewExample()
    {
        parent::ViewDetail();
    }
    function display()
    {
        echo 'Example View';
    }
}
?>

```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/action_view_map.ext.php`.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module-loadable package, use the `$installdefs['action_view_map']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The basepath of the file |
| to_module | String | The key for the module where the file will be |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition for the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Action View Map file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the View file, however, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Action View in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'actionView_example',
    'action_view_map' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/
<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/<module>/views/view.example.php',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/<module>/views/view.example.php',
        ),
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Action View Map Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

For more information on module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page .

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:23am

Administration

Overview

The Administration extension adds new panels to Sugar's Administration page.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|---|
| Extension Scope | Module: Administration |
| Sugar Variable | \$admin_group_header |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/Administration/Ext/Administration/administration.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['administration'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/<file>.php` to add new Administration Links in the system. The following example will add a new panel to the Administration page called "Example Admin Panel", which will contain one link called "Example Link":

The following example will create a new admin panel:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/<file>.php
```

```

<?php

    $admin_option_defs = array();
    $admin_option_defs['Administration']['<section key>'] = array(
        //Icon name. Available icons are located in
./themes/default/images
        'Administration',

        //Link name label
        'LBL_LINK_NAME',

        //Link description label
        'LBL_LINK_DESCRIPTION',

        //Link URL - For Sidecar modules

'javascript:parent.SUGAR.App.router.navigate("<module>/<path>",
{trigger: true});',

        //Alternatively, if you are linking to BWC modules
        //'../index.php?module=<module>&action=<action>',
    );

    $admin_group_header[] = array(
        //Section header label
        'LBL_SECTION_HEADER',

        // $other_text parameter for get_form_header()
        '',

        // $show_help parameter for get_form_header()
        false,

        //Section links
        $admin_option_defs,

        //Section description label
        'LBL_SECTION_DESCRIPTION'
    );

```

Next, we will populate the panel label values:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Language/en_us.<name>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_LINK_NAME'] = 'Example Link';
$mod_strings['LBL_LINK_DESCRIPTION'] = 'Link Description';
$mod_strings['LBL_SECTION_HEADER'] = 'Example Admin Panel';
$mod_strings['LBL_SECTION_DESCRIPTION'] = 'Section Description';
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions, compiling your customization into `./custom/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/administration.ext.php`, and the new panel will appear in the Administration section.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, use the `$installdefs['administration']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Administration file to the system. If you are utilizing a Language file, as recommended above, you must use the `$installdefs['language']` index to install the Language definition. Using the `$installdefs['administration']` index will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Administration Links in the system.

```
<?php
```

```
$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'administration_example',
    'administration' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration
```

```
/<file>.php'  
    )  
  ),  
  'language' => array(  
    array(  
      'from' =>  
'<basepath>/custom/Extensions/modules/Administration/Ext/Language/en_u  
s.<file>.php',  
      'to_module' => 'Administration',  
      'language' => 'en_us'  
    )  
  )  
);
```

Alternatively, you may also choose to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Administration Link Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run a repair action such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:23am

Application Schedulers

Overview

Application Scheduler extensions add custom functions that can be used by scheduler jobs.

Note: This Extension is a duplicate of the [ScheduledTasks extension](#), which typically places Scheduled Tasks in the Schedulers directory.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-----------------|-------------|
| Extension Scope | Application |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Sugar Variable | \$job_strings |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['appscheduleddefs'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrates the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/` to add a new Scheduler Task to the system. The following example will create a new Scheduler Task 'example_job':

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
$job_strings[] = 'exampleJob';

function exampleJob()
{
    //logic here

    //return true for completed
    return true;
}
```

Next create the Language file for the Scheduler, so that the Job properly displays in Admin > Schedulers section:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<language>.<file>.php`

```
<?php
//Label will be LBL_[upper case function name]
$mod_strings['LBL_EXAMPLEJOB'] = 'Example Job';
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and the customizations will be compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['appscheduleddefs']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|--|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed. |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the custom Scheduler definition file to the system. You should note that, when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new scheduler in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'appScheduledTasks_example',
    'appscheduleddefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<file>.php',
        )
    ),
    'language' => array(
        array(
            'from'
```

```
=>'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<file>.php',
    'to_module' => 'Schedulers',
    'language' => 'en_us'
)
)
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Scheduled Task Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run a repair action such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

For more information about the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:23am

Console

Overview

The Console extension adds custom CLI commands to Sugar. More information on creating custom commands can be found in the [CLI](#) documentation.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Application |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Console/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/application/Ext/Console/console.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['console']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

To create a Sugar console extension, please refer to our [CLI](#) documentation.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['console']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---|
| from | String | The basepath of the file to be installed. |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the console command.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array (
    'id' => 'console_Example',
    'console' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/Console/RegisterHelloWorldCommand.php'
        )
    ),
```

```
'copy' => array (
  0 => array (
    'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/src/Console/Command/HelloWorldCommand.php',
    'to' => 'custom/src/Console/Command/HelloWorldCommand.php',
  ),
),
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Download the module loadable example package [here](#).

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:23am

Dependencies

Overview

Dependencies create dependent actions for fields and forms that can leverage more complicated logic.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|---------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Module |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$dependencies</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/</code> |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/d eps.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['dependencies'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/<file>.php` to map a new dependency in the system. The following example will create a new required field dependency on a module that is evaluated upon editing a record:

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/<file>.php`

```
<?php

$dependencies['<module>']['<unique name>'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit"),
    //Trigger formula for the dependency. Defaults to 'true'.
    'trigger' => 'true',
    'triggerFields' => array('<trigger field>'),
    'onload' => true,
    //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is true
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetRequired', //Action type
            //The parameters passed in depend on the action type
            'params' => array(
                'target' => '<field>',
                'label' => '<field label>', //normally <field>_label
                'value' => 'equal($<trigger field>, "Closed")',
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions, compiling your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/deps.ext.php`, and the dependency will be in place.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['dependencies']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file |
| to_module | String | The key for the module where the file will be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Dependency file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Dependency in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'dependency_example',
    'dependencies' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/<
file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
)
```

);

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Dependency Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run a repair action such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:24am

EntryPointRegistry

Overview

The EntryPointRegistry extension maps additional entry points to the system. Please note that entry points will soon be deprecated. Developers should move custom logic to [endpoints](#). For more information, please refer to the [Entry Points](#) page.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|---|
| Extension Scope | Application |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$entry_point_registry</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/entry_point_registry.ext.php</code> |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['entrypoints']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/` to map a new entry point in the system. The following example will create a new entry point called `exampleEntryPoint` that will display the text, "Hello World":

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

$entry_point_registry['exampleEntryPoint'] = array(
    'file' => 'custom/exampleEntryPoint.php',
    'auth' => true
);
```

Next, create the file that will contain the entry point logic. This file can be located anywhere you choose, but we recommend putting it in the custom directory. More information on custom entry points can be found on the [Creating Custom Entry Points](#) page.

```
./custom/exampleEntryPoint.php
```

```
<?php

if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

echo "Hello World!";
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/entry_point_registry.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['entrypoints']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|--|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed. |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add the Entry Point Extension file to the system. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the entry point's logic file, however Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Entry Point in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'entryPoint_Example',
    'entrypoints' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/
<file>.php'
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/exampleEntryPoint.php',
            'to' => 'custom/exampleEntryPoint.php'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Entry Point Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module loadable packages, please refer to the

[Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:24am

Extensions

Overview

This extension allows for developers to create custom extensions within the framework. Custom extensions are used alongside the extensions found in `./ModuleInstaller/extensions.php`.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|---|
| Extension Scope | Application |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$extensions</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Extensions/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/application/Ext/Extensions/extensions.ext.php</code> |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['extensions']</code> |

Parameters

- `section` : Section name in the manifest file
- `extdir` : The directory containing the extension files
- `file` : The name of the file where extension files are compiled into
- `module` : Determines how the framework will interpret the extension (optional)
 - `<Empty>` : Will enable the extension for all modules
 - `Ext : ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/<Custom Extension>/`

-
- Ext File : `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/<Extension Name>.ext.php`
 - `<Specific Module>` : Will enable the extension for the specified module
 - Ext Directory : `./custom/Extension/modules/<Specific Module>/Ext/<Custom Extension>/`
 - Ext File : `./custom/modules/<Specific Module>/Ext/<Extension Name>.ext.php`
 - Application : enables the extension for application only
 - Ext Directory : `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/<Custom Extension>/`
 - Ext File : `./custom/application/Ext/<Custom Extension>/<Extension Name>.ext.php`

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Extensions/` to map a new extension in the system. The following example will create a new extension called "example", which is only enabled for "application":

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Extensions/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$extensions['example'] = array(  
    'section' => 'example',  
    'extdir' => 'Example',  
    'file' => 'example.ext.php',  
    'module' => 'application' //optional paramater  
);
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/Extensions/extensions.ext.php`. Then you will be able to add your own extension files in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Example/`.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['extensions']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed |

The example below will demonstrate the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Extension file to the system. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute `Rebuild Extensions` to reflect the new Extension in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php
$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'customExtension_Example',
    'extensions' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/Extensions/<file>.p
hp'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:24am

FileAccessControlMap

Overview

The FileAccessControlMap extension restricts specific view actions from users of the system.

Note: This is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|---|
| Extension Scope | Module |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$file_access_control_map</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/file_access_control_map.ext.php</code> |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['file_access']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/` to restrict a view of a module. The following example will create a new restriction for the detail view:

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/<file>.php`

```
<?php

$file_access_control_map['modules']['<lowercase module>']['actions'] =
array(
    'detailview',
);
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/file_access_control_map.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['file_access']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed |
| to_module | String | The key of the module the file is to be installed to |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add the File Access Control Map file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Action in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
```

```

'id' => 'ActionRemap_Example',
'file_access' => array(
    array(
        'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessCont
rolMap/<file>.php',
        'to_module' => '<module>',
    )
)
);

```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the File Access Control Map Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:24am

Include

Overview

The Include extension maps additional modules in the system, typically when Module Builder deploys a module.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Application |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$beanList</code> , <code>\$beanFiles</code> , <code>\$moduleList</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/application/Ext/Include/modules.ext.php</code> |

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['beans']</code> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/` to register a new module in the system. This extension is normally used when deploying custom modules. The example below shows what this file will look like after a module is deployed:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$beanList['cust_module'] = 'cust_module';  
$beanFiles['cust_module'] = 'modules/cust_module/cust_module.php';  
$moduleList[] = 'cust_module';
```

Next, navigate to **Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild**. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/Include/modules.ext.php`.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['beans']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|--------|--|
| module | String | The key of the module to be installed |
| class | String | The class name of the module to be installed |

| | | |
|------|---------|--|
| path | String | The path to the module's class |
| tab | Boolean | Whether or not the module will have a navigation tab (defaults to false) |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add a custom module to the system. When using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for Module directory, however, Sugar will automatically execute the database table creation process, relationship table creation process, as well as Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Module in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'Beans_Example',
    'beans' => array(
        array(
            'module' => 'cust_Module',
            'class' => 'cust_Module',
            'path' => 'modules/cust_Module/cust_Module.php',
            'tab' => true
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/modules/cust_Module',
            'to' => 'modules/cust_Module'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Include Bean definition file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module loadable packages, please refer to the

[Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:25am

JSGroupings

Overview

The JSGroupings extension allows for additional JavaScript grouping files to be created or added to existing groupings within the system.

JSGroupings are file packages containing one or more minified JavaScript libraries. The groupings enhance system performance by reducing the number of JavaScript files that need to be downloaded for a given page. Some examples of JSGroupings in Sugar are `sugar_sidecar.min.js`, which contains the Sidecar JavaScript files, and `sugar_grp1.js`, which contains the base JavaScript files.

You can find all of the groups listed in `./jssource/JSGroupings.php`. Each group is loaded only when needed by a direct call (e.g., from a TPL file). For example, `sugar_grp1.js` is loaded for almost all Sugar functions, while `sugar_grp_yui_widgets.js` will usually be loaded for just record views.

To load a JSGroupings file for a custom module, simply add a new JSGrouping and then include the JavaScript file for your custom handlebars template. You can also

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Application |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$js_groupings</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/application/Ext/JSGroupings/jsgroups.ext.php</code> |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['jsgroups']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

Creating New JSGroupings

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/` to add or append Javascript to JSGroupings in the system. The following example will add a new JSGrouping file to the system:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

//creates the file cache/include/javascript/newGrouping.js
$js_groupings[] = $newGrouping = array(
    'custom/file1.js' => 'include/javascript/newGrouping.js',
    'custom/file2.js' => 'include/javascript/newGrouping.js',
);
```

Next, create the Javascript files that will be grouped as specified in the JSGrouping definition above:

```
./custom/file1.js
```

```
function one(){
    //logic
}
```

```
./custom/file2.js
```

```
function two(){
    //logic
}
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into

`./custom/application/Ext/JSGroupings/jsgroups.ext.php.`

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Rebuild JS Grouping Files. This will create the grouping file in the cache directory as specified:

`./cache/include/javascript/newGrouping.js`

```
function one(){}/* End of File custom/file1.js */function two(){}/*
End of File custom/file2.js */
```

Appending to Existing JSGroupings

In some situations, you may find that you need to append your own JavaScript to a core Sugar JSGrouping. Similar to creating a new JSGrouping, to append to a core JSGrouping you can create a file in

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/.` The example below demonstrates how to add the file `./custom/file1.js` to `./cache/include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js`.

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
//Loop through the groupings to find grouping file you want to append
to
```

```
foreach ($js_groupings as $key => $groupings)
{
    foreach ($groupings as $file => $target)
    {
        //if the target grouping is found
        if ($target == 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js')
        {
            //append the custom JavaScript file
            $js_groupings[$key]['custom/file1.js'] =
'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js';
        }
        break;
    }
}
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/JSGroupings/jsgroups.ext.php`.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['jsgroups']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The basepath of the file to be installed |
| to_module | String | The key for the module where the file will be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file to add the JSGrouping Extension file to the system. When using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the custom JavaScript files you are adding to JSGroupings. Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new JSGrouping, however, you will still need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Rebuild JS Grouping Files, to create the grouping file in the cache directory.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'jsGroupings_Example',
    'jsgroups' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/<file>.
php',
            'to_module' => 'application',
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
```

```
array(
    'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/file1.js',
    'to' => 'custom/file1.js'
),
array(
    'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/file2.js',
    'to' => 'custom/file2.js'
)
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the JSGrouping Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Considerations

- The grouping path you specify will be created in the cache directory.
- If you wish to add a grouping that contains a file that is part of another group already, add a `'.'` after `<file>.js` to make the element key unique.

Last Modified: 01/08/2017 01:34am

Language

Overview

The Language extension adds or overrides language strings.

This extension is applicable to both the application and module framework. For more information, please refer to the [Language Framework](#) page.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | All - Application & Module |
| Sugar Variables | \$app_strings / \$app_list_strings - when adding language files to application \$mod_strings - when adding language files to <module> |
| Extension Directory | Application - ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/ Module - ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/ |
| Compiled Extension File | Application - ./custom/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.ext.php Module - ./custom/<module>/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['language'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

Creating New Application Label

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/` to add Labels for languages to the system. The following example will add a new Label 'LBL_EXAMPLE_LABEL' to the system:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language>.<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$app_strings['LBL_EXAMPLE_LABEL'] = 'Example Application Label';
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/Language/<language>.lang.ext.php`

Creating New Module Label

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/` to add Labels for languages to a particular module. The following example will add a new Label 'LBL_EXAMPLE_MODULE_LABEL' to a module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language>.<file>.php
```

```
<?php
    $mod_strings['LBL_EXAMPLE_MODULE_LABEL'] = 'Example Module Label';
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language>.lang.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['language']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The basepath of the file to be installed. |
| to_module | String | The key of the module the file is to be installed to. |
| language | String | The key of the language the file is to be installed to. |

The example below will demonstrate the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add the Language Extension file to the

system. You should note that when using this approach Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Labels in the system.

./manifest.php

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'language_Example',
    'language' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language>
.lang.ext.php',
            'to_module' => 'application',
            'language' => '<language>'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:25am

Layoutdefs

Overview

The Layoutdefs extension adds or overrides subpanel definitions.

Note: This extension is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|---|
| Extension Scope | Module |
| Sugar Variable | \$layout_defs |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['layoutdefs'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/` to add Layout Definition files to the system. The following example will add a subpanel definition for a module relationship:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $layout_defs["<module>"]["subpanel_setup"]["<subpanel key>"] =  
array (  
    'order' => 100,  
    'module' => '<related module>',  
    'subpanel_name' => 'default',  
    'sort_order' => 'asc',  
    'sort_by' => 'id',  
    'title_key' => 'LBL_SUBPANEL_TITLE',  
    'get_subpanel_data' => '<subpanel key>',  
    'top_buttons' => array (  

```

```

        array (
            'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopButtonQuickCreate',
        ),
        array (
            'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopSelectButton',
            'mode' => 'MultiSelect',
        ),
    ),
);

```

Please note that, if you are attempting to override parts of an existing subpanel definition, you should specify the exact index rather than redefining the entire array. An example of overriding the subpanel top_buttons index is shown below:

```

<?php

    $layout_defs["<module>"]["subpanel_setup"]["<subpanel
key>"]["top_buttons"] = array(
        array(
            'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopButtonQuickCreate',
        ),
    );

```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customizations to `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php`.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['layoutdefs']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed |
| to_module | String | The key for the module where the file will be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Layout Definition Extension file to the system. When using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the customizations added with the Layout definition.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'layoutdefs_Example',
    'layoutdefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:25am

LogicHooks

Overview

The LogicHooks extension adds actions to specific events such as, for example, before saving a bean. For more information on logic hooks in Sugar, please refer to the [Logic Hooks](#) documentation.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | All - Application & Module |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$hook_array</code> |
| Extension Directory | Application - ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/ Module - ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/ |
| Compiled Extension File | Application - ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/ Module - ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/ |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['hookdefs']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/` to add a new logic hook to the application. The following example will create a new `before_save` logic hook that executes for all modules:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Custom Logic',
    'custom/application_hook.php',
    'ApplicationHookConsumer',
    'before_method'
);
```

Next, create the hook class:

`./custom/application_hook.php`

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class ApplicationHookConsumer
{
    function before_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and the customizations will be compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/LogicHooks/logichooks.ext.php`. Your logic hook will run before saving records in any module.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['hookdefs']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---|
| from | String | The basepath of the file to be installed. |

| | | |
|-----------|--------|---|
| to_module | String | The key of the module the file is to be installed to. |
|-----------|--------|---|

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Action View Map file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the hook class file, however Sugar will automatically execute `Rebuild Extensions` to reflect the new logic hook in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'actionView_example',
    'hookdefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'application',
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/application_hook.php',
            'to' => 'custom/application_hook.php',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Alternative Installdef

Although not recommended, you could utilize the `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` index to deploy a logic hook to the system. Please note that there are a couple caveats to this installation method:

- The `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` index method only works for module-based logic hooks.
- The `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` index method installs to `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`, which is not part of the Extension framework.

Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|--|
| module | String | The key of the module for the logic hook to be installed to. |
| hook | String | The type of logic hook to be installed. |
| order | Integer | The number in which the logic hook should run. |
| description | String | A description of the logic hook to be installed. |
| file | String | The file path which contains the logic hook class. |
| class | String | The class which houses the logic hook functionality. |
| function | String | The function the logic hook will execute. |

The example below will demonstrate the `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` index in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add an after save logic hook to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the hook class file.

```
./manifest.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'actionView_example',
    'logic_hooks' => array(
        array(
            'module' => '<module>',
            'hook' => 'after_save',
            'order' => 1,
            'description' => 'Example After Save LogicHook',
            'file' => 'custom/modules/<module>/module_hook.php',
            'class' => '<module>HookConsumer'
            'function' => 'after'
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/<module>/module_hook.php',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/<module>/module_hook.php',
        ),
    )
);
```

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:26am

ScheduledTasks

Overview

The ScheduledTasks extension adds custom functions that can be used by scheduler jobs. For more information about schedulers in Sugar, please refer to the [Schedulers](#) documentation.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please

refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|---|
| Extension Scope | Module: Schedulers |
| Sugar Variable | \$job_strings |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['scheduleddefs'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/` to add a new Scheduler Task to the system. The following example will create a new Scheduler Task 'example_job':

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

$job_strings[] = 'exampleJob';

function exampleJob()
{
    //logic here

    //return true for completed
    return true;
}
```

Next, create the Language file for the scheduler so that the job properly displays in Admin > Schedulers:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<language>.<file>.php`

```
<?php
//Label will be LBL_[upper case function name]
$mod_strings['LBL_EXAMPLEJOB'] = 'Example Job';
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and the customizations will be compiled into `./custom/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['scheduledefs']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|--|
| from | String | The basepath of the file to be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the custom Scheduler definition file to the system. When using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Scheduler in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'actionView_example',
    'scheduledefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/Scheduler/Ext/ScheduledTask
s/<file>.php',
```

```

        )
    ),
    'language' => array(
        array(
            'from'
=>'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<
file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'Schedulers',
            'language' => 'en_us'
        )
    )
);

```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:26am

Sidecar

Overview

The Sidecar extension installs metadata files to their appropriate directories.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Module |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$viewdefs</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/<type>/<subtype>/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/<type>/<subtype>/<subtype>.ext.php</code> |

| | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['sidecar'] |
|---------------------|--------------------------|

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/<type>/<subtype>/` to append the metadata extensions. The example below demonstrates how to add a new subpanel to a specific module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['<module>']['base']['layout']['subpanels']['components'][] =  
array(  
    'layout' => 'subpanel',  
    'label' => 'LBL_RELATIONSHIP_TITLE',  
    'context' => array(  
        'link' => '<link_name>',  
    )  
);
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['sidecar']` index to install the metadata file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| from | String | <p>The base path of the file to be installed</p> <p>Note: When adding the file to a module loadable package, its 'from' path must be formatted as clients/<client>/<type>/<subtype>/<file>.php for Sugar to recognize the installation location.</p> |
| to_module | String | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The key for the module where the file will be installed • If not populated, 'application' is used |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the ./manifest.php file in order to add the metadata file to a specific module. When using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions and Metadata Rebuild to reflect your changes in the system.

./manifest.php

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array (
    'id' => 'sidecar_example',
    'sidecar' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/<module>/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/<file
>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        ),
    ),
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:26am

TinyMCE

Overview

The TinyMCE extension affects the TinyMCE WYSIWYG editor's configuration for backward compatible modules such as PDF Manager and Campaign Email Templates.

To review the default configuration for TinyMCE, please refer to the code in `./include/SugarTinyMCE.php`. Sidecar's TinyMCE configuration can be edited using the [Sidecar Framework](#) and editing the `htmleditable_tinymce` field.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Application |
| Sugar Variable | <code>\$defaultConfig</code> , <code>\$buttonConfigs</code> , <code>\$pluginsConfig</code> |
| Extension Directory | <code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TinyMCE/</code> |
| Compiled Extension File | <code>./custom/application/Ext/TinyMCE/tinymce.ext.php</code> |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['tinymce']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to

a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TinyMCE/` to customize the TinyMCE configuration. The following example will increase the height of the TinyMCE window, remove buttons, and remove plugins from the WYSIWYG Editor:

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TinyMCE/<file>.php`

```
<?php

$defaultConfig['height'] = '1000';

$buttonConfigs['default'] = array(
    'buttonConfig' =>
    "bold,italic,underline,strikethrough,separator,bullist,numlist",
    'buttonConfig2' =>
    "justifyleft,justifycenter,justifyright,justifyfull",
    'buttonConfig3' => "fontselect,fontsizeselect",
);

$pluginsConfig['default'] = 'advhr,preview,paste,directionality';
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/TinyMCE/tinymce.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['tinymce']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add the UserPage file to the system. You should note that when using this approach Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the changes to TinyMCE in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'tinyMCE_Example',
    'tinymce' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/TinyMCE/<file>.php'
,
            'to_module' => 'application'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:26am

UserPage

Overview

The UserPage extension adds sections to the User Management view.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Module: Users |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/modules/Users/Ext/UserPage/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/Users/Ext/UserPage/userpage.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['user_page'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/Users/Ext/UserPage/` to add custom elements to the User page. The following example will add a custom table to the Users module's detail view:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Users/Ext/UserPage/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$HTML=<<<HTML
```

```
    <table cellpadding="0" cellspacing="0" width="100%" border="0"
class="list view">
    <tbody>
        <tr height="20">
            <th scope="col" width="15%">
                <slot>Header</slot>
            </th>
        </tr>
        <tr height="20" class="oddListRowS1">
            <td scope="row" valign="top">
                Content
            </td>
        </tr>
    </tbody>
</table>
```

```
                </td>
            </tr>
        </tbody>
    </table>
HTML;
```

```
    echo $HTML;
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/Users/Ext/UserPage/userpage.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['user_page']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the UserPage file to the system. When using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the changes to the User view in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'userPage_Example',
    'user_page' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/Users/Ext/UserPage/<file>.p
```

```
hp' ,
    )
)
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:27am

Utils

Overview

The Utils extension adds functions to the global utility function list.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|---|
| Extension Scope | Application |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Utils/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/application/Ext/Utils/custom_utils.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | <code>\$installdefs['utils']</code> |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Utils/` to map a new action in the system. The following example will create a new function called 'exampleUtilFunction' that can be used throughout the system:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Utils/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

function exampleUtilFunction()
{
    //logic
}
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and your customizations will be compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/Utils/custom_utils.ext.php`.

Alternatively, functions can also be added by creating `./custom/include/custom_utils.php`. This method of creating utils is still compatible but is not recommended from a best practices standpoint.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['utils']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the utils to the system. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new utils in the system.

```
./manifest.php
```

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'utils_Example',
    'utils' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/Utils/<file>.php',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:27am

Vardefs

Overview

The Vardefs extension adds or overrides system vardefs, which provide the Sugar application with information about [SugarBeans](#).

For more information on vardefs in Sugar, please refer to the [Vardefs](#) documentation .

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|----------|-------|
|----------|-------|

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Module |
| Sugar Variable | \$dictionary |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/vardefs.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['vardefs'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/` to edit or add vardefs to a module in the system.

The most common use of the Vardef extension is to alter the attributes of an existing vardef. To do this, avoid redefining the entire vardef and instead update the specific index you want to change. The following example updates the Required property on the Name field in a module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<file>.php
```

```
$dictionary['<module>']['fields']['name']['required'] = false;
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and your customizations will be compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/vardefs.ext.php`.

Notice Never specify vardefs for a module under another module's extension path. For example, do not specify `$dictionary['Accounts']['fields']['name']['required'] = false` under `./custom/Extension/modules/Contacts/Ext/Vardefs/`. Doing so will result in unexpected behavior within the system.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['vardefs']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed |
| to_module | String | The key for the module where the file will be installed |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Vardefs file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the vardef changes in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'vardefs_Example',
    'vardefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<file>
.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Creating Custom Fields

If your goal is to manually create a custom field on an instance, you should be using the Module Installer to create the field. This can be used both for an installer package and programmatically. An example of creating a field from a module loadable package can be found under [Package Examples](#) in the article, [Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields](#). An example of programmatically creating a field can be found in the [Manually Creating Custom Fields](#) section of the Module Vardefs documentation.

Last Modified: 04/17/2017 11:05am

WirelessLayoutdefs

Overview

The WirelessLayoutdefs extension adds additional subpanels to wireless views. This extension is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Module |
| Sugar Variable | \$layout_defs |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/wireless.subpaneldefs.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['wireless_subpanels'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/` to add a subpanel to a module in the system. The following example will add a new subpanel to a specified module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

$layout_defs['<module>']['subpanel_setup']['<subpanel module>'] =
array(
    'order' => 10,
    'module' => '<subpanel module>',
    'get_subpanel_data' => '<subpanel name>',
    'title_key' => 'LBL_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
);
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/wireless.subpaneldefs.ext.php`.

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['wireless_subpanels']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed |
| to_module | String | The key for the module where the file will be installed |

The example below will demonstrate the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the subpanel file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the subpanel in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'wirelessLayoutdefs_Example',
    'wireless_subpanels' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayout
defs/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:27am

WirelessModuleRegistry

Overview

The `WirelessModuleRegistry` extension adds modules to the available modules for mobile.

Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

| Property | Value |
|-------------------------|--|
| Extension Scope | Application |
| Sugar Variable | \$wireless_module_registry |
| Extension Directory | ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/ |
| Compiled Extension File | ./custom/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/wireless_module_registry.ext.php |
| Manifest Installdef | \$installdefs['wireless_modules'] |

Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/` to add modules to the list of available modules for mobile. The following example will add a new module, 'cust_module', to the list of available modules for mobile:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$wireless_module_registry['cust_module'] = array(  
    //enables/disables record creation  
    'disable_create' => false,  
);
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/wireless_module_registry.ext.php`

Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['wireless_modules']` index to install the extension file.

Installdef Properties

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| from | String | The base path of the file to be installed. |
| to_module | String | The key of the module the file is to be installed to. |

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Wireless Module Registry file to the system. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new module in the mobile application.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php
$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'wirelessModules_Example',
    'wireless_modules' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'application',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Last Modified: 01/04/2017 10:28am

Filters

Overview

Filters are a way to predefine searches on views that render a list of records such as list views, pop-up searches, and lookups. This page explains how to implement the various types of filters for record list views.

Filters contain the following properties:

| Property | Type | Description |
|-------------------|---------|---|
| id | String | A unique identifier for the filter |
| name | String | The label key for the display label of the filter |
| filter_definition | Array | The filter definition to apply to the results |
| editable | Boolean | Determines whether the user can edit the filter. Note: If you are creating a predefined filter for a user, this should be set to false |
| is_template | Boolean | Used with initial pop-up filters to determine if the filter is available as a template |

Note: If a filter contains custom fields, those fields must be search-enabled in Studio > {Module Name} > Layouts > Search.

Operators

Operators, defined in `./clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`, are expressions used by a filter to represent query operators. They are constructed in the `filter_definition` to help generate the appropriate query syntax that is sent to the database for a specific field type. Operators can be defined on a global or module level. The accepted paths are listed below:

- `./clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`
- `./custom/clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`
- `./modules/<module>/clients/base/filters/operators.php`
- `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/filters/operators.php`

The list of stock operators is shown below:

| Operator | Label / Key | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| <code>\$contains</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is any of / LBL_OPERATOR_CONTAINS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by multienum | Matches anything that contains the value. |
| <code>\$empty</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is empty / LBL_OPERATOR_EMPTY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by enum and tag | Matches on empty values. |
| <code>\$not_contains</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is not any of / LBL_OPERATOR_NOT_CONTAINS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by multienum | Matches anything that does not contain the specified value. |
| <code>\$not_empty</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is not empty / LBL_OPERATOR_NOT_EMPTY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by enum and tag | Matches on non-empty values. |
| <code>\$in</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is any of / LBL_OPERATOR_CONTAINS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by enum, int, relate, and tag | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |

| | | |
|--------------|---|---|
| \$not_in | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is not any of / LBL_OPERATOR_NOT_CONTAINS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by enum, relate, and tag | Finds anything where the field does not match any of the values in the specified array of values. |
| \$equals | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • exactly matches / LBL_OPERATOR_MATCHES <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by varchar, name, email, text, and textarea • is equal to / LBL_OPERATOR_EQUALS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, decimal, and date • is / LBL_OPERATOR_IS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by bool, teamset, phone, radioenum, and parent | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$starts | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • starts with / LBL_OPERATOR_STARTS_WITH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by varchar, name, email, text, textarea, and phone • is equal to / LBL_OPERATOR_EQUALS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by datetime and datetimecombo | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$not_equals | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is not equal to / LBL_OPERATOR_NOT_EQUALS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal | Matches on non-matching values. |

| | | |
|-------|--|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is not / LBL_OPERATOR_IS_NOT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by teamset and radioenum | |
| \$gt | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is greater than / LBL_OPERATOR_GREATER_THAN ◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal • after / LBL_OPERATOR_AFTER <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$lt | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is less than / LBL_OPERATOR_LESS_THAN ◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal • before / LBL_OPERATOR_BEFORE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$gte | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is greater than or equal to / LBL_OPERATOR_GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUALS ◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal • after / LBL_OPERATOR_AFTER <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by datetime and datetimecombo | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value |
| \$lte | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is less than or equal to / LBL_OPERATOR_LESS_THAN_OR_EQUALS | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |

| | | |
|--------------|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal • before / LBL_OPERATOR_BEFORE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by datetime and datetimecombo | |
| \$between | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is between / LBL_OPERATOR_BETWEEN <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal | Matches when a numerical value is between two other numerical values. |
| last_7_days | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • last 7 days / LBL_OPERATOR_LAST_7_DAYS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches date in the last 7 days relative to the current date. |
| next_7_days | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • next 7 days / LBL_OPERATOR_NEXT_7_DAYS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates in the next 7 days relative to the current date. |
| last_30_days | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • last 30 days / LBL_OPERATOR_LAST_30_DAYS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates in the last 30 days relative to the current date. |
| next_30_days | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • next 30 days / LBL_OPERATOR_NEXT_30_DAYS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates in the next 30 days relative to the current date. |
| last_month | | Matches dates in the |

| | | |
|---------------|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • last month / LBL_OPERATOR_LAST_MONTH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | previous month relative to the current month. |
| this_month | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • this month / LBL_OPERATOR_THIS_MONTH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates in the current month. |
| next_month | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • next month / LBL_OPERATOR_NEXT_MONTH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates in the next month relative to the current month. |
| last_year | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • last year / LBL_OPERATOR_LAST_YEAR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates in the last year relative to the current year. |
| this_year | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • this year / LBL_OPERATOR_THIS_YEAR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates in the current year. |
| next_year | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • next year / LBL_OPERATOR_NEXT_YEAR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates in the next year relative to the current year. |
| \$dateBetween | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is between / LBL_OPERATOR_BETWEEN <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates between two given dates. |
| yesterday | | Matches dates on |

| | | |
|----------|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • yesterday / LBL_OPERATOR_YESTERDAY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | yesterday relative to the current date. |
| today | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • today / LBL_OPERATOR_TODAY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates in the current date. |
| tomorrow | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tomorrow / LBL_OPERATOR_TOMORROW <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Used by date, datetime, and datetimecombo | Matches dates on tomorrow relative to the current date. |

Example

The example below defines a filter where the type field must contain the value Customer and the name field must start with the letter A.

```
$filters = array(
    array(
        'type' => array(
            '$in' => array(
                'Customer',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    array(
        'name' => array(
            '$starts' => 'A',
        ),
    ),
);
```

Sub-Expressions

Sub-expressions group filter expressions into groupings. By default, all expressions are bound by an \$and expression grouping.

| Sub-Expression | Description |
|----------------|--|
| \$and | Joins the filters in an "and" expression |
| \$or | Joins the filters in an "or" expression |

Note: Sub-expressions are only applicable to predefined filters and cannot be used for initial filters.

The example below defines a filter where the name field must begin with the letters A or C.

```
$filters = array(
    '$or' => array (
        array(
            'name' => array(
                '$starts' => 'A',
            ),
        ),
        array(
            'name' => array(
                '$starts' => 'C',
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

Module Expressions

Module expressions operate on modules instead of specific fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name `_this` or by leaving the module name as a blank string.

| Module Expression | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| \$favorite | Filters the records by the current users favorited items. |
| \$owner | Filters the records by the assigned user. |

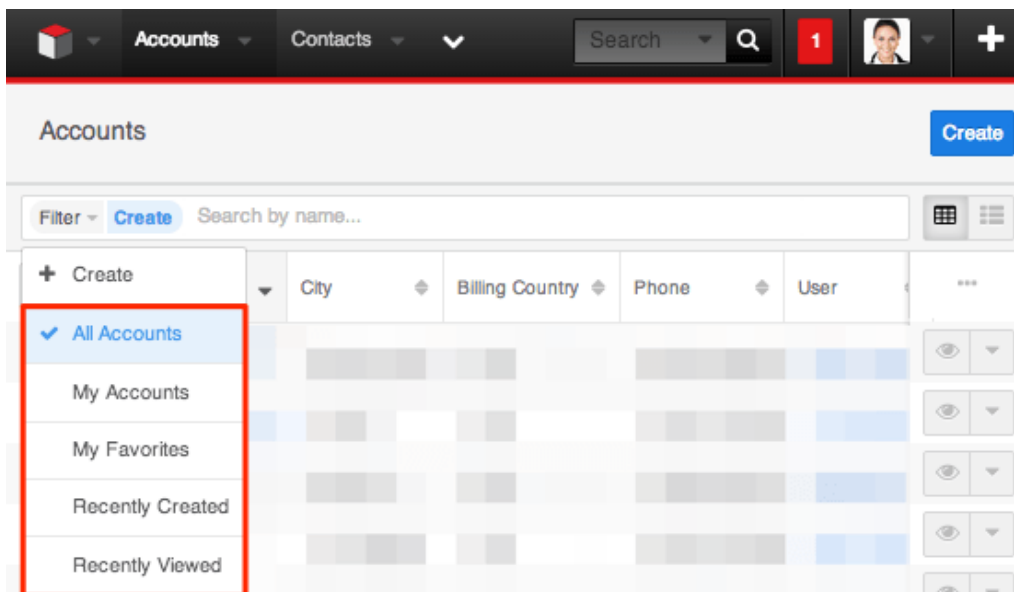
The example below defines a filter where records must be favorited items.

```
$filters = array(
    array(
        '$favorite' => '_this'
    ),
);
```

Filter Examples

Adding Predefined Filters to the List View Filter List

To add a predefined filter to the module's list view, create a new filter definition extension, which will append the filter to the module's viewdefs.



The following example will demonstrate how to add a predefined filter on the Accounts module to return all records with an account type of "Customer" and industry of "Other".

To create a predefined filter, create a display label extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/`. For this example, we will create:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.filterAccountByTypeAndIndustry.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_BY_TYPE_AND_INDUSTRY'] =  
'Customer/Other Accounts';
```

Next, create a custom filter extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/filters/basic/`.

For this example, we will create:

./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/clients/base/filters/basic/filterAccountByTypeAndIndustry.php

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['filter']['basic']['filters'][] = array(
    'id' => 'filterAccountByTypeAndIndustry',
    'name' => 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_BY_TYPE_AND_INDUSTRY',
    'filter_definition' => array(
        array(
            'account_type' => array(
                '$in' => array(
                    'Customer',
                ),
            ),
        ),
        array(
            'industry' => array(
                '$in' => array(
                    'Other',
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'editable' => false,
    'is_template' => false,
);
```

You should notice that the `editable` and `is_template` options have been set to "false". If `editable` is not set to "false", the filter will not be displayed in the list view filter's list.

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair and click "Quick Repair and Rebuild" to rebuild the extensions and make the predefined filter available for users.

Adding Initial Filters to Lookup Searches

To add initial filters to record lookups and type-ahead searches, define a filter template. This will allow you to filter results for users when looking up a parent related record. The following example will demonstrate how to add an initial filter for the Account lookup on the Contacts module. This initial filter will limit records to having an account type of "Customer" and a dynamically assigned user value determined by the contact's assigned user.

To add an initial filter to the Contacts record view, create a display label for the filter in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/`. For this example, we will create:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.filterAccountTemplate.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE'] = 'Customer Accounts By A Dynamic User';
```

Next, create a custom template filter extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/filters/basic/`. For this example, create:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/clients/base/filters/basic/filterAccountTemplate.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['filter']['basic']['filters'][] = array(
    'id' => 'filterAccountTemplate',
    'name' => 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE',
    'filter_definition' => array(
        array(
            'account_type' => array(
                '$in' => array(),
            ),
        ),
        array(
            'assigned_user_id' => ''
        )
    ),
    'editable' => true,
    'is_template' => true,
);
```

As you can see, the `filter_definition` contains arrays for `account_type` and `assigned_user_id`. These filter definitions will receive their values from the contact record view's metadata. You should also note that this filter has `is_template` and `editable` set to "true". This is required for initial filters.

Once the filter template is in place, modify the contact record view's metadata. To

accomplish this, edit

`./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/record/record.php` to adjust the `account_name` field. If this file does not exist in your local Sugar installation, navigate to Admin > Studio > Contacts > Layouts > Record View and click "Save & Deploy" to generate it. In this file, identify the `panel_body` array as shown below:

```
1 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_body',
    'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_BODY',
    'columns' => 2,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'newTab' => false,
    'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 => 'title',
        1 => 'phone_mobile',
        2 => 'department',
        3 => 'do_not_call',
        4 => 'account_name',
        5 => 'email',
    ),
),
```

Next, modify the `account_name` field to contain the initial filter parameters.

```
1 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_body',
    'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_BODY',
    'columns' => 2,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'newTab' => false,
    'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 => 'title',
        1 => 'phone_mobile',
        2 => 'department',
        3 => 'do_not_call',
        4 => array (
```

```

//field name
'name' => 'account_name',

//the name of the filter template
'initial_filter' => 'filterAccountTemplate',

//the display label for users
'initial_filter_label' => 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE',

//the hardcoded filters to pass to the templates filter
definition
'filter_populate' => array(
    'account_type' => array('Customer')
),

//the dynamic filters to pass to the templates filter
definition
//please note the index of the array will be for the field
the data is being pulled from
'filter_relate' => array(
    //'field_to_pull_data_from' =>
'field_to_populate_data_to'
    'assigned_user_id' => 'assigned_user_id',
)
),
5 => 'email',
),
),
),

```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair and click "Quick Repair and Rebuild". This will rebuild the extensions and make the initial filter available for users when selecting a parent account for a contact.

Adding Initial Filters to Drawers from a Controller

When creating your own views, you may need to filter a drawer called from within your custom controller. Using an initial filter, as described in the [Adding Initial Filters to Lookup Searches](#) section, we can filter a drawer with predefined values by creating a filter object and populating the `config.filter_populate` property as shown below:

```

//create filter
var filterOptions = new app.utils.FilterOptions()

```

```

.config({
    'initial_filter': 'filterAccountTemplate',
    'initial_filter_label': 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE',
    'filter_populate': {
        'account_type': ['Customer'],
        'assigned_user_id': 'seed_sally_id'
    }
})
.format();

//open drawer
app.drawer.open({
    layout: 'selection-list',
    context: {
        module: 'Accounts',
        filterOptions: filterOptions,
        parent: this.context
    }
});

```

To create a filtered drawer with dynamic values, create a filter object and populate the `config.filter_relate` property using the `populateRelate` method as shown below:

```

//record to filter related fields by
var contact = app.data.createBean('Contacts', {
    'first_name': 'John',
    'last_name': 'Smith',
    'assigned_user_id': 'seed_sally_id'
});

//create filter
var filterOptions = new app.utils.FilterOptions()
.config({
    'initial_filter': 'filterAccountTemplate',
    'initial_filter_label': 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE',
    'filter_populate': {
        'account_type': ['Customer'],
    },
    'filter_relate': {
        'assigned_user_id': 'assigned_user_id'
    }
})
.populateRelate(contact)
.format();

```

```
//open drawer
app.drawer.open({
  layout: 'selection-list',
  context: {
    module: 'Accounts',
    filterOptions: filterOptions,
    parent: this.context
  }
});
```

Last Modified: 11/09/2017 01:19pm

Duplicate Check

Overview

The duplicate-check framework provides the capability to alter how the system searches for duplicate records in the database when creating records. For information on duplicate checking during imports, please refer to the [index](#) documentation. The [duplicateCheck API endpoint](#) utilizes this framework, which is called by default when saving a record from the user interface.

Default Strategy

The default duplicate-check strategy, located in `./data/duplicatecheck/FilterDuplicateCheck.php`, is referred to as `FilterDuplicateCheck`. This strategy utilizes the [Filter API](#) and a defined filter in the [vardefs](#) of the module to search for duplicates and rank them based on matching data.

Custom Filter

To alter a defined filter for a stock a module, you only need to update the [Vardefs](#) using the [Extensions framework](#). If you are working with a custom module, you can modify the vardefs in `./modules/<module>/vardefs.php` directly. The `FilterDuplicateCheck` Strategy accepts two properties in its metadata:

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| | | |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| filter_template | array | An array containing the Filter Definition for which fields to search for duplicates on. Please consult the Filter API for further information on the filter syntax |
| ranking_fields | array | A list of arrays with the following properties. The order in which you list the fields for ranking will determine the ranking score. The first ranks higher, than those after it. in_field_name: Name of field in vardefs dupe_field_name: Name of field returned by filter |

Example

The following example will demonstrate how to manipulate the stock Accounts duplicate check to not filter on the shipping address city. The default Account duplicate_check definition, located in ./modules/Accounts/vardefs.php, is shown below.

```
...
'duplicate_check' => array(
    'enabled' => true,
    'FilterDuplicateCheck' => array(
        'filter_template' => array(
            array(
                '$or' => array(
                    array('name' => array('$equals' => '$name')),
                    array('duns_num' => array('$equals' =>
'$duns_num'))),
                array(
                    '$and' => array(
                        array('name' => array('$starts' =>
'$name'))),
                    array(
```

```

                                '$or' => array(
                                    array('billing_address_city' =>
array('$starts' => '$billing_address_city')),
                                    array('shipping_address_city' =>
array('$starts' => '$shipping_address_city')),
                                )
                            ),
                        ),
                    ),
                ),
            ),
            'ranking_fields' => array(
                array('in_field_name' => 'name', 'dupe_field_name' =>
'name'),
                array('in_field_name' => 'billing_address_city',
'dupe_field_name' => 'billing_address_city'),
                array('in_field_name' => 'shipping_address_city',
'dupe_field_name' => 'shipping_address_city'),
            )
        )
    ),
    ...

```

To add or remove fields from the check, you will need to manipulate `$dictionary['<module>']['duplicate_check']['FilterDuplicateCheck']['filter_template']` and `$dictionary['<module>']['duplicate_check']['FilterDuplicateCheck']['ranking_fields']`. For our example, we will simply remove the references to `shipping_address_city`. It is important to familiarize yourself with [filter operators](#) before making any changes.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/newFilterDuplicateCheck.php
```

```

<?php

$dictionary['Account']['duplicate_check']['FilterDuplicateCheck'] =
array(
    'filter_template' => array(
        array(
            '$or' => array(
                array('name' => array('$equals' => '$name')),
                array('duns_num' => array('$equals' => '$duns_num')),
                array(

```

| Method Name | Description |
|----------------|--|
| setMetadata | Sets up properties for duplicate-check logic based on the passed-in metadata |
| findDuplicates | Finds possible duplicate records for a given set of field data |

Example

The following example will create a new duplicate-check class called "OneFieldDuplicateCheck" that will query the database based on the configured field for records that contain data similar to that one field:

`./custom/data/duplicatecheck/OneFieldDuplicateCheck.php`

```
<?php
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class OneFieldDuplicateCheck extends DuplicateCheckStrategy
{
    protected $field;

    public function setMetadata($metadata)
    {
        if (isset($metadata['field'])) {
            $this->field = $metadata['field'];
        }
    }

    public function findDuplicates()
    {
        if (empty($this->field)){
            return null;
        }

        $Query = new SugarQuery();
        $Query->from($this->bean);

        $Query->where()->ends($this->field,$this->bean->{$this->field});
        $Query->limit(10);
        //Filter out the same Bean during Edits
    }
}
```

```

        if (!empty($this->bean->id)) {
            $Query->where()->notEquals('id',$this->bean->id);
        }
        $results = $Query->execute();
        return array(
            'records' => $results
        );
    }
}

```

Vardef Settings

The duplicate-check vardef settings are configured on each module and can be altered using the [Extension framework](#).

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|---------|--|
| enabled | boolean | Whether or not duplicate-check framework is enabled on the module |
| <class_name> | array | The class name that will provide duplicate checking, set to an array of metadata that gets passed to the duplicate-check class |

If you want to enable the OneFieldDuplicateCheck strategy (shown above) for the Accounts module, you must create the following file:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/newDuplicateCheck.php
```

```

<?php
$dictionary['Account']['duplicate_check'] = array(
    'enabled' => true,
    'OneFieldDuplicateCheck' => array(
        'field' => 'name'
    )
);

```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will

then enable the custom duplicate-check class.

Programmatic Usage

You can also use the duplicate-check framework in code such as in a logic hook or a scheduler. The following example shows how to use the module's defined duplicate-check strategy when utilizing a bean object by simply calling the `findDuplicates` method on the bean object:

```
$account = BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts');
$account->name = 'Test';
$duplicates = $account->findDuplicates();

if (count($duplicates['records'])>0){
    $GLOBALS['log']->fatal("Duplicate records found for Account");
}
```

Last Modified: 04/18/2017 03:37pm

Global Search

Overview

How to customize the global search results.

Configuring Search Results

The Search-List view, located in `./clients/base/views/search-list/`, is responsible for the global search results page. By default, it contains the rowactions that are available for each result. The following sections will outline how to configure the primary and secondary fields.

Primary and Secondary Fields

Each row returned from the global search is split into two lines. The first line contains the primary fields and avatar. A primary field is a field considered to be important to the identification of a record and is usually composed of the records

name value and a link to the record. The avatar is an icon specific to the module the results are coming from.

The second line contains the highlighted matches and any secondary fields specified. A highlight is a hit returned by elastic search. Highlights are driven from elastic and no definition is needed in the metadata to define them. Both primary and secondary fields can be highlighted. A secondary field is a field that has regularly accessed data. It is important to note that the initial type-ahead drop-down will not show specified secondary fields unless the user hits enter and is taken to the search results page. Different modules have different secondary fields. For example, an account's secondary fields are email and phone number, while cases' secondary fields are case ID number and related account.

To leverage the metadata manager, the global search view reuses the same metadata format as other views. You can add any indexed field in elastic search to the search list view. An example of the stock metadata is shown below.

```
./modules/{module}/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs[$moduleName]['base']['view']['search-list'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'primary', // This is mandatory and the word
`primary` can not be changed.
            'fields' => array(
                /*
                 * Put here the list of primary fields.
                 * You can either define a field as a string and the
metadata
                 * manager will load the field vardefs, or you can
define as an
                 * array if you want to add properties or override
vardefs
                 * properties just for the search results view.
                 *
                 * You most likely want to show the module icon on the
left of the
                 * view. For this, you need to add the following
picture field as
                 * a primary field.
                 */
                array(
```

```

        'name' => 'picture',
        'type' => 'avatar',
        'size' => 'medium',
        'css_class' => 'pull-left',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'name',
        'type' => 'name',
        'link' => true,
        'label' => 'LBL_SUBJECT',
    ),
),
),
/*
 * If you don't want secondary fields, you can remove the
following array.
 */
array(
    'name' => 'secondary', // This is mandatory and the word
`secondary` can not be changed.
    'fields' => array(
        /*
         * Put here the list of secondary fields
         */
        'status', // This field is defined as a string for
example.
    ),
),
),
);

```

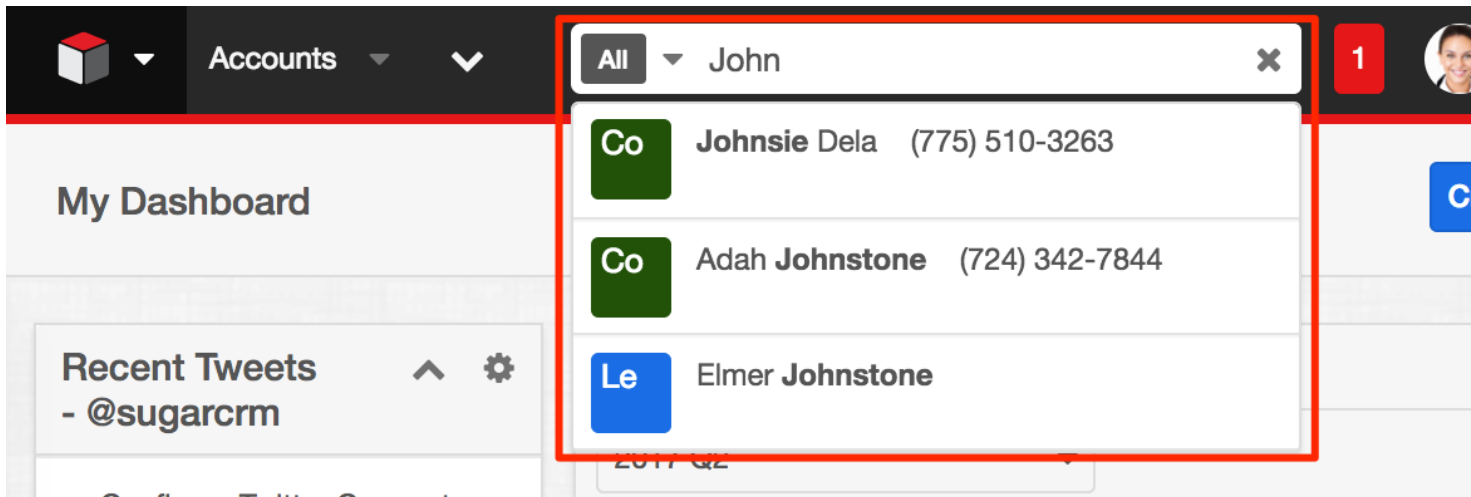
Note: You can technically override the row actions for the results of a module, however, the view currently only supports the preview action so it is not recommended to customize these actions.

Examples

The following examples demonstrate how to modify the primary and secondary rows of the global search.

Adding Fields to the Primary Row

This example will demonstrate how to add "Mobile" into the search-list view's primary row for Contact module results.



To accomplish this, you can duplicate `./modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php` to `./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php` if it doesn't exist. Once in place, add your `phone_mobile` definition to the `$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['search-list']['panels']` array definition with the `name` attribute equal to "primary". An example is shown below:

`./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['search-list'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'primary',
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'picture',
                    'type' => 'avatar',
                    'size' => 'medium',
                    'readonly' => true,
                    'css_class' => 'pull-left',
                ),
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'name',
```

```

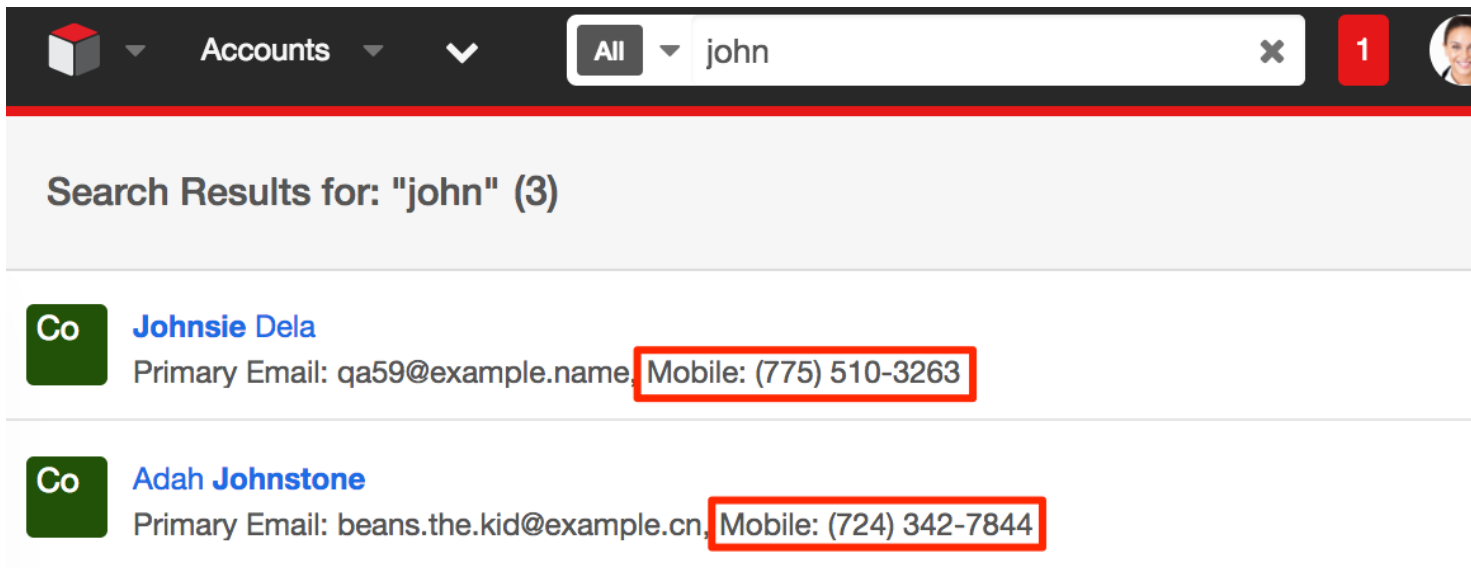
        'type' => 'name',
        'link' => true,
        'label' => 'LBL_SUBJECT',
    ),
    // Adding the mobile into first row of the results
    'phone_mobile',
),
),
array(
    'name' => 'secondary',
    'fields' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'email',
            'label' => 'LBL_PRIMARY_EMAIL',
        ),
    ),
),
),
);

```

Once in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will then be reflected in the system.

Adding Fields to the Secondary Row

This example will demonstrate how to add "Mobile" into the search-list view's secondary row for Contact module results. It is important to note that the initial type-ahead drop-down will not show specified secondary fields unless the user hits enter and is taken to the search results page.



The screenshot shows a CRM interface with a search bar containing 'john'. Below the search bar, there are three search results for 'john' (3). The first result is for 'Johnsie Dela' with a primary email of 'qa59@example.name' and a mobile number of '(775) 510-3263'. The second result is for 'Adah Johnstone' with a primary email of 'beans.the.kid@example.cn' and a mobile number of '(724) 342-7844'. Both mobile numbers are highlighted with a red box.

In this example, we are going to add Portal Name into search-list for Contact module results.

To accomplish this, you can duplicate `./modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php` to `./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php` if it doesn't exist. Once in place, add your `phone_mobile` definition to the `$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['search-list']['panels']` array definition with the `name` attribute equal to "secondary". An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['search-list'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'primary',
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'picture',
                    'type' => 'avatar',
                    'size' => 'medium',
                    'readonly' => true,
                    'css_class' => 'pull-left',
                ),
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'name',
                'type' => 'name',
                'link' => true,
                'label' => 'LBL_SUBJECT',
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

```

        ),
    ),
),
array(
    'name' => 'secondary',
    'fields' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'email',
            'label' => 'LBL_PRIMARY_EMAIL',
        ),
        // Adding mobile to second row for search results in
globalsearch
        'phone_mobile'
    ),
),
);

```

Once in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will then be reflected in the system.

Last Modified: 05/10/2017 02:18pm

Sugar Logic

Overview

Sugar Logic, a feature in all commercial editions of Sugar, enables custom business logic that is easy to create, manage, and reuse on both the server and client.

Sugar Logic is made up of multiple components that build on each other and is extensible at every step. The base component is the Sugar Formula Engine, which parses and evaluates human-readable formulas. Dependencies are units made up of triggers and actions that can express custom business logic. Each dependency defines a list of actions to be performed depending on the outcome of a trigger formula.

Terminology

- Formula : An expression that conforms to the Formula Engine syntax, consisting of nested functions and field variables
- Function : A method that can be called in a formula
- Trigger : A formula that evaluates to either true or false when a field in the equation is updated or when a record is retrieved/saved
- Action : A method that modifies the current record or layout in some way
- Dependency : A complete logical unit that includes a trigger and one or more actions

Sugar Formula Engine

Formulas

The fundamental object is called a formula. A formula can be evaluated for a given record using the Sugar Logic parser.

Some example formulas are:

Basic addition:

```
add(1, 2)
```

Boolean values:

```
not(equal($billing_state, "CA"))
```

Calculation:

```
multiply(number($employees), $seat_cost, 0.0833)
```

Types

Sugar Logic has several fundamental types: [number](#), [string](#), [boolean](#), and [enum](#) (lists). Functions may take in any of these types or combinations thereof and return as output one of these types. Fields may also often have their value set to only a certain type.

Number Type

Number types essentially represent any real number (which includes positive, negative, and decimal numbers). They can be plainly typed as input to any function. For example, the operation $(10 + 10 + (15 - 5))$ can be performed as follows:

```
add(10, 10, subtract(15, 5))
```

String Type

A string type is very much like a string in most programming languages. However, it can only be declared within double quotes. For example, consider this function, which returns the length of the input string:

```
strlen("Hello World")
```

The function would appropriately return the value 11.

Boolean Type

A boolean type is simple. It can be one of two values: "true" or "false". This type mainly acts as a flag that indicates whether a condition has been met or not. For example, this function contains takes two strings as input and returns "true" if the first string contains the second string, or "false" otherwise:

```
and(contains("Hello World", "llo Wo"), true)
```

The function would appropriately return the value "true".

Enum Type (list)

An enum type is a collection of items. The items do not need to all be of the same type, they can be varied. An enum can be declared using the enum function as follows:

```
enum("hello world!", false, add(10, 15))
```

Alternatively, the `createList()` function (an alias to `enum`) can be used to create enums in a formula.

```
createList("hello world!", false, add(10, 15))
```

This function would appropriately return an enum type containing "hello world!", false, and 25 as its elements.

Link Type (relationship)

A link represents one side of a relationship and is used to access related records. For example, the accounts link field of Contacts is used to access the account_type field of the account related to a contact:

```
related($accounts, "account_type")
```

For most of the out-of-the-box relationships, links are named with the name of the related module, in lower case.

Follow these steps to find the name of the link fields for relationships that do not follow the convention above:

1. Open the vardef file for the module you are working on:
./cache/modules/{module}/{module}vardefs.php
2. Find the link field that matches the relationship you are looking for.

Functions

Functions are methods to be used in formulas. Each function has a function name, a parameter count, a parameter type requirement, and returns a value. Some functions such as add() can take any number of parameters. For example: add(1), add(1, 2), and add(1, 2, 3) are all valid formulas. Functions are designed to produce the same result whether executed on the server or client.

Triggers

A trigger is an object that listens for changes in field values and, after a change occurs, triggers the associated [actions](#) in a [dependency](#).

Actions

Actions are functions that modify a target in some way and are fired when the trigger is TRUE. Most Actions require at least two parameters: a target and a formula. For example, a style action will change the style of a field based on a

passed-in string formula. A value action will update a value of a field by evaluating a passed in formula.

notActions

notActions are functions that modify a target in some way and are fired when the trigger is FALSE. notActions are optional and if they are not defined then nothing will fire when the trigger is FALSE. Most notActions require at least two parameters: a target and a formula. For example, a style action will change the style of a field based on a passed-in string formula. A value action will update a value of a field by evaluating a passed in formula.

Dependencies

A Dependency describes a set of rules based on a trigger and a set of actions. Examples include a field whose properties must be updated dynamically or a panel which must be hidden when a drop down value is not selected. When a Dependency is triggered it will appropriately carry out the action it is designed to. A basic Dependency is when a field's value is dependent on the result of evaluating a Expression. For example, consider a page with five fields with It's "a", "b", "c", "d", and "sum". A generic Dependency can be created between "sum" and the other four fields by using an Expression that links them together, in this case an add Expression. So we can define the Expression in this manner: 'add(\$a, \$b, \$c, \$d)' where each field id is prefixed with a dollar (\$) sign so that the value of the field is dynamically replaced at the time of the execution of the Expression.

An example of a more customized Dependency is when the field's style must be somehow updated to a certain value. For example, the DIV with id "temp" must be colored blue. In this case we need to change the background-color property of "temp". So we define a StyleAction in this case and pass it the field id and the style change that needs to be performed and when the StyleAction is triggered, it will change the style of the object as we have specified.

Sugar Logic Based Features

Calculated Fields

Fields with calculated values can now be created from within Studio and Module Builder. The values are calculated based on Sugar Logic formulas. These formulas are used to create a new dependency that are executed on the client side in edit views and the server side on save. The formulas are saved in the varies or vardef

extensions and can be created and edited directly. For example, the metadata for a simple calculated commission field in opportunities might look like:

```
'commission_c' => array(
  'name' => 'commission_c',
  'type' => 'currency',
  'calculated' => true,
  'formula' => 'multiply($amount, 0.1)',
  //enforced causes the field to appear read-only on the layout
  'enforced' => true
),
```

Dependent fields

A dependent field will only appear on a layout when the associated formula evaluates to the Boolean value true. Currently these cannot be created through Studio and must be enabled manually with a custom vardef or vardef extension. The "dependency" property contains the expression that defines when this field should be visible. An example field that only appears when an account has an annual revenue greater than one million.

```
'dep_field'=> array(
  'name' => 'dep_field',
  'type' => 'varchar',
  'dependency' => 'greaterThan($annual_revenue, 1000000)',
),
```

Dependent dropdowns

Dependent dropdowns are dropdowns for which options change when the selected value in a trigger dropdown changes. The metadata is defined in the vardefs and contains two major components, a "trigger" id which is the name of the trigger dropdown field and a 'visibility grid' that defines the set of options available for each key in the trigger dropdown. For example, you could define a sub-industry field in accounts whose available values depend on the industry field.

```
'sub_industry_c' => array(
  'name' => 'sub_industry_c',
  'type' => 'enum',
  'options' => 'sub_industry_dom',
  'visibility_grid'=> array(
    'trigger' => 'industry',
```

```
'values' => array(
    'Education' => array(
        'primary',
        'secondary',
        'college'
    ),
    'Engineering' => array(
        'mechanical',
        'electrical',
        'software'
    ),
),
),
),
```

Clearing the Sugar Logic Cache

The `./updatecache.php` script traverses the Expression directory for every file that ends with "Expression.php" (ignoring a small list of excepted files) and constructs both a PHP and a JavaScript functions cache file which resides in `./cache/Expressions/functions_cache.js` and `./cache/Expressions/functionmap.php`. If you create your custom expressions, you will need to rebuild the sugar logic functions by navigating to:

Admin > Repair > Rebuild Sugar Logic Functions

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 10:13pm

Dependency Actions

Overview

The following sections outline the available SugarLogic dependency actions.

Dependency Parameters

Dependency definitions will generally contain most, if not all, of the parameters displayed in the table below. The following sections will outline each dependency action as well as dependency specific parameters.

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|---------|--|
| hooks | Array | The views to execute the trigger on. Possible values are: "edit", "view", "save" and "all". If you include 'save' or 'all' then SugarCRM will try to save the calculated value to the database. So if your dependency is display only then only include the views that it will show up on. |
| trigger | String | Optional. The trigger for the dependency. Defaults to 'true'. |
| triggerFields | Array | The list of fields to watch for change events. When changed, the trigger expressions will be recalculated. |
| onload | Boolean | Whether or not to trigger the dependencies when the page is loaded. |
| actions | Array | The list of dependencies to execute when the trigger expression is true. |
| notActions | Array | The list of dependencies to execute when the trigger expression is false. |

Last Modified: 04/05/2016 02:13pm

ReadOnly

Overview

The SugarLogic ReadOnly action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/ReadOnlyAction.php`, is used to determine if a field is editable or not based on a formula.

Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

ReadOnly Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| target | String | The name of the field to make read only. |
| value | String | This parameter can accept a boolean formula or true and false values. Normally you would put a SugarLogic formula here to set the boolean. |

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

Example

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Accounts module that makes the name field read-only when the `lock_record_c` field has been checked. The first step is to create the `lock_record_c` checkbox field in Studio and add it to your Record View layout. When this checkbox is checked, we will make the name field read-only. Our example extension definition is shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/custom_name_read_only.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$dependencies['Accounts']['readonly_fields'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit"),
    'trigger' => 'equal($lock_record_c,true)',
```

```

        //Optional, the trigger for the dependency. Defaults to
'true'.
        'triggerFields' => array('lock_record_c'),
        'onload' => true,
        //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is
true
        // You could list multiple fields here each in their own array
under 'actions'
        'actions' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'ReadOnly',
                //The parameters passed in will depend on the action
type set in 'name'
                'params' => array(
                    'target' => 'name',
                    'value' => 'true',
                ),
            ),
        ),
    );

```

Once you have all the files in place you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Note: It is important that the module name is plural ('Accounts' vs. 'Account') and that the name of the dependency, "readonly_fields" in this example, is unique.

Considerations

1. In some scenarios, you may want a specific field to always be read-only. To accomplish this, you can modify the `$dependencies['Accounts']['readonly_fields']['trigger']` attribute to always be "true". Given the above example, you would modify:

```
'trigger' => 'equal($lock_record_c,true)',
```

to be:

```
'trigger' => 'true',
```

Last Modified: 04/01/2016 12:04pm

SetOptions

Overview

The SugarLogic SetOptions action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/SetOptionsAction.php`, is used to set the options list of a dropdown field based on a formula.

Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

Setoptions Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| target | String | The name of the dropdown field that you want to change the option list for |
| keys | String | A formula used to get the option list keys for the target field or a list name from which keys will be extracted. |
| labels | String | A formula used to get the option list labels for the target field or a list name from which labels will be extracted. |

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

Examples

The following sections outline the various ways this dependency can be implemented.

Using an Existing DropDown List

You can also set the options list to any current options list already in the system. For example, if you wanted to have the industry dropdown in Accounts show the 'bug_type_dom' list from Bugs, you could do this:

```
<?php
$dependencies['Leads']['setoptions_industry'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit","save"),
    'trigger' => 'true',
    'triggerFields' => array('industry'),
    'onload' => true,
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetOptions',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'industry',
                'keys' => 'getDropdownKeySet("bug_type_dom")',
                'labels' => 'getDropdownValueSet("bug_type_dom")'
            )
        ),
    ),
);
```

This would grab the keys and label from the 'bug_type_dom' using the `getDropdownKeySet()` and `getDropdownValueSet()` JavaScript functions and display them instead of the normal list.

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Note: It is important that the module name is plural ('Accounts' vs. 'Account') and that the name of the dependency, "setoptions_industry" in this example, is unique.

Complex Dynamic Lists

For our first example, we will change a dropdown called `fruits_c` to include only

fruits that are in season. This could be done with a dependent dropdown but that would require the user to pick the proper season. With this, we can have a function that returns only fruit that is in season right now. I added the dropdown fruits_c to Leads and created a new list for it that looks like this

```
$app_list_strings['fruits_list']=array (
  'Apples' => 'Apples',
  'Strawberries' => 'Strawberries',
  'Mangos' => 'Mangos',
  'Pineapples' => 'Pineapples',
  'Blackberries' => 'BlackBerries',
  'BlueBerries' => 'BlueBerries',
);
```

To keep it simple I made the labels and the keys the same.

Then I extended SugarLogic as outlined in [Extending SugarLogic](#) and made a new function called fruitInSeason() that returns a string reflecting what fruit is in season right now. To work for the createList() function it would return a list like "Apples","Mangos","BlueBerries".

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/custom_phone_alternate
.php
```

```
<?php
$dependencies['Leads']['setoptions_fruit'] = array(
  'hooks' => array("edit","save"),
  'trigger' => 'true',
  'triggerFields' => array('fruits_c'),
  'onload' => true,
  'actions' => array(
    array(
      'name' => 'SetOptions',
      'params' => array(
        'target' => 'fruits_c',
        'keys' => "createList(fruitInSeason())",
        'labels' => "createList(fruitInSeason())"
      ),
    ),
  ),
);
```

The createList() function is a JavaScript function from Sidecar. It requires a comma delimited quote enclosed list of options.

We only want this to affect EditViews and Saves, not normal record views since they need to be able to display all fruits and not a truncated list of them. So we make the 'hooks' array

```
'hooks' => array("edit","save"),
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Note: It is important that the module name is plural ('Leads' vs. 'Lead') and that the name of the dependency, "setoptions_fruit" in this example, is unique.

Last Modified: 04/06/2016 03:06pm

SetPanelVisibility

Overview

The SugarLogic SetPanelVisibility action, defined in `./include/Expressions/Actions/PanelVisibilityAction.php`, is used to determine the visibility of a record view panel based on a formula.

Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

SetPanelVisibility Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| target | String | The id of the panel to hide |
| value | String | Formula used to determine if the panel should be visible. |

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

Example

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Cases module that will hide a specific panel if the status field on a case is set to "Closed". Our example extension definition is shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/hide_panel_2_dep.php
```

```
<?php

$dependencies['Cases']['panel_2_visibility'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit","view"),
    'trigger' => 'equal($status, "Closed")',
    'triggerFields' => array('status'),
    'onload' => true,
    //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is
true
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetPanelVisibility',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'detailpanel_2',
                'value' => 'true',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    //notActions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is
false
    'notActions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetPanelVisibility',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'detailpanel_2',
                'value' => 'false',
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs >

and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Note: It is important that the module name is plural ('Cases' vs. 'Case') and that the name of the dependency, "panel_2_visibility" in this example, is unique.

Last Modified: 04/01/2016 12:11pm

SetRequired

Overview

The SugarLogic SetRequired action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/SetRequiredAction.php`, is used to determine if a field is required.

Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

SetRequired Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| target | String | The name of the field to make required. |
| label | String | id of label element for this field |
| value | String | Formula used to determine if the field should be required. |

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

Example

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Cases module that will mark the resolution field as required when the status field is set to "Closed". Our example extension definition is shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/required_resolution_dep.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $dependencies['Cases']['required_resolution_dep'] = array(
        'hooks' => array("edit"),
        'trigger' => 'true',
        'triggerFields' => array('status'),
        'onload' => true,
        //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is
true
        'actions' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'SetRequired',
                //The parameters passed in will depend on the action
type set in 'name'
                'params' => array(
                    'target' => 'resolution',
                    'label' => 'resolution_label',
                    'value' => 'equal($status, "Closed")',
                ),
            ),
        ),
    );
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Note: It is important that the module name is plural ('Cases' vs. 'Case') and that the name of the dependency, "required_resolution_dep" in this example, is unique.

Last Modified: 04/01/2016 12:12pm

SetValue

Overview

The SugarLogic SetValue action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/SetValueAction.php`, is used to set the value of a field based on a formula.

Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

SetValue Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| target | String | The name of the field to target for visibility. |
| value | String | SugarLogic formula used to get the value for the target field. |

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

Examples

The follow sections outline the various ways this dependency can be implemented.

Dependency Extensions

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Leads module that will display the number of activities related to a Lead. Activities are composed of calls, meetings, tasks, notes, and emails. An example extension definition is shown below:

./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/custom_phone_alternate.php

```
<?php

    $dependencies['Leads']['activity_count_dep'] = array(
        'hooks' => array("edit", "view"), //not including save so that
the value isn't stored in the DB
        'trigger' => 'true', //Optional, the trigger for the
dependency. Defaults to 'true'.
        'onload' => true, //Whether or not to trigger the dependencies
when the page is loaded
        'actions' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'SetValue',
                'params' => array(
                    'target' => 'activity_count_c',
                    'value' => 'add(
                        count($notes),
                        count($calls),
                        count($emails),
                        count($meetings),
                        count($tasks)
                    )'
                )
            )
        )
    );
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Note: It is important that the module name is plural ('Cases' vs. 'Case') and that the name of the dependency, "activity_count_dep" in this example, is unique.

Chaining Dependencies

You can also add as many actions as you need to the array. In the example below, we want to display our count value but prevent users from being able to edit the value. An example extension definition is shown below:

```
<?php
```

```

$dependencies['Leads']['number_of_cases_dep'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit", "view"), //not including save so that
the value isn't stored in the DB
    'trigger' => 'true', //Optional, the trigger for the
dependency. Defaults to 'true'.
    //'triggerFields' => array('status'), //unneeded for this
example as its not field triggered
    'onload' => true,
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetValue',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'activity_count_c',
                'value' => 'add(
                    count($notes),
                    count($calls),
                    count($emails),
                    count($meetings),
                    count($tasks)
                )'
            )
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'ReadOnly',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'activity_count_c',
                'value' => 'true', //Set to true instead of a
formula because its always read-only
            )
        )
    )
);

```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Note: It is important that the module name is plural ('Cases' vs. 'Case') and that the name of the dependency, "number_of_cases_dep" in this example, is unique.

Dependencies in Field Definitions

Unlike several of the other dependencies, SetValue is built into Studio. So this dependency can be set as a custom vardef value or in the vardefs file of a custom

module. If you wanted to add this dependency to an existing field then you can create a vardef extension such as `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/`. An example extension definition is shown below:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/activity_count_c.php`

```
<?php

    $dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_c']['options'] =
'numeric_range_search_dom';
    $dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_2_c']['calculated']
= 'true';
    $dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_2_c']['formula'] =
'add(
    count($calls),
    count($emails),
    count($meetings),
    count($notes),
    count($tasks)
)';
    $dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_2_c']['enforced'] =
'true';

$dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_2_c']['enable_range_sear
ch'] = '1';
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Last Modified: 04/01/2016 12:30pm

SetVisibility

Overview

The SugarLogic SetVisibility action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/VisibilityAction.php`, is used to determine the visibility logic of a field based on a formula.

Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

SetVisibility Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| target | String | The name of the field to target for visibility. |
| value | String | This parameter can accept a boolean formula or true and false values. Normally you would put a SugarLogic formula here to set the boolean. |

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

Examples

The follow sections outline the various ways this dependency can be implemented.

SetVisibility Dependency Extensions

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Accounts module that shows the `phone_alternate` field when the `phone_office` field has been populated. An example is shown below.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/custom_phone_alternate.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

$dependencies['Accounts']['phone_alternate_hide'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit"),
    'triggerFields' => array('phone_office'),
    'onload' => true,
    //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is
true
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetVisibility',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'phone_alternate',
                'value' => 'not(equal($phone_office,""))',
            ),
        ),
    ),
);

```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Note: It is important that the module name is plural ('Accounts' vs. 'Account') and that the name of the dependency, "phone_alternate_hide" in this example, is unique.

Visibility Dependencies in Field Definitions

Unlike several of the other dependencies, SetVisibility is built into Studio. So this dependency can be set as a custom vardef value or in the varefs file for a new module. If you wanted to add this dependency to an existing field then you could add a file to `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/`. An example is shown below.

To accomplish this, we will create an extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/`.

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/phone_alternate.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$dictionary['Account']['fields']['phone_alternate']['dependency']='not
(equal($phone_office,""))

```

Next, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and

Rebuild. Once that is done, you can enter a value into phone_office and the phone_alternate field will show up once you tab out of the phone_office field. If you were coding a custom module with new fields, then you would just include it in the modules vardefs.php file as shown below

```
<?php

$dictionary['myModule'] = array(
    ...
    'fields' => array(
        ...
        'phone_alternate' => array(
            'name' => 'phone_alternate',
            'vname' => 'LBL_PHONE_ALTERNATE',
            'type' => 'varchar',
            'len' => 10,
            'dependency' => 'not(equal($phone_office, ""))',
            'comment' => 'Other Phone Number',
            'merge_filter' => 'enabled',
        ),
        ...
    )
    ...
);
```

Last Modified: 04/01/2016 12:31pm

Extending Sugar Logic

Overview

How to write custom Sugar Logic functions.

Writing a Custom Formula Function

The most important feature of Sugar Logic is that it is simply and easily extendable. Both custom formula functions and custom actions can be added in an upgrade safe manner to allow almost any custom logic to be added to Sugar. Custom functions will be stored in ./custom/include/Expressions/Expression/{Type}/{Function_Name}.php. The first step in writing a custom function is to

decide what category the function falls under. Take for example a function for calculating the factorial of a number. In this case we will be returning a number so we will create a file in `./custom/include/Expressions/Expression/Numeric/` called `"FactorialExpression.php"`. In the new PHP file we just created, we will define a class called `FactorialExpression` that will extend `NumericExpression`. All formula functions must follow the format `"{functionName}Expression.php"` and the class name must match the file name. Next we need to decide what parameters the function will accept. In this case, we need take in a single parameter, the number to return the factorial of. Since this class will be a sub-class of `NumericExpression`

Next, we must define the logic behind evaluating this expression. So we must override the abstract `evaluate()` function. The parameters can be accessed by calling an internal function `getParameters()` which returns the parameters passed in to this object. So with all this information we can go ahead and write the code for the function.

```
<?php

require_once('include/Expressions/Expression/Numeric/NumericExpression
.php');

class FactorialExpression extends NumericExpression    {

    function evaluate()
    {
        $params = $this->getParameters();
        // params is an Expression object, so evaluate it
        // to get its numerical value
        $number = $params->evaluate();
        // exception handling
        if ( ! is_int( $number ) )
        {
            throw new Exception("factorial: Only accepts integers");
        }

        if ( $number < 0 )
        {
            throw new Exception("factorial: The number must be
positive");
        }

        // special case 0! = 1
        if ( $number == 0 ) return 1;
    }
}
```

```

    // calculate the factorial
    $factorial = 1;
    for ( $i = 2 ; $i <= $number ; $i ++ )
    {
        $factorial = $factorial * $i;
    }

    return $factorial;
}

// Define the javascript version of the function
static function getJSEvaluate()
{
    return <<<EOQ
    var params = this.getParameters();
    var number = params.evaluate();
    // reg-exp integer test
    if ( ! /\d*$/.test(number) )
    throw "factorial: Only accepts integers";

    if ( number < 0 )
    throw "factorial: The number must be positive";
    // special case, 0! = 1
    if ( number == 0 ) return 1;
    // compute factorial
    var factorial = 1;

    for ( var i = 2 ; i <= number ; i ++ )
    factorial = factorial * i;

    return factorial;
EOQ;
}

function getParameterCount()
{
    return 1; // we only accept a single parameter
}

static function getOperationName()
{
    return "factorial";
    // our function can be called by 'factorial'
}

```

```
}
```

```
?>
```

One of the key features of Sugar Logic is that the functions should be defined in both php and javascript, and have the same functionality under both circumstances. As you can see above, the `getJSEvaluate()` method should return the JavaScript equivalent of your `evaluate()` method. The JavaScript code is compiled and assembled for you after you run the "Rebuild Sugar Logic Functions" script through the admin panel.

Writing a Custom Action

Using custom actions, you can easily create reusable custom logic or integrations that can include user-editable logic using the Sugar Formula Engine. Custom actions will be stored in "custom/include/Expressions/Actions/{ActionName}.php".

A simple action could be a "WarningAction" that shows an alert warning the user that something may be wrong, and logs a message to the `sugarcrm.log` file if triggered on the server side. It will take in a message as a formula so that the message can be customized at run time. We would do this by creating a php file in `./custom/include/Expressions/Actions/WarningAction.php` as shown below:

```
<?php

require_once("include/Expressions/Actions/AbstractAction.php");

class WarningAction extends AbstractAction    {

    protected $messageExp = "";

    function SetZipCodeAction($params)
    {
        $this->messageExp = $params['message'];
    }

    /**
     * Returns the javascript class equivalent to this php class
     * @return string javascript.
     */
    static function getJavascriptClass()
    {
        return <<<EOQ
```

```

    SUGAR.forms.WarningAction = function(message)
    {
        this.messageExp = message;
    };

    //Use the sugar extend function to extend AbstractAction
    SUGAR.util.extend(SUGAR.forms.WarningAction,
SUGAR.forms.AbstractAction,
    {
        //javascript exection code
        exec : function()
        {
            //assume the message is a formula
            var msg =
SUGAR.forms.evalVariableExpression(this.messageExp);
            alert(msg.evaluate());
        }
    });
EOQ;
}

/**
 * Returns the javascript code to generate this actions equivalent.
 * @return string javascript.
 */

function getJavascriptFire()
{
    return "new SUGAR.forms.WarningAction('{ $this->messageExp }')";
}

/**
 * Applies the Action to the target.
 * @param SugarBean $target
 */
function fire(&$target)
{
    //Parse the message formula and log it to fatal.
    $expr = Parser::replaceVariables($this->messageExp, $target);
    $result = Parser::evaluate($expr)->evaluate();
    $GLOBALS['log']->warn($result);
}

```

```
/**
 * Returns the definition of this action in array format.
 */
function getDefinition()
{
    return array("message" => $this->messageExp);
}

/**
 * Returns the short name used when defining dependencies that use
this action.
 */
static function getActionName()
{
    return "Warn";
}
}

?>
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Using Sugar Logic Directly

How to use Sugar Logic

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 11:10am

Accessing an External API with a Sugar Logic Action

Let us say we were building a new Action called "SetZipCodeAction" that uses the yahoo geocode API to get the zip code for a given street + city + state address.

Since the Yahoo Geocode API requires JSON requests and returns XML data, we will have to write both php and javascript code to make and interpret the requests. Because accessing external APIs in a browser is considered cross site scripting, a local proxy will have to be used. We will also allow the street, city, state parameters to be passed in as formulas so the action could be used in more complex Dependencies.

First, we should add a new action that acts as the proxy for retrieving data from

the Yahoo API. The easiest place to add that would be a custom action in the "Home" module. The file that will act as the proxy will be "custom/modules/Home/geocode.php". It will take in the parameters via a REST call, make the call to the Yahoo API, and return the result in JSON format.

geocode.php contents:

```
<?php

function getZipCode($street, $city, $state)
{
    $appID =
"6ruuUKjV34Fydi4TE.ca.I02rWh.9LTMPqQnSQo4QsCnjF5wIvyYRSXPIzqlDbI.jfE- "
;
    $street = urlencode($street);
    $city = urlencode($city);
    $state = urlencode($state);
    $base_url = "http://local.yahooapis.com/MapsService/V1/geocode?";
    $params =
"appid={$appID}&street={$street}&city={$city}&state={$state}";

    //use file_get_contents to easily make the request
    $response = file_get_contents($base_url . $params);

    //The PHP XML parser is going to be overkill in this case, so just
pull the zipcode with a regex.
    preg_match('/\([\d-]*\)/', $response, $matches);

    return $matches[1];
}

if (!empty($_REQUEST['execute']))
{
    if (empty($_REQUEST['street']) || empty($_REQUEST['city']) ||
empty($_REQUEST['state']))
    {
        echo("Bad Request");
    }
    else
    {
        echo json_encode(array('zip' => getZipCode($_REQUEST['street'],
$_REQUEST['city'], $_REQUEST['state'])));
    }
}
```

```
}
```

```
?>
```

Next we will need to map the geocode action to the geocode.php file. This is done by adding an action map to the Home Module. We need to create the file `./custom/modules/Home/action_file_map.php` and add the following line of code:

```
<?php    $action_file_map['geocode'] =  
'custom/modules/Home/geocode.php';
```

We are now ready to write our Action. Start by creating the file `./custom/include/Expressions/Actions/SetZipCodeAction.php`. This file will use the proxy function directly from the php side and make an asynchronous call on the javascript side to the proxy.

`SetZipCodeAction.php` contents:

```
<?php  
  
require_once("include/Expressions/Actions/AbstractAction.php");  
  
class SetZipCodeAction extends AbstractAction  
{  
    protected $target = "";  
    protected $streetExp = "";  
    protected $cityExp = "";  
    protected $stateExp = "";  
  
    function SetZipCodeAction($params)  
    {  
        $this->target = empty($params['target']) ? " " :  
$params['target'];  
        $this->streetExp = empty($params['street']) ? " " :  
$params['street'];  
        $this->cityExp = empty($params['city']) ? " " :  
$params['city'];  
        $this->stateExp = empty($params['state']) ? " " :  
$params['state'];  
    }  
  
    static function getJavascriptClass()  
    {  
        return "({$this->target}', '{$this->streetExp}',
```

```

'{$this->cityExp}', '{$this->stateExp}')";
    }

    function fire(&$bean)
    {
        require_once("custom/modules/Home/geocode.php");
        $vars = array(
            'street' => 'streetExp',
            'city' => 'cityExp',
            'state' => 'stateExp'
        );

        foreach($vars as $var => $exp)
        {
            $toEval = Parser::replaceVariables($this->$exp, $bean);
            $$var = Parser::evaluate($toEval)->evaluate();
        }

        $target = $this->target;
        $bean->$target = getZipCode($street, $city, $state);
    }

    function getDefinition()
    {
        return array(
            "action" => $this->getActionName(),
            "target" => $this->target,
        );
    }

    static function getActionName()
    {
        return "SetZipCode";
    }
}

?>

```

Once you have the action written, you need to call it somewhere in the code. Currently this must be done as shown above using custom views, logic hooks, or custom modules. This will change in the future and creating custom dependencies and taking advantage of custom actions should become a simpler process requiring little to no custom code.

Creating a Custom Dependency Using Metadata

The files should be located in ./custom/Extension/modules/{module}/Ext/Dependencies/{dependency name}.php and be rebuilt with a quick repair after modification.

Dependencies can have the following properties:

- **hooks** : Defines when the dependency should be evaluated. Possible values are edit (on edit/quickCreate views), view (Detail/Wireless views), save (during a save action), and all (any time the record is accessed/saved).
- **trigger** : A boolean formula that defines if the actions should be fired. (optional, defaults to 'true')
- **triggerFields** : An array of field names that when when modified should trigger re-evaluation of this dependency on edit views. (optional, defaults to the set of fields found in the trigger formula)
- **onload** : If true, the dependency will be fired when an edit view loads (optional, defaults to true)
- **actions** : An array of action definitions to fire when the trigger formula is true.
- **notActions** : An array of action definitions to fire when the trigger formula is false. (optional)

The actions are defined as an array with the name of the action and a set of parameters to pass to that action. Each action takes different parameters, so you will have to check each actions class constructor to check what parameters it expects.

The following example dependency will set the resolution field of cases to be required when the status is Closed:

```
<?php
    $dependencies['Cases']['required_resolution_dep'] = array(
        'hooks' => array("edit"),
        //Optional, the trigger for the dependency. Defaults to
'true'.
        'trigger' => 'true',
        'triggerFields' => array('status'),
        'onload' => true,
        //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is
true
```

```
'actions' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'SetRequired',
        //The parameters passed in will depend on the action
type set in 'name'
        'params' => array(
            'target' => 'resolution',
            //id of the label to add the required symbol to
            'label' => 'resolution_label',
            //Set required if the status is closed
            'value' => 'equal($status, "Closed")'
        )
    ),
),
//Actions fire if the trigger is false. Optional.
'notActions' => array(),
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Using Dependencies in Logic Hooks

Overview

Dependencies can not only be executed on the server side but can be useful entirely on the server. For example, you could have a dependency that sets a rating based on a formula defined in a language file.

```
<?php

require_once("include/Expressions/Dependency.php");
require_once("include/Expressions/Trigger.php");
require_once("include/Expressions/Expression/Parser/Parser.php");
require_once("include/Expressions/Actions/ActionFactory.php");

class Update_Account_Hook
{
    function updateAccount($bean, $event, $args)
    {
        $formula = translate('RATING_FORMULA', 'Accounts');
        $triggerFields = Parser::getFieldsFromExpression($formula);
    }
}
```

```
$dep = new Dependency('updateRating');
$dep->setTrigger(new Trigger('true', $triggerFields));
$dep->addAction(ActionFactory::getNewAction('SetValue', array(
    'target' => 'rating',
    'value' => $formula
)));
$dep->fire($bean);
}
}
```

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 05:15pm

Administration

Overview

The Administration class is used to manage settings stored in the database config table.

The Administration Class

The Administration class is located in modules/Administration/Administration.php. Settings modified using this class are written to the config table.

Creating / Updating Settings

To create or update a specific setting, you can specify the new value using the Administration saveSetting() function as shown here:

```
require_once('modules/Administration/Administration.php')

$administrationObj = new Administration();

//save the setting
$administrationObj->saveSetting("MyCategory", "MySetting",
'MySettingsValue');
```

Retrieving Settings

You can access the config settings by using the Administration `retrieveSettings()` function. You can filter the settings by category by passing in a filter parameter. If no value is passed to `retrieveSettings()`, all settings will be returned. An example is shown here:

```
require_once('modules/Administration/Administration.php');

$administrationObj = new Administration();

//Retrieve all settings in the category of 'MyCategory'.
//This parameter can be left empty to retrieve all settings.
$administrationObj->retrieveSettings('MyCategory');

//Use a specific setting
$MySetting = $administrationObj->settings['MyCategory_MySetting'];
```

Considerations

The Administration class will store the settings in the config table. Alternatively, you can use the Configurator class located in `./modules/Configurator/Configurator.php` to store the settings in the `config_override.php` file.

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 01:09pm

Configurator

Overview

The Configurator class, located in `./modules/Configurator/Configurator.php`, handles the config settings found in `./config.php` and `./config_override.php`.

Retrieving Settings

You can access the Sugar config settings by using the global variable `$GLOBALS['sugar_config']` as shown below:

```
global $sugar_config;
```

```
//Use a specific setting
$MySetting = $sugar_config['MySetting'];
```

If you should need to reload the config settings, this is an example of how to retrieve a specific setting using the configurator:

```
require_once 'modules/Configurator/Configurator.php';

$configuratorObj = new Configurator();

//Load config
$configuratorObj->loadConfig();

//Use a specific setting
$MySetting = $configuratorObj->config['MySetting'];
```

Creating / Updating Settings

To create or update a specific setting, you can specify the new value using the configurator as shown below:

```
require_once 'modules/Configurator/Configurator.php';

$configuratorObj = new Configurator();

//Load config
$configuratorObj->loadConfig();

//Update a specific setting
$configuratorObj->config['MySetting'] = "MySettingsValue";

//Save the new setting
$configuratorObj->saveConfig();
```

Considerations

When looking to store custom settings, the Configurator class will store the settings in the `./config_override.php` file. Alternatively, you can use the Administration class located in `./modules/Administration/Administration.php` to store the settings in the config table in the database.

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 01:10pm

Core Settings

Overview

Sugar configuration settings.

Settings Architecture

When you first install Sugar, all of the default settings are located in `./config.php`. As you begin configuring the system, the modified settings are stored in `./config_override.php`. Settings in `./config.php` are overridden by the values in `./config_override.php`.

Settings

additional_js_config

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Configuration values for when the <code>./cache/config.js</code> file is generated. It is important to note that after changing this setting or any of its subsettings in your configuration, you must navigate to Admin > Repairs > Quick Repair & Rebuild. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.5.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['additional_js_config'] = array();</code> |

additional_js_config.authStorage

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Description | Defines the implementation of |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | authentication data storage. The default storage, 'cache', is persistent and uses the localStorage API. Alternatively, 'cookie' storage may be used. This will store the authentication data in your browser window until the browser itself is closed. It is important to note that this behavior will differ between browsers. It is important to note that after changing this setting in your configuration, you must navigate to Admin > Repairs > Quick Repair & Rebuild. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | 'cache' and 'cookie' |
| Versions | 7.5.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | cache |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['additional_js_config']['authStore'] = 'cookie';</code> |

admin_access_control

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Removes Sugar Updates, Upgrade Wizard, Backups and Module Builder from the Admin menu. For developers, these restrictions can be found in <code>./include/MVC/Controller/file_access_control_map.php</code> and overridden by creating <code>./custom/include/MVC/Controller/file_access_control_map.php</code> . |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['admin_access_control'] = true;</code> |
|------------------|---|

admin_export_only

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Allow only users with administrative privileges to export data. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['admin_export_only'] = true;</code> |

allow_pop_inbound

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Inbound email accounts are setup to work with IMAP protocols by default. If your email provider required POP3 access instead of IMAP, you can enable POP3 as an available inbound email protocol. Please note that mailboxes configured with a POP3 connection are not supported by SugarCRM and may cause unintended consequences. IMAP is the recommended protocol to use for inbound email accounts. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.5.1+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['allow_pop_inbound']</code> |

| | |
|--|----------------------|
| | <code>= true;</code> |
|--|----------------------|

allow_sendmail_outbound

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Enables the option of choosing sendmail as an SMTP server in Admin > Email Settings. Sendmail must be enabled on the server for this option to work. Please note that mailboxes configured with sendmail are not supported and may cause unintended consequences. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as false. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.5.1+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['allow_sendmail_outbound'] = true;</code> |

analytics

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | An array defining properties for an analytics connector. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as a predetermined array. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| | |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| On-Demand Value | a predetermined array |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['analytics'] = array();</code> |

analytics.connector

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The name of the connector to use for gathering analytics. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as a predetermined value. |
| Type | String : Connector name |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| On-Demand Value | a predetermined value |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['analytics']['connector'] = 'GoogleAnalytics';</code> |

analytics.enabled

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines if the analytics are enabled. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['analytics']['enabled'] = true;</code> |

analytics.id

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The tracking id for the analytics connector. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as a predetermined value. |
| Type | String : Tracking ID |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| On-Demand Value | a predetermined value |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['analytics']['id'] = 'UA-XXXXXXX-X';</code> |

api

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | API specific configurations. |
| Type | Integer |
| Versions | 7.5.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['api']=array();</code> |

api.timeout

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Description | The timeout in seconds when uploading files through the REST API. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 7.5.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 180 |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['api']['timeout'] = 240;</code> |
|------------------|--|

aws

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The Amazon AWS configuration. Used for storing uploads on S3. The upload_wrapper_class setting must also be updated to SugarUploadS3 to enable this configuration. You can do this by placing <code>\$sugar_config['upload_wrapper_class'] = 'SugarUploadS3';</code> in your <code>config_override.php</code> . |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 6.7.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['aws'] = array();</code> |

aws.aws_key

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Amazon AWS public key. |
| Type | String : Key |
| Versions | 6.7.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['aws']['aws_key'] = 'key';</code> |

aws.aws_secret

| | |
|-------------|------------------------|
| Description | Amazon AWS secret key. |
| Type | String : Key |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Versions | 6.7.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['aws']['aws_secret'] = 'secret';</code> |

aws.upload_bucket

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The Amazon S3 bucket name for uploads. |
| Type | String : S3 bucket name |
| Versions | 6.7.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['aws']['upload_bucket'] = 'bucket';</code> |

cache_dir

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | This is the directory SugarCRM will store all cached files. Can be relative to Sugar root directory. |
| Type | String : Directory |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | cache/ |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['cache_dir'] = 'cache/';</code> |

cache_expire_timeout

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The length of time cached items should be expired after. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 6.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 300 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['cache_expire_timeout'] = 400;</code> |

calendar

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | An array that defines all of the various settings for the Calendar module. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 6.4.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['calendar'] = array();</code> |

calendar.day_timestep

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Sets the default day time step. |
| Type | Integer : Days |
| Range of values | 15, 30 and 60 |
| Versions | 6.4.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 15 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['day_timestep'] = 15;</code> |

calendar.default_view

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Changes the default view in the calendar module. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | 'day', 'week', 'month' and 'share' |
| Versions | 6.4.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['default_view'] = 'week';</code> |

calendar.items_draggable

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Enable/Disable drag-and-drop feature to move calendar items. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.4.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['items_draggable'] = true;</code> |

calendar.items_resizable

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Description | Sets whether items on the calendar can be resized via clicking and dragging. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['items_resizable'] = true;</code> |

calendar.show_calls_by_default

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Display/Hide calls by default. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.4.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['show_calls_by_default'] = true;</code> |

calendar.week_timestep

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The default week step size when viewing the calendar. |
| Type | Integer : Calendar Step Size |
| Range of values | 15, 30, and 60 |
| Versions | 6.4.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['week_timestep'] = 30;</code> |

check_query

| | |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Description | Validates queries when adding limits. |
| Type | Boolean |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['check_query'] = true;</code> |

check_query_cost

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Sets the maximum cost limit of a query. |
| Type | Integer |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['check_query_cost'] = 10;</code> |

collapse_subpanels

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Pertains to Sidecar modules only. By default, all subpanels are in a collapsed state. If a user expands a subpanel, Sugar caches this preference so that it remains expanded on future visits to the same view. Set this value to 'true' to force a collapsed state for subpanels regardless of user preference, which may improve page-load performance by not querying for data until a user explicitly chooses to expand a subpanel. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| | |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['collapse_subpanels'] = true;</code> |

cron

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Array that defines all of the cron parameters. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['cron'] = array();</code> |

cron.enforce_runtime

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines if cron.max_cron_runtime is enforced during the cron run. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.2.2.2+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['cron']['enforce_runtime'] = true;</code> |

cron.max_cron_jobs

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | Maximum jobs per cron run. Default is 10. If you are using a version prior to |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | 6.5.14, you will need to also populate <code>max_jobs</code> to set this value due to bug #62936 (https://web.sugarcrm.com/support/issues/62936). |
| Type | Integer |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 6.5.x: 10 7.6.x: 25 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['cron']['max_cron_jobs'] = 10;</code> |

cron.max_cron_runtime

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines the maximum time in seconds that a single job should be allowed to run. If a single job exceeds this limit, <code>cron.php</code> is aborted with the long-running job marked as in progress in the job queue. The next time <code>cron</code> runs, it will skip the job that overran the limit and start on the next job in the queue. This limit is only enforced when <code>cron.enforce_runtime</code> is set to true. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 180 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['cron']['max_cron_runtime'] = 60;</code> |

cron.min_cron_interval

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Minimum time between cron runs. Setting this to 0 will disable throttling completely. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 30 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['cron']['min_cron_interval'] = 30;</code> |

csrf

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | An array defining attributes for CSRF token protection. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['csrf'] = array();</code> |

csrf.opt_in (Deprecated in future release)

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | CSRF tokens are injected in BWC modules on forms which allow "modify" actions as an additional protection layer against CSRF attacks. This functionality complements SugarCRM's referrer validation for "modify" actions. When forms are posted which trigger a "modify" action without having the proper CSRF token set, the end user will be served a CSRF token mismatch message and requested action will be denied. Additionally, a fatal warning |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | message will be logged ("CSRF: attack vector detected, invalid form token detected"). When using this feature make sure any custom BWC module implement the proper CSRF token injection. CSRF token protection is an opt-in feature of Sugar 7.7 and removed in 7.8+. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0 - 7.7.2.3 |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['csrf']['opt_in'] = false;</code> |

csrf.soft_fail_form

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | <p>When opted in for CSRF form authentication, any failures will result in a CSRF message to the user indicating a potential CSRF attack and an aborted action. If you are unsure whether the CSRF tokens are properly implemented in your backward compatible modules, this configuration parameter can be set to true. Setting this to true will avoid any exceptions being thrown to the end user. By default, any failures will result in a fatal log message indicating the issue. If you are running in "soft failure", a second fatal message will be logged such as "CSRF: attack vector NOT mitigated, soft failure mode enabled". Be careful enabling this configuration as it will only log CSRF authentication failures and will not protect your system.</p> |
| | |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['csrf']['soft_fail_form'] = true;</code> |

csrf.token_size

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The size in bytes of the CSRF token to generate. |
| Type | Integer : Bytes |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 32 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['csrf']['token_size'] = 16;</code> |

custom_help_base_url

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Allows an instance to specify a custom help url for their user |
| Type | String : URL |
| Versions | 6.4.3+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | <code>http://www.sugarcrm.com/crm/product_doc.php</code> |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['custom_help_base_url'] = 'http://www.custom_url/index.php';</code> |

custom_help_url

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Designate the URL used to redirect the user to help documentation. |
| Type | String : Website address |
| Versions | 6.4.3+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | http://www.sugarcrm.com/crm/product_doc.php |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['custom_help_url'] = 'http://www.sugarcrm.com/crm/product_doc.php';</pre> |

dbconfig

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Defines all of the connection parameters for the database server. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['dbconfig'] = array();</pre> |

dbconfig.db_host_instance

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Defines the host instance for MSSQL connections. |
| Type | String : Database Host Instance Name |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_host_instance'] = 'SQLEXPRESS';</code> |

dbconfig.db_host_name

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the host name of the database server. |
| Type | String : Host name |
| Range of values | host name of database server |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_host_name'] = 'localhost';</code> |

dbconfig.db_manager

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the specific library used to connect with your database. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as MySQLiManager. |
| Type | String : Database Manager |
| Range of values | The class name of the database driver, Possible values are: 'MySQLManager', 'MySQLiManager', 'FreeTDSManager', 'MssqlManager', and 'SqlsrvManager'. |
| Versions | 6.4.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | Determined by install: 'MySQLManager', 'MySQLiManager', 'FreeTDSManager', |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | 'MssqlManager', or 'SqlsrvManager' |
| On-Demand Value | MysqliManager |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_manager'] = 'MysqliManager';</code> |

dbconfig.db_name

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the database name to connect to on the database server. |
| Type | String : Database Name |
| Range of values | database name |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_name'] = 'sugar_db';</code> |

dbconfig.db_password

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the password that correlates to the db_user_name parameter. |
| Type | String : Password |
| Range of values | password of the user defined in db_user_name |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_password'] = 'sql_password';</code> |

dbconfig.db_port

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the port number on the server to connect to for authentication and transactions. |
| Type | String : Network Port |
| Range of values | port number to connect to on the database server |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 3306 |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_port'] = '3306';</pre> |

dbconfig.db_type

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Defines the type of database being used with Sugar. It is important to note that db2 and oracle are only applicable to the Ent and Ult editions of Sugar. |
| Type | String : Database Engine |
| Range of values | 'mysql', 'mssql', 'db2', and 'oracle' |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_type'] = 'mysql';</pre> |

dbconfig.db_user_name

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | Defines the user to connect to the Sugar database as. |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Type | String : Database User |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_user_name'] = 'sql_user';</code> |

dbconfigoption.autofree

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Automatically frees the database reference when it closes the reference. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['autofree'] = true;</code> |

dbconfigoption.collation

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The set of rules to be used for comparing characters in a character set. |
| Type | String : Collation type |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | utf8_general_ci |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['collation'] = 'utf8_general_ci';</code> |

dbconfigoption.debug

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Enables debugging on the database connection. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['debug'] = true;</code> |

dbconfigoption.persistent

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines whether Sugar should use persistent connection when possible to connecting to the database. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['persistent'] = true;</code> |

dbconfigoption.ssl

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Enables SSL on the database connection. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl'] = true;</code> |

dbconfigoption.ssl_options

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | An array detailing the SSL database connection options. |
| Type | Array |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options'] = array();</code> |

dbconfigoption.ssl_options.ssl_capath

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The path the trusted SSL certificate authority file in PEM format for SSL connection to the database. |
| Type | String : File path |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options']['ssl_capath'] = 'path/to/ca-cert';</code> |

dbconfigoption.ssl_options.ssl_cert

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The path the SSL certificate file for SSL connection to the database. |
| Type | String : File path |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options']['ssl_cert'] = 'path/to/cert';</pre> |

dbconfigoption.ssl_options.ssl_cipher

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The SSL cipher to be used for encryption. |
| Type | String : Cipher |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options']['ssl_cipher'] = 'cipher';</pre> |

dbconfigoption.ssl_options.ssl_key

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | The path the SSL key for SSL connection to the database. |
| Type | String : File path |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options']['ssl_key'] = 'path/to/key';</code> |

default_currency_significant_digits

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Changes the number of significant digits in currency by default. |
| Type | Integer : Number of significant digits |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 2 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_currency_significant_digits'] = 2;</code> |

default_date_format

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Modifies the default date format for all users. |
| Type | String : Date format |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | m/d/Y |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_date_format'] = 'm/d/Y';</code> |

default_decimal_seperator

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Sets the character used as a decimal separator for numbers. |
| Type | String : Text character |
| Range of values | Any character |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | . |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['default_decimal_seperator'] = '.';</pre> |

default_email_client

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Sets the default email client that opens when users send emails. |
| Type | String : Email client |
| Range of values | 'sugar', 'external' |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | sugar |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['default_email_client'] = 'sugar';</pre> |

default_language

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Sets each user's default language. Possible values include any language offered by Sugar, such as: 'ar_SA', 'bg_BG', 'ca_ES', 'cs_CZ', 'da_DK', 'de_DE', 'el_EL', 'en_UK', 'en_us', 'es_ES', 'es_LA', 'et_EE', 'fi_FI', 'fr_FR', |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | 'he_IL', 'hu_HU', 'it_it', 'ja_JP', 'ko_KR', 'lt_LT', 'lv_LV', 'nb_NO', 'nl_NL', 'pl_PL', 'pt_BR', 'pt_PT', 'ro_RO', 'ru_RU', 'sk_SK', 'sq_AL', 'sr_RS', 'sv_SE', 'tr_TR', 'uk_UA', 'zh_CN' |
| Type | String : Language key |
| Range of values | Any available language |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | en_us |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_language'] = 'en_us';</code> |

default_number_grouping_seperator

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Sets the character used as the 1000s separator for numbers. |
| Type | String : Text character |
| Range of values | Any character |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | , |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_number_grouping_seperator'] = ',';</code> |

default_permissions

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Array that defines the ownership and permissions for directories and files created naturally by the application. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions'] = array();</code> |

default_permissions.dir_mode

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Part of the 'default_permissions' array. Used in UNIX-based systems only to define the permissions on newly created directories. The value is stored in decimal notation while UNIX file permissions are octal. For example, an octal value of 1528 equates to the permissions 2770. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as 1528. |
| Type | Integer : Octal Value |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| On-Demand Value | 1528 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions']['dir_mode'] = 1528;</code> |

default_permissions.file_mode

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Part of the 'default_permissions' array. Used in UNIX-based systems only to define the permissions on newly created files. The value is stored in decimal notation while UNIX file permissions are octal. For example, an octal value of 432 in equates to the permissions 660. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as 432. |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Type | Integer : Octal value |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| On-Demand Value | 432 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions']['file_mode'] = 432;</code> |

default_permissions.group

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Used in UNIX-based systems only to define the group membership of any newly created directories and files. This value should be a group that the Apache user is a member of to help ensure proper functionality. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as empty. |
| Type | String : Web group |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| On-Demand Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions']['group'] = 'apache';</code> |

default_permissions.user

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Part of the 'default_permissions' array. Used in UNIX-based systems only to define the ownership of any newly created directories and files. This value should be the Apache user. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as empty |
| Type | String : Web user |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Range of values | Apache user |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| On-Demand Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions']['user'] = 'apache';</code> |

default_user_is_admin

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Allows for determining whether a user is a system administrator by default. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true, false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['default_user_is_admin'] = true;</code> |

developerMode

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Description | Rebuilds various cached files when a page is accessed. Can be set by an admin in Admin > System Settings. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as false. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['developerMode'] = true;</code> |

diagnostic_file_max_lifetime

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The interval in seconds of when to expire and remove diagnostic files. It is important to note that the "Remove diagnostic files" scheduler job must be enabled to remove the diagnostic files. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 604800 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['diagnostic_file_max_lifetime'] = 604800;</code> |

disable_count_query

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Removes the count totals from listviews. This is commonly used to prevent performing expensive count queries on the database when loading listviews and subpanels. It is important to note that in 7.x, this parameter will only affect modules running in Backward Compatibility mode. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['disable_count_query'] = true;</code> |

disable_export

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Prevents exports of data into .csv files. Normally set in the UI via Admin > Locale. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['disable_export'] = true;</code> |

disable_related_calc_fields

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | When a calculated field in Sugar uses the related function in the Sugar Logic, this will cause the calculated field to be executed when the related module is updated. This can cause a cascading effect through the system to update related calculated fields. When this happens you may receive a 502 Gateway Error. Please note that this is a global setting that will affect all modules. If you have a calculated field in Accounts that sums up all Opportunities for the account, setting this value to true will no longer update the opportunity account sum in Accounts until the account record itself is modified. However, if this setting is left disabled, |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | the sum would update any time a related opportunity or the account is modified. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.3.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['disable_related_cal c_fields'] = true;</code> |

disable_unknown_platforms (Deprecated in future release)

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Controls whether or not unregistered platforms are allowed to be used when logging in using v10 REST API. Custom platforms can be registered to <code>./custom/clients/platforms.php</code> . Used to prevent excessive metadata generation when invalid platform types are specified in an API call. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.6.2.0 - 7.9.2.0 |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['disable_unknown_pla tforms'] = true;</code> |

disable_uw_upload

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | Disables the upgrade wizard from being accessible through the Sugar admin interface. Instances running on the |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0.j+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['disable_uw_upload'] = true;</code> |

disable_vcr

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Disables record paging in the detailview (VCR controls). Increases performance by not loading all records from a listview into memory when accessing the record detailview. In 7.x versions, this setting is only applicable to modules running in Backward Compatibility Mode. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['disable_vcr'] = true;</code> |

dump_slow_queries

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | Logs slow queries to the sugar log file. Instances running on the On-Demand |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | environment will have this setting enforced as false. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['dump_slow_queries'] = true;</code> |

email_address_separator

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Sets the character used to separate email addresses. |
| Type | String : Text character |
| Range of values | Any character |
| Versions | 6.4.3+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | , |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['email_address_separator'] = ',';</code> |

email_default_client

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Description | Sets the default email client for all users. |
| Type | String : String |
| Range of values | sugar, external |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | sugar |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['email_default_client'] = 'sugar';</code> |

email_default_delete_attachments

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | When deleting an email, this setting will mark all related notes as deleted, and attempt to delete files that are related to those notes. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['email_default_delete_attachments'] = false;</code> |

email_default_editor

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Allows configuring the default editor type for email. 'plain' sets the editor to only use plain text. 'html' allows the editor to be html enabled. |
| Type | String : String |
| Range of values | 'plain' and 'html' |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | html |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['email_default_editor'] = 'plain';</code> |

enable_inline_reports_edit

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Allows a user to edit specific field types (e.g. dropdowns, text fields) in a rows and columns report without having to navigate directly to the record. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.3.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['enable_inline_reports_edit'] = true;</code> |

enable_mobile_redirect

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Flag indicating whether smartphone users are automatically redirected to the mobile view when navigating to a Sugar instance. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.1.5+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['enable_mobile_redirect'] = false;</code> |

external_cache.memcache.host

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The host url for memcache. |
| Type | String : Host URL |
| Versions | 6.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Enterprise |
| Default Value | 127.0.0.1 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache']['memcache']['host'] = '192.168.1.1';</code> |

external_cache.memcache.port

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The host port for memcache. |
| Type | Integer : Port number |
| Versions | 6.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 11211 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache']['memcache']['port'] = 11212;</code> |

external_cache_db_gc_probability

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Probability factor to determine when garbage collection on stale keys from the DB backend will happen. |
| Type | Integer : Probability factor |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 0.0001 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_db_gc_probability'] = 0.0005;</code> |

external_cache_db_gc_threshold

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The threshold in milliseconds to flag garbage collection queries as [SLOW] in sugarcrm.log. |
| Type | Integer : Milliseconds |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 200 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_db_gc_threshold'] = 500;</code> |

external_cache_disabled

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Disables all external caching in Sugar. This is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled'] = true;</code> |

external_cache_disabled_apc

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Disables APC caching from working with Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_apc'] = false;</code> |

external_cache_disabled_db

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Disables the database key/value cache from being eligible as cache backend. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_db'] = true;</code> |

external_cache_disabled_memcache

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Description | Disables Memcache caching in Sugar. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | Recommended setting is false. This setting is normally normal only enabled to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_memcache'] = true;</code> |

external_cache_disabled_memcached

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Disables Memcached caching from working with Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_memcached'] = false;</code> |

external_cache_disabled_mongo

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Disables Mongo caching in Sugar. Recommended setting is false. This setting is normally normal only enabled to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_mongo'] = true;</pre> |

external_cache_disabled_smash

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Disables Smash caching in Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0c+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_smash'] = false;</pre> |

external_cache_disabled_wincache

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Disables WinCache caching from working with Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_wincache'] = false;</code> |

external_cache_disabled zend

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Disables Zend caching from working with Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_zend'] = false;</code> |

forms

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | An array defining form requirements. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['forms'] = array();</code> |

forms.requireFirst

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Presents all required fields grouped together in the first panel on the EditView form. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['forms']['requireFirst'] = true;</code> |

freebusy_use_vcal_cache

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Prior to Sugar version 7.6, FreeBusy Calendar searches used the vcals table to cache user meeting and call activity for the purpose of determining user availability in for future free time search. As of 7.6, a new design allowed for more accurate free/busy searching that no longer used this cache, but the |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | cache was still being written to, by default, when calls/meetings were created/updated for backward compatibility reasons. As of Sugar 7.9, in order to enhance performance, the cache is no longer being written to by default. Instead, the override variable 'FreeBusyCache_Enabled' must be set to true for the Cache to be written. Since this cache is no longer used inside the Sugar application, this option should be used with caution as the cache itself is expected to be removed from the Sugar product in a future release. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.1.0RC1+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['freebusy_use_vcal_cache'] = true;</code> |

hide_admin_backup

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Description | Removes the Backups option in the admin menu and also prevents direct access to the feature. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.5.1+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['hide_admin_backup'] = true;</code> |
|------------------|--|

hide_admin_licensing

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Hides the License settings subpanel in the administrative panel. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as false. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['hide_admin_licensing'] = true;</code> |

hide_full_text_engine_config

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines if the FTS settings are present in the admin search page in Admin > Search. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.5.15+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['hide_full_text_engi</code> |

```
ne_config'] = true;
```

hide_subpanels

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | This setting only applies to modules running in Backward Compatibility Mode. When a DetailView is loaded, all subpanels are collapsed. Collapsing subpanels on load increases performance by not querying for data until a user explicitly expands a subpanel. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['hide_subpanels'] = true;</pre> |

hide_subpanels_on_login

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Description | This setting only applies to modules running in backward compatibility mode. Collapses subpanels per session. When a DetailView is initially loaded during a session, all subpanels are collapsed. Once expanded, it will remain expanded until the user logs out. Collapsing subpanels on load increases performance by not querying for data until a user explicitly expands a subpanel. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['hide_subpanels_on_login'] = true;</code> |

history_max_viewed

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The number of history items from the tracker to display for a user. |
| Type | Integer |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 50 |
| Override Example | <code>\$GLOBALS['sugar_config']['history_max_viewed'] = 25;</code> |

installer_locked

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Sets whether the installer is locked or not. When false, it is possible to access Sugar's initial configuration page to reinstall the instance. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| On-Demand Value | true |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['installer_locked'] = false;</code> |
|------------------|--|

jobs

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Job Queue configurations. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['jobs'] = array();</code> |

jobs.hard_lifetime

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Hard deletes all jobs that are older than the hard cutoff. Default is 21 days. |
| Type | Integer : Days |
| Versions | 6.5.1+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 21 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['hard_lifetime'] = 21;</code> |

jobs.max_retries

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Maximum number of failures for job. Default is 5. |
| Type | Integer : Number of failures |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| | |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Default Value | 5 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['max_retries'] = 5;</code> |

jobs.min_retry_interval

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Minimal interval between job reruns. Default is 30 seconds. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 30 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['min_retry_interval'] = 30;</code> |

jobs.soft_lifetime

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Soft deletes all jobs that are older than cutoff. Default is 21 days. |
| Type | Integer : Days |
| Versions | 6.5.1+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 7 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['soft_lifetime'] = 7;</code> |

jobs.timeout

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | If a job is running longer than the limit, the job is failed by force. Specified in seconds. Default is 3600 seconds (1 |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | hour). |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 6.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 3600 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['timeout'] = 86400;</code> |

list_max_entries_per_page

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Listview items per page. |
| Type | String : Records per page |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 20 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['list_max_entries_per_page'] = '20';</code> |

list_report_max_per_page

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Sets the maximum number of reports that are listed on each page in the Reports module. |
| Type | Integer : Number of records |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 100 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['list_report_max_per_page'] = 100;</code> |

logger

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | An array that defines all of the logging settings. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger'] = array();</code> |

logger.file.dateFormat

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The date format for the log file is any value that is acceptable to the PHP <code>strftime()</code> function. The default is '%c'. For a complete list of available date formats, please see the <code>strftime()</code> PHP documentation at http://php.net/manual/en/function.strftime.php . |
| Type | String : Date format |
| Range of values | Pattern for date format |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | %c |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['dateFormat'] = '%c';</code> |

logger.file.ext

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | The extension of the log file. The default value is '.log'. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as .log. |
| | |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Type | String : File extension |
| Range of values | Extension for the log |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | .log |
| On-Demand Value | .log |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['ext'] = '.log';</code> |

logger.file.maxLogs

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | When the log file grows to the <code>logger.file.maxSize</code> value, the system will automatically roll the log file. The <code>logger.file.maxLogs</code> value controls the max number of logs that will be saved before it deletes the oldest. The default value is 10. |
| Type | Integer : Number of logs |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['maxLogs'] = 10;</code> |

logger.file.maxSize

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | This value controls the max file size of a log before the system will roll the log file. It must be set in the format '10MB' where 10 is number of MB to store. Always use MB as no other value is currently accepted. To disable log rolling set the value to false. The default |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | value is '10MB'. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as 10MB. |
| Type | String : Size |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 10MB |
| On-Demand Value | 10MB |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['maxSize'] = '10MB';</code> |

logger.file.name

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The name of the log file to be written to. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as sugarcrm. |
| Type | String : Filename |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | sugarcrm |
| On-Demand Value | sugarcrm |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['name'] = 'sugarcrm';</code> |

logger.file.suffix

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | The suffix to the file name to track logs chronologically. For instance, if you wanted to append the month and year to a file name, you can change this setting to '%m_%Y'. For a complete list of available date formats, please see the |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | strftime() PHP documentation at http://php.net/manual/en/function.strftime.php . Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as empty. |
| Type | String : Suffix pattern |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| On-Demand Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['suffix'] = '%m_%Y';</code> |

logger.level

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines the logging level of the system. The recommended setting is 'fatal'. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as fatal. |
| Type | String : Logging level |
| Range of values | 'debug', 'info', 'warn', 'deprecated', 'error', 'fatal', 'security', 'off' |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | fatal |
| On-Demand Value | fatal |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger']['level'] = 'fatal';</code> |

logger.write_to_server

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| Description | Enables the front end messages to be |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | logged. The logger level must be tuned accordingly under Administration settings. Developers can set the client side flag by running <code>App.config.logger.writeToServer = true;</code> in their browsers console. To simulate logging actions through the console, developers can use: <code>App.logger.trace('message');</code> <code>App.logger.debug('message');</code> <code>App.logger.info('message');</code> <code>App.logger.warn('message');</code> <code>App.logger.fatal('message');</code> |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.5.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger']['write_to_server'] = true;</code> |

logger_visible

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines whether the Logger Settings panel is visible to administrators in Admin > System Settings. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as false. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.7.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| On-Demand Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['logger_visible'] =</code> |

| | |
|--|---------------------|
| | <code>false;</code> |
|--|---------------------|

log_dir

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Sets the location in the file system where the Sugar log file will be stored. By default, it is set to '.' meaning that it is stored in the root instance directory. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as .. |
| Type | String : Directory Path |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | . |
| On-Demand Value | . |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['log_dir'] = '.';</code> |

log_file

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Designates the file name where the instance's logs will be stored. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as sugarcrm.log. |
| Type | String : Name of the log file |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | sugarcrm.log |
| On-Demand Value | sugarcrm.log |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['log_file'] = 'new_sugarcrm.log'</code> |

log_memory_usage

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Logs the memory usage. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as false. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.5.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | false |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['log_memory_usage'] = true;</pre> |

maintenanceMode

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Allows the instance to be placed in a maintenance mode where users cannot access the instance. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['maintenanceMode'] = false;</pre> |

mark_emails_seen

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Determines whether to mark an email as |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | read before importing the email to Sugar during the inbound email import. This is not recommended as an import failure will cause the email to be marked as read which will be skipped during the next inbound email import. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.5.17+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['mark_emails_seen'] = true;</code> |

mass_actions

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Array that defines mass action behaviors. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['mass_actions'] = array();</code> |

mass_actions.mass_link_chunk_size

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Number of records per chunk while performing mass linking updates. |
| Type | Integer |
| Versions | 7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 20 |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['mass_actions']['mass_link_chunk_size'] = 20;</code> |
|------------------|---|

max_session_time

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines the maximum lock time in seconds between session requests. When a session request is locked for long periods of time, other requests are blocked until it is released. A null value will not implement a max session time. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as 1. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 6.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | null |
| On-Demand Value | 1 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['max_session_time'] = 1;</code> |

moduleInstaller

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Array that defines restrictions on module installations via the Module Loader utility. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 5.2.0.j+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['moduleInstaller'] = array();</code> |

moduleInstaller.disableFileScan

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | When packageScan is set to 'true', Sugar scans all files in an installable package to ensure that the file extensions are acceptable and that the files do not contain blacklisted class or function calls. Setting the disableFileScan parameter to 'true' avoids this scan from occurring while still enforcing other parameters set. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0j+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['disableFileScan'] = true;</pre> |

moduleInstaller.packageScan

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Enables package scanning on any modules uploaded through Module Loader prior to the installation. If the package is found to violate any restrictions of the packageScan, the installation will not proceed and an error report will be generated to the user attempting the install. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as true. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| | |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Default Value | false |
| On-Demand Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['packageScan'] = true;</code> |

moduleInstaller.validExt

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Part of the moduleInstaller array. When moduleInstaller.packageScan is set to true, Sugar will not allow certain file extensions to be present in an installable package. By default, Sugar allows the following extensions: 'png', 'gif', 'jpg', 'css', 'js', 'php', 'txt', 'html', 'htm', 'tpl', 'pdf', 'md5', 'xml', 'hbs', 'less', and 'wsdl'. This parameter allows you to define additional extensions deemed safe to install on your instance of Sugar. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as <code>array('eot','svg','tff','woff','woff2','xml')</code> . |
| Type | Array : Extensions |
| Range of values | File extensions to allow |
| Versions | 6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | <code>array()</code> |
| On-Demand Value | <code>array('eot','svg','tff','woff','woff2','xml')</code> |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['validExt'] = array('swf', 'log');</code> |

mso_fixup_paragraph_tags

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Determines whether email HTML is scrubbed for empty paragraph tags |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | when displayed in the application. Setting this value to true will enable the HTML scrubbing. Enabling this setting does not affect the HTML stored in the database from the initial import. Created as a result of bug 66022 (https://web.sugarcrm.com/support/issues/66022). |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['mso_fixup_paragraph_tags'] = true;</code> |

noPrivateTeamUpdate

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Prevents name changes to a users private team. This setting can be modified by changing in Admin > System Settings > Advanced > Prevent name changes by users to update their Private Team Name |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.6.1.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['noPrivateTeamUpdate'] = true;</code> |

oauth_token_expiry

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Sets whether OAuth tokens will expire. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.5.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | False |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['oauth_token_expiry'] = '0';</code> |

oauth_token_life

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Sets the length (in seconds) of the life of an OAuth token. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 7.5.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 86400 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['oauth_token_life'] = '86400';</code> |

oracle_enable_ci (Deprecated in future release)

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Description | By default, Oracle searching is case sensitive in Sugar, which can be a problem if you are not sure of the case of the data you are searching for. Using this settings, you can turn on insensitive search for Oracle 10g and 11g. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.1.3 - 7.7.2.3 |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Editions | Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['oracle_enable_ci'] = true;</code> |

passwordHash

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Array that defines the password hashing behaviors. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash'] = array();</code> |

passwordHash.algo

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | The specific algorithm to be used by the hashing backend. The available values depend on the selected passwordHash.backend. See http://php.net/manual/en/password.constants.php for more information when using the native backend. |
| Type | String : Algorithm Type |
| Range of values | For native backend: "PASSWORD_DEFAULT" and "PASSWORD_BCRYPT". For sha2 backend: "CRYPT_SHA256" and "CRYPT_SHA512" |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | "PASSWORD_DEFAULT" for native. "CRYPT_SHA256" for sha2 backend. |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['algo'] = 'PASSWORD_BCRYPT';</code> |
|------------------|--|

passwordHash.allowLegacy

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Allow logins of users who have their password stored using the insecure legacy MD5 hash. During the transition period for the 7.7 series, this will be allowed out of the box. Versions past 7.7 will no longer allow by default authentication against insecure hashes. This configuration parameter can be used to change the default behavior. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 7.7.x: true 7.8.x+:false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['allowLegacy'] = false;</code> |

passwordHash.backend

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | The password hash backend class to use. By default, the "native" backend is used which uses Blowfish to hash the passwords in the database. An alternative is using the "sha2" backend which makes use of SHA-2 hashing instead. Depending on the backend, different configuration options are available for passwordHash.algo and passwordHash.options. |
| Type | String |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Range of values | 'sha2' and 'native' |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | native |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['backend'] = 'sha2';</code> |

passwordHash.options

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The available configuration values depend on the selected passwordHash.backend. See http://php.net/manual/en/function.password-hash.php when using the native backend and http://php.net/manual/en/function.crypt.php for the sha2 backend. Note that only the following specified options are allowed. For native backend: passwordHash.options.cost. For sha2 backend: passwordHash.options.rounds. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['options'] = array();</code> |

passwordHash.options.cost

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | An available option when the passwordHash.backend configuration is set to "native". More information on the native backend can be found at http://php.net/manual/en/function.password-hash.php |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Type | Integer |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['options']['cost'] = 15;</code> |

passwordHash.options.rounds

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | An available option when the passwordHash.backend configuration is set to "sha2". More information on the sha2 backend can be found at http://php.net/manual/en/function.crypt.php |
| Type | Integer |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 5000 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['options']['rounds'] = 4000;</code> |

passwordHash.rehash

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Description | When enabled, the system will automatically rehash the user's password when successfully authenticated. This allows adoption to the newly configured password hash backend without resetting user's passwords. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['rehash'] = false;</code> |

passwordsetting

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Defines all of the password requirements for the instance. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 5.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting'] = array();</code> |

passwordsetting.forgotpasswordON

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Enables the Forgot Password features. When enabled, users will have the ability to reset their own passwords at the Login page. Set in UI via Admin->Password Management. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | 0, 1 |
| Versions | 5.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['forgotpasswordON'] = '0';</code> |

passwordsetting.linkexpiration

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Determines whether the password reset link expires. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | 0, 1 |
| Versions | 6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['linkexpiration'] = '0';</code> |

passwordsetting.onelower

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Configures whether at least one lower-case letter is required in users' passwords. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | 0, 1 |
| Versions | 6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['onespecial'] = '0';</code> |

passwordsetting.onenumber

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Configures whether at least one number is required in users' passwords. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | 0, 1 |
| Versions | 6.0.0+ |
| | |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['onenumber'] = '1';</code> |

passwordsetting.systexpirationtype

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Specifies the unit of measurement for passwordsetting.systexpirationtime. The available options are: Days (1), Weeks (7) and Months (30). This value can be set in the UI via Admin > Password Management. |
| Type | Integer |
| Range of values | 1, 7, and 30 |
| Versions | 5.5.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['systexpirationtype'] = '7';</code> |

pdf_file_max_lifetime

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Description | The interval in seconds of when to expire and remove generated PDF files. It is important to note that the "Remove temporary PDF files" scheduler job must be enabled to remove the PDF files. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 86400 |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['pdf_file_max_lifetime'] = 86400;</code> |
|------------------|---|

perfProfile

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Allows for an admin to tweak aspects of the system for performance enhancements when fetching records. As every system is different, your mileage will vary when using the perfProfile settings. Increases or decreases in performance will depend on a combination of primarily the amount of users, amount of unique team sets, and data size per module. The perfProfile parameters are available to be able to fine tune the team security performance on your platform. It is not recommended to change any setting directly in a production environment without testing and understanding the impact. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.2.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile'] = array();</code> |

perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.teamset_prefetch

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | Fetches the list of team sets that the current user is a member of in a separate query and use those ID's directly in the team security clause to avoid adding a subquery. Under certain conditions, this may improve team security performance. It is important to note that 'default' applies this applied to |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | all modules. To set specific settings for a specific module, you will need to use: <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['{module}']['teamset_prefetch'] = true;</code> |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.2.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['default']['teamset_prefetch'] = true;</code> |

perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.teamset_prefetch_max

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The maximum amount of team set ID's to include in the team security clause. If the current user is a member of more unique teams sets than this value, the system will fall back to using a regular subquery instead. Under certain conditions, this may improve team security performance. It is important to note that 'default' applies this applied to all modules. To set specific settings for a specific module, you will need to use: <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['{module}']['teamset_prefetch_max'] = true;</code> |
| Type | Integer : Records |
| Versions | 7.2.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['default']['teamset_pre</code> |

```
fetch_max'] = 500;
```

perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.where_condition

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines whether the team security filtering is applied in the WHERE clause instead of SELECT clause. Under certain conditions, this may improve team security performance. It is important to note that 'default' applies this applied to all modules. To set specific settings for a specific module, you will need to use: <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['{module}']['where_condition'] = true;</code> |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.2.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['default']['where_condition'] = true;</code> |

pmse_settings_default

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Settings for troubleshooting and debugging the advanced workflow. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['pmse_settings_default'] = array();</code> |

pmse_settings_default.error_number_of_cycles

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Number of cycles before triggering an error in advanced workflow. |
| Type | String : Cycles |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['pmse_settings_default']['error_number_of_cycles'] = 15;</code> |

pmse_settings_default.error_timeout

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Time in seconds of timeout before triggering an error in advanced workflow. |
| Type | String : Seconds |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 40 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['pmse_settings_default']['error_timeout'] = 45;</code> |

pmse_settings_default.logger_level

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | The default logger level in advanced workflow. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | emergency, alert, error, warning, notice, info, debug |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Editions | Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | critical |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['pmse_settings_defaults']['logger_level'] = 'emergency';</code> |

require_accounts

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines whether an account is required for record creation within the system. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['require_accounts'] = false;</code> |

rest_response_etag_cache_age

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Controls how long the browser should cache rest responses. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['rest_response_etag_cache_age'] = 15;</code> |

roleBasedViews

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Enables role based views and dropdowns. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['roleBasedViews'] = true;</code> |

SAML_provisionUser

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines whether or not a new user is auto-provisioned when authenticating through SAML. Setting this setting to false will prevent a new user from being created. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['SAML_provisionUser'] = false;</code> |

SAML_X509Cert

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Description | The SAML Certificate Key. |
| Type | String : SAML Certificate Key |
| Versions | 6.1.0+ |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['SAML_X509Cert'] = '-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----CERTIFICATE KEY-----END CERTIFICATE-----';</pre> |

search_engine

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Array that defines the search engine behaviors. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['search_engine'] = array();</pre> |

search_engine.max_bulk_delete_threshold

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The maximum number of records that can be deleted at a time. |
| Type | Integer : Number of records |
| Versions | 7.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 3000 |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['search_engine']['max_bulk_delete_threshold'] = 3000;</pre> |

search_engine.max_bulk_query_threshold

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | The maximum number of records to process before starting to bulk insert. |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | Prevents memory issues. |
| Type | Integer : Number of records |
| Versions | 7.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 15000 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['search_engine']['max_bulk_query_threshold'] = 20000;</code> |

search_engine.max_bulk_threshold

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The maximum number of records to process before starting to bulk insert. Prevents memory issues. |
| Type | Integer |
| Versions | 7.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 5000 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['search_engine']['search_engine.max_bulk_threshold'] = 10000;</code> |

search_engine.postpone_job_time

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Amount of time to postpone a job by so that it's not executed twice during the same request. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 7.2.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 120 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['search_engine']['se</code> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <code>arch_engine.postpone_job_time'] = 70;</code> |
|--|--|

search_wildcard_infront

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | In Sugar 7.x+, this setting is only valid for modules running in BWC mode. When enabled, automatically adds a wildcard in front of any searches performed in the application. This setting is not recommended to be enabled as preceding wildcards results in database indices not being utilized and performance decreasing. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.4.3+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['search_wildcard_infront'] = true;</code> |

session_dir

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Description | Directory on the server to store Sugar session data. If left empty, the PHP session settings will be inherited. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as empty. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | Directory path |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Default Value | empty |
| On-Demand Value | empty |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['session_dir'] = '/tmp/SugarSession/';</code> |

showThemePicker

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Removes the theme selection drop down. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['showThemePicker'] = false;</code> |

show_download_tab

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Used to determine whether the download tab will appear in the User settings. The download tab provides users with access to Sugar plug-ins and other available downloads. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['show_download_tab'] = true;</code> |

site_url

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Current URL of your Sugar instance. This value is critical in its accuracy for multiple points of functionality in the instance. |
| Type | String : URL |
| Range of values | Current URL of Sugar |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['site_url'] = 'http://my.sugarinstance.com';</code> |

slow_query_time_msec

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Slow query time threshold. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as 5000. |
| Type | String : Milliseconds |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 5000 |
| On-Demand Value | 5000 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['slow_query_time_msec'] = '1000';</code> |

stack_trace_errors

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Description | Displays stack trace of errors. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['stack_trace_errors'] = true;</code> |

studio_max_history

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | When layout changes are made in Studio, a history of those changes are recorded with each save & deploy under <code>./custom/history/modules/</code> . The <code>studio_max_history</code> parameter controls how many files Sugar keeps for a particular module. If this parameter is undefined, a default of 50 is observed and to keep all historical Studio actions, set this parameter to 0. Instances running on the On-Demand environment will have this setting enforced as 50. |
| Type | Integer : Number of files to keep |
| Range of values | Any integer |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 50 |
| On-Demand Value | 50 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['studio_max_history'] = 100;</code> |

sugar_version

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | The current version of Sugar that is being used. This value should not be modified as it is updated in the config when Sugar is upgraded. |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Type | String : Version Number |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['sugar_version'] = '6.7.3';</code> |

tmp_dir

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The directory path for temporary XML files used by charts and diagnostics. |
| Type | String : Directory path |
| Range of values | Filesystem path |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | cache/xml/ |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['tmp_dir'] = 'cache/xml/';</code> |

tmp_file_max_lifetime

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The interval in seconds of when to expire and remove temporary upload files. It is important to note that the "Remove temporary files" scheduler job must be enabled to remove the temporary files. |
| Type | Integer : Seconds |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 86400 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['tmp_file_max_lifeti</code> |

```
me' ] = 86400;
```

tracker_max_display_length

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The number of records that will be shown per record in the "Last Viewed" section located under each module tab. |
| Type | Integer : Number of records |
| Versions | 6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['tracker_max_display_length'] = 45;</pre> |

unique_key

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Specifies the unique identifier for the instance. This value is used in features such as PHP caching, FTS indexing, and email archiving. It is extremely important that this string is unique from any other instances deployed even if they are only for development purposes only. |
| Type | String : Unique Identifier |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['unique_key'] = 'c0b5475f3f5b26ddb2976edc8865b5f6' ;</pre> |

upload_badext

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | An array of extensions that cannot be uploaded in their native file format. Sugar will append a .txt extension to the end of any files with an invalid extension to avoid security issues with running unauthorized scripts on an instance. |
| Type | Array |
| Range of values | Extensions that cannot be uploaded as is |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['upload_badext'][] = 'swf';</code> |

upload_dir

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The directory path where uploaded files are stored for note attachments, documents, and module loadable packages. By default, uploads are stored in the ./upload/ directory. |
| Type | String |
| Range of values | Directory path |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | upload/ |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['upload_dir'] = 'upload/';</code> |

upload_maxsize

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | The maximum individual file size that users can upload to modules that support file uploads. Restricts the |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | upload limit from within Sugar without affecting any other applications that may be running on your server. This limit can be easily adjusted in Sugar via Admin > System Settings but is only useful if it is set to a size smaller than the php.ini limits. For more information, refer to the Uploads documentation. |
| Type | Integer : Filesize in bytes |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['upload_maxsize'] = 40000000;</code> |

upload_wrapper_class

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The name of the class used as upload wrapper. |
| Type | String : Upload wrapper class |
| Versions | 6.7.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | UploadStream |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['upload_wrapper_class'] = 'SugarUploadS3';</code> |

use_common_ml_dir

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | A security control that allows you to restrict Module Loader to read modules from a specific directory on the server and disable the ability to upload new modules into the Module Loader. To specify a new directory you will need to populate the config parameter |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | 'common_ml_dir'. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['use_common_ml_dir'] = true;</pre> |

use_php_code_json

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Determines if the environment has a valid version of PHP-JSON. This should be determined by the function returnPhpJsonStatus() and shouldn't be overridden. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['use_php_code_json'] = true;</pre> |

use_real_names

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Display users' full names instead of their User Names in assignment fields. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['use_real_names'] = true;</code> |

use_sprites

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | A sprite is a two-dimensional image or animation that is integrated into a larger scene. This parameter is used to disable sprites. This is set to true by default (if you have GD libraries installed). |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.4.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['use_sprites'] = false;</code> |

validation

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | An array that defines settings for user input validation behaviors. |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 7.7.1.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['validation'] = array();</code> |

validation.compat_mode

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Determines compatibility mode for superglobals in the input validation framework. When enabled, setting, unsetting, and modifying \$_GET, \$_POST, or \$_REQUEST values through PHP code is supported. Using PHP code to manipulate superglobals is discouraged. User input parameters should be considered read-only. As a transition period, this is currently allowed out-of-box, but may change in a future release. It is highly recommended for developers to verify their customizations work with this parameter set to false in preparation for the 7.9 release. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.1.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 7.7.x: true 7.8.x: true 7.9.x: false |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['validation']['compat_mode'] = false;</code> |

validation.soft_fail

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | Determines whether soft failure mode for the input validation framework is enabled. When this mode is enabled, any input validation violations will only be reported as a warning in the sugarcrm.log without having any negative impact on the request. When disabled, violations are reported as fatal in the sugarcrm.log and actual exceptions are being thrown resulting in an HTTP 500 response. |
|-------------|--|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 7.7.1.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 7.7.x: true 7.8.x: true 7.9.x: true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['validation']['soft_fail'] = false;</code> |

vcal_time

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Used to determine the number of months in advance of the current date that the Free/Busy information for calls and meetings will be published. To turn Free/Busy publishing off, set this variable to '0'. The minimum is 1 month; the maximum is 12 months. |
| Type | String : Months |
| Range of values | '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', '7', '8', '9', '10', '11', and '12' |
| Versions | 5.2.0.c+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 2 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['vcal_time'] = '5';</code> |

verify_client_ip

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | Whether or not to verify the client IP. Setting this to false will disable the system checking to see if the user is accessing Sugar from the IP address of |
|-------------|---|

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | their last page load. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['verify_client_ip'] = false;</code> |

wl_list_max_entries_per_page

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The number of records to be shown per page on the listview of the mobile browser. |
| Type | Integer : Number of records to display |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['wl_list_max_entries_per_page'] = 10;</code> |

wl_list_max_entries_per_subpanel

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Determines the number of records shown in the subpanels on the DetailView of the mobile browser. |
| Type | Integer : Records |
| Versions | 5.2.0+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 3 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['wl_list_max_entries</code> |

```
[_per_subpanel'] = 3;
```

xhprof_config

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Configuration settings for xhprof. More information on xhprof can be found at http://pecl.php.net/package/xhprof . |
| Type | Array |
| Versions | 6.5.10+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config'] = array();</pre> |

xhprof_config.enable

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Enables the xhprof profiler. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true and false |
| Versions | 6.5.10+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | false |
| Override Example | <pre>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['enable'] = true;</pre> |

xhprof_config.filter_wt

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | The wall time. Values are specified in milliseconds. |
| Type | Integer : Wall time in milliseconds |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['filter_wt'] = 2;</code> |

xhprof_config.flags

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The flags for xhprof profiler. |
| Type | String : xhprof flags |
| Versions | 6.5.10+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['flags'] = XHPROF_FLAGS_CPU + XHPROF_FLAGS_MEMORY;</code> |

xhprof_config.ignored_functions

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | An array of function names to ignore from the profile. |
| Type | Array : Function names |
| Versions | 6.5.10+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['ignored_functions'] = array("function_name");</code> |

xhprof_config.log_to

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Description | The path to log the xhprof profiler output to. |
| Type | String : Directory path |
| Versions | 6.5.10+ |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['log_to'] = '{instance server path}/cache/xhprof';</code> |

xhprof_config.manager

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The xhprof manager class to use. Prior to 7.7, specifying values <code>xhprof_config.save_to</code> , <code>xhprof_config.mongodb_uri</code> , <code>xhprof_config.mongodb_db</code> , <code>xhprof_config.mongodb_collection</code> , <code>xhprof_config.mongodb_options</code> , and <code>xhprof_config.filter_wt</code> will need to have set <code>xhprof_config.manager</code> set to <code>'SugarXHprofPerformance'</code> . As of 7.7, setting <code>xhprof_config.manager</code> is not longer required. If you want to customize <code>SugarXHprof</code> , you can create the folder <code>./custom/include/SugarXHprof/</code> and create a file with your custom class name. The custom class will need to extend <code>SugarXHprof</code> . If a custom class doesn't exist or hasn't been specified, <code>SugarXHprof</code> will be used. |
| Type | String : Class |
| Versions | 6.5.10+ |
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | <code>SugarXHprof</code> |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['manager'] = 'CustomSugarXHprof';</code> |

xhprof_config.memory_limit

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The memory limit to set while saving profile data to storage. |
| Type | String : Memory Usage |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 2048M |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['memory_limit'] = '1024M';</code> |

xhprof_config.mongodb_collection

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The name of the mongo db collections. |
| Type | String : Mongo collection name |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | results |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['mongodb_db'] = 'results_new';</code> |

xhprof_config.mongodb_db

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The name of the mongo database. |
| Type | String : Database name |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | xhprof |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['mongodb_db'] = 'xhprof2';</code> |

xhprof_config.mongodb_options

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | Options for mongo db connection. The list of construct options can be found at: http://php.net/manual/en/mongoclient.construct.php#mongo.mongoclient.construct.parameters |
| Type | Array : Mongo db options |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | results |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['mongodb_options'] = array();</code> |

xhprof_config.mongodb_uri

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | The mongo server URL. |
| Type | String : URL |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | mongodb://localhost:27017 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['mongodb_uri'] = 'mongodb://localhost:27018';</code> |

xhprof_config.sample_rate

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Description | The sample rate of the xhprof profiler. 1/{specified value} requests are profiled. To sample all requests, set this value to 1. |
| Type | Integer : Sample Rate (1/{value}) |
| Versions | 6.5.10+ |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Editions | Community Edition, Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | 10 |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['sample_rate'] = 1;</code> |

xhprof_config.save_to

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Description | The place to save xhprof data. If set to 'mongodb', the data is stored in the mongo database. |
| Type | String : Save Location |
| Range of values | 'file' and 'mongodb' |
| Versions | 7.6.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | mongodb |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['save_to'] = 'mongodb';</code> |

xhprof_config.track_elastic

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Whether or not to track elastic data. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true or false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_elastic'] = false;</code> |

xhprof_config.track_elastic_backtrace

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Whether or not to store the elastic backtrace data. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true or false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_elastic_backtrace'] = false;</code> |

xhprof_config.track_sql

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Whether or not to track SQL queries. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true or false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_sql'] = false;</code> |

xhprof_config.track_sql_backtrace

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Description | Whether or not to store the SQL backtrace data. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true or false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| | Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_sql_backtrace'] = false;</code> |

xhprof_config.track_sql_backtrace

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Description | Whether or not to store the SQL backtrace data. |
| Type | Boolean |
| Range of values | true or false |
| Versions | 7.7.0.0+ |
| Editions | Professional, Corporate, Enterprise, Ultimate |
| Default Value | true |
| Override Example | <code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_sql_backtrace'] = false;</code> |

Last Modified: 11/01/2017 05:35pm

Module Loader

Module Loader is used to install custom file packages such as patches, integrations, and other customizations into a Sugar instance in the form of a Module Loadable Package. This documentation covers the basics and best practices for creating module loadable packages for a Sugar installation.

Last Modified: 03/31/2016 09:12pm

Introduction to the Manifest

Overview

Module loadable packages rely on a manifest.php file to define the basic properties and installation steps for the package. This documentation explains the various components that make up the manifest file.

Manifest Definitions

Inside of the manifest.php file, there is a `$manifest` variable that defines the basic properties of the module loadable package. The various manifest properties are outlined below:

| Name | Type | Displayed in Module Loader | Description |
|-------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| <code>key</code> | String | | |
| <code>name</code> | String | | |
| <code>description</code> | String | | |
| <code>built_in_version</code> | String | | |
| <code>version</code> | String | | |

acceptable_sugar_versions
Array

acceptable_sugar_flavors
Array

author
String

readme
String

icon
String

is_uninstallable
Boolean

•
•

published_date
String

remove_tables
String

type
String

•
•
•
•

dependencies
Array

Manifest Example

An example of a manifest is shown below:

```
$manifest = array(
    'key' => 1397052912,
    'name' => 'Example Manifest',
    'description' => 'Example Description',
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'version' => '1.0',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
    'published_date' => '2014-04-09 14:15:12',
    'type' => 'module',
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' =>
    array(
        'exact_matches' => array(
            '7.2.0',
            '7.2.1',
            '7.6.0.0'
        ),
        //or
        'regex_matches' => array(
            '7\\.2\\.\\.[0-1]$', //7.2.0 - 7.2.1
            '7\\.6\\.\\.(.*?)\\.(.*?)' //any 7.6 release
        ),
    ),
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' =>
    array(
        'PRO',
        'CORP',
        'ENT',
        'ULT'
    ),
    'readme' => '',
    'icon' => '',
    'remove_tables' => '',
);
```

Installation Definitions

The following section outlines the indexes specified in the \$installdefs array

contained in the `./manifest.php` file. The `$installdefs` array indexes are used by the Module Loader to determine the actual installation steps that need to be taken to install the package.

`$installdef` Actions

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------------------|-------|-------------|
| <code>action_file_map</code> | Array | |
| <code>action_remap</code> | Array | |
| <code>action_view_map</code> | Array | |
| <code>administration</code> | Array | |
| <code>appscheduledefs</code> | Array | |
| <code>beans</code> | Array | |
| <code>connectors</code> | Array | |

copy
Array

-
-

custom_fields
Array

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

console
Array

dashlets
Array

dependencies

Array

entrypoints

Array

extensions

Array

file_access

Array

hookdefs

Array

id

String

image_dir

String

jsgroups

Array

language

Array

layoutdefs

Array

layoutfields
Array

logic_hooks
Array

pre_execute
Array

post_execute

Array

pre_uninstall
Array

post_uninstall
Array

relationships
Array

scheduledefs
Array

sidecar
Array

tinymce
Array

user_page
Array

utils
Array

vardefs
Array

wireless_modules
Array

wireless_subpanels
Array

Note: Anything printed to the screen in the `pre_execute`, `post_execute`, `pre_uninstall`, or `post_uninstall` scripts will be displayed when clicking on the Display Log link.

Last Modified: 09/29/2017 09:49am

Module Loader Restrictions

Overview

SugarCRM's hosting objective is to maintain the integrity of the standard Sugar functionality when we upgrade a customer instance and limit any negative impact our upgrade has on the customer's modifications. All instances hosted on On-Demand have package scanner enabled by default. This setting is not configurable and all packages must pass the package scan for installation to the On-Demand environment.

Access Controls

The Module Loader includes a Module Scanner, which grants system administrators the control they need to determine the precise set of actions that they are willing to offer in their hosting environment. This feature is available in all editions of Sugar. Anyone who is hosting Sugar products can advantage of this feature, as well.

The specific Module Loader restrictions for the Sugar Open Cloud are documented in the Sugar Knowledge Base.

Enabling Package Scan

Scanning is disabled in default installations of Sugar and can be enabled through a configuration setting. This setting is added to `config.php` or `config_override.php`, and is not available to Administrator users to modify through the Sugar interface. Please note that this setting can only be managed on an On-Site deployment and cannot be disabled for the On-Demand environment.

To enable Package Scan and its associated scans, add this setting to `config_override.php`:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['packageScan'] = true;
```

There are two categories of access control in the Package Scan:

- [File Scan](#)
- [Module Loader Actions](#)

Enabling File Scan

By enabling Package Scan, File Scan will be performed on all files in the package

uploaded through Module Loader. File Scan will be performed when a Sugar administrator attempts to install the package. Please note that these settings can only be managed on an on-site deployment. These settings are not permitted to be modified when hosted on On-Demand.

File Scan performs three checks:

- File extensions must be in the approved list of [valid extension types](#).
- Files must not contain any [suspicious classes](#).
- Files must not contain any [suspicious function calls](#).

Please refer to the next three sections which outline the default requirements for the File Scan checks.

Valid Extension Types

File extensions must be in the approved list of valid extension types. The following extension types are valid by default:

- css
- gif
- hbs
- htm
- html
- jpg
- js
- md5
- pdf
- php
- png
- tpl
- txt
- xml

Blacklisted Classes

Files must not contain any of the following classes that are considered suspicious by File Scan.

-
- All variable classes (i.e., `$class()`) are prohibited by default.
 - The following classes are blacklisted by default:
 - `lua`
 - `pclzip`
 - `reflection`
 - `reflectionclass`
 - `reflectionexception`
 - `reflectionextension`
 - `reflectionfunction`
 - `reflectionfunctionabstract`
 - `reflectionmethod`
 - `reflectionobject`
 - `reflectionparameter`
 - `reflectionproperty`
 - `reflectionzendextension`
 - `reflector`
 - `splfileinfo`
 - `splfileobject`
 - `ziparchive`

Blacklisted Function Calls

Files must not contain any of the following function calls that are considered suspicious by File Scan.

- Variable functions (i.e., `$func()`) are prohibited by default.
- Backticks (```) are prohibited by File Scan.
- The following PHP functions are blacklisted by default:
 - `addfunction`
 - `addserver`
 - `array_diff_uassoc`
 - `array_diff_ukey`
 - `array_filter`
 - `array_intersect_uassoc`
 - `array_intersect_ukey`
 - `array_map`
 - `array_reduce`
 - `array_udiff`
 - `array_udiff_assoc`
 - `array_udiff_uassoc`
 - `array_uintersect`
 - `array_uintersect_assoc`

-
- array_uintersect_uassoc
 - array_walk
 - array_walk_recursive
 - call_user_func
 - call_user_func
 - call_user_func_array
 - call_user_func_array
 - chdir
 - chgrp
 - chmod
 - chroot
 - chown
 - clearstatcache
 - construct
 - consume
 - consumerhandler
 - copy
 - copy_recursive
 - create_cache_directory
 - create_custom_directory
 - create_function
 - dir
 - disk_free_space
 - disk_total_space
 - diskfreespace
 - eio_busy
 - eio_chmod
 - eio_chown
 - eio_close
 - eio_custom
 - eio_dup2
 - eio_fallocate
 - eio_fchmod
 - eio_fchown
 - eio_fdatasync
 - eio_fstat
 - eio_fstatvfs
 - eio_fsync
 - eio_ftruncate
 - eio_futime
 - eio_grp
 - eio_link
 - eio_lstat
 - eio_mkdir

-
- eio_mknod
 - eio_nop
 - eio_open
 - eio_read
 - eio_readahead
 - eio_readdir
 - eio_readlink
 - eio_realpath
 - eio_rename
 - eio_rmdir
 - eio_sendfile
 - eio_stat
 - eio_statvfs
 - eio_symlink
 - eio_sync
 - eio_sync_file_range
 - eio_syncfs
 - eio_truncate
 - eio_unlink
 - eio_utime
 - eio_write
 - error_log
 - escapeshellarg
 - escapeshellcmd
 - eval
 - exec
 - fclose
 - fdf_enum_values
 - feof
 - fflush
 - fgetc
 - fgetcsv
 - fgets
 - fgetss
 - file
 - file_exists
 - file_get_contents
 - file_put_contents
 - fileatime
 - filectime
 - filegroup
 - fileinode
 - filemtime
 - fileowner

-
- fileperms
 - filesize
 - filetype
 - flock
 - fnmatch
 - fopen
 - forward_static_call
 - forward_static_call_array
 - fpassthru
 - fputcsv
 - fputs
 - fread
 - fscanf
 - fseek
 - fstat
 - ftell
 - ftruncate
 - fwrite
 - get
 - getbykey
 - getdelayed
 - getdelayedbykey
 - getimagesize
 - glob
 - header_register_callback
 - ibase_set_event_handler
 - ini_set
 - is_callable
 - is_dir
 - is_executable
 - is_file
 - is_link
 - is_readable
 - is_uploaded_file
 - is_writable
 - is_writeable
 - iterator_apply
 - lchgrp
 - lchown
 - ldap_set_rebind_proc
 - libxml_set_external_entity_loader
 - link
 - linkinfo
 - lstat

-
- mailparse_msg_extract_part
 - mailparse_msg_extract_part_file
 - mailparse_msg_extract_whole_part_file
 - mk_temp_dir
 - mkdir
 - mkdir_recursive
 - move_uploaded_file
 - newt_entry_set_filter
 - newt_set_suspend_callback
 - ob_start
 - open
 - opendir
 - parse_ini_file
 - parse_ini_string
 - passthru
 - passthru
 - pathinfo
 - pclose
 - pcntl_signal
 - popen
 - preg_replace_callback
 - proc_close
 - proc_get_status
 - proc_nice
 - proc_open
 - readdir
 - readfile
 - readline_callback_handler_install
 - readline_completion_function
 - readlink
 - realpath
 - realpath_cache_get
 - realpath_cache_size
 - register_shutdown_function
 - register_tick_function
 - rename
 - rewind
 - rmdir
 - rmdir_recursive
 - session_set_save_handler
 - set_error_handler
 - set_exception_handler
 - set_file_buffer
 - set_local_infile_handler

-
- set_time_limit
 - setclientcallback
 - setcompletecallback
 - setdatacallback
 - setexceptioncallback
 - setfailcallback
 - setserverparams
 - setstatuscallback
 - setwarningcallback
 - setworkloadcallback
 - shell_exec
 - spl_autoload_register
 - sqlite_create_aggregate
 - sqlite_create_function
 - sqlitecreateaggregate
 - sqlitecreatefunction
 - stat
 - sugar_chgrp
 - sugar_chmod
 - sugar_chown
 - sugar_file_put_contents
 - sugar_file_put_contents_atomic
 - sugar_fopen
 - sugar_mkdir
 - sugar_rename
 - sugar_touch
 - sybase_set_message_handler
 - symlink
 - system
 - tempnam
 - timestampnoncehandler
 - tmpfile
 - tokenhandler
 - touch
 - uasort
 - uksort
 - umask
 - unlink
 - unzip
 - unzip_file
 - usort
 - write_array_to_file
 - write_encoded_file
 - xml_set_character_data_handler

-
- `xml_set_default_handler`
 - `xml_set_element_handler`
 - `xml_set_end_namespace_decl_handler`
 - `xml_set_external_entity_ref_handler`
 - `xml_set_notation_decl_handler`
 - `xml_set_processing_instruction_handler`
 - `xml_set_start_namespace_decl_handler`
 - `xml_set_unparsed_entity_decl_handler`
 - The following class functions are blacklisted by default:
 - All variable functions (i.e., `$func()`) are prohibited by default.
 - `SugarLogger::setLevel`
 - `SugarAutoLoader::put`
 - `SugarAutoLoader::unlink`

Disabling File Scan

Note: Disabling File Scan is prohibited for Sugar On-Demand instances.

To disable File Scan, add the following configuration setting to `config_override.php`:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['disableFileScan'] = false;
```

Extending the List of Valid Extension Types

Note: Modifying the valid extensions list is prohibited for Sugar On-Demand instances.

To add more file extensions to the approved list of valid extension types, add the file extensions to the `validExt` array. The example below adds a `.log` file extension and `.htaccess` to the valid extension type list in `config_override.php`:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['validExt'] = array(  
    'log',  
    'htaccess'  
);
```

Blacklisting Additional Function Calls

Note: Blacklist modifications are prohibited for Sugar On-Demand instances.

To add additional function calls to the blacklist, add the function calls to the `blackList` array. The example below blocks the `strlen()` and `strtolower()` functions from being included in the package:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['blackList'] = array(
    'strlen',
    'strtolower'
);
```

Overriding Blacklisted Function Calls

Note: Blacklist modifications are prohibited for Sugar On-Demand instances.

To override the blacklist and allow a specific function to be included in packages, add the function call to the `blackListExempt` array. The example below removes the restriction for the `file_put_contents()` function, allowing it to be included in the package:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['blackListExempt'] = array(
    'file_put_contents'
);
```

Disabling Restricted Copy

To ensure upgrade-safe customizations, System Administrators must restrict the copy action to prevent modifying the existing Sugar source code files. New files may be added anywhere (to allow new modules to be added), but core Sugar source code files must not be overwritten. This is enabled by default when you enable Package Scan.

Note: Disabling Restricted Copy is prohibited for Sugar On-Demand instances.

To disable Restricted Copy, use this configuration setting:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['disableRestrictedCopy'] = true;
```

Module Loader Actions

Module loader actions, defined in `./ModuleInstall/ModuleScanner.php`, are identifiers that map to the installation definitions used in the `$installdefs` of a manifest.

| Action | \$installdef Actions | Description |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| install_administration | administration | Installs an administration section into the Admin page |
| install_connectors | connectors | Installs Sugar Cloud Connectors |
| install_copy | copy | Installs files or directories |
| install_dashlets | dashlets | Installs dashlets into the Sugar application |
| install_images | image_dir | Install images into the custom directory |
| install_languages | language | Installs language files |
| install_layoutdefs | layoutdefs | Installs layouts |
| install_layoutfields | layoutfields | Installs custom fields |
| install_logichooks | logic_hooks | Installs logic hooks |
| install_relationships | relationships | Installs relationships |
| install_userpage | user_page | Installs a section to the User record page |
| install_vardefs | vardefs | Installs vardefs |
| post_execute | post_execute | Called after a package is installed |
| pre_execute | pre_execute | Called before a package is installed |

Disabling Module Loader Actions

Certain Module Loader actions may be considered less desirable than others by a System Administrator. A System Administrator may want to allow some Module Loader actions, but disable specific actions that could impact the upgrade-safe integrity of the Sugar instance.

Note: Disabling Module Loader actions is prohibited for Sugar On-Demand instances.

By default, all Module Loader actions are allowed. Enabling Package Scan does not affect the Module Loader actions. To disable specific Module Loader actions, add the action to the disableActions array. The example below restricts the pre_execute and post_execute actions:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['disableActions'] = array(
    'pre_execute',
    'post_execute'
);
```

Disabling Upgrade Wizard

If you are hosting Sugar and wish to lock down the upgrade wizard, you can set `disable_uw_upload` to `'true'` in the `config_override`. This is intended for hosting providers to prevent unwanted upgrades.

```
$sugar_config['disable_uw_upload'] = true;
```

Last Modified: 10/23/2017 10:59am

Module Loader Restriction Alternatives

Overview

This article provides workarounds for commonly used functions that are blacklisted by Sugar for the On-Demand environment.

Blacklisted Functions

`$variable()`

Variable functions are sometimes used when trying to dynamically call a function. This is commonly used to retrieve a new bean object.

Restricted use:

```
$module = "Account";
$id = "6468238c-da75-fd9a-406b-50199fe6b5f8";

//creating a new bean
$focus = new $module()

//retrieving a specific record
$focus->retrieve($id);
```

As of 6.3.0, we have implemented [newBean](#) and [getBean](#) which can be found in the [BeanFactory](#). Below is the recommended approach to create or fetch a bean:

```
$module = "Accounts";
$id = "6468238c-da75-fd9a-406b-50199fe6b5f8";

//creating a new bean
$focus = BeanFactory::newBean($module);

//or creating a new bean and retrieving a specific record
$focus = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $id);
```

array_filter()

The `array_filter` filters elements of an array using a callback function. It is restricted from OnDemand use due to its ability to call other restricted functions.

Restricted use:

```
/**
 * Returns whether the input integer is odd
 * @param $var
 * @return int
 */
function odd($var) {
    return($var & 1);
}

$myArray = array("a"=>1, "b"=>2, "c"=>3, "d"=>4, "e"=>5);
$filteredArray = array_filter($myArray, "odd");
```

An alternative to using `array_filter` is to use a `foreach` loop.

```
$filteredArray = array();
$myArray = array("a"=>1, "b"=>2, "c"=>3, "d"=>4, "e"=>5);

foreach ($myArray as $key => $value) {
    // check whether the input integer is odd
    if($value & 1) {
        $filteredArray[$key] = $value;
    }
}
```

copy()

The copy method is sometimes used by developers when duplicating files in the uploads directory.

Restricted use:

```
$result = copy($oldFile, $newFile);
```

An alternative to using copy is the [duplicate_file](#) method found in the [UploadFile](#) class.

```
require_once('include/upload_file.php');
```

```
$uploadFile = new UploadFile();  
$result = $uploadFile->duplicate_file($oldFileId, $newFileId);
```

file_exists()

The file_exists method is used by developers to determine if a file exists.

Restricted use:

```
if(file_exists($file_path)) {  
    require_once($file);  
}
```

An alternative to using file_exists is the [fileExists](#) method found in the [SugarAutoLoader](#) class.

```
$file = 'include/utils.php';  
if (SugarAutoloader::fileExists($file)) {  
    require_once($file);  
}
```

file_get_contents()

The file_get_contents method is used to retrieve the contents of a file.

Restricted use:

```
$file_contents = file_get_contents('file.txt');
```

An alternative to using `file_get_contents` and `sugar_file_get_contents` is the [get_file_contents](#) method found in the [UploadFile](#) class.

```
require_once('include/upload_file.php');

$uploadFile = new UploadFile();

//get the file location
$uploadFile->temp_file_location =
UploadFile::get_upload_path($file_id);
$file_contents = $uploadFile->get_file_contents();
```

fwrite()

The `fwrite` method is a function used to write content to a file. As there isn't currently a direct alternative for this function, you may find one of the following a good solution to what you are trying to achieve.

Adding/Removing Logic Hooks

When working with logic hooks, it is very common for a developer to need to modify `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`. When creating module loadable packages, developers will sometimes use `fwrite` to modify this file upon installation to include their additional hooks. As of Sugar 6.3, [Logic Hook Extensions](#) were implemented to allow a developer to append custom hooks. If you would prefer to edit the `logic_hooks.php` file, you will need to use the `check_logic_hook_file` method as described below:

```
//Adding a logic hook
require_once("include/utils.php");

$my_hook = Array(
    999,
    'Example Logic Hook',
    'custom/modules/<module>/my_hook.php',
    'my_hook_class',
    'my_hook_function'
);

check_logic_hook_file("Accounts", "before_save", $my_hook);
```

Removing a logic hook can be done by using `remove_logic_hook`:

```
//Removing a logic hook
require_once("include/utils.php");

$my_hook = Array(
    999,
    'Example Logic Hook',
    'custom/modules/<module>/my_hook.php',
    'my_hook_class',
    'my_hook_function'
);

remove_logic_hook("Accounts", "before_save", $my_hook);
```

getimagesize()

The `getimagesize` method is used to retrieve information about an image file.

Restricted use:

```
$img_size = getimagesize($path);
```

If you are looking to verify an image is `.png` or `.jpeg`, you can use the `verify_uploaded_image` method:

```
require_once('include/utils.php');

if (verify_uploaded_image($path)) {
    //logic
}
```

If you are looking to get the mime type of an image, you can use the `get_file_mime_type` method:

```
$mime_type = get_file_mime_type($path);
```

Last Modified: 11/17/2016 09:20am

Sugar Exchange Package Guidelines

Overview

The Sugar platform is open and flexible. Developers can customize any feature or integrate any system with Sugar using a [Sugar Module Loadable Package](#). This flexibility requires guidelines so that [SugarExchange](#) customers can rest assured that all package offerings adhere to consistent quality standards and will not interfere with existing customizations or prevent software upgrades.

This guide outlines the minimum standards we expect from any Sugar Developer writing code for the Sugar platform. From the development of Sugar packages to security, user interface, encapsulation, and performance considerations, SugarCRM takes the safety and integrity of the Sugar application and its community very seriously. Compliance with these guidelines is a requirement for any package installed into Sugar On-Demand. Failure to follow these guidelines is grounds for having your package removed from Sugar On-Demand and de-listed from SugarExchange.

SugarCRM reserves the right to change these guidelines at any time. Please send any questions or feedback on these guidelines to developers@sugarcrm.com.

Best Practices

These best practice guidelines have been curated based on years of collective experience working with Sugar Packages that get used by Sugar customers every day.

Use a consistent coding style

For all PHP code, the style standard that SugarCRM uses is [PSR-2](#). For JavaScript code, we use the applicable PSR-2 conventions as well. For JavaScript code, we emphasize readability which means we make use of utilities like [Underscore.js](#) and avoid nested callbacks. All functions, methods, classes in our code are required to have [PHPDoc](#) and [JSDoc](#). While not all the code in the Sugar code base currently complies with these standards, we do enforce it as the standard on new code. Using a consistent code style increases the readability and maintainability of application code for those that come after you.

Invest in unit testing during development

For all JavaScript and PHP code, we strongly recommend the creation of unit tests. For PHP, we use PHPUnit and have developed a framework (to be shared) for testing Sugar server-side code using this framework. For JavaScript code, we use Jasmine and have also developed a framework (to be shared) there to bootstrap [Sidecar metadata](#) so that Jasmine tests can run without dependency on a Sugar server.

We recommend running unit tests frequently during the development process. We suggest developers run tests before each commit and as part of an automated continuous integration process. Running tests often means you catch failures sooner which makes them easier and cheaper to fix.

Use Sugar REST APIs

The easiest way to integrate with a Sugar instance is not to install anything into Sugar at all. For Sugar 7, we have a full client [REST API](#) that is used to drive our web interface, our mobile client, and our plug-ins. If you can do it from our user interface, you can use our REST API separately to do it as well. If the REST API doesn't do everything you need it to do, it is very easily extensible. You can easily write code that adds your [custom API endpoints](#) in a minimally invasive way.

Use Module Builder when possible

Many integrations can be accomplished with the help of Module Builder and the Sugar REST API. Module Builder allows you to quickly design new modules for Sugar that match concepts that you want to add to a Sugar instance. These custom modules can then be installed and populated via the REST API, making it a powerful integration mechanism that doesn't require writing a line of Sugar code. Using custom modules will prevent conflicts with other customizations, as well. For more information, please refer to the [Module Builder](#) documentation.

Use Extension framework and Dashlets for Sugar code customizations

The [Extension framework](#) is the way to add server-side changes to a Sugar instance in a loosely coupled way. [Dashlets](#) are the best way to add new, custom user interface components to a Sugar instance that gives users maximum flexibility in how they use your app. These mechanisms also avoid conflicts with other customizations since Extensions are additive and do not replace core files.

Security Guidelines

Protecting and controlling access to CRM data is of paramount importance. It is important that Sugar Packages are good stewards of CRM data and access control.

Use TLS/SSL for web services calls

Just as we don't recommend running Sugar in production without [TLS/SSL](#), all web-services calls that are initiated from a Sugar Package should also use SSL. The concern is the exposure of user credentials, OAuth/session tokens, or sensitive CRM data via plaintext transmission that would otherwise be handled securely.

Do not hardcode sensitive information

You also should not hardcode any credentials, API keys, tokens, etc, within a Sugar Package. Sugar Packages and Sugar application code is never encrypted so there is always a risk that an attacker could discover these things and abuse them. Usernames and passwords, OAuth tokens, and similar credentials for accessing 3rd party systems should be stored in the database (for example, on the config table). The Sugar platform also provides encryption utilities that allow information to be stored in an encrypted form. These settings could then be changeable by the Administrator via the [Administration panel](#) or some other end-user input.

User Interface Guidelines

Sugar packages can be used to add new user interface components or front-end customizations to Sugar. It is important to consider the impact that these changes have on the user experience and the look and feel of the Sugar application.

Use the Sugar 7 Styleguide

In Sugar 7, we have doubled down on our emphasis on creating the best possible user experience. While other applications may use different usage patterns than the ones used in Sugar 7, it is important to think about how new functionality or integrations that you build in Sugar 7 fits within the overall Sugar 7 user experience. Users do not tolerate an inconsistent experience within a given tool - it makes it harder to learn to use, which lowers adoption of Sugar as well as your application.

We want to make it easier for you to build applications within Sugar that use a consistent theme and user experience patterns, so we have included a [styleguide](#)

for the Sugar application. You can find a link to the styleguide from the Sugar Administration page. There you can find all the information you need to leverage Sugar 7's styling including our CSS framework.

Don't use incompatible UI frameworks or external CSS libraries

Mixing outside user interface frameworks into the Sugar application via a Sugar Package can easily break many different parts of the application. Please only include as much CSS as you need and make sure that it is properly formed so that it doesn't affect other parts of the Sugar application. At the very least, using different frameworks or themes within your application will create a disjointed experience for the end user. While your package may be installed into Sugar, the user experience will not be seamless.

Encapsulation Guidelines

An important aspect of the quality of a Sugar Package is how well encapsulated and loosely coupled it is. A well encapsulated and loosely coupled package will encounter the fewest issues during upgrades, fewer breakages due to core code changes or due to interactions with other installed packages, as well minimizing bugs or problems that end users encounter.

Use Extensions framework and Custom Modules as much as possible

A well-encapsulated package prefers the use of [Custom Modules](#) over customizing and repurposing existing Sugar Modules. A loosely coupled package uses [Extensions framework](#) for customizing and connecting with the core Sugar application. Only override the behavior of core Sugar application files as a last resort.

Avoid customizations to core Sugar application files

Developers are strongly discouraged from overriding core Sugar Modules or Sugar framework code. In many cases, a cleaner approach for accomplishing the same goal exists. For example, using a logic hook to extend the behavior of a SugarBean instead of overriding the SugarBean itself. Every core customization is a barrier to successful upgrades that creates recurring development costs over time. This is exacerbated in heavily customized Sugar instances as other customizations may exist on these files. Anytime there is a conflict then manual intervention by a Sugar Developer is required which is not only inconvenient but costly for everyone

involved. If you do make core Sugar customizations then keeping track of such changes is very important to get in front of potential conflicts with other packages and upgrades.

Use Package Scanner to ensure your Sugar Package is ready for Sugar On-Demand

Sugar Packages should be designed with Sugar On-Demand in mind, as many Sugar customers choose this hosting option over hosting on-site or through a Sugar partner. Code that gets loaded into Sugar On-Demand must pass the [Package Scanner](#) utility and must not adversely impact the SugarCRM infrastructure. This stipulation is outlined in the [On-Demand MSA agreement](#) under Exhibit A in sections 3 and 5. Package Scanner can be enabled on any Sugar instance via the Sugar Administration panel which allows this to be tested easily. You should also educate yourself in [some alternatives to blacklisted functions](#).

Performance Guidelines

Sugar is primarily a database application however with the introduction of Sugar 7, more and more business logic is executed within the user's web browser. It is best to avoid pre-optimization and use tools to properly identify the root causes of performance issues that users could encounter.

Sugar 7 has instrumentation built into it for [New Relic APM](#), which can monitor browser and server performance simultaneously, as well as [XHprof](#) for Sugar PHP profiling. Slow query logging can also be enabled via the Sugar Administration panel under System Settings. For more information, refer to the [System](#) documentation. The Sugar Engineering team typically uses [Chrome DevTools](#) for JavaScript profiling.

Index for large frequently used queries

The most common performance bottleneck for Sugar is the database. Using slow query logging makes it possible to identify bottlenecks and correct them. One way to address query bottlenecks is to [extend vardefs](#) to add [indices](#) during package install to improve the performance of those queries.

Add scheduled jobs to prune large database tables

If your Package adds database tables that can tend to grow very large over time, it

is a best practice to include scheduled jobs in your package that can be used to prune the size of this database over time. For Sugar, these background tasks can be created and managed using the [Job Queue](#) framework. At the very least, you'll want to create a [Custom Job](#) that Sugar Administrators can then run as needed. This will allow the package to remain in tip-top shape for your users over time. Especially if they are running on Sugar On-Demand because direct access to the underlying SQL database to do manual tuning and cleanup is not permitted.

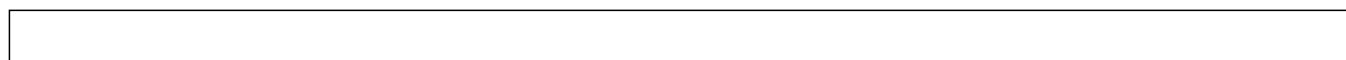
Ensure your application does not block user interface during long running processes

If your application prevents the user from getting feedback or using the interface while it is running a long process, this will impact the perceived performance of the application. Users typically expect some UI feedback within half a second. If you have transactions that will take longer than that, it is best to use the [Job Queue](#) framework to defer them for later or move them into a [scheduled Custom Job](#).

Last Modified: 10/11/2016 04:28pm

Examples

Module Loader Examples.



Last Modified: 10/24/2015 09:52pm

Creating an Installable Package for a Logic Hook

Overview

This example will install a sample logic hook to the accounts module that will default the account name to 'My New Account Name ({time stamp})'. The full package is downloadable

The installer package is available [here](#) for your reference.

Package Example

The following files are relative to the base of the .zip archive.

./manifest.php

```
<?php

    $manifest = array(
        'acceptable_sugar_flavors' =>
array('CE', 'PRO', 'CORP', 'ENT', 'ULT'),
        'acceptable_sugar_versions' => array(
            'exact_matches' => array(),
            'regex_matches' => array('(.*?)\\.(.*?)\\.(.*?)$'),
        ),
        'author' => 'SugarCRM',
        'description' => 'Installs a sample logic hook',
        'icon' => '',
        'is_uninstallable' => true,
        'name' => 'Example Logic Hook Installer',
        'published_date' => '2012-07-06 2012 20:45:04',
        'type' => 'module',
        'version' => '1341607504',
    );

    $installdefs = array(
        'id' => 'package_1341607504',
        'copy' => array(
            0 => array(
                'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
                'to' => 'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
            ),
        ),
        'logic_hooks' => array(
            array(
                'module' => 'Accounts',
                'hook' => 'before_save',
                'order' => 99,
                'description' => 'Example Logic Hook - Updates account
name',
                'file' => 'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
                'class' => 'Accounts_Save',
                'function' => 'updateAccountName',
```

```
        ),
    ),
);
```

```
?>
```

Note: For more details on the `$manifest` or `$installdef` can be found in the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) .

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class Accounts_Save
```

```
{
```

```
    function updateAccountName($bean, $event, $arguments)
```

```
    {
```

```
        $bean->name = "My New Account Name (" . time() . ")";
```

```
    }
```

```
}
```

```
?>
```

```
Last Modified: 02/03/2017 11:33am
```

Creating an Installable Package That Copies Files

Overview

This is an overview of how to create a module loadable package that will copy files into your instance of Sugar. This is most helpful when your instance of Sugar is hosted in our On-Demand environment or by a third party. For more details on the `$manifest` or `$installdef` options, you can visit the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) .

Manifest Example

```
<?php
```

```

$manifest = array(
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' =>
array('CE','PRO','CORP','ENT','ULT'),
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' => array(
        'exact_matches' => array(),
        'regex_matches' => array('(.*?)\\.(.*?)\\.(.*?)$'),
    ),
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'description' => 'Installs my files to the accounts module',
    'icon' => '',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
    'name' => 'Example File Installer',
    'published_date' => '2012-11-01 2012 20:45:04',
    'type' => 'module',
    'version' => '1391608631',
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'package_1391608631',
    'copy' => array(
        0 => array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/myFile1.php',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/Accounts/myFile1.php',
        ),
        1 => array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/myFile2.php',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/Accounts/myFile2.php',
        ),
        2 => array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/myFile3.php',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/Accounts/myFile3.php',
        ),
    ),
);

?>

```

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 04:42pm

Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields

Overview

This is an overview of how to create a Module Loader package that will install custom fields to a module. This example will install a set of fields to the accounts module. The full package is downloadable [here](#) for your reference. For more details on the \$manifest or \$installdef options, you can visit the [Introduction to the Manifest File](#).

Manifest Example

<basepath>/manifest.php

<?php

```
$manifest = array(
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' => array('CE', 'PRO', 'CORP', 'ENT',
    'ULT'),
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' => array(
        'exact_matches' => array(),
        'regex_matches' => array(
            0 => '6\\.5\\.([0-9]*)',
            1 => '6\\.7\\.([0-9]*)',
            2 => '7\\.2\\.([0-9]*)',
            3 => '7\\.2\\.([0-9]*)\\.([0-9]*)',
            4 => '7\\.5\\.([0-9]*)\\.([0-9]*)',
            5 => '7\\.6\\.([0-9]*)\\.([0-9]*)'
        )
    ),
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'description' => 'Installs a sample set of custom fields to the
accounts module',
    'icon' => '',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
    'name' => 'Example Custom Field Installer',
    'published_date' => '2015-05-11 20:45:04',
    'type' => 'module',
    'version' => '1391607505',
);
```

```

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'package_1341607504',
    'language' => array(
        array(
            'from' =>
'<basepath>/Files/Language/Accounts/en_us.lang.php',
            'to_module' => 'Accounts',
            'language' => 'en_us'
        ),
    ),
    'custom_fields' => array(
        //Text
        array(
            'name' => 'text_field_example_c',
            'label' => 'LBL_TEXT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
            'type' => 'varchar',
            'module' => 'Accounts',
            'help' => 'Text Field Help Text',
            'comment' => 'Text Field Comment Text',
            'default_value' => '',
            'max_size' => 255,
            'required' => false, // true or false
            'reportable' => true, // true or false
            'audited' => false, // true or false
            'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false', 'required'
            'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        ),
        //DropDown
        array(
            'name' => 'dropdown_field_example_c',
            'label' => 'LBL_DROPDOWN_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
            'type' => 'enum',
            'module' => 'Accounts',
            'help' => 'Enum Field Help Text',
            'comment' => 'Enum Field Comment Text',
            'ext1' => 'account_type_dom', //maps to options - specify
list name
            'default_value' => 'Analyst', //key of entry in specified
list
            'mass_update' => false, // true or false
            'required' => false, // true or false
            'reportable' => true, // true or false
            'audited' => false, // true or false
            'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'

```

```

        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    ),
    //MultiSelect
    array(
        'name' => 'multiselect_field_example_c',
        'label' => 'LBL_MULTISELECT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'multienum',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'help' => 'Multi-Enum Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Multi-Enum Field Comment Text',
        'ext1' => 'account_type_dom', //maps to options - specify
list name
        'default_value' => 'Analyst', //key of entry in specified
list
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    ),
    //Checkbox
    array(
        'name' => 'checkbox_field_example_c',
        'label' => 'LBL_CHECKBOX_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'bool',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => true, // true or false
        'help' => 'Bool Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Bool Field Comment',
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
    //Date
    array(
        'name' => 'date_field_example_c',
        'label' => 'LBL_DATE_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'date',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => '',
        'help' => 'Date Field Help Text',

```

```

        'comment' => 'Date Field Comment',
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
    //DateTime
    array(
        'name' => 'datetime_field_example_c',
        'label' => 'LBL_DATETIME_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'datetime',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => '',
        'help' => 'DateTime Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'DateTime Field Comment',
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'enable_range_search' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
    //Encrypt
    array(
        'name' => 'encrypt_field_example_c',
        'label' => 'LBL_ENCRYPT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'encrypt',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => '',
        'help' => 'Encrypt Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Encrypt Field Comment',
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
),
);
?>

```

Language Example

<basepath>/Files/Language/Accounts/en_us.lang.php

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_TEXT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Text Field Example';  
$mod_strings['LBL_DROPDOWN_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'DropDown Field Example';  
$mod_strings['LBL_CHECKBOX_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Checkbox Field Example';  
$mod_strings['LBL_MULTISELECT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Multi-Select Field  
Example';  
$mod_strings['LBL_DATE_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Date Field Example';  
$mod_strings['LBL_DATETIME_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'DateTime Field Example';  
$mod_strings['LBL_ENCRYPT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Encrypt Field Example';
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Module Builder

Overview

The Module Builder tool allows programmers to create custom modules without writing code and to create relationships between new and existing CRM modules. To illustrate how to use Module Builder, this article will show how to create and deploy a custom module.

For this example, a custom module to track media inquiries will be created to track public relations requests within a CRM system. This use case is an often requested enhancement for CRM systems that applies across industries.

Creating New Modules

Module Builder functionality is managed within the 'Developer Tools' section of Sugar's administration console.

Upon selecting 'Module Builder', the user has the option of creating a "New Package". Packages are a collection of custom modules, objects, and fields that can be published within the application instance or shared across instances of Sugar. Once the user selects "New Package", the user names and describes the type of Custom Module to be created. A package key, usually based on the organization or

name of the package creator is required to prevent conflicts between two packages with the same name from different authors. In this case, the package will be named "MediaTracking" to explain its purpose, and a key based on the author name will be used.

Once the new package is created and saved, the user is presented with a screen to create a Custom Module. Upon selecting the "New Module" icon, a screen appears showing six different object templates.

Understanding Object Templates

Five of the six object templates contain pre-built CRM functionality for key CRM use cases. These objects are: "basic", "company", "file", "issue", "person", and "sale". The "basic" template provides fields such as Name, Assigned to, Team, Date Created, and Description. As their title denotes, the rest of these templates contain fields and application logic to describe entities similar to "Accounts", "Documents", "Cases", "Contacts", and "Opportunities", respectively. Thus, to create a Custom Module to track a type of account, you would select the "Company" template. Similarly, to track human interactions, you would select "People".

For the media tracking use case, the user will use the object template "Issue" because inbound media requests have similarities to incoming support cases. In both examples, there is an inquiry, a recipient of the issue, assignment of the issue and resolution. The final object template is named "Basic" which is the default base object type. This allows the administrator to create their own custom fields to define the object.

Upon naming and selecting the Custom Module template named "Issue", the user can further customize the module by changing the fields and layout of the application, and creating relationships between this new module and existing standard or custom modules. This Edit functionality allows user to construct a module that meets the specific data requirements of the Custom Module.

Editing Module Fields

Fields can be edited and created using the field editor. Fields inherited from the custom module's templates can be relabeled while new fields are fully editable. New fields are added using the Add Field button. This displays a tab where you can select the type of field to add as well as any properties that field-type requires.

Editing Module Layouts

The layout editor can be used to change the appearance of the screens within the new module, including the EditView, DetailView and ListView screens. When editing the Edit View or the Detail View, new panels and rows can be dragged from the toolbox on the left side to the layout area on the right. Fields can then be dragged between the layout area and the toolbox. Fields are removed from the layout by dragging them from the layout area to the recycling icon. Fields can be expanded or collapsed to take up one or two columns on the layout using the plus and minus icons. List, Search, Dashlet, and Subpanel views can be edited by dragging fields between hidden/visible/available columns.

Building Relationships

Once the fields and layout of the Custom Module have been defined, the user then defines relationships between this new module and existing CRM data by clicking "View Relationships". The "Add Relationship" button allows the user to associate the new module to an existing or new custom module in the same package. In the case of the Media Tracker, the user can associate the Custom Module with the existing, standard 'Contacts' module that is available in every Sugar installation using a many-to-many relationship. By creating this relationship, end-users will see the Contacts associated with each Media Inquiry. We will also add a relationship to the activities module so that a Media Inquiry can be related to calls, meetings, tasks, and emails.

Publishing and Uploading Packages

After the user has created the appropriate fields, layouts, and relationships for the custom modules, this new CRM functionality can be deployed. Click the "Deploy" button to deploy the package to the current instance. This is the recommended way to test your package while developing. If you wish to make further changes to your package or custom modules, you should make those changes in Module Builder, and click the Deploy button again. Clicking the Publish button generates a zip file with the Custom Module definitions. This is the mechanism for moving the package to a test environment and then ultimately to the production environment. The Export button will produce a module loadable zip file, similar to the Publish functionality, except that when the zip file is installed, it will load the custom package into Module Builder for further editing. This is a good method for storing the custom package in case you would like to make changes to it in the future on another Sugar instance.

After the new package has been published, the administrator must commit the package to the Sugar system through the Module Loader. The administrator uploads the files and commits the new functionality to the live application instance.

Adding Custom Logic using Code

While the key benefit of the Module Builder is that the Administrator user is able to create entirely new modules without the need to write code, there are still some tasks that require writing PHP code. For instance, adding custom logic or making a call to an external system through a Web Service. This can be done in one of two methods.

Logic Hooks

One way is by writing PHP code that leverages the event handlers, or "logic hooks", available in Sugar. In order to accomplish this, the developer must create the custom code and then add it to the manifest file for the "Media Inquiry" package. More information on creating logic hooks can be found in the [Logic Hooks](#) section. Information on adding a hook to your installer package can be found in the [Creating an Installable Package for a Logic Hook](#) example.

Custom Bean files

Another method is to add code directly to the custom bean. This is a more complicated approach because it requires understanding the SugarBean class. However it is a far more flexible and powerful approach.

First you must "build" your module. This can be done by either deploying your module or clicking the Publish button. Module Builder will then generate a folder for your package in "custom/modulebuilder/builds/". Inside that folder is where Sugar will have placed the bean files for your new module(s). In this case we want `./custom/modulebuilder/builds/MediaTracking/SugarModules/modules/jsche_media request/`

Inside you will find two files of interest. The first one is `{module_name}sugar.php`. This file is generated by Module Builder and may be erased by further changes in module builder or upgrades to the Sugar application. You should not make any changes to this file. The second is `{module_name}.php`. This is the file where you make any changes you would like to the logic of your module. To add our timestamp, we would add the following code to `jsche_mediarequest.php`

```
function save($check_notify = FALSE)
{
    global $current_user;
    $this->description .= "Saved on " . date("Y-m-d g:i a"). " by " .
```

```
$current_user->user_name;  
    parent::save($check_notify);  
}
```

The call to the `parent::save` function is critical as this will call on the out of box SugarBean to handle the regular Save functionality. To finish, re-deploy or re-publish your package from Module Builder.

You can now upload this module, extended with custom code logic, into your Sugar application using the Module Loader as described earlier.

Using the New Module

After you upload the new module, the new custom module appears in the Sugar instance. In this example, the new module, named "Media" uses the object template "Issue" to track incoming media inquiries. This new module is associated with the standard "Contacts" modules to show which journalist has expressed interest. In this example, the journalist has requested a product briefing. On one page, users can see the nature of the inquiry, the journalist who requested the briefing, who the inquiry was assigned to, the status, and the description.

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 02:54pm

Best Practices

Overview

Sugar provides two tools for building and maintaining custom module configurations: Module Builder and Studio. As an administrator of Sugar, it is important to understand the strengths of both tools so that you have a sound development process as you look to build on Sugar's framework.

This guide will provide you with all the necessary steps from initial definition of your module to the configuration and customization of the module functionality. Follow these tips to ensure your development process will be sound.

Build your module with Module Builder

Build the initial framework for your module in Module Builder. Add all the fields

you feel will be necessary for the module and construct the layouts with those fields. If possible, it is even better to create your custom modules in a development environment that mirrors your production environment.

Never re-deploy a package in a production environment

Re-deploying a package will remove all customizations related to your module in:

- ./modules/
- ./custom/modules/
- ./custom/Extension/modules/

This includes workflows, code customizations, changes through Studio, and much more. It is imperative that this directive is followed to ensure any desired configurations remain intact. Once the module is deployed, you should use Studio to perform any additional configurations to your module including but not limited to:

- adding a new field
- updating the properties of a field deployed with the module
- changing field layouts
- creating, modifying and removing relationships

Only create one module per package

While it is possible to create multiple modules in a package, this can also cause design headaches down the road. If you end up wanting to uninstall a module and it is part of a larger package, all modules in that package would need to be uninstalled. Keeping modules isolated to their own packages allows greater flexibility in the future if a module is no longer needed.

Wait to create relationships until after deploying the module

This part is critical for success as relationships created in Module Builder cannot be removed after the module is deployed unless the package is updated and redeployed from Module Builder. Redeploying from Module Builder is what we are trying to avoid as mentioned above. If you deploy the module and then create the relationships in Studio, you can update or remove the relationships via Studio at any future point in time.

Delete the package from Module Builder after it is deployed

Once the package is deployed, delete it from Module Builder so that it will not accidentally be redeployed. The only exception to this rule is in a development environment as you may want to continue working and testing until you are ready to move the module to your production environment. If you ever want to uninstall the module at a later date, you can do so under Admin > Module Loader.

Last Modified: 04/01/2016 04:46pm

Entry Points

Overview

Entry points, defined in `./include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php`, were used to ensure that proper security and authentication steps are applied consistently across the entire application. While they are still used in some areas of Sugar, any developers using custom entry points should adjust their customizations to use the latest [REST v10 API endpoints](#) instead.

Accessing Entry Points

Available custom entry points can be accessed using a URL pattern as follows:

```
http://{sugar url}/index.php?entryPoint={entry point name}
```

The entry point name will be the specified index in the `$entry_point_registry` array. Access to this entry point outside of sugar will be dependent on the `auth` parameter defined in the `$entry_point_registry` array as well. More information on creating custom entry points can be found [here](#) and [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 02:58pm

Creating Custom Entry Points

Overview

As of 6.3.x, entry points can be created using the extension framework. The entry point extension directory, located at `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/`, is compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/entry_point_registry.ext.php` after a Quick Repair and Rebuild. Additional information can be found in the extensions [EntryPointRegistry](#) section.

Custom Entry Points

Prior to 6.3.x, an entry point could be added by creating the file `./custom/include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php`. This method of creating entry points is still compatible but is not recommended from a best practices standpoint as duplicating `./include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php` to `./custom/include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php` will prevent any upgrader updates to `./include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php` from being reflected in the system. Entry point registries contain two properties:

- `file` - The path to the entry point.
- `auth` - A Boolean value that determines whether or not the user must be authenticated in order to access the entry point.

```
$entry_point_registry['customEntryPoint'] = array(  
    'file' => 'path/to/customEntryPoint.php',  
    'auth' => true  
);
```

Example

The first step is to create the actual entry point. This is where all of the logic for your entry point will be located. This file can be located anywhere you choose. For my example, I will create:

```
./custom/customEntryPoint.php
```

```
<?php  
  
    if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry  
Point');  
  
    echo "Hello World!";
```

Next, we will need to create our extension in the application extensions. This will be located at:

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/customEntryPoint.php`

```
<?php
```

```
    $entry_point_registry['customEntryPoint'] = array(
        'file' => 'custom/customEntryPoint.php',
        'auth' => true
    );
```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then generate the file

`./custom/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/entry_point_registry.ext.php`

containing your registry entry. We are now able to access our entry point by navigating to:

`http://{sugar url}/index.php?entryPoint=customEntryPoint`

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 06:18pm

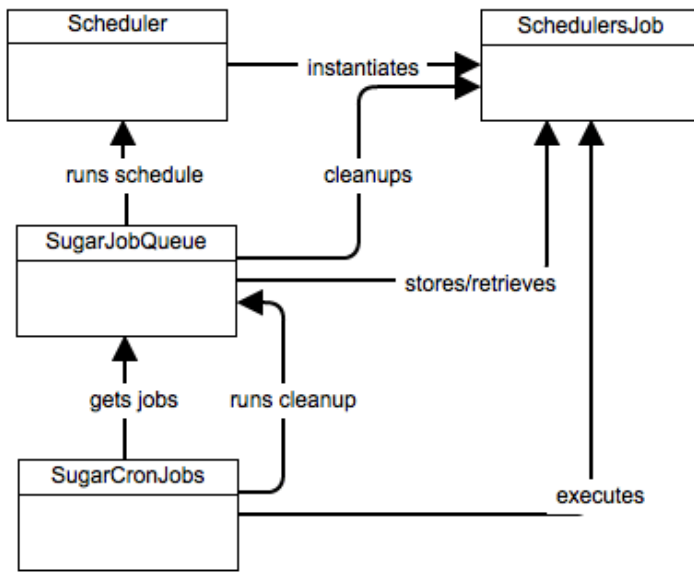
Job Queue

Overview

The Job Queue executes automated tasks in Sugar through a scheduler, which integrates with external UNIX systems and Windows systems to run jobs that are scheduled through those systems. Jobs are the individual runs of the specified function from a scheduler.

The Job Queue is composed of the following parts:

- **SugarJobQueue** : Implements the queue functionality. The queue contains the various jobs.
- **SchedulersJob** : A single instance of a job. This represents a single executable task and is held in the SugarJobQueue.
- **Scheduler** : This is a periodically occurring job.
- **SugarCronJobs** : The cron process that uses SugarJobQueue to run jobs. It runs periodically and does not support parallel execution.



Stages

Schedule Stage

On the scheduling stage (`checkPendingJobs` in `Scheduler` class), the queue checks if any schedules are qualified to run at this time and do not have job instance already in the queue. If such schedules exist, a job instance will immediately be created for each.

Execution Stage

The SQL queue table is checked for any jobs in the "Pending" status. These will be set to "Running" and then executed in accordance to its target and settings.

Cleanup Stage

The queue is checked for jobs that are in the "Running" state longer than the defined timeout. Such jobs are considered "Failed" jobs (they may be re-queued if their definition includes re-queuing on failure).

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 04:43pm

Schedulers

Overview

Sugar provides a Scheduler service that can execute predefined functions asynchronously on a periodic basis. The Scheduler integrates with external UNIX systems and Windows systems to run jobs that are scheduled through those systems. The typical configuration is to have a UNIX cron job or a Windows scheduled job execute the Sugar Scheduler service every couple of minutes. The Scheduler service checks the list of Schedulers defined in the Scheduler Admin screen and executes any that are currently due.

A series of schedulers are defined by default with every Sugar installation. For detailed information on these stock schedulers, please refer to the [Schedulers](#) documentation.

Schedulers

| Job Name | <input type="text"/> | Search | Clear |
|--|----------------------------------|--------|-------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Delete | | |
| Scheduler | Interval | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Create Future TimePeriods | On the hour; 23:00 | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Clean Jobs Queue | On the hour; 05:00 | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Run Email Reminder Notifications | As often as possible. | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Process Workflow Tasks | As often as possible. | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Run Report Generation Scheduled Tasks | On the hour; 06:00 | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Prune tracker tables | On the hour; 02:00; 1st | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Check Inbound Mailboxes | As often as possible. | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Run Nightly Process Bounced Campaign Emails | On the hour; From 02:00 to 06:00 | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Run Nightly Mass Email Campaigns | On the hour; From 02:00 to 06:00 | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Prune Database on 1st of Month | On the hour; 04:00; 1st | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Update tracker_sessions table | As often as possible. | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Delete | | |

Config Settings

- [cron.max_cron_jobs](#) - Determines the maximum number of jobs executed per cron run
- [cron.max_cron_runtime](#) - Determines the maximum amount of time a job can run before forcing a failure
- [cron.min_cron_interval](#) - Specified the minimum amount of time between cron runs

Considerations

- Schedulers execute the next time the cron runs after the interval of time has passed, which may not be at the exact time specified on the scheduler.
- If you see the message "Job runs too frequently, throttled to protect the system" in the Sugar log, the cron is running too frequently.
- If you would prefer the cron to run more frequently, set the [cron.min_cron_interval](#) setting to 0 and disable throttling completely.

Last Modified: 10/11/2016 06:08pm

Creating Custom Schedulers

Overview

In addition to the default schedulers that are packaged with Sugar, developers can create custom scheduler jobs.

Defining the Job Label

The first step to create a custom scheduler is creating a label extension file. This will add the display text for the scheduler job when creating a new scheduler in Admin > Scheduler. The file path of our file will be in the format of `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<language key>.<name>.php`. For our example, name the file `en_us.custom_job.php`.

`./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/en_us.custom_job.php`

`<?php`

```
$mod_strings['LBL_CUSTOM_JOB'] = 'Custom Job';
```

Defining the Job Function

Next, define the custom job's function using the extension framework. The file path of the file will be in the format of

`./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<function_name>.php`. For this example, name the file `custom_job.php`. Prior to 6.3.x, job functions were added by creating the file `./custom/modules/Schedulers/_AddJobsHere.php`. This method of creating functions is still compatible but is not recommended from a best practices standpoint.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/custom_job.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
array_push($job_strings, 'custom_job');
function custom_job()
{
    //logic here
    //return true for completed
    return true;
}
```

Using the New Job

Once the files are in place, navigate to **Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild**. This will rebuild the extension directories with our additions. Next, navigate to **Admin > Scheduler > Create Scheduler**. In the Jobs dropdown, there will be a new custom job in the list.

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 09:50am

Scheduler Jobs

Overview

Jobs are the individual runs of the specified function from a scheduler. This article

will outline the various parts of a Scheduler Job.

Properties

- `name` : Name of the job
- `scheduler_id` : ID of the scheduler that created the job. This may be empty as schedulers are not required to create jobs
- `execute_time` : Time when job is ready to be executed
- `status` : Status of the job
- `resolution` : Notes whether or not the job was successful
- `message` : Contains messages produced by the job, including errors
- `target` : Function or URL called by the job
- `data` : Data attached to the job
- `requeue` : Boolean to determine whether the job will be replaced in the queue upon failure
- `retry_count` : Determines how many times the system will retry the job before failure
- `failure_count` : The number of times the job has failed
- `job_delay` : The delay (in seconds) between each job run
- `assigned_user_id` : User ID of which the job will be executed as
- `client` : The name of the client owning the job
- `percent_complete` : For postponed jobs, this can be used to determine how much of the job has been completed

Creating a Job

To create job, you must first create an instance of `SchedulesJobs` class and use `submitJob` in `SugarJobQueue`. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

    $jq = new SugarJobQueue();
    $job = new SchedulersJob();
    $job->name = "My Job";
    $job->target = "function::myjob";
    $jobid = $jq->submitJob($job);

    echo "Created job $jobid!";
```

Job Targets

Job target contains two components, type and name, separated by "::". Type can be:

- function : Name or static method name (using :: syntax). This function will be passed the job object as the first parameter and if data is not empty, it will be passed as the second parameter.
- url : External URL to call when running the job

Running the Job

The job is run via the runJob() function in SchedulerJob. This function will return a boolean success value according to the value returned by the target function. For URL targets, the HTTP error code being less than 400 will return success.

If the function updated the job status from 'running', the return value of a function is ignored. Currently, the postponing of a URL job is not supported.

Job status

Jobs can be in following statuses:

- queued : The job is waiting in the queue to be executed
- running : The job is currently being executed
- done : The job has executed and completed

Job Resolution

Job resolution is set when the job is finished and can be:

- queued : The job is still not finished
- success : The job has completed successfully
- failure : The job has failed
- partial : The job is partially done but needs to be completed

Job Logic Hooks

The scheduler jobs module has two additional logic hooks that can be used to monitor jobs. The additional hooks that can be used are shown below:

- `job_failure_retry` : Executed when a job fails but will be retried
- `job_failure` : Executed when the job fails for the final time

You can find more information on these hooks in the [Job Queue Hooks](#) section.

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 03:45pm

Creating Custom Jobs

Overview

How to create and execute your own custom jobs.

How it Works

As of 6.3.0, custom job functions can be created using the extension framework. The function for the job will be defined in `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/`. Files in this directory are compiled into `./custom/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php` and then included for use in `./modules/Schedulers/_AddJobsHere.php`.

Creating the Job

This first step is to create your jobs custom key. For this example we will be using 'custom_job' as our job key.

`./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/custom_job.php`

```
<?php
```

```
    //add the job key to the list of job strings
    array_push($job_strings, 'custom_job');
```

```
function custom_job()
```

```
{
    //custom job code

    //return true for completed
    return true;
}
```

Next, we will need to define our jobs label string:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/en_us.custom_job.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $mod_strings['LBL_CUSTOM_JOB'] = 'Custom Job';
```

Finally, We will need to navigate to:

```
Admin / Repair / Quick Repair and Rebuild
```

Once a Quick Repair and Rebuild has been run, the new job will be available for use when creating new schedulers in:

```
Admin / Scheduler
```

Last Modified: 01/14/2016 11:09pm

Queuing Logic Hook Actions

Overview

This example will demonstrate how to pass tasks to the job queue. This enables you to send longer running jobs such as sending emails, calling web services, or doing other resource intensive jobs to be handled asynchronously by the cron in the background.

Example

This example will queue an email to be sent out by the cron when an account record is saved.

First, we will create a before_save logic hook on accounts.

./custom/modules/Accounts/logic_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Queue Job Example',
    'custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Save.php',
    'Accounts_Save',
    'QueueJob'
);
```

```
?>
```

In our logic hook, we will create a new SchedulersJob and submit it to the SugarJobQueue targeting our custom AccountAlertJob that we will create next.

./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Save.php

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class Accounts_Save
{
    function QueueJob(&$bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        require_once('include/SugarQueue/SugarJobQueue.php');

        //create the new job
        $job = new SchedulersJob();
        //job name
        $job->name = "Account Alert Job - {$bean->name}";
        //data we are passing to the job
        $job->data = $bean->id;
        //function to call
        $job->target = "function::AccountAlertJob";
    }
}
```

```
        global $current_user;
        //set the user the job runs as
        $job->assigned_user_id = $current_user->id;

        //push into the queue to run
        $jq = new SugarJobQueue();
        $jobid = $jq->submitJob($job);
    }
}
```

?>

Next, we will need to define the Job. This will be done by creating a new function to execute our code. We will put this file in the `custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/` directory with the name `AccountAlertJob.php`.

`./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/AccountAlertJob.php`

```
<?php
```

```
function AccountAlertJob($job)
{
    if (!empty($job->data))
    {
        $bean = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts', $job->data);

        $emailObj = new Email();
        $defaults = $emailObj->getSystemDefaultEmail();
        $mail = new SugarPHPMailer();
        $mail->setMailerForSystem();
        $mail->From = $defaults['email'];
        $mail->FromName = $defaults['name'];
        $mail->Subject = from_html($bean->name);
        $mail->Body = from_html("Email alert that '{$bean->name}' was
saved");
        $mail->prepForOutbound();
        $mail->AddAddress('example@sugar.crm');

        if($mail->Send())
        {
            //return true for completed
            return true;
        }
    }
}
```

```
}  
  
    return false;  
}
```

Finally, navigate to Admin / Repair / Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then generate the file `./custom/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php` containing our new function. We are now able to queue and run the scheduler job from a logic hook.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Teams

Overview

Teams provide the ability to limit access at the record level, allowing sharing flexibility across functional groups. Developers can [manipulate teams programmatically](#) provided they understand Sugar's [visibility framework](#).

For more information on teams, please refer to the [Team Management](#) documentation.

Note: Teams are exclusive to commercial editions of Sugar (i.e. Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate).

Database Tables

| Table | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| teams | Each record in this table represents a team in the system. |
| team_sets | Each record in this table represents a unique team combination. For example, each user's private team will have a corresponding team set entry in this table. A team set may also be comprised of one or more teams. |
| team_sets_teams | The team_sets_teams table maintains |

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| | the relationships to determine which teams belong to a team set. Each table that previously used the team_id column to maintain team security now uses the team_set_id column's value to associate the record to team(s). |
| team_sets_modules | This table is used to manage team sets and keep track of which modules have records that are or were associated to a particular team set. |

Never modify these tables without going through the PHP object methods. Manipulating the team sets with direct SQL may cause undesired side effects in the system due to how the validations and security methods work.

Module Team Fields

In addition to the team tables, each module table also contains a team_id and team_set_id column. The team_set_id contains the id of a record in the team_sets table that contains the unique combination of teams associated with the record. The team_id will contain the id of the primary team designated for a record.

Team Sets (team_set_id)

As mentioned above, Sugar implemented this feature not as a many-to-many relationship but as a one-to-many relationship. On each table that had a team_id field we added a 'team_set_id' field. We have also added a team_sets table, which maintains the team_set_id, and a team_sets_teams table, which relates a team set to the teams. When performing a team based query we use the 'team_set_id' field on the module table to join to team_sets_teams.team_set_id and then join all of the teams associated with that set. Given the list of teams from team_memberships we can then decide if the user has access to the record.

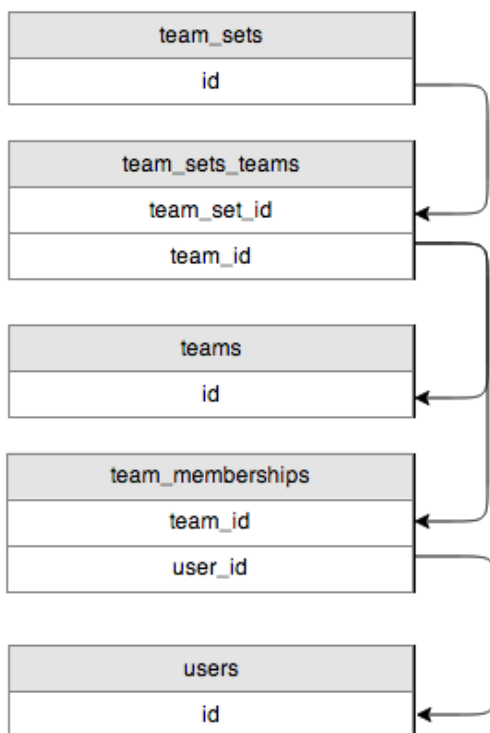
Primary Team (team_id)

The team_id is still being used, not only to support backwards compatibility with workflow and reports, but also to provide some additional features. When displaying a list, we use the team set to determine whether the user has access to the record. When displaying the data, we show the team from team id in the list. When the user performs a mouseover on that team, Sugar performs an Ajax call to display all of the teams associated with the record. This team_id field is designated

as the Primary Team because it is the first team shown in the list, and for sales territory management purposes, can designate the team that actually owns the record and can report on it.

Team Security

The `team_sets_teams` table allows the system to check for permissions on multiple teams. The following diagram illustrates table relationships in SugarBean's `add_team_security_where_clause` method.



Using the `team_sets_teams` table the system will determine which teams are associated with the `team_set_id` and then look in the `team_memberships` table for users that belong to the team(s).

TeamSetLink

Typically, any relationship in a class is handled by the `data/Link2.php` class. As a part of dynamic teams, we introduced the ability to provide your own custom Link class to handle some of the functionality related to managing relationships. The `team_security` parent vardefs in the Sugar objects contain the following in the 'teams' field definition:

```
'link_class' => 'TeamSetLink',  
'link_file' => 'modules/Teams/TeamSetLink.php',
```

The `link_class` entry defines the class name we are using, and the `link_file` tells us where that class file is located. This class extends the legacy `Link.php` and overrides some of the methods used to handle relationships such as `'add'` and `'delete'`.

Last Modified: 10/11/2016 06:09pm

Manipulating Teams Programmatically

Overview

How to manipulate team relationships.

Fetching Teams

To fetch teams related to a bean, you will need to retrieve an instance of a `TeamSet` object and use the `getTeams()` method to retrieve the teams using the `team_set_id`. An example is shown below:

```
//Create a TeamSet bean - no BeanFactory  
require_once('modules/Teams/TeamSet.php');  
$teamSetBean = new TeamSet();  
  
//Retrieve the bean  
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);  
  
//Retrieve the teams from the team_set_id  
$teams = $teamSetBean->getTeams($bean->team_set_id);
```

Adding Teams

To add a team to a bean, you will need to load the teams relationship and use the `add()` method. This method accepts an array of team ids to add. An example is shown below:

```
//Retrieve the bean
```

```
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);

//Load the team relationship
$bean->load_relationship('teams');

//Add the teams
$bean->teams->add(
    array(
        $team_id_1,
        $team_id_2
    )
);
```

Considerations

- If adding teams in a logic hook, the recommended approach is to use an `after_save` hook rather than a `before_save` hook as the `$_REQUEST` may reset any changes you make.

Removing Teams

To remove a team from a bean, you will need to load the teams relationship and use the `remove()` method. This method accepts an array of team ids to remove. An example is shown below:

```
//Retrieve the bean
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);

//Load the team relationship
$bean->load_relationship('teams');

//Remove the teams
$bean->teams->remove(
    array(
        $team_id_1,
        $team_id_2
    )
);
```

Considerations

-
- If removing teams in a logic hook, the recommended approach is to use an `after_save` hook rather than a `before_save` hook as the `$_REQUEST` may reset any changes you make.

Replacing Team Sets

To replace all of the teams related to a bean, you will need to load the teams relationship and use the `replace()` method. This method accepts an array of team ids. An example is shown below:

```
//Retrieve the bean
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);

//Load the team relationship
$bean->load_relationship('teams');

//Set the primary team
$bean->team_id = $team_id_1

//Replace the teams
$bean->teams->replace(
    array(
        $team_id_1,
        $team_id_2
    )
);

//Save to update primary team
$bean->save();
```

Considerations

- If replacing teams in a logic hook, the recommended approach is to use an `after_save` hook rather than a `before_save` hook as the `$_REQUEST` or workflow may reset any changes you make.
- This method does not replace (or set) the primary team for the record. When replacing teams, you need to also make sure that the primary team, determined by the `team_id` field, is set appropriately and included in the replacement ids. If this is being done in a logic hook you should set the primary team in a `before_save` hook and replace the team set in the `after_save` hook.

Example:

```
//before save function

function before_save_hook($bean, $event, $arguments)
{
    $bean->team_id = $team_id_1;
}

//after save function
function after_save_hook($bean, $event, $arguments)
{
    $bean->teams->replace(
        array(
            $team_id_1,
            $team_id_2
        )
    );
}
```

Creating and Retrieving Team Set IDs

To create or retrieve the `team_set_id` for a group of teams, you will need to retrieve an instance of a `TeamSet` object and use the `addTeams()` method. If a team set does not exist, this method will create it and return an id. An example is below:

```
//Create a TeamSet bean - no BeanFactory
require_once('modules/Teams/TeamSet.php');
$teamSetBean = new TeamSet();

//Retrieve/create the team_set_id
$team_set_id = $teamSetBean->addTeams(
    array(
        $team_id_1,
        $team_id_2
    )
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Visibility Framework

Overview

The visibility framework provides the capability to alter the queries Sugar uses to retrieve records from the database. This framework can allow for additional restrictions or specific logic to meet business requirements of hiding or showing only specific records. Visibility classes only apply to certain aspects of Sugar record retrieval, e.g. List Views, Dashlets, and Filter Lookups.

Custom Row Visibility

Custom visibility class files are stored under `./custom/data/visibility/`. The files in this directory can be enabled or disabled by modifying a module's visibility property located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/`. Every enabled visibility class is merged into the module's definition, allowing multiple layers of logic to be added to a module.

Visibility Class

To add custom row visibility, you must create a visibility class that will extend the core `SugarVisibility` class `./data/SugarVisibility.php`. The visibility class has the ability to override the following methods:

Pre 7.7.1.0

Prior to 7.7.1.0, developers only needed to focus on the following methods.

| Name | Description |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <code>addVisibilityFrom</code> | Add visibility clauses to the FROM part of the query |
| <code>addVisibilityFromQuery</code> | Add visibility clauses to the FROM part of SugarQuery |
| <code>addVisibilityWhere</code> | Add visibility clauses to the WHERE part of the query |
| <code>addVisibilityWhereQuery</code> | Add visibility clauses to the WHERE part of SugarQuery |

7.7.1.0+

As of 7.7.1.0, several methods have been deprecated and we have implemented a new `addVisibilityQuery()` method.

| Name | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <code>addVisibilityQuery</code> | Add visibility clauses to a <code>SugarQuery</code> object. |
| <code>addVisibilityFrom</code> | [Deprecated] Add visibility clauses to the FROM part of the query. This method should still be implemented, as not all objects have been switched over to use <code>addVisibilityQuery()</code> method. |
| <code>addVisibilityFromQuery</code> | [Deprecated] Add visibility clauses to the FROM part of <code>SugarQuery</code> . This method should still be implemented, as not all objects have been switched over to use <code>addVisibilityQuery()</code> method. |
| <code>addVisibilityWhere</code> | [Deprecated] Add visibility clauses to the WHERE part of the query. This method should still be implemented, as not all objects have been switched over to use <code>addVisibilityQuery()</code> method. |
| <code>addVisibilityWhereQuery</code> | [Deprecated] Add visibility clauses to the WHERE part of <code>SugarQuery</code> . This method should still be implemented, as not all objects have been switched over to use <code>addVisibilityQuery()</code> method. |

Example

The following example will create a new visibility class called 'filterAccounts_A1':

```
./custom/data/visibility/filterAccounts_A1.php
```

```
<?php  
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry  
Point');
```

```
class filterAccounts_A1 extends SugarVisibility  
{
```

```

public function addVisibilityWhere(&$query)
{
    $table_alias = $this->getOption('table_alias');
    if(empty( $table_alias)) {
        $table_alias = $this->bean->table_name;
    }

    $where_clause = "$table_alias.name like 'A1_%'";
    if(!empty($query)) {
        $query .= " AND $where_clause";
    } else {
        $query = $where_clause;
    }

    return $query;
}

public function addVisibilityWhereQuery(SugarQuery $sugarQuery,
$options = array())
{
    $sugarQuery->where()->starts('name', 'A1_');
    return $sugarQuery;
}

/**
 * For compatibility with 7.7.1.x+ instances the following code
should also be implemented
 * For Pre-7.7.1.x instances, this function will never be used
 */
public function addVisibilityQuery(SugarQuery $sugarQuery)
{
    $sugarQuery->where()->starts('name', 'A1_');
    return $sugarQuery;
}
}

```

To enable this visibility class on the Accounts module, we need to create the following file:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$dictionary['Account']['visibility']['filterAccounts_A1'] = true;
```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then enable the visibility class.

Last Modified: 01/27/2017 11:39am

TinyMCE

The following sections detail the use and customization of TinyMCE.

Last Modified: 08/08/2016 03:08pm

Modifying the TinyMCE Editor

Overview

This article is a brief overview on how to modify the default settings for the TinyMCE editor by creating an override file. There are two different overrides that can be applied to buttons and default settings.

Overriding Buttons

The first override file is for the toolbar buttons. To do this, you must create `./custom/include/tinyButtonConfig.php`. Within this file, you will be able to override the button layout for the TinyMCE editor.

There are 3 different layouts you can change:

- default : Used when creating an email template
- email_compose : Used when composing an email from the full form under the Emails module
- email_compose_light : Used when doing a quick compose from a listview or subpanel

Example File

./custom/include/tinyButtonConfig.php

```
<?php

    //create email template
    $buttonConfigs['default'] = array(
        'buttonConfig' =>
"code,help,separator,bold,italic,underline,striketthrough,separator,justifyleft,justifycenter,justifyright,justifyfull,separator,forecolor,backcolor,separator,styleselect,formatselect,fontselect,fontsizeseselect,"
,
        'buttonConfig2' =>
"cut,copy,paste,pastetext,pasteword,selectall,separator,search,replace,separator,bullist,numlist,separator,outdent,indent,separator,ltr,rtl,separator,undo,redo,separator,link,unlink,anchor,image,separator,sub,sup,separator,charmap,visualaid",
        'buttonConfig3' =>
"tablecontrols,separator,advhr,hr,removeformat,separator,insertdate,inserttime,separator,preview"
    );

    //Standard email compose
    $buttonConfigs['email_compose'] = array(
        'buttonConfig' =>
"code,help,separator,bold,italic,underline,striketthrough,separator,bullist,numlist,separator,justifyleft,justifycenter,justifyright,justifyfull,separator,forecolor,backcolor,separator,styleselect,formatselect,fontselect,fontsizeseselect,"
,
        'buttonConfig2' => "", //empty
        'buttonConfig3' => "" //empty
    );

    //Quick email compose
    $buttonConfigs['email_compose_light'] = array(
        'buttonConfig' =>
"code,help,separator,bold,italic,underline,striketthrough,separator,bullist,numlist,separator,justifyleft,justifycenter,justifyright,justifyfull,separator,forecolor,backcolor,separator,styleselect,formatselect,fontselect,fontsizeseselect,"
,
        'buttonConfig2' => "", //empty
        'buttonConfig3' => "" //empty
    );
```

Overriding Default Settings

The second override file is for basic TinyMCE functionality. To do this, you must create `./custom/include/tinyMCEDefaultConfig.php`. TinyMCE has quite a few settings that can be altered, so the best reference for configuration settings can be found in the [TinyMCE Configuration Documentation](#).

Example File

`./custom/include/tinyMCEDefaultConfig.php`

```
<?php

    $defaultConfig = array(
        'convert_urls' => false,
        'valid_children' => '+body[style]',
        'height' => 300,
        'width' => '100%',
        'theme' => 'advanced',
        'theme_advanced_toolbar_align' => "left",
        'theme_advanced_toolbar_location' => "top",
        'theme_advanced_buttons1' => "",
        'theme_advanced_buttons2' => "",
        'theme_advanced_buttons3' => "",
        'strict_loading_mode' => true,
        'mode' => 'exact',
        'language' => 'en',
        'plugins' =>
'advhr,insertdatetime,table,preview,paste,searchreplace,directionality
',
        'elements' => '',
        'extended_valid_elements' =>
'style[dir|lang|media|title|type],hr[class|width|size|noshade],@[class
|style]',
        'content_css' =>
'include/javascript/tiny_mce/themes/advanced/skins/default/content.css
',
    );
```

Creating Plugins

Another alternative to customizing the TinyMCE is to create a plugin. Your plugins

will be stored in `./include/javascript/tiny_mce/plugins/`. You can find more information on creating plugins on the [TinyMCE website](#).

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 04:19pm

SugarPDF

Overview

As of version 6.7.x, Sugar includes a Smarty template engine called PDF Manager. This allows administrators to create and manage templates for generated PDF files for any deployed module, custom or standard. The PDF Manager is available to only administrative users and can be accessed through Admin > PDF Manager. For more information on the PDF Manager, please refer to the [PDF Manager](#) documentation in the Administration guide.

Key PDF Classes

TCPDF

Sugar uses the [TCPDF](#) 4.6.013 library, located in `./vendor/tcpdf/`, as the core engine to generate PDFs. This library is extended by [Sugarpdf](#) which is used by the core application to generate PDFs.

Sugarpdf

The Sugarpdf class, located in `./include/Sugarpdf/Sugarpdf.php`, extends the [TCPDF](#) class. Within this class, we have overridden certain functions to integrate sugar features. Some key methods that were overridden are listed below:

| Method | Description |
|---------|--|
| Header | Overridden to enable custom logos. |
| SetFont | Overridden to allow for the loading of custom fonts. The custom fonts direction is defined by the <code>K_PATH_CUSTOM_FONTS</code> var. By default, this value is set to <code>./custom/vendor/tcpdf/fonts/</code> |
| | |

| | |
|------|---|
| Cell | Overridden to apply the prepare_string() function. This allows for the ability to clean the string before sending to PDF. |
|------|---|

Some key additional methods that were added are listed below:

| Method | Description |
|----------------|---|
| predisplay | Preprocessing before the display method is called. Is intended to setup general PDF document properties like margin, footer, header, etc. |
| display | Performs the actual PDF content generation. This is where the logic to display output to the PDF should be placed. |
| process | Calls predisplay and display. |
| writeCellTable | Method to print a table using the cell print method of TCPDF |
| writeHTMLTable | Method to print a table using the writeHTML print method of TCPDF |

Custom PDF classes that extend Sugarpdf can be located in the following directories:

- ./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php
- ./modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php
- ./custom/modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php

PDF Manager classes that extend Sugarpdf are located in the following directories:

- ./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.smarty.php
- ./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.pdfmanager.php
- ./custom/include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.pdfmanager.php

Each extended class will define a specific PDF view that is accessible with the following URL parameters:

- module=<module>
- action=sugarpdf
- sugarpdf=<pdf view>

Within each custom PDF class, the display method will need to be redefined. If you would like, it is also possible to override other methods like Header. The process method of this class will be called from [ViewSugarpdf](#). When a PDF is being generated, the most relevant `sugarpdf.<pdf action>.pdf` class is determined by the [SugarpdfFactory](#).

ViewSugarpdf

The ViewSugarpdf class, located in `./include/MVC/View/views/view.sugarpdf.php`, is used to create the SugarViews that generate PDFs. These views can be found and/or created in one of the following directory paths:

- `./modules/<module>/views/view.sugarpdf.php`
- `./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.sugarpdf.php`

SugarViews can be called by navigating to a URL in the format of:

```
http://<url>/index.php?module=<module>&action=sugarpdf&sugarpdf=<pdf action>
```

As of 6.7, PDFs are mainly generated using the PDF Manager templating system. To generate the PDF stored in the PDF Manager, you would call a URL in the format of:

```
http://<url>/index.php?module<module>&record=<record id>&action=sugarpdf&sugarpdf=pdfmanager&pdf_template_id=<template id>
```

SugarpdfFactory

The [ViewSugarpdf](#) class uses the SugarpdfFactory class, located in `./include/Sugarpdf/SugarpdfFactory.php`, to find the most relevant `sugarpdf.<pdf action>.pdf` class which generates the PDF document for a given PDF view and module. If one is not found, then the core Sugarpdf class is used.

The SugarpdfFactory class loads the first class found for the specified PDF action as determined by the following order:

- `./custom/modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php`
- `./modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php`

-
- ./custom/include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php
 - ./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php
 - ./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf.php

SugarpdfHelper

The SugarpdfHelper, located in ./include/Sugarpdf/SugarpdfHelper.php, is included by [Sugarpdf](#). This is a utility file that contains many functions we use to generate PDFs.

Available functions are:

- wrapTag, wrapTD, wrapTable, etc. : These functions help to create an HTML code.
- prepare_string : This function prepare a string to be ready for the PDF printing.
- format_number_sugarpdf : This function is a copy of format_number() from currency with a fix for sugarpdf.

PdfManagerHelper

The PdfManagerHelper, located in ./modules/PdfManager/PdfManagerHelper.php, is primarily utilized by the pdfmanager [Sugarpdf](#) view. This class file contains methods useful for accessing PDF Manager templates. Some of the primary methods are:

- getAvailableModules : Returns an array of available modules for use with PdfManager.
- getFields : Takes an module name and returns a list of fields and links available for this module in PdfManager.
- getPublishedTemplatesForModule : Returns an array of the available templates for a specific module.

FontManager

The FontManagerclass, located in ./include/Sugarpdf/FontManager.php, is a stand-alone class that manages all the fonts for TCPDF.

Functionality:

-
- List all the available fonts from the OOB font directory and the custom font directory (it can create a well-formatted list for select tag).
 - Get the details of each listed font (Type, size, encoding,...) by reading the font php file.
 - Add a new font to the custom font directory from a font file and a metric file.
 - Delete a font from the custom font directory.

Last Modified: 10/11/2016 07:14pm

Generating PDFs

Overview

Overview of how to create a PDF document.

Generating a PDF

To generate a PDF in Sugar, you will need to create a PDF view that extends the Sugarpdf class. To do this you will need to create the file:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
require_once('include/Sugarpdf/Sugarpdf.php');
```

```
class <module>Sugarpdf<pdf view> extends Sugarpdf
{
    /**
     * Override
     */
    function process(){
        $this->preDisplay();
        $this->display();
        $this->buildFileName();
    }
}
```

```

/**
 * Custom header
 */
public function Header()
{
    $this->SetFont(PDF_FONT_NAME_MAIN, 'B', 16);
    $this->MultiCell(0, 0, 'TCPDF Header', 0, 'C');
    $this->drawLine();
}

/**
 * Custom header
 */
public function Footer()
{
    $this->SetFont(PDF_FONT_NAME_MAIN, '', 8);
    $this->MultiCell(0,0,'TCPDF Footer', 0, 'C');
}

/**
 * Predisplay content
 */
function preDisplay()
{
    //Adds a predisplay page
    $this->AddPage();
    $this->SetFont(PDF_FONT_NAME_MAIN, '', PDF_FONT_SIZE_MAIN);
    $this->Ln();
    $this->MultiCell(0,0,'Predisplay Content',0,'C');
}

/**
 * Main content
 */
function display()
{
    //add a display page
    $this->AddPage();
    $this->SetFont(PDF_FONT_NAME_MAIN, '', PDF_FONT_SIZE_MAIN);
    $this->Ln();
    $this->MultiCell(0,0,'Display Content',0,'C');
}

```

```
/**
 * Build filename
 */
function buildFileName()
{
    $this->fileName = 'example.pdf';
}

/**
 * This method draw an horizontal line with a specific style.
 */
protected function drawLine()
{
    $this->SetLineStyle(array('width' => 0.85 /
$this->getScaleFactor(), 'cap' => 'butt', 'join' => 'miter', 'dash' =>
0, 'color' => array(220, 220, 220)));
    $this->MultiCell(0, 0, '', 'T', 0, 'C');
}
}
```

This file will contain the markup for the PDF. The main things to note are the Header(), Footer() and display() methods as they contain most of the styling and display logic. The method buildFileName() will generate the document name when downloaded by the user.

Once the file is in place, you can access it by navigating to:

```
http://{sugar
url}/index.php?module=<module>&action=sugarpdf&sugarpdf=<pdf action>
```

This will generate and download the PDF document as 'example.pdf'.

Last Modified: 01/14/2016 11:12pm

PDF Settings

Overview

An overview of how to manage PDF settings.

PDF Setting Framework

This section will outline how to configure the general PDF settings. There are the settings that determine widths, heights, images and pdf metadata as well as the UI configurations found in:

Admin > PDF Manager > Edit Report PDF Template

Settings

The default PDF settings for TCPDF can be found in `./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf_default.php`. You can add additional custom settings by creating the following file:

```
./custom/include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf_default.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $sugarpdf_default["PDF_NEW_SETTING"] = "Value";
```

You should note that values specified here will be the default values. Once edited, the updated values are stored in the database config table under the category "sugarpdf" and a name matching the setting name.

```
category: sugarpdf
name: pdf_new_setting
value: Value
```

Displaying and Editing Settings

A select set of settings can be edited within the Sugar UI by navigating to:

Admin > PDF Manager > Edit Report PDF Template

The settings here are managed in the file `./modules/Configurator/metadata/SugarpdfSettingsdefs.php`. A brief description of the settings parameters are listed below:

- `label` : This is the display label for the setting.
- `info_label` : Hover info text for the display label.
- `value` : The PDF Setting.

-
- **class** : Determines which panel the setting resides in. Possible values are 'basic' and 'logo'. 'advanced' is not currently an available value.
 - **type** : Determines the settings display widget. Possible values are: 'image', 'text', 'percent', 'multiselect', 'bool', 'password', and 'file'.

Custom settings can be added to this page by creating `./custom/modules/Configurator/metadata/SugarpdfSettingsdefs.php` and specifying a new setting index. An example is below:

`./custom/modules/Configurator/metadata/SugarpdfSettingsdefs.php`

```
<?php

    //Retrieve setting info from db
    defineFromConfig("PDF_NEW_SETTING",
    $sugarpdf_default["PDF_NEW_SETTING"]);

    //Add setting display
    $SugarpdfSettings['sugarpdf_pdf_new_setting'] = array(
        "label" => $mod_strings["LBL_PDF_NEW_SETTING_TITLE"],
        "info_label" => $mod_strings["LBL_PDF_NEW_SETTING_INFO"],
        "value" => PDF_NEW_SETTING,
        "class" => "basic",
        "type" => "text",
    );
```

You should note that the `$SugarpdfSettings` index should follow the format `sugarpdf_pdf_<setting name>`. If your setting does not follow this format, it will not be saved or retrieved from the database correctly.

Once the setting is defined, you will need to define the display text for the UI setting.

`./custom/modules/Configurator/language/en_us.lang.php`

```
<?php

    $mod_strings['LBL_PDF_NEW_SETTING_TITLE'] = 'PDF New Setting';
    $mod_strings['LBL_PDF_NEW_SETTING_INFO'] = 'Display info for the
new PDF setting';
```

Once finished, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will rebuild the language files for your display text.

Fonts

Overview

An overview of the FontManager.

Font Manager

The FontManager class is a stand-alone class that manages all the fonts for TCPDF.

Font Cache

The font list is built by the font manager with the listFontFiles() or getSelectFontList() methods. The list is then saved in the cache as ./cache/Sugarpdf/cachedFontList.php. This caching process prevents unnecessary parsing of the fonts folder. The font cache is automatically cleared when the delete() or add() methods are used. When you create a Font loadable module you will have to call the clearCachedFile() method in a post_execute and post_uninstall action in the manifest.php to clear the font cache.

Font Framework

The stock fonts for TCPDF are stored in the directory ./include/tcpdf/fonts/. If you would like to add additional fonts to the system, they should be added to the ./custom/include/tcpdf/fonts/ directory.

Font Pack

An additional set of fonts can be downloaded from SugarForge at the following link: <http://www.sugarforge.org/projects/fontpack/>.

This font pack will allow you to generate PDF documents in various languages. It extends the SugarCRM charsets to support most of the symbols in common use such as European, Cyrillic, Greek, Arabic and Hebrew.

DateTime

Overview

The SugarDateTime class, located in, `./include/SugarDateTime.php`, extends PHP's built in DateTime class and can be used to perform common operations on date and time values.

Setting

With existing SugarDateTime objects, it is recommended to clone the object before modifying or performing operations on it.

```
$new_datetime = clone $datetime;
```

Another option is to instantiate a new SugarDateTime object.

```
// defaults to now
$due_date_time = new SugarDateTime();

$due_date_time->setDate($dueYear, $dueMonth, $dueDay);
$due_date_time->setTime($dueHour, $dueMin);
$due_date_time->setTimezone($dueTZ);
```

Note : When creating a new SugarDateTime object, the date and time will default to the current date and time in the timezone configured in PHP.

SugarDateTime Objects can also be modified by passing in common English textual date/time strings to manipulate the value.

```
$due_date = clone $date;
$end_of_the_month->modify("last day of this month");
$end_of_next_month->modify("last day of next month");
$thirty_days_later->modify("+30 days");
```

Formatting

When formatting `SugarDateTime` objects into a string for display or logging purposes, there are a few options you can utilize through the `formatDateTime()` method.

Return the date/time formatted for the database:

```
$db_datetime_string = formatDateTime("datetime", "db");
```

Return the date/time formatted using a user's preference:

```
global $current_user;
$user_datetime_string = formatDateTime("datetime", "user",
$current_user);
```

Return the date/time formatted following ISO-8601 standards:

```
$iso_datetime_string = formatDateTime("datetime", "iso");
```

There are times when it is needed to return only certain parts of a date or time. The `format()` method accepts a string parameter to define what parts or information about the date/time should be returned.

```
// 28 Dec 2016
echo $due_date_time->format("j M Y");

// 2016-12-28 19:01:09
echo $due_date_time->asDb();

// The date/time 2016-12-28T11:01:09-08:00 is set in the timezone of
America/Los_Angeles
echo "The date/time " . $due_date_time->format("c") . " is set in the
timezone of " . $due_date_time->format("e");

// The time when this date/time object was created is 11:01:09 AM
-0800
echo "The time when this date/time object was created is " .
$due_date_time->format("H:i:s A O");

// There are 31 days in the month of December
echo "There are " . $due_date_time->format("t") . " days in the month
of " . $due_date_time->format("F");
```

```
// There are 366 days in the year of 2016
echo "There are " . $due_date_time->__get("days_in_year") . " days in
the year of " . $due_date_time->format("Y");

// Between Wed, 28 Dec 2016 11:01:09 -0800 and the end of the year,
there are 4 days.
echo "Between " . $due_date_time . " and the end of the year, there
are " . ($due_date_time->__get("days_in_year") -
$due_date_time->format("z")) . " days.";
```

For more information on the available options, please refer to <http://php.net/manual/en/function.date.php>

TimeDate Class

The TimeDate class, located in `./include/TimeDate.php`, utilizes the SugarDateTime class to provide an extended toolset of methods for date/time usage.

Setting

With existing TimeDate objects, it is recommended to clone the object before modifying or performing operations on it.

```
$new_timedate = clone $timedate;
```

Another option is to instantiate a new TimeDate object.

```
// current time in UTC
$timedate = new TimeDate();
$now_utcTZ = $timedate->getNow();

// current time in user's timezone
$timedate = new TimeDate($current_user);
$now_userTZ = $timedate->getNow(true);
```

Note : When creating a new TimeDate object, the date and time will default to the current date and time in the UTC timezone unless a user object is passed in.

Formatting

TimeDate objects can return the Date/Time in either a string format or in a SugarDateTime object. The TimeDate object has many formatting options; some of the most common ones are :

| | |
|---|---|
| getNow | Get the current date/time as a SugarDateTime object |
| fromUser | Get SugarDateTime object from user's date/time string |
| asUser | Format DateTime object as user's date/time string |
| fromDb | Get SugarDateTime object from a DB date/time string |
| fromString | Create a SugarDateTime object from a string |
| get_db_date_time_format | Gets the current database date and time format |
| to_display_date_time | Format a string as user's display date/time |

getNow

returns SugarDateTime object

Parameters

| Name | Data Type | Default | Description |
|----------|-----------|---------|---|
| \$userTz | bool | false | Whether to use the user's timezone or not. False will use UTC |

Returns a SugarDateTime object set to the current date/time. If there is a user object associate to the TimeDate object, passing true to the \$userTz parameter will return the object in user's timezone. If no user is associated or false is passed, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

Example

```
$timedate = new TimeDate($current_user);  
  
// returns current date/time in UTC  
$now_utcTZ = $timedate->getNow();  
  
// returns current date/time in the user's timezone  
$now_userTZ = $timedate->getNow(true);
```

fromUser

returns SugarDateTime object

Parameters

| Name | Data Type | Default | Description |
|--------|-----------|---------|---|
| \$date | string | n/a | Date/Time string to convert to an object |
| \$user | User | null | User to utilize formatting and timezone info from |

Returns a SugarDateTime object converted from the passed in string. If there is a user object passed in as a parameter will return the object in user's timezone. If no user is passed in, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

Example

```
$date = "2016-12-28 13:09";  
$timedate = new TimeDate();  
$datetime = $timedate->fromUser($date, $current_user);
```

asUser

returns string

Parameters

| Name | Data Type | Default | Description |
|------|-----------|---------|-------------|
|------|-----------|---------|-------------|

| | | | |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| \$date | string | n/a | Date/Time string to convert to an object |
| \$user | User | null | User to utilize formatting and timezone info from |

Returns a string of the date and time formatted based on the user's profile settings. If there is a user object passed in as a parameter it will return the object in user's timezone. If no user is passed in, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

Example

```
$datetime = new datetime("2016-12-28 13:09");
$timedate = new TimeDate();
$formattedDate = $timedate->asUser($datetime, $current_user);
```

fromDb

returns SugarDateTime

Parameters

| Name | Data Type | Default | Description |
|--------|-----------|---------|---|
| \$date | string | n/a | Date/Time string in database format to convert to an object |

Returns a SugarDateTime object converted from the passed in database formatted string.

Note : If the string does not match the database format exactly, this function will return boolean false.

Example

```
// Y-m-d H:i:s
$db_datetime = "2016-12-28 13:09:01";
$timedate = new TimeDate();
$datetime = $timedate->fromDb($db_datetime);

// returns bool(false)
```

```
$wrong_datetime = "2016-12-28 13:09";  
$timedate = new TimeDate();  
$datetime = $timedate->fromDb($timedate);
```

fromString

returns SugarDateTime

Parameters

| Name | Data Type | Default | Description |
|--------|-----------|---------|--|
| \$date | string | n/a | Date/Time string to convert to an object |
| \$user | User | null | User to utilize timezone info from |

Returns a SugarDateTime object converted from the passed in database formatted string. If there is a user object passed in as a parameter it will return the object in user's timezone. If no user is passed in, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

Example

```
$datetime_str = "December 28th 2016 13:09";  
$timedate = new TimeDate();  
$datetime = $timedate->fromString($datetime_str);
```

get_db_date_time_format

returns string

Parameters

N/a

Returns a string of the current database date and time format settings.

Note : For just the date format use `get_db_date_format()` and for just the time format use `get_db_time_format()`.

Example

```
$timedate = new TimeDate();  
  
// Y-m-d H:i:s  
$db_format = $timedate->get_db_date_time_format();
```

to_display_date_time

returns string

Parameters

| Name | Data Type | Default | Description |
|--------------|-----------|---------|--|
| \$date | string | n/a | Date/Time string in database format |
| \$meridiem | boolean | true | Deprecated -- Remains for backwards compatibility only |
| \$convert_tz | boolean | true | Convert to user's timezone |
| \$user | User | null | User to utilize formatting and timezone info from |

Returns a string of the date and time formatted based on the user's profile settings. If no user is passed in, the current user's default will be used. If \$convert_tz is true the string returned will be in the passed in user's timezone. If no user is passed in, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

Note : If the string does not match the database format exactly, this function will return boolean false.

Example

```
$datetime_str = "2016-12-28 13:09:01";  
  
// 12-28-2016 07:09  
$timedate = new TimeDate();  
$datetime = $timedate->to_display_date_time($datetime_str);
```



```
// 2016-12-28 13:09
$timedate = new TimeDate();
$datetime = $timedate->to_display_date_time($datetime_str, true,
false, $diff_user);
```

Parsing

In addition to formatting, TimeDate objects can also return Date/Time values based on special parameters. The TimeDate object has many date parsing options; some of the most common ones are :

| | |
|----------------|---|
| parseDateRange | Gets the start and end date/time from a range keyword |
|----------------|---|

parseDateRange

returns array

Parameters

| Name | Data Type | Default | Description |
|---------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| \$range | string | n/a | String from a predetermined list of available ranges |
| \$user | User | null | User to utilize formatting and timezone info from |
| \$adjustForTimezone | boolean | true | Convert to user's timezone |

Returns an array of SugarDateTime objects containing the start and Date/Time values calculated based on the entered parameter. If no user is passed in, the current user's default will be used. If \$adjustForTimezone is true the string returned will be in the passed in user's timezone. If NULL is passed in as the user, the timezone returned will be in UTC. The available values for \$range are :

| Range String | Description |
|--------------|-------------|
|--------------|-------------|

| | |
|--------------|---|
| yesterday | Yesterday's start and end date/time |
| today | Today's start and end date/time |
| tomorrow | Tomorrows's start and end date/time |
| last_7_days | Start and end date/time of the last seven days |
| next_7_days | Start and end date/time of the next seven days |
| last_30_days | Start and end date/time of the last thirty days |
| next_30_days | Start and end date/time of the next thirty days |
| next_month | Start and end date/time of next month |
| last_month | Start and end date/time of last month |
| this_month | Start and end date/time of the current month |
| last_year | Start and end date/time of last year |
| this_year | Start and end date/time of the current year |
| next_year | Start and end date/time of next year |

Example

```
$timedate = new TimeDate($current_user);
```

```
// returns today's start and end date/time in UTC
```

```
$today_utcTZ = $timedate->parseDateRange("today", NULL, false);
```

```
// returns today's start and end date/time in the user's timezone
```

```
$today_userTZ = $timedate->parseDateRange("today", $current_user, true);
```

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 02:52pm

Shortcuts

Overview

Shortcuts is a framework to add shortcut keys to the application. When shortcut keys are registered, they are registered to a particular shortcut session. Shortcut sessions group shortcut keys, and they can be activated, deactivated, saved, and restored. Global shortcut keys can be registered, but they are not tied to a particular shortcut session. They are rather applied everywhere in the application and can only be applied once.

The Shortcut framework is implemented on top of [Mousetrap library](#).

Shortcut Sessions

In order to register a shortcut in Sugar, a shortcut session must first be created by adding `ShortcutSession` plugin to the top-level layout JavaScript controller.

```
plugins: ['ShortcutSession']
```

Then, the top-level layout needs to list which shortcuts are allowed in the shortcut session. Shortcuts can be listed in the top-level layout JavaScript controller :

```
./custom/clients/layout/my-layout/my-layout.js
```

```
shortcuts: [  
    'Sidebar:Toggle',  
    'Record:Save',  
    'Record:Cancel',  
    'Record:Action:More'  
]
```

Shortcuts can also be listed in the metadata :

```
./custom/clients/layout/my-layout/my-layout.php
```

```
'shortcuts' => array(  
    'Sidebar:Toggle',  
    'Record:Save',  
    'Record:Cancel',  
    'Record:Action:More'  
),
```

Register

Once a shortcut session is created, shortcut keys can be registered by adding the following in your JavaScript code :

```
app.shortcuts.register('<unique shortcut ID>', '<shortcut keys>',  
<callback function>, <current component>, <call on focus?>);
```

Since shortcut keys should only be registered once in your component, they should be registered inside initialize() or someplace where re-rendering the component would not register more than once.

Shortcut IDs

Shortcut IDs should be unique across the application. They should be namespaced by convention, for example Record:Next, Sidebar:Toggle, List:Edit. If the namespace starts with Global:, it assumes that the shortcut is global.

Global shortcuts

Global shortcuts are shortcut keys that are applied once and are available everywhere in the application.

```
app.shortcuts.register(app.shortcuts.GLOBAL + 'Footer:Help', '?',  
function() {}, this, false);
```

Shortcut Keys

There are only certain keys that are supported under the Shortcut framework. The following keyboard keys can be used :

- All alphanumeric characters and symbols
- shift, ctrl, alt, option, meta, command
- backspace, tab, enter, return, capslock, esc, escape, space, pageup, pagedown, end, home, ins, del
- left, up, right, down

Additional Features

In addition to standard keys, the Shortcut framework also supports some additional features :

-
- Key combinations : 'ctrl+s'
 - Multiple keys : ['ctrl+a', 'command+a']
 - Key sequences : 'f a'

Input Focus

The fifth parameter in the register method specifies whether or not the shortcut key should be fired when the user is focused in an input field. It is false by default.

```
app.shortcuts.register('Record:Save', ['ctrl+s', 'command+s'],  
function() {}, this, true);
```

Limitations

Shortcut keys do not work on sidepanels, like dashboards and previews.

Shortcuts Help

Anytime a new shortcut is created, a help text should be provided in `./clients/base/layouts/shortcuts/shortcuts.php` with a shortcut ID and a language string.

```
'List:Favorite' => 'LBL_SHORTCUT_FAVORITE_RECORD',
```

Shortcuts help is displayed when Shortcuts button is clicked.

Advanced Features

Enable/disable dynamically

Shortcuts feature can be enabled and disabled dynamically via code by calling `app.shortcuts.enable()` and `app.shortcuts.disable()`.

Dynamically saving, creating new, and restoring sessions

A new shortcut session is created when a user visits a top-level layout with `ShortcutSession` plugin. A new session can be created dynamically:

```
app.shortcuts.createSession(<array of shortcut IDs>, <component>);
```

But before creating a new session, the current session should be saved first.

```
app.shortcuts.saveSession();
app.shortcuts.createSession(<array of shortcut IDs>, <component>);
```

Once a new session is created, shortcut keys can be registered to it. When the need for the session is done, the previous shortcut session can be restored.

```
app.shortcuts.restoreSession();
```

Example

The following example will be to add some custom shortcuts onto a custom layout. For more information on how to create a custom layout, please refer to the [Creating Layouts](#) documentation.

First, on our custom JavaScript controller for our layout, we must enable the ShortcutSession plugin as well as list the shortcuts we will be enabling :

```
./custom/clients/base/layouts/my-layout/my-layout.js
```

```
({
  plugins: ['ShortcutSession'],
  shortcuts: [
    'Global:MyLayout:MyCallback',
  ],
})
```

Next, on the custom view being rendered on our layout, we will register the new shortcuts as well as define a callback method :

```
./custom/clients/base/views/my-view/my-view.js
```

```
...
initialize: function(options){
  this._super('initialize', [options]);

  // call myCallback method when command + a is pressed
  app.shortcuts.register(app.shortcuts.GLOBAL +
'MyLayout:MyCallback', 'command+a', this.myCallback, this, false);
```

```

app.shortcuts.saveSession();
app.shortcuts.createSession([
    'MyLayout:InlineCall'
], this);

// call inline code when control + m or command + m is pressed
app.shortcuts.register('MyLayout:InlineCall',
['ctrl+m', 'command+m'], function() {
    console.log("Ctrl or Command m has been pressed");
    }, this, false);
},
myCallback: function(){
    console.log("MyCallback called from Command a");
},
...

```

The last step will be to create a new label for our shortcut help text and register the help so it displays when "Shortcuts" is click in the footer of the page :

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.LBL_MYLAYOUT_SHORTCUT_HELP.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

$app_strings['LBL_MYLAYOUT_MYCALLBACK_HELP'] = "Activates my Callback Method";
$app_strings['LBL_MYLAYOUT_MYINLINECALL_HELP'] = "Activates Inline Code";

```

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/layouts/shortcuts/shortcuts.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

$viewdefs['base']['layout']['shortcuts']['help']['Global:MyLayout:MyCallback'] = 'LBL_MYLAYOUT_MYCALLBACK_HELP';
$viewdefs['base']['layout']['shortcuts']['help']['MyLayout:InlineCall'] = 'LBL_MYLAYOUT_MYINLINECALL_HELP';

```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and the shortcuts should be available from the custom layout.

Web Accessibility

Overview

Learn about the Sugar Accessibility Plugin for Sidecar.

Introduction

Making your application accessible -- per the standards defined by the W3C's [WAI specifications](#) -- is a hard thing to do and even harder to maintain. The goal of the Sugar Accessibility Plugin for Sidecar is to automatically apply rules to your rendered HTML, so that you don't have to be concerned with all of the intricacies of accessibility.

With respect to programmatically applying accessibility rules, you can generally assume that the rules fall into one of three categories:

1. Rules that are dependent on the context of the element's use and cannot be applied programmatically because the context is never clear.
2. Rules that can be applied programmatically, but only when the context is clear.
3. Rules that can always be applied programmatically.

We plan to continue to develop this plugin to address more and more accessibility concerns in an abstract way, with the intention of completely covering the latter two cases. In the meantime, the plugin handles two very specific cases: and (2) One from the third category.

How It Works

The plugin listens to the render event for all View.Component objects that are created. Anytime a component is rendered, the plugin runs its own plugins (hereinafter referred to as "helpers") on the component. Each of these helpers is responsible for determining if any modifications are necessary in order for the component's HTML to meet accessibility standards and then carrying out those changes in the DOM. This behavior is done automatically as a part of the sidecar

framework, so you do not need to do anything to start using it.

Sometimes, a component that you write will modify the HTML after it has been rendered. The plugin has no means of becoming aware of these changes to the HTML and you will have to tell it to look for rules to apply. One example is found in `View.Fields.Base.ActionmenuField`.

When the user selects all records in a list view, an alert is flashed indicating that all visible records are now selected. Within this alert, a link can be clicked to select all records, even those that are not currently visible. A new onclick event listener is registered for this link. And because this link is added to the DOM after the component is rendered, the author of the component must make sure that the new HTML meets accessibility requirements. Here is how that is done:

```
var $el = $('#select-all');
$el.on('click', function() {...});
app.accessiblity.run($el, 'click');
```

This will only run the click helper. If you want to run all helpers, then call `app.accessiblity.run($el)` (without the second parameter). But be aware that some helpers only support `View.Component` objects, while others support either `View.Component` objects or jQuery DOM elements. So running all helpers on a jQuery DOM element may fail, or at least fail to apply some accessibility rules as expected.

When the logger is configured for debug mode, messages are logged indicating which helpers are being run and which helpers could not be run when intended.

Plugins

A plugin (or helper) is a module that applies an accessibility rule to a `View.Component` (or jQuery DOM element). At runtime, these helpers can be found in `app.accessiblity.helpers` and implement a `run` method. The `run` method takes a `View.Component` (or jQuery DOM element) and then checks its HTML to determine if anything needs to be done in order to make the HTML compliant with accessibility standards related to the rule or task with which the helper is concerned. If any changes are necessary, the helper then modifies the HTML to comply.

Click

The click helper is responsible for making an element compliant with accessibility

standards when click events are bound to said element. Since this helper only deals with onclick events, it only inspects elements within the component that include onclick event listeners.

If the tag name cannot be determined for an element being inspected, then there is no way of knowing whether or not the element is accessible. Thus, the element is assumed to be compliant.

Inherently focusable elements are those elements that require no intervention. These elements include:

- button
- input
- select
- textarea

Conditionally focusable elements are those elements that require intervention under certain circumstances. In the case of `<a>` and `<area>` tags, these elements are compliant as long as they contain an href attribute. These elements include:

- a
- area

All other elements are not inherently focusable and require a tabindex attribute of -1 if a tabindex attribute does not already exist. This helper adds `tabindex="-1"` to any elements within the component that are not compliant.

When the logger is configured for debug mode, messages are logged...

1. In the event that no onclick events were found within the component. Thus, no action is taken.
2. In the event that an element being inspected has no tag name.
3. To report the type of element being made compliant.
4. To report the type of element that is already found to be compliant.

Label

The label helper adds an aria-label to the form element found within the component. This helper only inspects elements that can be found via the component's fieldTag selector and is considered a "best effort" approach.

This helper will only work on `View.Field` components since it is extremely unlikely for the `fieldTag` selector for `View.Layout` or `View.View` components to match form elements.

A form element is considered to be compliant if the `aria-label` attribute is already present or if its tag is not one that requires a label. These elements include:

- `button`
- `input`
- `select`
- `textarea`

This helper adds `aria-label="{label}"` to the element that needs to be made compliant. `View.Field.label` is the label that is assigned to the attribute. The component must be a `View.Component`. Plain jQuery DOM elements are not sufficient since they do not include `alabel` property.

API

`SUGAR.accessibility.init()`

Initializes the accessibility module to execute all accessibility helpers on components as they are rendered. This is called by the application during bootstrapping.

`SUGAR.accessibility.run()`

Loads the accessibility helpers that are to be run and executes them on the component.

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <code>component</code> | <code>View.Component/jQuery</code> | <code>true</code> | The element to test for accessibility compliance. |
| <code>helper</code> | <code>String/Array</code> | <code>false</code> | One or more names of specified helpers |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | to run. All registered helpers will be run if undefined. |
|--|--|--|--|

Returns

Void

SUGAR.accessibility.whichHelpers()

Get the helpers registered on a specific element.

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|--------|--------------|----------|--|
| helper | String/Array | true | One or more names of specified helpers to run. |

Returns

Array - The accessibility helpers that were requested. Filters out any named helpers that are not registered. All registered helpers are returned if no helper names are provided as a parameter.

SUGAR.accessibility.getElementTag()

Generates a human-readable string for identifying an element. For example, a[name="link"][class="btn btn-link"][href="http://www.sugarcrm.com/"]. Primarily used for logging purposes, this method is useful for debugging.

Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|------|--------|----------|--|
| \$el | jQuery | true | The element for which the tag should be generated. |

Returns

String - A string representing an element's tag, with all attributes. The element's selector, if one exists, is returned when a representation cannot be reasonably generated.

Last Modified: 04/13/2016 10:52pm

CLI

Overview

As of Sugar 7.7.1, Sugar includes a beta command line interface tool built using the [Symfony Console Framework](#). Sugar's CLI is intended to be an administrator or developer level power tool to execute PHP code in the context of Sugar's code base. These commands are version specific and can be executed on a preinstalled Sugar instance or on an installed Sugar instance. Sugar's CLI is not intended to be used as a tool to interact remotely with an instance nor is it designed to interact with multiple instances.

Commands

Sugar Commands are an implementation of [Console Commands](#). They extend the base console classes to execute Sugar specific actions. Each instance of Sugar is shipped with a list of predefined commands. The current list of commands is shown below.

| Command | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| help | Displays help for a command |
| list | Lists commands |
| elastic:indices | Show Elasticsearch index statistics |
| elastic:queue | Show Elasticsearch queue statistics |
| elastic:routing | Show Elasticsearch index routing |
| search:fields | Show search engine enabled fields |
| search:reindex | Schedule SearchEngine reindex |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| search:status | Show search engine availability and enabled modules |
|---------------|---|

Note : For advanced users, a bash autocompletion script for CLI is located at `./src/Console/Resources/sugarcrm-bash-completion` for inclusion in `~/.bashrc`. More details on using the script can be found in the file's header comments.

Usage

The command executable, located at `./bin/sugarcrm`, is executed from the root of the Sugar instance. The command signature is shown below:

```
php bin/sugarcrm <command> [options] [arguments]
```

Help

The command console has built-in help documentation. If you pass in a command that isn't found, you will be shown the default help documentation.

```
SugarCRM Console version <version>
```

Usage:

```
command [options] [arguments]
```

Options:

```
-h, --help           Display this help message
-q, --quiet          Do not output any message
-V, --version        Display this application version
  --ansi             Force ANSI output
  --no-ansi          Disable ANSI output
-n, --no-interaction Do not ask any interactive question
  --profile          Display timing and memory usage information
-v|vv|vvv, --verbose Increase the verbosity of messages: 1 for
normal output, 2 for more verbose output and 3 for debug
```

Available commands:

```
help           Displays help for a command
list           Lists commands
elastic
  elastic:indices Show Elasticsearch index statistics
  elastic:queue   Show Elasticsearch queue statistics
  elastic:routing Show Elasticsearch index routing
search
```

| | |
|----------------|---|
| search:fields | Show search engine enabled fields |
| search:reindex | Schedule SearchEngine reindex |
| search:status | Show search engine availability and enabled modules |

Additional help documentation is also available for individual commands. Some examples of accessing the help are shown below.

Passing the word "help" before a command name:

```
php bin/sugarcrm help <command>
```

Passing the "-h" option:

```
php bin/sugarcrm <command> -h
```

An example of the list help documentation is shown below.

Usage:

```
list [options] [--] []
```

Arguments:

| | |
|-----------|--------------------|
| namespace | The namespace name |
|-----------|--------------------|

Options:

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| --xml | To output list as XML |
| --raw | To output raw command list |
| --format=FORMAT | The output format (txt, xml, json, or md) |

[default: "txt"]

Help:

The list command lists all commands:

```
php bin/sugarcrm list
```

You can also display the commands for a specific namespace:

```
php bin/sugarcrm list test
```

You can also output the information in other formats by using the --format option:

```
php bin/sugarcrm list --format=xml
```

It's also possible to get raw list of commands (useful for embedding

command runner):

```
php bin/sugarcrm list --raw
```

Custom Commands

Sugar allows developers the ability to create custom commands. These commands are registered using the [Extension Framework](#). Each custom command will extend the stock Command class and implement a specific mode interface. The file system location of the command code can exist anywhere in the instance's file system including a separate composer loaded repository.

Best Practices

The following are some common best practices developers should keep in mind when adding new commands :

- Do not extend from existing commands
- Do not duplicate an already existing command
- Pick the correct mode for the command
- Limit the logic in the command
- Do not put reusable components in the command itself

Each command requires specific sections of code in order to properly create the command. These requirements are listed in the sections below.

Command Namespace

It is recommended to name any custom commands using a proper "command namespace". These namespaces are different than PHP namespaces and reduce the chances of collisions occurring between vendors. An example of this would be to prefix any commands with a namespace format of vendor:category:command E.g. MyDevShop:repairs:fixMyModule

Note : The CLI framework does not allow overriding of existing commands.

PHP Namespace

The header of the PHP command file will need to define the following namespace:

```
namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Console\Command;
```

In addition to the namespace, the following use commands are required for different operations :

| Name | Description | Example |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Command | Every command will extend the Command class | use Symfony\Component\Console\Command\Command ; |
| Mode | Whether the command is an Instance or Standalone Mode command | use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\Mode\InstanceModeInterface; use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\Mode\StandaloneModeInterface; |
| Input | Accepts Input from the command | use Symfony\Component\Console\Input\InputInterface ; |
| Output | Sends Output from the command | use Symfony\Component\Console\Output\OutputInterface; |

Mode

When creating Sugar commands, developers will need to specify the mode or set of modes for the command. These modes help prepare the appropriate resources for execution of the command.

| Mode | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Instance Mode | Commands that require an installed Sugar instance. |
| Standalone Mode | Commands that do not require an installed Sugar instance. |

Note : Multiple modes can be selected.

Class Definition

The custom command class definition should extend the stock command class as well as implement a [mode's interface](#).

```
// Instance Mode Class Definition
class <classname> extends Command implements InstanceModeInterface
{
    //protected methods
}

// Standalone Mode Class Definition
class <classname> extends Command implements StandaloneModeInterface
{
    //protected methods
}

// Implementing both Modes
class <classname> extends Command implements InstanceModeInterface,
StandaloneModeInterface
{
    //protected methods
}
```

Methods

Each command class implements two protected methods :

| Method | Description |
|---|--|
| configure() | Runs on the creation of the command. Useful to set the name, description, and help on the command. |
| execute(InputInterface \$input, OutputInterface \$output) | The code to run for executing the command. Accepts an input and output parameter. |

An example of implementing the protected methods is shown below:

```
protected function configure()
```

```
{
    $this->setName('sugardev:helloworld')
        ->setDescription('Hello World')
        ->setHelp('This command accepts no paramters and returns
"Hello World".')
    ;
}
```

```
protected function execute(InputInterface $input, OutputInterface
$output)
{
    $output->writeln("Hello world -> " .
$this->getApplication()->getMode());
}
```

Registering Command

After creating the custom command file, register it with the [Extension Framework](#). This file will be located in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Console/`. An example of registering a command is below:

```
<?php

Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\CommandRegistry::getInstance
()
    ->addCommand(new Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Console\Command\<Command
Class Name>());
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The custom command will now be available.

Example

The following sections demonstrate how to create a "Hello World" example. This command does not alter the Sugar system and will only output display text. First, create the command class under the appropriate namespace.

```
./custom/src/Console/Command/HelloWorldCommand.php
```

```
<?php

namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Console\Command;
```

```

use
Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\Mode\InstanceModeInterface;
use Symfony\Component\Console\Command\Command;
use Symfony\Component\Console\Input\InputInterface;
use Symfony\Component\Console\Output\OutputInterface;

/**
 *
 * Hello World Example
 *
 */
class HelloWorldCommand extends Command implements
InstanceModeInterface
{

    protected function configure()
    {
        $this
            ->setName('sugardev:helloworld')
            ->setDescription('Hello World')
            ->setHelp('This command accepts no paramters and returns
"Hello World".')
        ;
    }

    protected function execute(InputInterface $input, OutputInterface
$output)
    {
        $output->writeln("Hello world -> " .
$this->getApplication()->getMode());
    }
}

```

Next, register the new command:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Console/RegisterHelloWorldCommand.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

// Register HelloWorldCommand
Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\CommandRegistry::getInstance
()
    ->addCommand(new

```

```
Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Console\Command\HelloWorldCommand();
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The new command will be executable from the root of the Sugar instance. It can be executed by running the following command:

```
php bin/sugarcrm sugardev:helloworld
```

Result:

```
Hello world -> InstanceMode
```

Help text can be displayed by executing the following command:

```
php bin/sugarcrm help sugardev:helloworld
```

Result:

Usage:

```
sugardev:helloworld
```

Options:

```
-h, --help           Display this help message
-q, --quiet          Do not output any message
-V, --version        Display this application version
  --ansi             Force ANSI output
  --no-ansi          Disable ANSI output
-n, --no-interaction Do not ask any interactive question
  --profile           Display timing and memory usage information
-v|vv|vvv, --verbose Increase the verbosity of messages: 1 for
normal output, 2 for more verbose output and 3 for debug
```

Help:

```
This command accepts no paramters and returns "Hello World".
```

Download the module loadable example package [here](#).

Last Modified: 07/13/2017 03:00pm

Performance Tuning

The following sections detail ways to enhance the performance of your Sugar

instance.

Last Modified: 08/08/2016 03:09pm

Sugar Performance

Overview

As your company uses Sugar over time, the size of your database will naturally grow and, without the proper maintenance, performance will inevitably begin to degrade. The purpose of this article is to review some of the most common recommendations for increasing the performance in Sugar to help increase the system's efficiency for your users.

Note: This guide is intended for on-site installations. Customers hosted on on-demand should file a support case for any performance issues.

General Settings in Sugar

The following recommendations can be modified in the Sugar admin interface

- Do Not Set Listview and Subpanel Items Per Page to Excessive Settings. Under Admin > System Settings, there are two settings 'Listview items per page' and 'Subpanel items per page'. The defaults for these settings are 20 and 10 respectively. When increasing these values, it should be expected that general system wide performance will be impacted. We generally recommend to keep listview settings to 100 or less and subpanel settings to be set to 10 or less to keep system performance optimal.
- Make sure 'Developer Mode' is disabled under Admin > System Settings. This setting should never be enabled in a production environment as it causes cached files to be rebuilt on every page load.
- Set the 'Log Level' to 'Fatal' and 'Maximum log size' to '10M' under Admin > System Settings. The log level should only be set to more verbose levels when troubleshooting the application as it will cause a performance degradation as user activity increases.
- Ensure the scheduled job, 'Prune Database on the 1st of Month', is set to 'Active'. This will go through your database and delete any records that have been deleted by your users. Sugar only soft deletes records when a user deletes a record and over time, this will cause performance degradation if

these records are not removed from the database.

- Make sure 'Tracker Performance' and 'Tracker Queries' are disabled under Admin > Tracker. These settings are intended to help diagnose performance issues and should never be left enabled in a production environment.
- Ensure large scheduler jobs are running at slower intervals under Admin > Scheduler. Jobs such as 'Check Inbound Mailboxes' can decrease overall performance if they are running every minute and polling a lot of data. It is important to set these jobs to every 5 or 10 minutes to help offset the performance impacts for your users.

Sugar Performance Settings

BWC Modules

For modules running in Backward Compatibility mode, the following settings can be used to speed up performance:

Drop the absolute totals from listviews : Eliminates performing expensive count queries on the database when populating listviews and subpanels.

```
$sugar_config['disable_count_query'] = true;
```

Disable automatic searches on listviews : Forces a user to perform a search when they access a listview rather than loading the results from their last search.

```
$sugar_config['save_query'] = 'populate_only';
```

Disable client IP verification : Eliminates the system checking to see if the user is accessing Sugar from the IP address of their last page load.

```
$sugar_config['verify_client_ip'] = false;
```

Hide all subpanels : Increases performance by collapsing all subpanels when accessing a detailview every time and not querying for data until a user explicitly expands a subpanel

```
$sugar_config['hide_subpanels'] = true;
```

Hide subpanels per session : Increases performance by collapsing all subpanels when accessing a detailview when the user logs in but any subpanels expanded during the user's session will remain expanded until the user logs out

```
$sugar_config['hide_subpanels_on_login'] = true;
```

General Environment Checks

Depending on your environment and version of Sugar, there may be additional changes your system administrator can make to improve performance.

- If your instance is running Sugar 6.3.x or lower, we highly recommend upgrading to 6.4.x or 6.5.x. Beginning in 6.4.x, we made a number of query improvements to address overall application performance. With 6.5.x, we drastically improved the UI to improve the speed of page loads.
- If your instance of Sugar is version 6.3.x or higher with a MySQL database, we highly recommend upgrading the MySQL 5.5. MySQL 5.5 offers performance improvements in a number of areas over 5.1 such as subselects in queries.
- If you are using MySQL as your database, we strongly recommend using InnoDB. InnoDB is tested to be better performing than MyISAM and should be the default configuration for using MySQL with Sugar.
- If you are running PHP 5.2.x, we strongly recommend upgrading to a supported version of PHP 5.3. Our current list of supported PHP versions can be found on our [Supported Platforms](#) page.
- If you are using a single server setup (web server and database on the same server), we have the following recommendations.
 - The server should have a minimum of 8 GB of RAM and roughly follow the 60/40 rule (60% for database / 40% for web server). On a 8 GB server, this would mean 4.8 GB for database and 3.2 GB for web server.
 - Make sure the following parameters are set for MySQL (assumption is that the engine is InnoDB)
 - `innodb_buffer_pool_size` = 4294967296 (4 GB in size)
 - `innodb_log_buffer_size` = anywhere from 10485760 (10 MB - Minimal writes) to 104857600 (100 MB - Lots of writes)
- If you are using IE 8 or lower, we recommend upgrading to IE 9 or using Google Chrome. Earlier versions of IE 8 exhibit poor performance with our application and we recommend updating your browser to IE 9 or changing to Chrome.

PHP Caching

Whether your instance of Sugar is deployed on a Linux or Windows server, you should utilize opcode caching to ensure optimal performance. For Linux servers, APC is the recommended opcode cache for PHP with the following guidelines and settings:

-
- Use the latest stable version.
 - `apc.shm` size should be close to your program size. For Sugar, that's at least 150 MB (default for `apc.shm` is 32 MB). When in doubt, more is always better.
 - `apc.stat_ctime` should be enabled. This will ensure file changes are noticed. You should note that this may increase the `stat()` activity to your NFS.
 - `apc.file_update_protection` should be enabled. This helps the system when trying to add multiple files to the cache at the same time.
 - If your installation of Sugar is located on a network filesystem such as NFS or CIFS, make sure `apc.stat` is enabled.
 - `apc.ttl` should be set to 0. This parameter disables garbage collection and can cause fragmentation. Earlier APC releases had locking issues that made caches with many entries take forever to be garbage collected.
 - `apc.shm_segments` should be set to the default of 1. If you think you really need multiple `shm_segments`, you must also read the documentation on `apc.mmap_file_mask` as well and understand and set that value accordingly. If you don't understand `apc.mmap_file_mask`, you should leave `apc.shm_segments` at the default value.
 - APC ships with an additional `apc.php` file that when hit with a browser, will show settings, cache information, and fragmentation. If you suspect APC problems, this is a great tool to start checking things out.

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 04:14pm

PHP Profiling

Overview

As of the 6.6.2 release, Sugar introduced the ability to profile via [XHProf](#), which is an easy-to-use, hierarchical profiler for PHP. This allows developers to better manage and understand customer performance issues introduced by their customizations. This tool enables quick and accurate identification of the sources of performance sinks within the code by generating profiling logs. Profiling gives you the ability to see the call stack for the entire page load with timing details around function and method calls as well as statistics on call frequency.

Assuming XHProf is installed and enabled in your PHP configuration (which you can learn how to do in the [PHP Manual](#)), you can enable profiling in Sugar by adding the following parameters to the `./config_override.php` file:

```
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['enable'] = true;  
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['log_to'] = '{instance server
```

```
path}/cache/xhprof';  
// x where x is a number and 1/x requests are profiled. So to sample  
all requests set it to 1  
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['sample_rate'] = 1;  
// array of function names to ignore from the profile (pass into  
xhprof_enable)  
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['ignored_functions'] = array();  
// flags for xhprof  
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['flags'] = XHPROF_FLAGS_CPU +  
XHPROF_FLAGS_MEMORY;
```

Please note that with the above 'log_to' parameter, you would need to create the `./cache/xhprof/` directory in your instance directory with proper permissions and ownership for the Apache user. You can also opt to leave the `xhprof_config.log_to` parameter empty and set the logging path via the `xhprof.output_dir` parameter in the `php.ini` file.

Once the above parameters are set, XHProf profiling will log all output to the indicated directory and allow you to research any performance related issues encountered in the process of developing and maintaining the application.

Last Modified: 04/04/2016 04:11pm

Integrating Sugar With New Relic APM for Performance Management

Overview

Sugar 7 includes support for New Relic APM™, a third-party Application Performance Management (APM) tool that can facilitate deep insight into your Sugar instance in order to troubleshoot sluggish response times. This article explains how to set up and use New Relic in conjunction with Sugar for powerful performance management capabilities.

Note: This article pertains to on-site installations of Sugar 7 only.

Prerequisites

- To install and configure New Relic for use with your Sugar instance, you must

have Sugar hosted on-site and have access to the root directory. On-demand customers who are experiencing performance-related issues should [contact the Sugar Support team](#) for assistance.

- You must be a New Relic account holder. To sign up for New Relic, please visit newrelic.com to find the subscription level best suited for your needs.

Steps to Complete

New Relic can provide useful information outside of the Sugar integration, but the feedback it provides will be limited to the instance's PHP file structure, which could make troubleshooting your instance a challenge. Follow these instructions to set up and use New Relic for PHP with your Sugar instance.

Installing the New Relic for PHP Agent

First, install the New Relic for PHP agent. For the most current installation steps, please refer to the [Getting Started Guide](#) on the documentation site for New Relic for PHP.

Configuring Sugar to Work With New Relic for PHP

Enable the Sugar integration with New Relic by editing the `./config_override.php` file. Add the following lines to the end of the file contents (explanation follows):

```
$sugar_config['metrics_enabled'] = 1;
$sugar_config['metric_providers']['SugarMetric_Provider_Newrelic'] =
'include/SugarMetric/Provider/Newrelic.php';
$sugar_config['metric_settings']['SugarMetric_Provider_Newrelic']['app
licationname'] = "SugarCRM New Relic";
```

- The first line of the configuration enables metrics collection for your Sugar instance.
- The second line specifies the path where the New Relic provider files can be found.

Note: When overwriting the New Relic provider, this path must be changed to the location where the files are located in the `./custom/` directory.

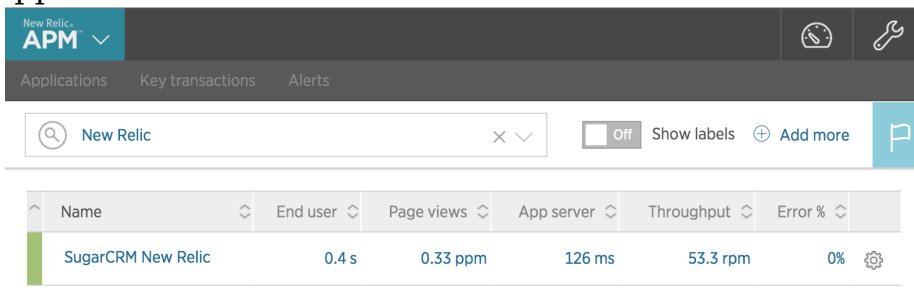
- The last line allows you to configure a custom application name so that you may make a distinction between production, staging and development environments. This name will be displayed in your New Relic application list. Simply replace the text inside the double quotes with your desired application name. In the example above, we name the application, "SugarCRM New

Relic".

Using New Relic for PHP

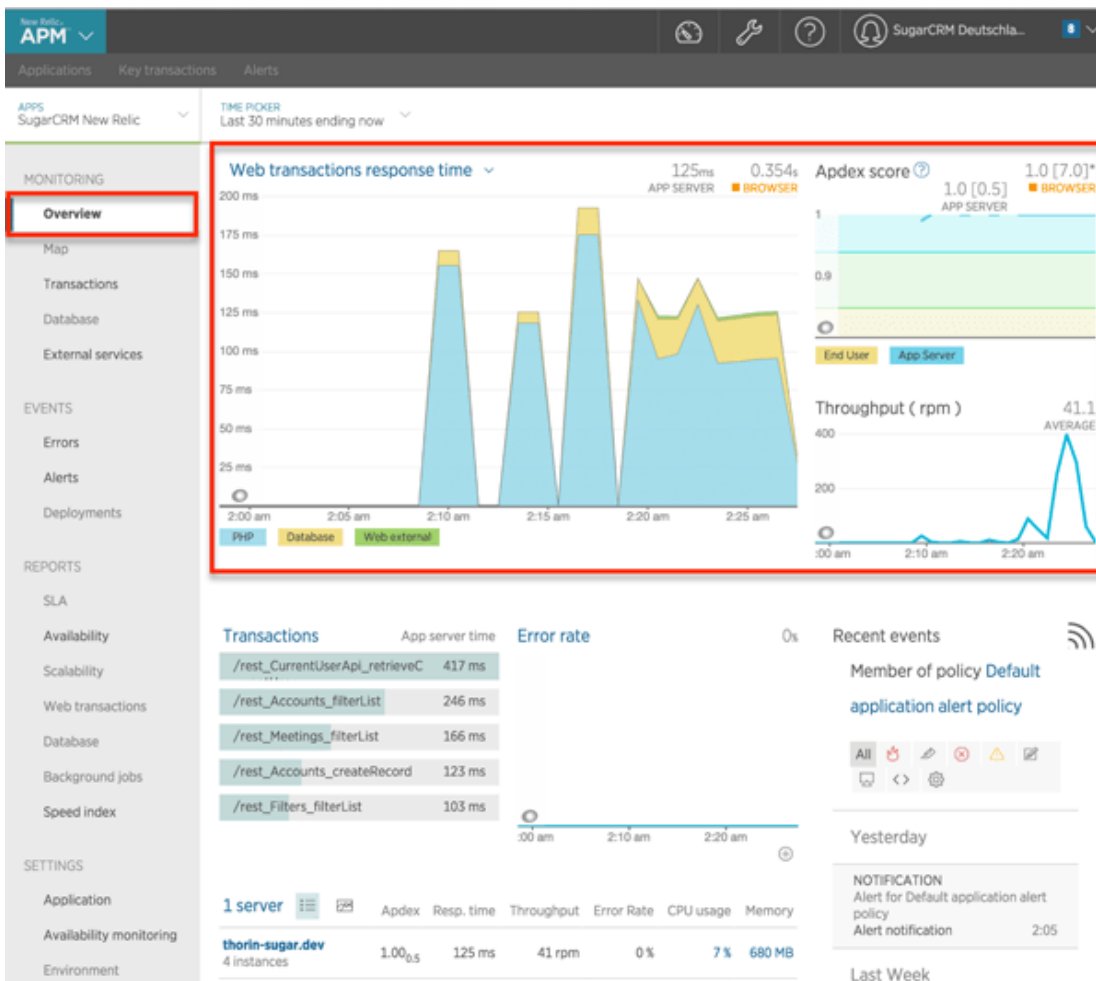
New Relic integrated with Sugar enables you to view the exact functions that cause unusual performance behavior in your instance, such as unexpected triggering of logic hooks, database queries that should be optimized, or customizations that are responding slower than expected.

Shortly after completing the configuration steps above, a new application will appear in the New Relic APM interface's application list. Click on the appropriate application's name to view the overview dashboard.

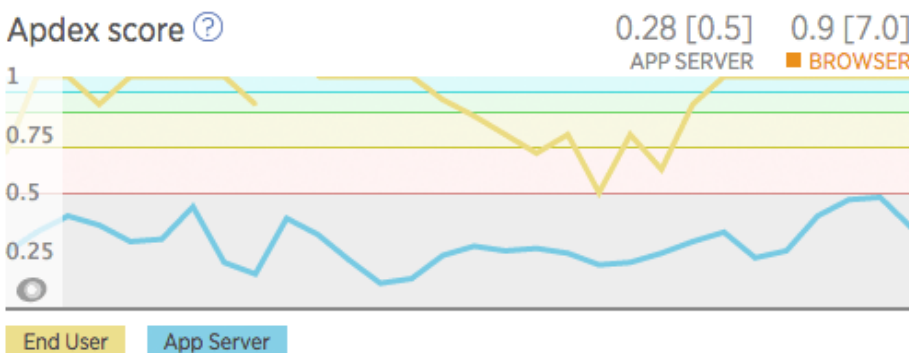


Overview Dashboard

The dashboard gives you a quick overview of server response times over a selected period. By default, it will show data collected within the last 30 minutes. To the right of this chart is the Apdex (short for application performance index) chart. Apdex provides an easy way to measure whether performance meets user expectations.



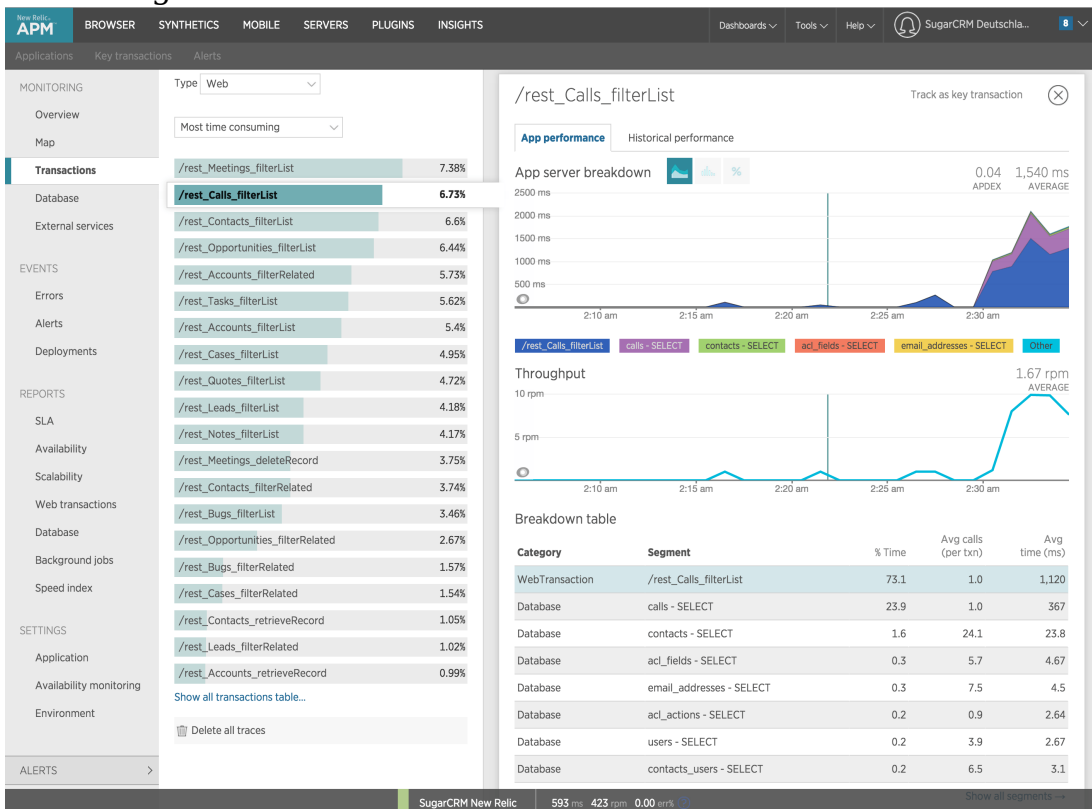
In this instance, the Apdex threshold, or T-value, is configured to 0.5 seconds. This means that an app server response time of 0.5 seconds or less is satisfactory for the users, a response time between 0.5 seconds and 2.0 seconds is tolerable, and any value higher than 2.0 seconds becomes frustrating.



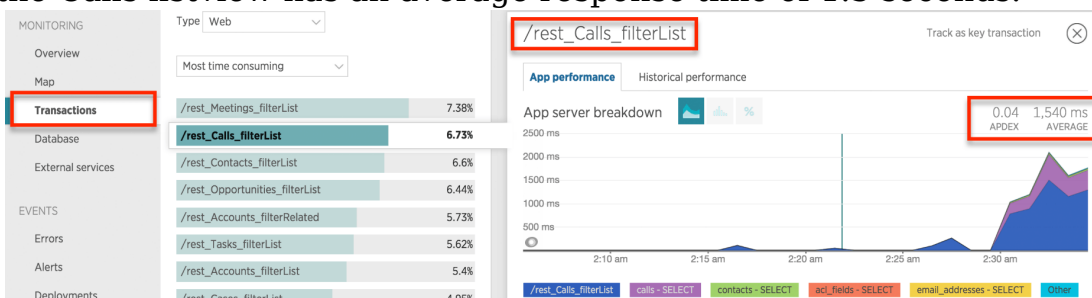
The default Apdex T-value for New Relic is 0.5 seconds but it can be configured to match your current environment and user expectations. For information on changing the Apdex T-value, please refer to the [Change Your Apdex Settings](#) article in the New Relic documentation.

Transactions

The Transactions listing is one of the most powerful tools available in New Relic. It will reveal the specific calls or actions that are taking the most time and resources from the server, and speculate as to why. Select "Transactions" in the menu on the left to see a full overview of all the calls done in sugar, sorted by the most time consuming.



In this case, `rest_Calls_filterList` is selected, which monitors the length of time that it takes to call the Calls module's list view. The performance data for this transaction is displayed on the right. As you can see at the top of the chart, calling the Calls listview has an average response time of 1.5 seconds.



Refer to the breakdown table in the lower part of the screen to see which part of the call is taking the most time, with a representation of the performed actions on

the database per segment.

| Category | Segment | % Time | (per txn) | time (ms) |
|----------------|--------------------------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| WebTransaction | /rest_Calls_filterList | 73.1 | 1.0 | 1,120 |
| Database | calls - SELECT | 23.9 | 1.0 | 367 |
| Database | contacts - SELECT | 1.6 | 24.1 | 23.8 |
| Database | acl_fields - SELECT | 0.3 | 5.7 | 4.67 |
| Database | email_addresses - SELECT | 0.3 | 7.5 | 4.5 |
| Database | acl_actions - SELECT | 0.2 | 0.9 | 2.64 |
| Database | users - SELECT | 0.2 | 3.9 | 2.67 |
| Database | contacts_users - SELECT | 0.2 | 6.5 | 3.1 |

[Show all segments →](#)

Below the breakdown table is a list of transaction traces. New Relic will automatically generate a transaction trace when a response time is in the frustrating zone of the Apex or slower. Click on the transaction trace to learn what is having the negative impact on the performance for this activity.

Transaction traces

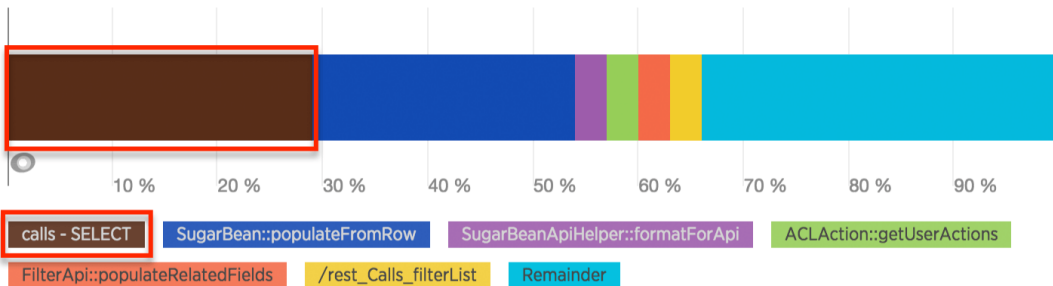
Sample performance details

| | App server | Browser |
|-----------------------|------------|---------|
| 02:32 – 4 minutes ago | 3,491 ms | |
| 02:27 – 9 minutes ago | 98 ms | |

The transaction trace shows how long various components took to load. In this case, the SELECT query on the Calls table took a significant amount of time.

2015-02-19 02:32:54 3,490ms **1,920ms (54.9%)** 29ms (0.83%)
 TRACE TIME RESP. TIME USER CPU BURN SYSTEM CPU BURN

Summary Trace details SQL statements



| Slowest components | Count | Duration | % |
|----------------------------|-------|----------|-----|
| calls - SELECT | 1 | 1,000 ms | 29% |
| SugarBean::populateFromRow | 102 | 860 ms | 25% |

Click on the Trace Details tab above the chart to investigate further. The details page displays specific functions that are being called and how long they took to execute. By drilling down in the tree to the child functions, it is possible to find the root cause of the impaired performance.

Summary **Trace details** SQL statements

Expand performance problems Collapse all

| Duration (ms) | Duration (%) | Segment | Drilldown | Timestamp |
|---------------|--------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 3,490 | 100.00% | /rest_Calls_filterList | | 0.000 s |
| 3,400 | 97.39% | RestService::execute | | 0.001 s |

Scroll down to find the SELECT query on calls took 1 second to load.

| | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|--|---------|
| 1,000 | 28.76% | MysqlManager::queryMulti | | 0.431 s |
| 1,000 | 28.70% | calls - SELECT | | 0.432 s |
| 17.0 | 0.49% | SugarBean::populateFromRow | | 1.437 s |

Click on the database icon next to the action to reveal the SQL query called by Sugar.

1,000 28.70%

calls - SELECT



0.432 s

SQL query

```
SELECT case when jt?_favorite_link.id IS NOT NULL then ? else ? end my_favorite, case when jt?_following_link.id IS NOT NULL then ? else ? end following, calls.name name, calls.status status, jt?_contacts.salutation contact_name__salutation, jt?_contacts.first_name contact_name__first_name, jt?_contacts.last_name contact_name__last_name, calls.parent_type parent_type, calls.parent_id parent_id, calls.date_start date_start, calls.date_end date_end, jt?_assigned_user_link.first_name assigned_user_name__first_name, jt?_assigned_user_link.last_name assigned_user_name__last_name, jt?_contacts.id contact_id, calls.assigned_user_id assigned_user_id, calls.id id, calls.date_modified date_modified, calls.created_by created_by FROM calls INNER JOIN (select tst.team_set_id from team_sets_teams tst INNER JOIN team_memberships team_memberships ON tst.team_id = team_memberships.team_id AND team_memberships.user_id = ? AND team_memberships.deleted=? group by tst.team_set_id) calls_tf on calls_tf.team_set_id = calls.team_set_id LEFT JOIN sugarfavorites sf_calls ON (calls.id = sf_calls.record_id AND sf_calls.deleted = ? AND sf_calls.module = ? AND sf_calls.created_by = ?) LEFT JOIN subscriptions jt?_subscriptions ON (calls.id = jt?_subscriptions.parent_id AND jt?_subscriptions.deleted = ? AND jt?_subscriptions.parent_type = ? AND jt?_subscriptions.created_by = ?) LEFT JOIN users jt?_following_link ON (jt?_following_link.id = jt?_subscriptions.created_by AND jt?_following_link.deleted = ?) LEFT JOIN calls_contacts jt?_calls_contacts ON (calls.id = jt?_calls_contacts.call_id AND jt?_calls_contacts.deleted = ?) LEFT JOIN contacts jt?_contacts ON (jt?_contacts.id = jt?_calls_contacts.contact_id AND jt?_contacts.deleted = ?) LEFT JOIN users jt?_assigned_user_link ON (calls.assigned_user_id = jt?_assigned_user_link.id AND jt?_assigned_user_link.deleted = ?) LEFT JOIN users jt?_favorite_link ON (jt?_favorite_link.id = sf_calls.modified_user_id AND jt?_favorite_link.deleted = ?) WHERE calls.deleted = ? ORDER BY calls.date_modified DESC LIMIT ?, ?
```

To view all SQL queries at once, click on the SQL Statements tab.

Summary

For critical business applications like CRM, an APM tool can you help keep your system running fast so end users stay productive and your organization sees a maximum return on investment. An integrated APM will monitor, analyze, and visualize the response times of your application to identify bottlenecks so that your team can proactively address them.

To learn more about using New Relic for PHP, please visit the [New Relic](#) documentation website.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Backward Compatibility

Overview

As of Sugar 7, modules are built using the Sidecar framework as the MVC

architecture is being deprecated. Modules that have not yet been moved over to the Sidecar framework are set in what Sugar refers to as "backward compatibility" (BWC) mode.

Currently, the Studio-enabled modules in backward compatibility are:

- Campaigns
- Contracts
- Documents
- Employees
- Quotes
- Users

URL Differences

There are some important differences between the legacy MVC and Sidecar URLs. When a module is set in backward compatibility, the URL will contain `"/#bwc/"` in the path and use query string parameters to identify the module and action. An example of the Sidecar BWC URL is shown below.

```
http://{site url}/#bwc/index.php?module=<module>&action=<action>
```

You can see that this differs from the standard route of:

```
http://{site url}/#<module>/<record id>
```

Studio Differences

There are some important differences between the legacy MVC modules and Sidecar modules. When a module is in backward compatibility mode, an asterisk is placed next to the modules name in studio. Modules in backward compatibility will use the legacy MVC metadata layouts, located in `./modules/<module>/metadata/`, as follows:

- Layouts
 - Edit View
 - Detail View
 - List View
- Search
 - Basic Search

-
- Advanced Search

These layouts differ from Sidecar in many ways. The underlying metadata is very different and you should notice that the MVC layouts have a separation between the EditView and DetailView whereas the Sidecar layouts make use of the Record View. The Sidecar metadata for Sugar is located in `./modules/<module>/clients/base/views/`.

- Layouts
 - Record View
 - List View
- Search
 - Search

Last Modified: 05/02/2017 02:18pm

Enabling Backward Compatibility

Overview

How to enable backward compatibility for a module.

Enabling Backward Compatibility

Backward Compatibility Mode is not a permanent solution for modules with legacy customizations. If you should need to temporarily get a module working due to legacy customizations, you can follow the steps below to enable the legacy MVC framework. Please note that switching stock Sugar modules from the Sidecar framework to backward compatibility mode is not supported and may result in unexpected behaviors in the application.

Enabling BWC

To enable backward compatibility, you must first create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/` for the module. If the module is custom, there will already be an existing file in this folder pertaining to the module that you can edit.

./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/<file>.php

```
<?php  
  
    $bwcModules[] = '<module key>';
```

Once the file is in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The Quick Repair can wait until you have completed the following sections for this customization.

Updating the MegaMenu Module Link

Once you have enabled backward compatibility for a module, you will then need to manually update the module's link in the [MegaMenu](#). This will control the navigation when a user clicks the actual module name on the MegaMenu.

./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/layouts/records/records.php

```
<?php  
  
    $viewdefs['<module key>']['base']['layout']['records'] = array(  
        'name' => 'bwc',  
        'type' => 'bwc',  
        'components' =>  
        array(  
            array(  
                'view' => 'bwc',  
            ),  
        ),  
    );
```

Once the file is in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The Quick Repair can wait until you have completed the following section for this customization.

Updating the MegaMenu Sub-Navigation Links

Once you have updated the MegaMenu module link, you will then need to manually update the module's MegaMenu [action links](#).

The module's deployed sub-navigation links for a module will be similar to the file shown below:

./modules/<module>/clients/base/menus/header/header.php

```
<?php

$moduleName = '<module key>';

$viewdefs[$moduleName]['base']['menu']['header'] = array(
    array(
        'route' => "#$moduleName/create",
        'label' => 'LNK_NEW_RECORD',
        'acl_action' => 'create',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'icon-plus',
    ),
    array(
        'route' => "#$moduleName",
        'label' => 'LNK_LIST',
        'acl_action' => 'list',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'icon-reorder',
    ),
    array(
        'route' =>
"#bwc/index.php?module=Import&action=Step1&import_module=$moduleName&
return_module=$moduleName&return_action=index",
        'label' => 'LBL_IMPORT',
        'acl_action' => 'import',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => '',
    ),
);
```

This file should be duplicated to the custom directory and edited to adjust the URLs to the BWC format. The example below demonstrates the changes needed to the duplicated file.

./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/menus/header/header.php

```
<?php

$moduleName = '<module key>';

$viewdefs[$moduleName]['base']['menu']['header'] = array(
    array(
```

```

        'route' =>
"#bwc/index.php?module=$moduleName&action=EditView",
        'label' => 'LNK_NEW_RECORD',
        'acl_action' => 'create',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'icon-plus',
    ),
    array(
        'route' =>
"#bwc/index.php?module=$moduleName&action=ListView",
        'label' => 'LNK_LIST',
        'acl_action' => 'list',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'icon-reorder',
    ),
    array(
        'route' =>
"#bwc/index.php?module=Import&action=Step1&import_module=$moduleName&r
eturn_module=$moduleName&return_action=index",
        'label' => 'LBL_IMPORT',
        'acl_action' => 'import',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => '',
    ),
);

```

Once the file is in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Verifying BWC Is Enabled

To verify that backward compatibility is enabled, you can inspect `App.metadata.get().modules` after running a Quick Repair and Rebuild in your browser's console window:

Using Developer Tools in Google Chrome

1. Open Developer Tools
 - This can be done in the following ways:

1. Command + Option + i

2. View > Developer > Developer Tools

3. Right-click on the web page and selecting "Inspect Element"

2. Select the "Console" tab

3. Run the following command, replacing <module key> and verify that it returns true:

```
App.metadata.get().modules.<module key>.isBwcEnabled
```

Using Firebug in Google Chrome or Mozilla Firefox

1. Open Firebug

2. Select the "Console" tab

3. Run the following command, replacing <module key>, and verify that it returns true:

```
App.metadata.get().modules.<module key>.isBwcEnabled
```

Last Modified: 12/07/2016 09:39am

Converting Legacy Modules To Sidecar

Overview

After upgrading your instance to Sugar 7.x, some custom modules may be left in the legacy backward compatible format. This is normally due to the module containing a custom view or file that Sugar does not recognize as being a supported customization for Sidecar. To get your module working with Sidecar, you will need to remove the unsupported customization and run the UpgradeModule.php script.

Note: The following commands should be run on a sandbox instance before being applied to any production environment. It is also important to note that this script should only be run against custom modules. Stock modules in backward compatibility should remain in backward compatibility.

Steps to Complete

The following steps require access to both the Sugar filesystem as well as an administrative user.

1. To upgrade a custom module, identify the module's unique key. This key can be easily found by identifying the module's folder name in `./modules/<module key name>/`. The module's key name will be in the format of `abc_module`.
2. Next, change to the `./modules/UpgradeWizard/` path relative to your Sugar root directory in your terminal or command line application:

```
cd <sugar root>/modules/UpgradeWizard/
```

3. Run the `UpgradeModule.php` script, passing in the sugar root directory and the unique key of the legacy module:

```
php UpgradeModule.php <sugar root> <module key>
```

An example is shown below:

```
php UpgradeModule.php /var/www/html/sugarcrm/ abc_module
```

4. The script will then output a series of messages identifying issues that need to be corrected. Once the issues have been addressed, you can then run the `UpgradeModule.php` script again to confirm no errors have been found.
5. Once completed, log into your instance and navigate to `Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild`. Test the custom module to ensure it is working as expected. There is no guarantee that the module will be fully functional in Sidecar and may therefore require additional development effort to ensure compatibility.

Last Modified: 01/14/2016 11:15pm

Integration

Overview

Best practices when integrating and migrating Sugar.

Posting Data To Sugar

When integrating with Sugar, it is best to avoid long-running web requests. While

performance-draining requests are not always obvious, once an issue has been identified, it is best to move the processing to the backend.

By default, we expect a post to an endpoint such as `rest/v10/Accounts` to be straightforward, however, adding Workflows, Logic Hooks, and Sugar Logic may stress the otherwise simple process and cause issues with webheads and other resources being used in the process.

An example of such a request is shown here:

```
curl -v -H "oauth-token: 4afd4aea-df99-7cec-4d94-560a97cda9f8" -H
"Content-Type: application/json" -X POST -d '{"name": "Example
Account"}' http://<site_url>/rest/v10/Accounts
```

If this (or a similar) request is identified as the process delaying the system, remedy the situation using one of the approaches in the sections below.

Queuing Data in the Job Queue

One solution is to send the data to the Job Queue to be processed by the cron during one of its cycles. To accomplish this, make a file customization to add to the target processing function. For this article's use case, create `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/CustomCreateAccountJob.php` and send any stored data to it for processing. Enter the following code in the php file:

```
<?php

function CustomCreateAccountJob($job)
{
    if (!empty($job->data)) {
        $account = BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts');
        $fields=json_decode($job->data, true);

        foreach($fields as $field => $value) {
            $account->$field = $value;
        }

        $account->save();

        if (!empty($account->id)) {
            return true;
        }
    }
}
```

```
    }  
  
    return false;  
}
```

Next, modify the request to pass the new account data to the SchedulerJobs module in the data field and specify the new function in the target field, as follows:

```
curl -v -H "oauth-token: 4afd4aea-df99-7cec-4d94-560a97cda9f8" -H  
"Content-Type: application/json" -X POST -d '{"assigned_user_id": "1",  
"name": "Queue Create Account", "status": "queued", "data": {"\name\  
\Example Account\  
"}', "target": "function::CustomCreateAccountJob"}'  
http://<site_url>rest/v10/SchedulersJobs
```

This solution will queue data for processing and free up system resources to send more requests. For more information, please refer to the [Scheduler Jobs](#) documentation.

Last Modified: 04/16/2016 02:20pm

Migration

An overview of migrating data.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Importing Records

Best practices when importing records.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Importing Email Addresses

Overview

Recommended approaches when Importing email addresses.

Importing via API

Sugar comes out of the box with an API that can be called from custom applications utilizing the REST interface. The API can be used to mass create and update records in Sugar with external data. For more information on the REST API in Sugar, please refer to the [Web Services](#) documentation.

Importing New Records

When importing new records into Sugar through the API, modules with relationships to email addresses can utilize the email1 field or the email link field to specify email addresses for a record.

Email1 Field

When using the email1 field, the default functionality is to import the email address specified as the primary address. Assuming the email address does not already exist in the database, the email address is then flagged as being valid and is not opted out. Using the /<module> POST endpoint, you can send the following JSON payload to create a contact record with a primary email address using the email1 field:

POST URL: `http://<site url>/rest/v10/Contacts`

```
{
  "first_name": "Rob",
  "last_name": "Robertson",
  "email1": "rob.robertson@sugar.crm"
}
```

Note : For importing multiple email addresses, you will need to use the email link field described below.

Email Link Field

When using the email link field, you can specify multiple email addresses to assign to the record. You may specify the following additional information regarding each email address being added:

- `invalid_email` : Specify this email address as being invalid

-
- `opt_out` : Specify this email address as being opted out
 - `primary_address` : Specify this email address as the primary

Using the `/<module> POST` endpoint, you can send the following JSON payload to create a contact record with multiple email addresses using the email link field:
POST URL: `http://<site url>/rest/v10/Contacts`

```
{
  "first_name": "Rob",
  "last_name": "Robertson",
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "rob.robertson@sugar.crm",
      "primary_address": "1",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "opt_out": "0"
    },
    {
      "email_address": "rob@sugar.crm",
      "primary_address": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "opt_out": "1"
    }
  ]
}
```

For more information on the `/<module>/:record POST` endpoint, you can refer to your instance's help documentation found at:

`http://<site url>/rest/v10/help`

Or you can reference the [<module> POST](#) PHP example.

Updating Existing Records

When updating existing records in Sugar through the API, modules with relationships to email addresses can also utilize the `email1` field or the email link field to specify email addresses for a record.

Email1 Field

When using the `email1` field, the default functionality is to replace the existing

email primary address. Assuming the email does not already exist in the database, the new email address is flagged as being valid and is not opted out. Using the /<module>/:record PUT endpoint, you can send the following JSON payload to update a contact records primary email address:

PUT URL: http://<site url>/rest/v10/Contacts/<record id>

```
{
  "email1": "rob.robertson@sugar.crm"
}
```

Note : This will replace the current email address on the record with the new data. The old email address will no longer be associated with the record.

Email Link Field

When using the email link field, you can specify multiple email addresses to update the record with. You may specify the following additional information regarding each email address being added:

- `invalid_email` : Specify this email address as being invalid
- `opt_out` : Specify this email address as being opted out
- `primary_address` : Specify this email address as the primary

Using the /<module>/:record PUT endpoint, you can send the following JSON payload to update a contact record with multiple email addresses:

PUT URL: http://<site url>/rest/v10/Contacts/<record id>

```
{
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "rob.robertson@sugar.crm",
      "primary_address": "1",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "opt_out": "0"
    },
    {
      "email_address": "rob@sugar.crm",
      "primary_address": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "opt_out": "1"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    ]  
}
```

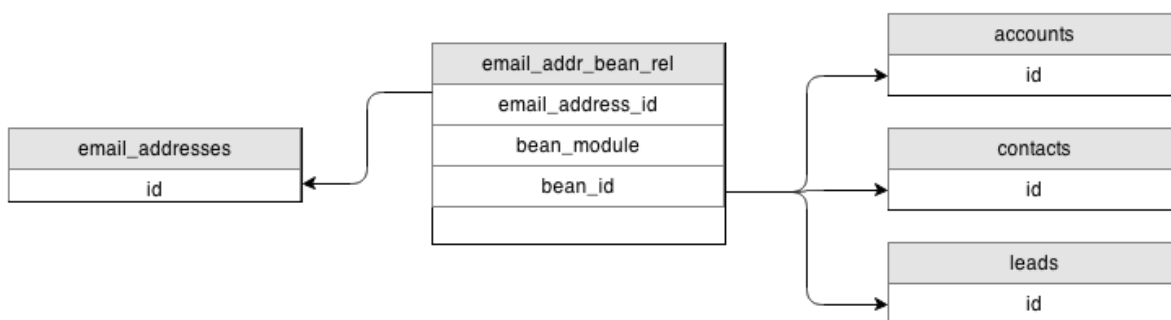
For more information on the `/<module>/:record` PUT endpoint, you can refer to your instance's help documentation found at:

`http://<site url>/rest/v10/help`

Or you can reference the [<module>/:record PUT](#) PHP example.

Importing via Database

When importing records into Sugar directly via the database, it is important that you understand the data structure involved before loading data. Email addresses are not stored directly on the table for the module being imported in, but are related via the `email_addr Bean Rel` table.



The table structure for email addresses can be seen from the database via the following SQL statement:

```
SELECT  
  email_addr_bean_rel.bean_id,  
  email_addr_bean_rel.bean_module,  
  email_addresses.email_address  
FROM email_addr_bean_rel  
INNER JOIN email_addresses  
  ON email_addresses.id = email_addr_bean_rel.email_address_id  
  AND email_addr_bean_rel.deleted = 0  
WHERE email_addresses.deleted = 0;
```

Checking for Duplicates

Email addresses can become duplicated in Sugar from a variety of sources including API calls, imports, and from data entry. There are a few ways to have the system check for duplicate contact records, but not many of those methods work for checking email addresses for duplicates. The following section will demonstrate how to find and clean up duplicate email addresses using SQL. The following SQL query can be used to locate if any email addresses are being used against more than one bean record within Sugar:

```
SELECT
  email_addresses.email_address,
  COUNT(*) AS email_address_count
FROM email_addr Bean_rel
INNER JOIN email_addresses
  ON email_addresses.id = email_addr Bean_rel.email_address_id
  AND email_addr Bean_rel.deleted = 0
WHERE email_addresses.deleted = 0
GROUP BY email_addresses.email_address
HAVING COUNT(*) > 1;
```

Note : If you convert a Lead record to a Contact record, both the Lead and the Contact will be related to the same Email Address and will return as having duplicates in this query. You can add the following line to the WHERE clause to filter the duplicate check down to only one bean type:

```
AND email_addr Bean_rel.bean_module = 'Contacts'
```

Email addresses can not only be duplicated in the system but can occasionally be missing critical data. Each bean record with an email address assigned to it should have an email address designated the primary. The following query will locate any bean records that have at least one email address, where there is not an email address designated as the primary:

```
SELECT
  email_addr Bean_rel.bean_module,
  email_addr Bean_rel.bean_id,
  COUNT(*) AS email_count,
  COUNT(primary_email_addr Bean_rel.id) AS primary_email_count
FROM email_addr Bean_rel
LEFT JOIN email_addr Bean_rel primary_email_addr Bean_rel
  ON primary_email_addr Bean_rel.bean_module =
email_addr Bean_rel.bean_module
  AND primary_email_addr Bean_rel.bean_id = email_addr Bean_rel.bean_id
  AND primary_email_addr Bean_rel.primary_address = '1'
  AND primary_email_addr Bean_rel.deleted = '0'
```

```
WHERE email_addr_bean_rel.deleted = '0'
GROUP BY email_addr_bean_rel.bean_module,
  email_addr_bean_rel.bean_id
HAVING primary_email_count < 1;
```

Removing Duplicates

If it is determined you have duplicate email addresses being used in your system, you can use the following query to cleanup the records:

```
START TRANSACTION;
CREATE
  TABLE email_addr_bean_rel_tmp
SELECT
  *
FROM email_addr_bean_rel
WHERE deleted = '0'
GROUP BY email_address_id,
  bean_module,
  bean_id
ORDER BY primary_address DESC;
TRUNCATE TABLE email_addr_bean_rel;
INSERT INTO email_addr_bean_rel
  SELECT
  *
  FROM email_addr_bean_rel_tmp;
SELECT
  COUNT(*) AS repetitions,
  date_modified,
  bean_id,
  bean_module
FROM email_addr_bean_rel
WHERE deleted = '0'
GROUP BY bean_id,
  bean_module,
  email_address_id
HAVING repetitions > 1;
COMMIT;
```

Last Modified: 11/30/2016 01:49pm

Migrating From a Broken Instance to a Clean Install

Overview

The following article describes the process of migrating a potentially broken instance to a clean install.

This is beneficial in the use case of corrupted core files. This will not correct issues caused by broken customizations.

Requirements

To migrate your instance to a clean install you will need to do the following:

1. Have full permissions to modify the system files.
2. Identify your Sugar version. The version of your instance can be found by navigating to the About page in your SugarCRM instance from the global links menu.
3. Once you have identified your Sugar version, you will need to download the full installer package of your Sugar version from the [Support Portal](#). If you are on 7.2.0 Pro, you must download the SugarPro-7.2.0.zip package or this migration will not work.

Migrating to a New Instance

1. Make a complete backup of your broken instance. This includes both the filesystem and database.
2. Extract the contents of your downloaded Sugar package (Sugar<Edition>-<Version>.zip) to your web directory. This will be your clean Sugar directory that we will migrate your existing instance to.
3. You will then need to copy the following directories and files from your broken instance to the clean instance:
 - ./config.php
 - ./config_override.php - If it exists.
 - ./custom/
 - ./uploads/
 - ./cache/images/ - This is optional and contains the embedded emails displayed in the UI.
 - If you are on a version prior to 6.4.0, you will also need to copy over the

entire `./cache/` directory.

4. Next you will need to identify if you have any custom modules. These folders will reside in your `./modules/` directory and have a naming format of `<key>_<module name>`. You will need to copy these files to their corresponding directory in the clean instance you extracted in step 2.
5. Once the files have been moved to the clean instance, you can remove your old instances files and move the clean instance in its place. If you choose to move the instance to a new location on the server, you will need to update the `$sugar_config['site_url']` parameter in your `config.php` and/or `config_override.php` files.
6. Reset your filesystem permissions.
7. Log into your instance as an administrator and navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Web Services

Overview

Web Services allow for communication between different applications and platforms. Sugar currently supports REST and SOAP APIs. The following sections will outline how to interact with the APIs and what versions of the API we recommend for use.

Versioning

API versioning is the process of creating a new set of API endpoints for new functionality while leaving preexisting endpoints available for third-party applications and integrations to continue using. This helps to extend the application in an upgrade-safe manner.

Quick Reference

When working with the Web Service API, you should be using the latest API specific to your release. A quick reference of this can be found below:

| Release | REST Version | REST URL | SOAP Version | SOAP URL |
|---------|---------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 7.8.x | v10 | <code>http://{site</code> | v4.1 | <code>http://{site</code> |

| | | | | |
|-------|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|
| | | url}/rest/v10/ | | url}/service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 7.7.x | v10 | http://{site url}/rest/v10/ | v4.1 | http://{site url}/service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 7.6.x | v10 | http://{site url}/rest/v10/ | v4.1 | http://{site url}/service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 7.5.x | v10 | http://{site url}/rest/v10/ | v4.1 | http://{site url}/service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 6.7.x | v4.1 | http://{site url}/service/v4_1/rest.php | v4.1 | http://{site url}/service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 6.5.x | v4.1 | http://{site url}/service/v4_1/rest.php | v4.1 | http://{site url}/service/v4_1/soap.php |

Note: As of 7.x, SOAP support is no longer offered with the new APIs. The legacy APIs are still accessible in the product, however, any existing integrations should be updated to use the latest REST endpoints.

Last Modified: 04/07/2017 11:27am

v10

Overview

v10 API documentation.

What Is REST?

REST stands for 'Representational State Transfer'. As of 7.x, REST is a core component of Sugar that defines how all information is exchanged within the application. This v10 API is separate from the v2-v4_1 REST APIs in that it has been rebuilt with the latest REST standards. Most functionality in the system, whether fetching or posting data, is interacting with the API in some way.

Getting Started

How to Access the v10 REST Service

The base endpoint for the v10 REST service can be found at:

`http://<site_url>/rest/v10/`

For your reference, all v10 endpoints can be found by navigating to `http://<site_url>/rest/v10/help`. Once you have identified your instance's base endpoint, we can begin by authenticating.

Authentication

Sugar 7 uses two-legged OAuth2 for authentication. You simply need to do a POST to `/rest/v10/oauth2/token` with the following parameters:

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------|--|
| <code>grant_type</code> | String | Type of request. Available grant types are "password" and "refresh_token". |
| <code>client_id</code> | String | The <code>client_id</code> of "sugar" will automatically create an OAuth Key in the system and can be used for "password" authentication. The <code>client_id</code> of "support_portal" will create an OAuth Key if the portal system is enabled and will allow for portal authentication. Other <code>client_id</code> 's can be created by the administrator in the OAuthKeys section in the Administration section and can be used in the future for additional grant types, if the client secret is filled in, it will be checked to validate use of the client id. |

| | | |
|---------------|--------|--|
| client_secret | String | The client's secret key. |
| username | String | The username of the user authenticating to the system. |
| password | String | The plaintext password the user authenticating to the system. |
| platform | String | Defaults to "base" allows you to have custom meta-data per platform. This parameter should be an identifiable string. Do not use random GUIDS or changing variables. Doing so may result in large ./cache directories. |

First, we are going to login using a grant_type of "password" and a platform of "custom". Normally, when logging into Sugar, users login with a platform type of "base". We are using "custom" to avoid any potential [login conflicts](#).

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"<username>",
  "password":"<password>",
  "platform":"custom"
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

Once you get the response you'll need to hold onto the access_token and the refresh_token. Anytime the access_token is invalidated, you'll want to make another request to the token endpoint with a grant_type of "refresh_token". Store just the refresh_token in long term storage - not the username and password. The response from the server will be as follows:

```
{
  "access_token": "5ee48ec7-023e-ecff-5184-530bd0358868",
  "expires_in": 3600,
  "token_type": "bearer",
  "scope": null,
  "refresh_token": "5f197357-0167-f7a6-7912-530bd03275b6",
  "refresh_expires_in": 1209600,
  "download_token": "5f531625-e301-e3ea-1b11-530bd098be41"
```

```
}
```

Avoiding Login Conflicts

Login conflicts often occur when building integrations or running data migrations with the platform of "base" or any other client type that is in use. This is due to the fact that Sugar uses the same REST API to power all the various clients such as Sugar, Portal, Mobile, and even the Outlook Plugin. Due to this, you need to let the API know you aren't conflicting with another client that may be in use. The way to accomplish this is the `/rest/v10/oauth2/token` call by changing the `platform` parameter to something other than "base", "mobile", or "portal". It is best to name it something that describes and identifies your current integration.

Input / Output Data Types

The default input / output datatype for REST is JSON.

Date Handling

Date and date time inputs should be formatted following the ISO 8601 format. If the time zone is not included in a request, Sugar will assume the time zone of the user making the request.

Filter on a specific date:

```
{"date_start": "2015-08-12"}
```

Filter on a date keyword using `$dateRange`:

```
{"date_start": {"$dateRange": "today"}}
```

Filter on date range using manual time zones:

```
{"date_start": {"$dateBetween":  
["2015-09-10T00:00:00+10:00", "2015-09-10T23:59:59+10:00"]}}
```

Last Modified: 07/31/2017 10:45pm

Endpoints

The following sections contain the in-app help documentation for endpoints.

Last Modified: 08/08/2016 03:06pm

/Accounts/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET

Overview

Lists related filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------------------|--------|--|----------|
| | | return. The field <code>date_modified</code> will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the <code>view</code> argument. Example: <code>name,account_type,description</code> | |
| <code>view</code> | String | Instead of defining the <code>fields</code> argument, the <code>view</code> argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the <code>fields</code> argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: <code>record</code> | False |
| <code>order_by</code> | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: <code>name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC</code> | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>\$equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Matches on non-matching values. |

| Operation | Description |
|------------|---|
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
```

```

    "$or": [
      {
        "name": "Nelson Inc"
      },
      {
        "name": "Nelson LLC"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```

{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}

```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| | | |

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|-------|---|
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":1,
          "name":"Global",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
          "name":"West",
          "name_2":"",

```

```
        "primary":true
    }
],
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Dale",
"last_name":"Spivey",
"full_name":"Dale Spivey",
"title":"VP Operations",
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",
"email":[
    {
        "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
        "opt_out":"0",
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"1"
    },
    {
        "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",
        "opt_out":"0",
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"0"
    }
],
"phone_mobile":"(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work":"(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2":"the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"87261",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
```

```
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Campaign",  
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",  
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
},  
{  
  "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",  
  "name":"Florence Haddock",  
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
```

```
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
```

```
        "opt_out": "1",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "section71@example.it",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work": "(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "section71@example.it",
"email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "79900",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
```



```

"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$WFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Activities GET

Activities on the home page

Summary:

This endpoint lists activities across the entire system. It uses a subscription model, and can be queried like a normal bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return | Optional |
| offset | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input

Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20, This will be set to -1 when there are no more
  records after this "page".
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post", This will be the type of activity
    performed.
    "data": {
      "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
      to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0, This will be set to the total number of
    comments on the post.
    "last_comment": { This will be the last comment on the post,
```

which can be used to create a comment model on the frontend.

```
        "deleted": 0,
        "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name": " Administrator" This will be the
locale-formatted full name of the user.
    }, ... ]
}
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:21pm

/Activities/filter GET

Activities on the home page

Summary:

This endpoint lists activities across the entire system. It uses a subscription model, and can be queried like a normal bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return | Optional |
| offset | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input

Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20, This will be set to -1 when there are no more
records after this "page".
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post", This will be the type of activity
performed.
    "data": {
      "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0, This will be set to the total number of
comments on the post.
    "last_comment": { This will be the last comment on the post,
which can be used to create a comment model on the frontend.
      "deleted": 0,
      "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name": " Administrator" This will be the
locale-formatted full name of the user.
  }, ... ]
}
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:21pm

/Administration/elasticsearch/indices GET

Overview

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch index statistics

Summary

This endpoint returns the index statistics for the Elasticsearch backend. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

Response

```
{
  "autobr2583_shared": {
    "_shards": {
      "total": 1,
      "successful": 1,
      "failed": 0
    },
    "indices": {
      "autobr2583_shared": {
        "index": {
          "primary_size_in_bytes": 1134148,
          "size_in_bytes": 1134148
        },
        "translog": {
          "operations": 1100
        },
        "docs": {
          "num_docs": 1100,
          "max_doc": 1100,
          "deleted_docs": 0
        },
        "merges": {
          "current": 0,
          "current_docs": 0,
          "current_size_in_bytes": 0,
          "total": 1,
          "total_time_in_millis": 103,
          "total_docs": 1000,
          "total_size_in_bytes": 1138070
        },
        "refresh": {
          "total": 13,
          "total_time_in_millis": 177
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    },
    "flush":{
      "total":0,
      "total_time_in_millis":0
    },
    "shards":[[ {
      "routing":{
        "state":"STARTED",
        "primary":true,
        "node":"4rjVEVuYQQqKl4sT1FUxNA",
        "relocating_node":null,
        "shard":0,
        "index":"autobr2583_shared"
      },
      "state":"STARTED",
      "index":{
        "size_in_bytes":1134148
      },
      "translog":{
        "id":1427003304006,
        "operations":1100
      },
      "docs":{
        "num_docs":1100,
        "max_doc":1100,
        "deleted_docs":0
      },
      "merges":{
        "current":0,
        "current_docs":0,
        "current_size_in_bytes":0,
        "total":1,
        "total_time_in_millis":103,
        "total_docs":1000,
        "total_size_in_bytes":1138070
      },
      "refresh":{
        "total":13,
        "total_time_in_millis":177
      },
      "flush":{
        "total":0,
        "total_time_in_millis":0
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    }
  }
}
}]]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/indices GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Administration/elasticsearch/mapping GET

Overview

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch mapping

Summary

This endpoint returns the mapping for every available index. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

Response

```
{
  "autobr2583_shared": {
    "KBDocuments": {
      "dynamic": "false",
      "include_in_all": false,
      "_all": {
        "enabled": false
      },
      "properties": {
```

```

    "kbedocument_name":{
      "type":"string",
      "index":"not_analyzed",
      "fields":{
        "gs_string_default":{
          "type":"string",
          "analyzer":"gs_analyzer_default"
        },
        "gs_string_ngram":{
          "type":"string",
          "index_analyzer":"gs_analyzer_ngram",
          "search_analyzer":"gs_analyzer_default"
        }
      }
    },
    "include_in_all":false
  }
},
"RevenueLineItems":{
  "dynamic":"false",
  "include_in_all":false,
  "_all":{
    "enabled":false
  },
  "properties":{
    "date_modified":{
      "type":"string",
      "index":"not_analyzed",
      "fields":{
        "gs_datetime":{
          "type":"date",
          "index":"no",
          "format":"YYYY-MM-dd HH:mm:ss"
        }
      }
    },
    "include_in_all":false
  },
  "description":{
    "type":"string",
    "index":"not_analyzed",
    "fields":{
      "gs_string_default":{
        "type":"string",
        "analyzer":"gs_analyzer_default"
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```
    },
    "gs_string_ngram":{
      "type":"string",
      "index_analyzer":"gs_analyzer_ngram",
      "search_analyzer":"gs_analyzer_default"
    }
  },
  "include_in_all":false
}
}
}
}
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/mapping GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Administration/elasticsearch/queue GET

Overview

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch queue statistics

Summary

This endpoint returns the queue statistics for the Elasticsearch backend. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

Response

```
{
```

```
"total":2238,
"queued":{
  "Cases":"250",
  "KBDocuments":"5",
  "Notes":"50",
  "Quotes":"2",
  "Accounts":"51",
  "Contacts":"201",
  "Leads":"201",
  "Opportunities":"150",
  "RevenueLineItems":"578",
  "Bugs":"50",
  "Contracts":"2",
  "Manufacturers":"2",
  "ProductCategories":"43",
  "Tasks":"200",
  "Calls":"50",
  "Emails":"200",
  "Meetings":"200",
  "Products":"3"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/queue GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Administration/elasticsearch/routing GET

Overview

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch index routing

Summary

This endpoint returns an overview of the current read and write indices per module. This routing information is based on the configured index routing strategies and the index configuration per module. Note that this output shows the default routing only as no context is available to determine dynamic routing strategies. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

Response

```
{
  "Contacts": {
    "strategy": "static",
    "routing": {
      "write_index": "autobr2583_contacts",
      "read_indices": [
        "autobr2583_contacts"
      ]
    }
  },
  "Accounts": {
    "strategy": "static",
    "routing": {
      "write_index": "autobr2583_shared",
      "read_indices": [
        "autobr2583_shared"
      ]
    }
  },
  "Emails": {
    "strategy": "rolling",
    "routing": {
      "write_index": "autobr2583_emails_201503",
      "read_indices": [
        "autobr2583_emails_201503",
        "autobr2583_emails_201502",
        "autobr2583_emails_201501"
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/routing GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Administration/search/fields GET

Overview

[ADMIN] Search field configuration

Summary

This endpoint lists the full text search configuration of all fields for the full text search enabled modules. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------|--|----------|
| module_list | String | Comma delimited list of modules to return. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be returned. Example: Accounts,Contacts | False |
| search_only | Boolean | When set, only searchable fields are returned. Defaults to false. | False |
| order_by_boost | Boolean | When set, a flat list of searchable fields | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| | | is returned ordered by boost value. | |

Response

```
{
  "Accounts": {
    "name": {
      "name": "name",
      "type": "name",
      "searchable": true,
      "boost": 1
    },
    "date_modified": {
      "name": "date_modified",
      "type": "datetime",
      "searchable": false
    }
  }
}
```

Response using order_by_boost

```
{
  "Quotes.quote_num": 1.5,
  "Manufacturers.name": 1,
  "Bugs.name": 0.9,
  "ProjectTask.name": 0.5,
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /Administration/search/fields GET endpoint. |

/Administration/search/reindex POST

Overview

[ADMIN] Search schedule reindex

Summary

This endpoint schedules a reindex. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------------|---------|---|----------|
| module_list | String | Comma delimited list of modules to be reindexed. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be reindexed. Example: Accounts,Contacts | False |
| clear_data | Boolean | If set the records of the selected modules will be removed from the search backend and the schema will be recreated. All records from given modules will be queued to be reindexed which is orchestrated by the job queue. If not set, nothing is | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
| | | dropped from the search backend and all records of the selected modules are queued for reindexing. This is the default behavior. Example: Accounts, Contacts | |

Response

```
{
  "success": true
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /Administration/search/reindex POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Administration/search/status GET

Overview

[ADMIN] Search status

Summary

This endpoint returns the status of the search backend including a list of the activated full text search modules. This endpoint is only available to

administrators.

Response

```
{
  "available":true,
  "enabled_modules":
  [
    "Accounts",
    "Bugs",
    "Calls",
    "Campaigns",
  ]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /Administration/search/status GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Calendar/invitee_search GET

Overview

Temporary API - Do Not Use! This endpoint will be removed in an upcoming release. Use /search endpoint instead. Searches for people to invite to an event (meeting or call).

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|--------|--------------------|----------|
| q | String | The search text to | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------|--------|---|----------|
| | | match records on. | |
| module_list | String | Comma delimited list of modules to search. | True |
| search_fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to search. | True |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Search fields will automatically be added to return list. | True |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Currently only returns -1 as paging is not supported yet. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "17283aad-8d15-c545-fc5a-5422fe3d8ef8",
      "date_modified": "2014-09-24T13:25:28-04:00",
      "email": [
        {
          "email_address": "hr.phone.support@example.cn",
          "invalid_email": false,

```

```

        "opt_out": true,
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
        "email_address":
"section.section.phone@example.edu",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": true
    }
],
"full_name": "Renaldo Cuffee",
"account_name": "EEE Endowments LTD",
"_acl": {
    "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Contacts",
"_search": {
    "highlighted": {
        "account_name": {
            "text": "EEE Endowments LTD",
            "module": "Contacts",
            "label": "LBL_ACCOUNT_NAME"
        }
    }
}
},
{
    "id": "19c0fa4a-a6c0-940f-7ad6-5422fe62a00a",
    "date_modified": "2014-09-24T13:25:28-04:00",
    "email": [
        {
            "email_address": "qa.beans@example.com",
            "invalid_email": false,
            "opt_out": true,
            "primary_address": false,
            "reply_to_address": false
        },
        {
            "email_address": "the.phone.sales@example.de",
            "invalid_email": false,
            "opt_out": false,

```

```

        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": true
    }
],
"full_name": "Noble Canto",
"account_name": "EEE Endowments LTD",
"_acl": {
    "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Contacts",
"_search": {
    "highlighted": {
        "account_name": {
            "text": "EEE Endowments LTD",
            "module": "Contacts",
            "label": "LBL_ACCOUNT_NAME"
        }
    }
}
}
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/send_invites GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Calls POST

Overview

Create a single event or a series of event records.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True |

Request

```
{
  "name": "Department Meeting",
  "description": "Weekly Department Meeting",
  "date_start": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "date_end": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "repeat_type": "Weekly",
  "repeat_interval": "1", /* Every Week */
  "repeat_dow": "25", /* Tue and Fri */
  "repeat_count": "4", /* 4 Recurrences */
  "repeat_until": "",
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Description | Start Date | End Date |
|----------------|--|------------|----------|
| <record field> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. | | |

Response

```
{
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module> POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Calls/:record DELETE

Overview

Deletes either a single event record or a series of event records

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------|--|----------|
| all_reurrences | Boolean | Flag to delete all events in a series. | False |

Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Meetings/2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3cf?all_reurrences=true`

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| id | String | Returns the ID of the deleted record. |

Response

{

```
    "id": "11cf0d0a-40af-8cb1-9da0-5057a5f511f9"
  }
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Calls/:record PUT

Overview

Update a calendar event record of the specified type.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------------|---------|--|----------|
| all_recurrences | Boolean | Flag to update all events in a series. | False |

Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Meetings/2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3
cf?all_recurrences=true
{
  "name": "Department Meeting",
  "description": "Weekly Department Meeting",
  "date_start": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "date_end": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "repeat_type": "Weekly",
  "repeat_interval": "1", /* Every Week */
  "repeat_dow": "25", /* Tue and Fri */
}
```

```
"repeat_count": "4",          /* 4 Recurrences */
"repeat_until": "",
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Description | Start Date | End Date |
|----------------|--|------------|----------|
| <record field> | Returns the fields for the updated record. | | |

Response

```
{
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Contacts/:record/freebusy GET

Get a contact's FreeBusy schedule

Summary:

This endpoint returns a list of time slots for which the specified person is busy.

Request

GET /Contacts/:id/freebusy

Response

```
{
  "id": "foo"
  "module": "Users",
  "freebusy": [
    {
      "start": "2014-08-24T08:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-08-24T09:15:00-04:00"
    },
    {
      "start": "2014-08-30T05:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-08-30T06:15:00-04:00"
    },
    {
      "start": "2014-09-12T15:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-09-12T16:15:00-04:00"
    }
  ]
}
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Dashboards/Activities GET

Gets current user's dashbaords.

Summary:

This endpoint returns a list of dashboards.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|----------|-------------|----------|
| offset | offset | |
| limit | limit | |
| order_by | order by | |

Request

GET Dashboards/: "offset":0, "limit":3, "order_by":"date_entered desc"

Response

```
{
  "next_offset" : 3
  "records" : [
    {
      id:
      "1848af4f-bdde-810d-c121-511e7da454c6"
      name: "Dashboard1"
      url:
      "http://localhost/ult/sugarcrm/rest/v10/Dashboards/1848af4f-bdde-810d-c121-511e7da454c6"
    },
    {
      id:
      "2c17875e-57f1-a2dd-f9cb-511d7192c65e"
      name: "Dashboard2"
      url:
      "http://localhost/ult/sugarcrm/rest/v10/Dashboards/2c17875e-57f1-a2dd-f9cb-511d7192c65e"
    },
    {
      id:
      "bb0e2c83-660a-1fd7-fb69-511e7d6b05bd"
      name: "Dashboard3"
      url:
      "http://localhost/ult/sugarcrm/rest/v10/Dashboards/bb0e2c83-660a-1fd7-fb69-511e7d6b05bd"
    }
  ]
}
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Dashboards GET

Gets current user's dashbaords.

Summary:

This endpoint returns a list of dashboards.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|----------|-------------|----------|
| offset | offset | |
| limit | limit | |
| order_by | order by | |

Request

GET Dashboards/: "offset":0, "limit":3, "order_by":"date_entered desc"

Response

```
{
  "next_offset" : 3
  "records" : [
    {
      id:
      "1848af4f-bdde-810d-c121-511e7da454c6"
      name: "Dashboard1"
      url:
      "http://localhost/ult/sugarcrm/rest/v10/Dashboards/1848af4f-bdde-810d-c121-511e7da454c6"
    },
    {
      id:
      "2c17875e-57f1-a2dd-f9cb-511d7192c65e"
      name: "Dashboard2"
      url:
      "http://localhost/ult/sugarcrm/rest/v10/Dashboards/2c17875e-57f1-a2dd-f9cb-511d7192c65e"
    },
    {
      id:
      "bb0e2c83-660a-1fd7-fb69-511e7d6b05bd"
      name: "Dashboard3"
      url:
      "http://localhost/ult/sugarcrm/rest/v10/Dashboards/bb0e2c83-660a-1fd7-fb69-511e7d6b05bd"
    }
  ]
}
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Dashboards POST

Create a new dashboard.

Summary:

This endpoint creates a dashboard.

Request Arguments

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---|-------------|----------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. | | |

Request

```
{ "name":"Test Dashboard", "metadata":{ }, }
```

Response

```
{ "id": "5526df55-d3b5-ccd6-59b1-5058a5b5492c", "name": "Test Dashboard",
"date_entered": "2012-09-18T09:46:00-0700", "date_modified":
"2012-09-18T09:46:00-0700", "modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name":
"Administrator", "created_by": "1", "created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "", "deleted": "0", "assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator", "metadata":{ }, "module": "Home", }
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:21pm

/Dashboards/<module> GET

Gets current user's dashbaords.

Summary:

This endpoint returns a list of dashboards.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|----------|-------------|----------|
| offset | offset | |
| limit | limit | |
| order_by | order by | |

Request

GET Dashboards/: "offset":0, "limit":3, "order_by":"date_entered

desc"

Response

```
{  "next_offset" : 3  "records" :    [    {      id:      "1848af4f-bdde-810d-c121-511e7da454c6"      name: "Dashboard1"    }    {      id:      "2c17875e-57f1-a2dd-f9cb-511d7192c65e"      name: "Dashboard2"    }    {      id:      "bb0e2c83-660a-1fd7-fb69-511e7d6b05bd"      name: "Dashboard3"    }  ] }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Dashboards/<module> POST

Create a new dashboard.

Summary:

This endpoint creates a dashboard.

Request Arguments

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---|-------------|----------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. | | |

Request

```
{  "name":"Test Dashboard",  "metadata":{ }, }
```

Response

```
{  "id": "5526df55-d3b5-ccd6-59b1-5058a5b5492c",  "name": "Test Dashboard",  "date_entered": "2012-09-18T09:46:00-0700",  "date_modified": "2012-09-18T09:46:00-0700",  "modified_user_id": "1",  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",  "created_by": "1",  "created_by_name": "Administrator",  "description": "",  "deleted": "0",  "assigned_user_id": "1",  "assigned_user_name": "Administrator",  "metadata": {},  "module": "Home", }
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:21pm

/Documents/:record/file/:field POST

Overview

Attaches a file to a field on a record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------------------|---------|--|--|
| format | String | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'. | True |
| delete_if_fails | Boolean | Indicates whether the API is to mark related record deleted if the file upload fails. | False |
| oauth_token | String | The oauth_token value. | False - Required if delete_if_fails is true. |
| <attachment field> | String | The field and file to populate. Example: { "" : "@\\path\\to\\ExampleDocument.txt" } | True |

Request

```
{
  "format": "sugar-html-json",
  "delete_if_fails": true,
  "oauth_token": "43b6b327-cc70-c301-3299-512ffb99ad97",
  "<attachment field>": "@\\path\\to\\ExampleDocument.txt"
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------|
| content-type | String | The files content type. |
| content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| name | String | The files name. |
| uri | String | The URI of the file. |

Response

```
{
  "content-type": "text/plain",
  "content-length": 16,
  "name": "ExampleDocument.txt",

  "uri": "http:\\\\sugarcrm\\rest\\v10\\Notes\\ca66c92f-5a8b-28b4-4fc8-512d099b790b\\file\\<attachment field>?format=sugar-html-json&delete_if_fails=1&oauth_token=6ec91cf3-1f97-25b9-e0b1-512f8971b2d4"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
|---------|--------|

| | |
|-----|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field POST endpoint. |
|-----|--|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/Documents/:record/file/:field PUT

Overview

This endpoint takes a file or image and saves it to a record that already contains an attachment in the specified field. The PUT method is very similar to the POST method but differs slightly in how the request is constructed. PUT requests should send the file data as the body of the request. Optionally, a filename query parameter can be sent with the request to assign a name. Additionally, the PUT method can accept base64 encoded file data which will be decoded by the endpoint if the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter is set to 'base64'.

NOTE: In lieu of the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter, a request header of `X-Content-Transfer-Encoding` can also be sent with a value of 'base64'. In the event both the content transfer encoding header and request parameter are sent, the header will be used.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------------------|--------|---|----------|
| filename | String | Filename to save the document as | False |
| content_transfer_encoding | String | When set to 'base64', indicates the file contents are base64 encoded and will result in the file contents being base64 decoded before being saved | False |

Request

PUT /rest/v10/Notes/abcd-1234/file/field/ HTTP/1.1 Host: localhost Connection: keep-alive Content-Length: 23456 Content-Type: application/document-doc ...This is where the bin data would be

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field | Array | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type | String | The files content type. |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| field.name | String | The files name. |
| field.width | Integer | The width of the image. |
| field.height | Integer | The height of the image. |
| field.uri | String | The URI of the file. |

Response

```
{
  "picture": {
    "content-type": "image/png",
    "content-length": 72512,
    "name": "1a7b8f5c-b11c-0094-c8d8-512e9daaa983",
    "width": 933,
    "height": 519,

    "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a/file/picture"
  }
  "attachment": {
    "content-type": "application/document-doc",
    "content-length": "873921",
    "name": "myFile.doc",
    "uri":
    "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/f2f9aa4d-99a8-e86e-f4d5-512d0986effa/file/attachment"
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field GET

Overview

Retrieves an attached file for a specific field on a record.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

The response from this request is an HTTP response with a forced download. This can be used in rendering images through the API or in offering immediate file downloads.

Response

```
Cache-Control: no-cache, must-revalidate Connection: keep-alive
Content-Encoding: gzip Content-Type: application/octet-stream Date:
Mon, 30 Jan 2012 17:00:46 GMT Expires: Mon, 30 Jan 2012 17:00:45 GMT
Last-Modified: Thu, 10 Nov 2011 19:01:31 GMT Transfer-Encoding:
chunked Vary: Accept-Encoding...
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field POST

Overview

Attaches a file to a field on a record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------------------|---------|--|--|
| format | String | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'. | True |
| delete_if_fails | Boolean | Indicates whether the API is to mark related record deleted if the file upload fails. | False |
| oauth_token | String | The oauth_token value. | False - Required if delete_if_fails is true. |
| <attachment field> | String | The field and file to populate. Example: {":": "@\\path\\to\\ExampleDocument.txt"} | True |

Request

```

{
  "format": "sugar-html-json",
  "delete_if_fails": true,
  "oauth_token": "43b6b327-cc70-c301-3299-512ffb99ad97",
  "<attachment field>": "@\\path\\to\\ExampleDocument.txt"
}

```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------|
| content-type | String | The files content type. |
| content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| name | String | The files name. |
| uri | String | The URI of the file. |

Response

```

{
  "content-type": "text/plain",
  "content-length": 16,
  "name": "ExampleDocument.txt",

  "uri": "http:\\\\sugarcrm\\rest\\v10\\Notes\\ca66c92f-5a8b-28b4-4fc8-512d099b790b\\file\\<attachment field>?format=sugar-html-json&delete_if_fails=1&oauth_token=6ec91cf3-1f97-25b9-e0b1-512f8971b2d4"
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field POST endpoint. |

/EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field PUT

Overview

This endpoint takes a file or image and saves it to a record that already contains an attachment in the specified field. The PUT method is very similar to the POST method but differs slightly in how the request is constructed. PUT requests should send the file data as the body of the request. Optionally, a filename query parameter can be sent with the request to assign a name. Additionally, the PUT method can accept base64 encoded file data which will be decoded by the endpoint if the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter is set to 'base64'.

NOTE: In lieu of the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter, a request header of `X-Content-Transfer-Encoding` can also be sent with a value of 'base64'. In the event both the content transfer encoding header and request parameter are sent, the header will be used.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------------------|--------|---|----------|
| filename | String | Filename to save the document as | False |
| content_transfer_encoding | String | When set to 'base64', indicates the file contents are base64 encoded and will result in the file contents being base64 decoded before being saved | False |

Request

PUT /rest/v10/Notes/abcd-1234/file/field/ HTTP/1.1 Host: localhost Connection: keep-alive Content-Length: 23456 Content-Type: application/document-doc ...This

is where the bin data would be

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field | Array | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type | String | The files content type. |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| field.name | String | The files name. |
| field.width | Integer | The width of the image. |
| field.height | Integer | The height of the image. |
| field.uri | String | The URI of the file. |

Response

```
{
  "picture": {
    "content-type": "image/png",
    "content-length": 72512,
    "name": "1a7b8f5c-b11c-0094-c8d8-512e9daaa983",
    "width": 933,
    "height": 519,
    "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a/file/picture"
  },
  "attachment": {
    "content-type": "application/document-doc",
    "content-length": "873921",
    "name": "myFile.doc",
    "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/f2f9aa4d-99a8-e86e-f4d5-512d0986effa/file/attachment"
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:38pm

/Employees GET

Overview

List records in a module. Searching, filtering and ordering can be applied to only fetch the records you are interested in. Additionally the set of returned fields can be restricted to speed up processing and reduce download times.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| q | String | The search text to match records on. This will search through any fields on the module that has unified_search set to true. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|---------|--|----------|
| | | Example: name,account_type, description | |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| favorites | Boolean | Only fetch the current users favorited records. | False |
| my_items | Boolean | Only fetch items assigned to the current user. | False |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
```

```

"next_offset":2,
"records":[
  {
    "id":"ecbf2a6c-261e-5fca-fbb6-512d093554b8",
    "name":"Avery Software Co",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
    "description":"",
    "my_favorite":false,
    "_acl":{
      "fields":{

      }
    },
    "_module":"Accounts",
    "_search":{
      "score":1
    }
  },
  {
    "id":"af5f8dae-7169-b497-1d77-512d0937ed81",
    "name":"Avery Software Co",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
    "description":"",
    "my_favorite":false,
    "_acl":{
      "fields":{

      }
    },
    "_module":"Accounts",
    "_search":{
      "score":1
    }
  }
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module> GET endpoint. |

/ExpressionEngine/:record/related GET

Retrieve a Forecasting Information In SugarChart Format

Summary:

This endpoint is used to return the json Data for SugarCharts to use to display the needed chart.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-----------------|--|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period | |
| user_id | Show for a specific user | |
| display_manager | Pipeline or Committed are valid values. | |
| dataset | Which Forecast dataset to show, valid values are likely, best, worst. Defaults to likely if one is not specified | Optional |
| group_by | Show Which fields the y-axis shows on the chart. Can be any field in the opportunity module, defaults to Sales Stage | Optional |
| ranges | Pipeline or Committed are valid values. | Optional |

Input Example:

```
{  'user_id':'seed_max_id',
'timeperiod_id':'36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba',
'display_manager':'false',  'group_by': 'forecast',  'dataset': 'likely',  'ranges':
```

```
'include', }
```

Output Example:

```
{ "color" : [ "#8c2b2b", "#468c2b", "#2b5d8c",
"#cd5200", "#e6bf00", "#7f3acd", "#00a9b8",
"#572323", "#004d00", "#000087", "#e48d30",
"#9fba09", "#560066", "#009f92", "#b36262",
"#38795c", "#3D3D99", "#99623d", "#998a3d",
"#994e78", "#3d6899", "#CC0000", "#00CC00",
"#0000CC", "#cc5200", "#ccaa00", "#6600cc",
"#005fcc" ], "label" : [ "Include" ], "properties" : [ {
"goalmarkervalue" : "Array", "goal_marker_color" : [ "#000000",
"#7D12B2" ], "goal_marker_label" : [ "Quota",
"Likely Case" ], "goal_marker_type" : [ "group",
"pareto" ], "label_name" : "Include in Forecast",
"labels" : "value", "legend" : "on", "print" : "on",
"subtitle" : "", "thousands" : "", "title" : null, "type" :
"bar chart", "value_name" : "Likely Case" }, { "values" : [ {
"goalmarkervalue" : [ "111000.00", "36000.00" ],
"goalmarkervalue_label" : [ "$111,000.00", "$36,000.00" ],
"gvalue" : 36000, "gvalue_label" : "$36,000.00", "label" :
"January 2013", "links" : [ "" ], "value_labels" : [ "$36,000.00" ],
"values" : [ 36000 ] }, { "goalmarkervalue" : [ "111000.00",
"61500.00" ], "goalmarkervalue_label" : [ "$111,000.00",
"$61,500.00" ], "gvalue" : 25500, "gvalue_label" :
"$25,500.00", "label" : "February 2013", "links" : [ "" ],
"value_labels" : [ "$25,500.00" ], "values" : [ 25500 ] }, {
"goalmarkervalue" : [ "111000.00", "61500.00" ],
"goalmarkervalue_label" : [ "$111,000.00", "$61,500.00" ],
"gvalue" : 0, "gvalue_label" : "$0.00", "label" : "March 2013",
"links" : [ "" ], "value_labels" : [ "$0.00" ], "values" : [ 0 ]
} ] } }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Filters GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
| | | <p>Example: name,account_type, description,{"name ":"opportunities","fi elds":["id","name"," sales_status"],"orde r_by":"date_closed: desc"} For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record</p> | False |
| order_by | String | <p>How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,accoun t_type:DESC,date_ modified:ASC</p> | False |

| | | | |
|---------|---------|--|-------|
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
```

```

    "filter":[
      {
        "name":{
          "$starts":"Nelson"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

}

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
  ],
}
```



```

    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:38pm

/ForecastManagerWorksheets GET

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return the ManagerWorksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Url Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id

Output Example:

```
{  "next_offset":-1,  "records":[  {    "id":"401594f5-5b46-fb66-1627-55771fe8723e",    "name":"Sally Bronsen",    "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",    "created_by":"1",    "quota":"1932.444445",    "best_case":"29848.000000",    "best_case_adjusted":"37310.000000",    "likely_case":"28694.444445",    "likely_case_adjusted":"35868.055556",    "worst_case":"27540.888889",    "worst_case_adjusted":"34426.111111",    "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06",    "draft":true,    "is_manager":false,    "user_id":"seed_sally_id",    "opp_count":10,    "pipeline_opp_count":3,    "pipeline_amount":"2415.555556",    "closed_amount":"26278.888889",    "manager_saved":true,
```

```
"show_history_log":0,          "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[                    { "id":"1",          "name":"Global",
"name_2":"","                    "primary":true          }          ],
"currency_id":"-99",          "base_rate":"1.000000",      "_acl":{
"fields":{                      }          },          "_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets"
},          { "id":"28226f12-a3c9-bd84-041e-55771f064c4e",
"name":"Max Jensen",          "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",
"created_by":"1",          "quota":"3141.333332",
"best_case":"15848.222223",          "best_case_adjusted":"13206.851853",
"likely_case":"14928.222222",          "likely_case_adjusted":"12440.185185",
"worst_case":"14008.222223",          "worst_case_adjusted":"11673.518519",
"timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06",          "draft":true,
"is_manager":false,          "user_id":"seed_max_id",          "opp_count":12,
"pipeline_opp_count":3,          "pipeline_amount":"2617.777777",
"closed_amount":"12310.444445",          "manager_saved":true,
"show_history_log":0,          "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[                    { "id":"1",          "name":"Global",
"name_2":"","                    "primary":true          }          ],
"currency_id":"-99",          "base_rate":"1.000000",      "_acl":{
"fields":{                      }          },          "_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets"
},          { "id":"1aca66af-f069-bba4-28a1-55771fe27506",
"name":"","          "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",
"created_by":"1",          "quota":"10142.333333",
"best_case":"37625.000000",          "best_case_adjusted":"37625.000000",
"likely_case":"34241.333333",          "likely_case_adjusted":"34241.333333",
"worst_case":"30857.666667",          "worst_case_adjusted":"30857.666667",
"timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06",          "draft":true,
"is_manager":true,          "user_id":"seed_sarah_id",          "opp_count":13,
"pipeline_opp_count":6,          "pipeline_amount":"10142.333333",
"closed_amount":"24099.000000",          "manager_saved":true,
"show_history_log":0,          "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[                    { "id":"1",          "name":"Global",
"name_2":"","                    "primary":true          }          ],
"currency_id":"-99",          "base_rate":"1.000000",      "_acl":{
"fields":{                      }          },          "_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets"
}          ]          }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastManagerWorksheets/assignQuota POST

Assign Quotas to All Reporting Users for a given timeperiod

Summary:

This endpoint is used to assign out the quota to the reporting users with out having to commit a forecast.

Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|--|----------|
| user_id | The Manager's user id for who is assigning out the quota | false |
| timeperiod_id | Which timeperiod are we assigning quota for | false |

Input Example:

```
{ "user_id" : "seed_sarah_id",      "timeperiod_id" :  
"36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba" }
```

Output Example:

```
{success: true}
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastManagerWorksheets/export GET

Overview

Returns a record set in CSV format along with HTTP headers to indicate content type.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|-------|---|----------|
| uid | Array | A list of bean ids. | False |
| filter | Array | The filter expression. More information on filter expressions can be found in /<module>/filter. | False |
| sample | Array | Indicates whether to download sample data. | False |

Request

Exporting Records by Specific IDs

```
{
  "uid": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4"
}
```

Exporting Records by a List of IDs

```
{
  "uid": [
    "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
    "b3e87a3f-cd8f-7b86-467a-512d09e8d240"
  ]
}
```

Exporting Records Using a Filter

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "airline"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
]
}
```

Exporting a Sample Result Set

```
{
  "sample":true
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|--|
| <csv export> | String | Returns the selected records in CSV format with the content headers. |

Response

```
result: HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) DAV/2 PHP/5.3.17
X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.17
Expires: Mon, 26 Jul 1997 05:00:00 GMT
Cache-Control: no-store, no-cache, must-revalidate, post-check=0,
pre-check=0
Pragma: cache
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Cache-Control: post-check=0, pre-check=0
Content-Length: 1080
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=UTF-8

"Name","ID","Website","Email Address","Office Phone","Alternate
Phone","Fax","Billing Street","Billing City","Billing State","Billing
Postal Code","Billing Country","Shipping Street","Shipping
```

City", "Shipping State", "Shipping Postal Code", "Shipping Country", "Description", "Type", "Industry", "Annual Revenue", "Employees", "SIC Code", "Ticker Symbol", "Parent Account ID", "Ownership", "Campaign ID", "Rating", "Assigned User Name", "Assigned To", "Team ID", "Teams", "Team Set ID", "Date Created", "Date Modified", "Modified By", "Created By", "Deleted", "Image", "last_activity_date", "Linkedin Company ID", "Facebook Account", "Twitter Account", "Google Plus ID" "Arts & Crafts Inc", "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4", "", "", "(052) 034-1853", "", "", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "", "Customer", "Transportation", "", "", "", "", "", "", "", "sally", "seed_sally_id", "West", "West", "West", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "1", "1", "0", "", "", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "", "", "", "", ""

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/export GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:38pm

/ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter GET

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return selective ManagerWorksheets with the optional filter parameter.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|--------|----------------------------|----------|
| filter | What you want to filter on | Optional |

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

```
/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter { "filter":[ {"assigned_user_id" :  
"seed_jim_id"}, {"timeperiod_id":"e546185a-5889-ea75-84c8-511178d1a5ba"}  
], }
```

Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id":  
"ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208", "name": "Grow-Fast Inc -  
1000 units", "date_entered": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",  
"date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "modified_user_id": "1",  
"modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",  
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img":  
"", "deleted": "0", "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",  
"assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan", "team_name": [ {  
"id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "",  
"primary": true } ], "parent_id":  
"50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":  
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "",  
"likely_case": "75000", "best_case": "75000", "worst_case":  
"75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",  
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed":  
"2013-02-10", "date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443",  
"sales_stage": "Perception Analysis", "probability": "70",  
"commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,  
"_acl": { "fields": { } } } ] }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter POST

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return selective ManagerWorksheets with the optional filter parameter.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|--------|----------------------------|----------|
| filter | What you want to filter on | Optional |

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

```
/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter { "filter":[ {"assigned_user_id" :  
"seed_jim_id"}, {"timeperiod_id":"e546185a-5889-ea75-84c8-511178d1a5ba"}  
], }
```

Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id":  
"ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208", "name": "Grow-Fast Inc -  
1000 units", "date_entered": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",
```

```

"date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",          "modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",                  "created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",                  "description": "",          "img":
"",          "deleted": "0",          "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",                  "team_name": [          {
"id": "East",          "name": "East",          "name_2": "",
"primary": true          }          ],          "parent_id":
"50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae",          "parent_type":
"Opportunities",          "account_name": "",          "account_id": "",
"likely_case": "75000",          "best_case": "75000",          "worst_case":
"75000",          "base_rate": "1",          "currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",          "currency_symbol": "",          "date_closed":
"2013-02-10",          "date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443",
"sales_stage": "Perception Analysis",          "probability": "70",
"commit_stage": "include",          "draft": "1",          "my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {          "fields": {}          }          }

```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod_id GET

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return the ManagerWorksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Url Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id

Output Example:

```
{  "next_offset":-1,  "records":[  {  "id":"401594f5-5b46-fb66-1627-55771fe8723e",  "name":"Sally Bronsen",  "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",  "created_by":"1",  "quota":"1932.444445",  "best_case":"29848.000000",  "best_case_adjusted":"37310.000000",  "likely_case":"28694.444445",  "likely_case_adjusted":"35868.055556",  "worst_case":"27540.888889",  "worst_case_adjusted":"34426.111111",  "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06",  "draft":true,  "is_manager":false,  "user_id":"seed_sally_id",  "opp_count":10,  "pipeline_opp_count":3,  "pipeline_amount":"2415.555556",  "closed_amount":"26278.888889",  "manager_saved":true,  "show_history_log":0,  "following":false,  "assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",  "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",  "team_name":[  {  "id":"1",  "name":"Global",  "name_2":"","primary":true  }  ],  "currency_id":"-99",  "base_rate":"1.000000",  "_acl":{  "fields":{  },  "_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets"  },  {  "id":"28226f12-a3c9-bd84-041e-55771f064c4e",  "name":"Max Jensen",  "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",  "created_by":"1",  "quota":"3141.333332",  "best_case":"15848.222223",  "best_case_adjusted":"13206.851853",  "likely_case":"14928.222222",  "likely_case_adjusted":"12440.185185",  "worst_case":"14008.222223",  "worst_case_adjusted":"11673.518519",
```

```
"timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06",      "draft":true,
"is_manager":false,      "user_id":"seed_max_id",      "opp_count":12,
"pipeline_opp_count":3,      "pipeline_amount":"2617.777777",
"closed_amount":"12310.444445",      "manager_saved":true,
"show_history_log":0,      "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[      {      "id":"1",      "name":"Global",
"name_2": "",      "primary":true      }      ],
"currency_id":"-99",      "base_rate":"1.000000",      "_acl":{"
"fields":{"      }      },      "_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets"
},      {      "id":"1aca66af-f069-bba4-28a1-55771fe27506",
"name": "",      "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",
"created_by":"1",      "quota":"10142.333333",
"best_case":"37625.000000",      "best_case_adjusted":"37625.000000",
"likely_case":"34241.333333",      "likely_case_adjusted":"34241.333333",
"worst_case":"30857.666667",      "worst_case_adjusted":"30857.666667",
"timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06",      "draft":true,
"is_manager":true,      "user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "opp_count":13,
"pipeline_opp_count":6,      "pipeline_amount":"10142.333333",
"closed_amount":"24099.000000",      "manager_saved":true,
"show_history_log":0,      "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[      {      "id":"1",      "name":"Global",
"name_2": "",      "primary":true      }      ],
"currency_id":"-99",      "base_rate":"1.000000",      "_acl":{"
"fields":{"      }      },      "_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets"
}      ]      }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id GET

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return the ManagerWorksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Url Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id

Output Example:

```
{  "next_offset":-1,  "records":[  {  "id":"401594f5-5b46-fb66-1627-55771fe8723e",  "name":"Sally Bronsen",  "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",  "created_by":"1",  "quota":"1932.444445",  "best_case":"29848.000000",  "best_case_adjusted":"37310.000000",  "likely_case":"28694.444445",  "likely_case_adjusted":"35868.055556",  "worst_case":"27540.888889",  "worst_case_adjusted":"34426.111111",  "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06",  "draft":true,  "is_manager":false,  "user_id":"seed_sally_id",  "opp_count":10,  "pipeline_opp_count":3,  "pipeline_amount":"2415.555556",
```

```

"closed_amount":"26278.888889",      "manager_saved":true,
"show_history_log":0,      "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[      {      "id":"1",      "name":"Global",
"name_2": "",      "primary":true      }      ],
"currency_id":"-99",      "base_rate":"1.000000",      "_acl":{
"fields":{      }      },      "_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets"
},      {      "id":"28226f12-a3c9-bd84-041e-55771f064c4e",
"name":"Max Jensen",      "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",
"created_by":"1",      "quota":"3141.333332",
"best_case":"15848.222223",      "best_case_adjusted":"13206.851853",
"likely_case":"14928.222222",      "likely_case_adjusted":"12440.185185",
"worst_case":"14008.222223",      "worst_case_adjusted":"11673.518519",
"timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06",      "draft":true,
"is_manager":false,      "user_id":"seed_max_id",      "opp_count":12,
"pipeline_opp_count":3,      "pipeline_amount":"2617.777777",
"closed_amount":"12310.444445",      "manager_saved":true,
"show_history_log":0,      "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[      {      "id":"1",      "name":"Global",
"name_2": "",      "primary":true      }      ],
"currency_id":"-99",      "base_rate":"1.000000",      "_acl":{
"fields":{      }      },      "_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets"
},      {      "id":"1aca66af-f069-bba4-28a1-55771fe27506",
"name": "",      "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",
"created_by":"1",      "quota":"10142.333333",
"best_case":"37625.000000",      "best_case_adjusted":"37625.000000",
"likely_case":"34241.333333",      "likely_case_adjusted":"34241.333333",
"worst_case":"30857.666667",      "worst_case_adjusted":"30857.666667",
"timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06",      "draft":true,
"is_manager":true,      "user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "opp_count":13,
"pipeline_opp_count":6,      "pipeline_amount":"10142.333333",
"closed_amount":"24099.000000",      "manager_saved":true,
"show_history_log":0,      "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",      "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[      {      "id":"1",      "name":"Global",
"name_2": "",      "primary":true      }      ],
"currency_id":"-99",      "base_rate":"1.000000",      "_acl":{
"fields":{      }      },      "_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets"
}      ]      ]

```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastWorksheets GET

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

Url Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|--|----------|
| type | Which type to return, currently the ones that are supported are, opportunity and product | Optional |

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id

Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208", "name": "Grow-Fast Inc - 1000 units", "date_entered": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1", "created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img": "", "deleted": "0", "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id", "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan", "team_name": [ { "id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "", "primary": true } ], "parent_id": "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type": "Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "", "likely_case": "75000", "best_case": "75000", "worst_case": "75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99", "currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed": "2013-02-10", "date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443", "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis", "probability": "70", "commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false, "_acl": { "fields": { } } } ] }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastWorksheets/export GET

Overview

Returns a record set in CSV format along with HTTP headers to indicate content type.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|-------|---|----------|
| uid | Array | A list of bean ids. | False |
| filter | Array | The filter expression. More information on filter expressions can be found in /<module>/filter. | False |
| sample | Array | Indicates whether to download sample data. | False |

Request

Exporting Records by Specific IDs

```
{
  "uid": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4"
}
```

Exporting Records by a List of IDs

```
{
  "uid": [
    "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
    "b3e87a3f-cd8f-7b86-467a-512d09e8d240"
  ]
}
```

Exporting Records Using a Filter

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"airline"
    }
  ]
}
```

Exporting a Sample Result Set

```
{
  "sample":true
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|--|
| <csv export> | String | Returns the selected records in CSV format with the content headers. |

Response

```
result: HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) DAV/2 PHP/5.3.17
X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.17
Expires: Mon, 26 Jul 1997 05:00:00 GMT
Cache-Control: no-store, no-cache, must-revalidate, post-check=0,
pre-check=0
Pragma: cache
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Cache-Control: post-check=0, pre-check=0
Content-Length: 1080
Connection: close
```

Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=UTF-8

"Name", "ID", "Website", "Email Address", "Office Phone", "Alternate Phone", "Fax", "Billing Street", "Billing City", "Billing State", "Billing Postal Code", "Billing Country", "Shipping Street", "Shipping City", "Shipping State", "Shipping Postal Code", "Shipping Country", "Description", "Type", "Industry", "Annual Revenue", "Employees", "SIC Code", "Ticker Symbol", "Parent Account ID", "Ownership", "Campaign ID", "Rating", "Assigned User Name", "Assigned To", "Team ID", "Teams", "Team Set ID", "Date Created", "Date Modified", "Modified By", "Created By", "Deleted", "Image", "last_activity_date", "Linkedin Company ID", "Facebook Account", "Twitter Account", "Google Plus ID"
"Arts & Crafts
Inc", "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4", "", "", "(052)
034-1853", "", "", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa
Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa
Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "", "Customer", "Transportation", "", "", "", "",
"", "", "", "", "sally", "seed_sally_id", "West", "West", "West", "02/26/2013
07:12 pm", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "1", "1", "0", "", "02/26/2013 07:12
pm", "", "", "", ""

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/export GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:38pm

/ForecastWorksheets/filter GET

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|--------|--|----------|
| filter | What you want to filter on | Optional |
| type | Which type to return, currently the ones that are supported are, opportunity and product | Optional |

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

```
/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id { "filter":[
{"assigned_user_id" : "seed_jim_id"},
{"timeperiod_id":"e546185a-5889-ea75-84c8-511178d1a5ba"} ], }
```

Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id":
"ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208", "name": "Grow-Fast Inc -
1000 units", "date_entered": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",
"date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img":
```

```

    "",
    "deleted": "0",
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
    "team_name": [
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
    },
    "parent_id":
    "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae",
    "parent_type":
    "Opportunities",
    "account_name": "",
    "account_id": "",
    "likely_case": "75000",
    "best_case": "75000",
    "worst_case":
    "75000",
    "base_rate": "1",
    "currency_id": "-99",
    "currency_name": "",
    "currency_symbol": "",
    "date_closed":
    "2013-02-10",
    "date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443",
    "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis",
    "probability": "70",
    "commit_stage": "include",
    "draft": "1",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
    }
  }
}

```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastWorksheets/filter POST

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|--------|--|----------|
| filter | What you want to filter on | Optional |
| type | Which type to return, currently the ones that are supported are, opportunity and product | Optional |

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

```
/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id { "filter":[  
{"assigned_user_id" : "seed_jim_id"},  
{"timeperiod_id":"e546185a-5889-ea75-84c8-511178d1a5ba"} ], }
```

Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id":  
"ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208", "name": "Grow-Fast Inc -  
1000 units", "date_entered": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",  
"date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "modified_user_id": "1",  
"modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",  
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img":  
"", "deleted": "0", "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",  
"assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan", "team_name": [ {  
"id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "",  
"primary": true } ], "parent_id":  
"50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":  
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "",  
"likely_case": "75000", "best_case": "75000", "worst_case":  
"75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",  
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed":  
"2013-02-10", "date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443",  
"sales_stage": "Perception Analysis", "probability": "70",  
"commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,  
"_acl": { "fields": { } } } ] }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastWorksheets/:record PUT

Saves a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

Summary:

This endpoint is used to save the json Data for an array of worksheet data array entries

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---|-------------|----------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. | | |

Input Example:

```
{ "amount" : "10000.000000",      "assigned_user_id" : "seed_max_id",
  "base_rate" : "1",             "best_case" : "25000",           "commit_stage" : "include",
  "currency_id" : "-99",         "current_user" : "seed_max_id", "date_closed" :
  "2013-01-14",                 "date_modified" : "2013-01-14T10:58:27-05:00", "draft" :
  1,                            "id" : "347beb60-d57c-b3aa-5922-50f42b6c27d4", "likely_case" :
  "15000",                      "name" : "RR. Talker Co - 1000 units", "probability" : "90",
  "product_id" : "34b0d547-adaf-03ea-146c-50f42b3e6f04", "sales_stage" :
  "Value Proposition",          "timeperiod_id" :
  "36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba", "version" : 1,
  "w_date_modified" : "2013-01-14T10:58:27-05:00", "worksheet_id" :
  "e0adb532-7d1c-eb49-b102-50f42b455164", "worst_case" : "10000.000000"
}
```

Output Example:

```
{ "amount" : "15000.000000",      "assigned_user_id" : "seed_max_id",
  "base_rate" : "1",             "best_case" : "25000.000000",   "commit_stage" :
  "include",                    "currency_id" : "-99",          "date_closed" : "2013-01-14",
  "date_modified" : "2013-01-15T10:52:31-05:00", "id" :
  "347beb60-d57c-b3aa-5922-50f42b6c27d4", "likely_case" : "15000.000000",
  "name" : "RR. Talker Co - 1000 units", "probability" : "90",
  "product_id" : "34b0d547-adaf-03ea-146c-50f42b3e6f04", "sales_stage" :
  "Value Proposition",          "version" : 1,                 "w_date_modified" :
```

```
"2013-01-14T10:58:27-05:00",      "worksheet_id" :  
"e0adb532-7d1c-eb49-b102-50f42b455164",      "worst_case" : "10000.000000"  
}
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id GET

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

Url Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|---|----------|
| type | Which type to return, currently the ones that are | Optional |

| |
|---|
| supported are, opportunity and product |
|---|

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id

Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208", "name": "Grow-Fast Inc - 1000 units", "date_entered": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1", "created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img": "", "deleted": "0", "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id", "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan", "team_name": [ { "id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "", "primary": true } ], "parent_id": "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type": "Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "", "likely_case": "75000", "best_case": "75000", "worst_case": "75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99", "currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed": "2013-02-10", "date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443", "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis", "probability": "70", "commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false, "_acl": { "fields": { } } } ] }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id GET

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

Summary:

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

Url Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|--|----------|
| type | Which type to return, currently the ones that are supported are, opportunity and product | Optional |

Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id

Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id":
"ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208", "name": "Grow-Fast Inc -
1000 units", "date_entered": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",
"date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img":
"", "deleted": "0", "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan", "team_name": [ {
"id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "",
"primary": true } ], "parent_id":
"50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "",
"likely_case": "75000", "best_case": "75000", "worst_case":
"75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed":
"2013-02-10", "date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443",
"sales_stage": "Perception Analysis", "probability": "70",
"commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,
"_acl": { "fields": {} } } ] }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Forecasts GET

Overview

Updates a record of a specified type as a favorite for the current user.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

Response

```
{
  "id": "bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",
  "name": "Insight Marketing Inc",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    }
  ],
  {
```

```
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"Electronics",
"annual_revenue":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"billing_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"San Mateo",
"billing_address_state":"CA",
"billing_address_postalcode":"56019",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"(927) 136-9572",
"phone_alternate":"","
"website":"www.sectionvegan.de",
"ownership":"","
"employees":"","
"ticker_symbol":"","
"shipping_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"shipping_address_street_2":"","
"shipping_address_street_3":"","
"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"San Mateo",
"shipping_address_state":"CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"56019",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"email1":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",
```

```

"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "kid.support.vegan@example.info",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "phone.kid@example.cn",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  }
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": true,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/favorite PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:38pm

/Forecasts/config POST

Creates and/or updates the config settings for the Forecasts module

Summary:

This endpoint is used to create and/or update the config settings for the Forecasts module as json data. It extends the core config endpoint by adding the functionality to create the Timeperiods and updates existing Opportunities for use in the Forecasts module.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|----------|

Input Example:

```
{  "is_setup": 1,      "is_upgrade": 0,      "has_commits": 1,
  "timeperiod_type": "chronological",      "timeperiod_interval": "Annual",
  "timeperiod_leaf_interval": "Quarter",      "timeperiod_start_date":
  "2013-01-01",      "timeperiod_shown_forward": 2,
  "timeperiod_shown_backward": 2,      "forecast_ranges": "show_binary",
  "buckets_dom": "commit_stage_binary_dom",      "show_binary_ranges": {
  "include": {      "min": 70,      "max": 100      },
  "exclude": {      "min": 0,      "max": 69      }      },
  "show_buckets_ranges": {      "include": {      "min": 85,
  "max": 100      },      "upside": {      "min": 70,
  "max": 84      },      "exclude": {      "min": 0,
  "max": 69      }      },      "sales_stage_won": [      "Closed
Won"      ],      "sales_stage_lost": [      "Closed Lost"      ],
  "show_worksheet_likely": 1,      "show_worksheet_best": 1,
  "show_worksheet_worst": 0,      "show_projected_likely": 1,
  "show_projected_best": 1,      "show_projected_worst": 0,
  "show_forecasts_commit_warnings": 1      }
```

Output Example:

```
{  "is_setup": 1,      "is_upgrade": 0,      "has_commits": 1,
  "timeperiod_type": "chronological",      "timeperiod_interval": "Annual",
  "timeperiod_leaf_interval": "Quarter",      "timeperiod_start_date":
  "2013-01-01",      "timeperiod_shown_forward": 2,
  "timeperiod_shown_backward": 2,      "forecast_ranges": "show_binary",
  "buckets_dom": "commit_stage_binary_dom",      "show_binary_ranges": {
```

```

"include": { "min": 70, "max": 100 },
"exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } },
"show_buckets_ranges": { "include": { "min": 85,
"max": 100 }, "upside": { "min": 70,
"max": 84 }, "exclude": { "min": 0,
"max": 69 } }, "sales_stage_won": [ "Closed
Won" ], "sales_stage_lost": [ "Closed Lost" ],
"show_worksheet_likely": 1, "show_worksheet_best": 1,
"show_worksheet_worst": 0, "show_projected_likely": 1,
"show_projected_best": 1, "show_projected_worst": 0,
"show_forecasts_commit_warnings": 1 }

```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Forecasts/config PUT

Creates and/or updates the config settings for the Forecasts module

Summary:

This endpoint is used to create and/or update the config settings for the Forecasts module as json data. It extends the core config endpoint by adding the functionality to create the Timeperiods and updates existing Opportunities for use in the Forecasts module.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|----------|

Input Example:

```

{ "is_setup": 1, "is_upgrade": 0, "has_commits": 1,
"timeperiod_type": "chronological", "timeperiod_interval": "Annual",
"timeperiod_leaf_interval": "Quarter", "timeperiod_start_date":
"2013-01-01", "timeperiod_shown_forward": 2,
"timeperiod_shown_backward": 2, "forecast_ranges": "show_binary",
"buckets_dom": "commit_stage_binary_dom", "show_binary_ranges": {
"include": { "min": 70, "max": 100 },
"exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } },
"show_buckets_ranges": { "include": { "min": 85,

```

```

"max": 100      },      "upside": {      "min": 70,
"max": 84      },      "exclude": {      "min": 0,
"max": 69      }      },      "sales_stage_won": [      "Closed
Won"      ],      "sales_stage_lost": [      "Closed Lost"      ],
"show_worksheet_likely": 1,      "show_worksheet_best": 1,
"show_worksheet_worst": 0,      "show_projected_likely": 1,
"show_projected_best": 1,      "show_projected_worst": 0,
"show_forecasts_commit_warnings": 1      }

```

Output Example:

```

{      "is_setup": 1,      "is_upgrade": 0,      "has_commits": 1,
"timeperiod_type": "chronological",      "timeperiod_interval": "Annual",
"timeperiod_leaf_interval": "Quarter",      "timeperiod_start_date":
"2013-01-01",      "timeperiod_shown_forward": 2,
"timeperiod_shown_backward": 2,      "forecast_ranges": "show_binary",
"buckets_dom": "commit_stage_binary_dom",      "show_binary_ranges": {
"include": {      "min": 70,      "max": 100      },
"exclude": {      "min": 0,      "max": 69      }      },
"show_buckets_ranges": {      "include": {      "min": 85,
"max": 100      },      "upside": {      "min": 70,
"max": 84      },      "exclude": {      "min": 0,
"max": 69      }      },      "sales_stage_won": [      "Closed
Won"      ],      "sales_stage_lost": [      "Closed Lost"      ],
"show_worksheet_likely": 1,      "show_worksheet_best": 1,
"show_worksheet_worst": 0,      "show_projected_likely": 1,
"show_projected_best": 1,      "show_projected_worst": 0,
"show_forecasts_commit_warnings": 1      }

```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Forecasts/enum/selectedTimePeriod GET

ForecastsApi Timeperiod filter info

Summary:

This returns the timeperiods with respect to the forward/backward options selected. For example, if we elect to use quarterly timeperiods and 2 forward and 2 backward timeperiod intervals are set, then 5 years worth of timeperiods will be returned (2 backward + current + 2 forward).

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---|-------------|----------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. | | |

Input Example:

Output Example:

```
{ "d181230a-a7e0-3176-d10f-50f8530a51ce" : "Q1 (01/01/2012 - 03/31/2012)",  
  "d2bc58ef-21c4-27d5-e416-50f853db29f9" : "Q2 (04/01/2012 - 06/30/2012)",  
  "d3db853e-94d6-b5ac-98af-50f8530689be" : "Q3 (07/01/2012 - 09/30/2012)",  
  "d519f521-5303-1cfc-24f5-50f8537f5b54" : "Q4 (10/01/2012 - 12/31/2012)",  
  "dcc2885a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f853d1a5ba" : "Q1 (01/01/2013 - 03/31/2013)",  
  "ddc24224-c6c9-04aa-7869-50f853db2ea2" : "Q2 (04/01/2013 - 06/30/2013)",  
  "deadcf3-41ed-5f6b-ce5b-50f853de6ef6" : "Q3 (07/01/2013 - 09/30/2013)",  
  "dfaa3724-6295-8ddb-6d14-50f853047fcc" : "Q4 (10/01/2013 - 12/31/2013)",  
  "e1ceee19-c8dd-afdd-e797-50f8538d900a" : "Q1 (01/01/2014 - 03/31/2014)",  
  "e307594a-c12a-6be6-74b7-50f85351c574" : "Q2 (04/01/2014 - 06/30/2014)",  
  "e469239c-3f71-a48e-cda1-50f853214b6a" : "Q3 (07/01/2014 - 09/30/2014)",  
  "e57f4889-cefd-4356-6d82-50f85350decd" : "Q4 (10/01/2014 - 12/31/2014)" }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Forecasts/init GET

ForecastsApi - init

Summary:

This endpoint is used to return initialization data for the Forecasts module.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---|-------------|----------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. | | |

Input Example:

Output Example:

```
{  "initData": {      "selectedUser": {      "preferences": {
"timezone": "GMT",      "datepref": "m/d/Y",      "timepref": "h:ia",
"currency_id": "-99",      "currency_name": "US Dollars",
"currency_symbol": "$",      "currency_iso": "USD",
"currency_rate": 1,      "decimal_precision": "2",
"decimal_separator": ".",      "number_grouping_separator": "",
"language": "en_us",      "default_teams": [ {      "id": 1,
"display_name": "Global",      "name": "Global",      "name_2": "",
"primary": true      } ]      },      "module_list": [
"Home",      "Accounts",      "Contacts",      "Opportunities",
"Leads", "Calendar",      "Reports",      "Quotes",
"Documents",      "Emails",      "Campaigns",      "Calls",
"Meetings",      "Tasks",      "Notes",      "Forecasts",
"Cases",      "Prospects",      "ProspectLists",      "Bugs",
"Employees"      ],      "type": "user",      "id": "seed_jim_id",
"full_name": "Jim Brennan",      "user_name": "jim",
"picture": "46d1fbfb-c258-ce81-fa3a-50f809925709",      "acl": {
"Forecasts": { "fields": [], "admin": "no", "_hash": "095777549714234c8192a7a7963c38b8" },
"ForecastWorksheets": { "fields": [], "admin": "no", "_hash": "095777549714234c8192a7a7963c38b8" },
"ForecastManagerWorksheets": { "fields": [], "admin": "no", "_hash": "095777549714234c8192a7a7963c38b8" },
      },      "my_teams": [
{ "id": "8833dfef-c1f4-e8b3-ca3b-50f8093616be", "name": "Chris Olliver" },
{ "id": "East", "name": "East" }, { "id": 1, "name": "Global" },
{ "id": "4ae6baba-f356-7374-7eb4-50f809745551", "name": "Jim Brennan" },
{ "id": "707a642a-710b-37f1-88f6-50f8098205c0", "name": "Max Jensen" },
{ "id": "63308ab9-f663-bae8-90a5-50f80951c0fe", "name": "Sally Bronsen" },
{ "id": "5776c705-8e6e-4bfc-44e5-50f809d12c0e", "name": "Sarah Smith" },
{ "id": "West", "name": "West" },
{ "id": "7cf7ee0b-f88e-b566-d4d3-50f809dcb717", "name": "Will Westin" }      ],
"showOpps": false,      "first_name": "Jim",      "last_name": "Brennan",
"admin": "yes"      },      "forecasts_setup": 1      },      "defaultSelections": {
"timeperiod_id": {      "id": "a2ab9ad3-2101-36f8-7ba3-50f809b3b62c",
"label": "Q1 (01/01/2013 - 03/31/2013)"      },      "ranges": ["include"],
```

```
"group_by":"forecast",      "dataset":"likely"    }  } }
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:22pm

/Forecasts/reportees/:user_id GET

ForecastsApi Reportees

Summary:

This endpoint is used to return the json Data for an array of users and their state for the forecasts users tree filter

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |
| level | Level of child notes, defaults to 1, -1 for all levels | Optional |

Input Example:

```
{ 'user_id':'seed_max_id' }
```

Output Example:

```
{  "attr":{    "id":"jstree_node_jim",    "rel":"root"  },  "children":[    {      "attr":{        "id":"jstree_node_myopps_jim",        "rel":"my_opportunities"      },      "children":[        ],      "data":"Opportunities (Jim Brennan)",      "metadata":{        "first_name":"Jim",        "full_name":"Jim Brennan",        "id":"seed_jim_id",        "last_name":"Brennan",        "level":"1",        "reports_to_id": "",        "user_name":"jim"      },      "state": ""    },    {      "attr":{        "id":"jstree_node_will",        "rel":"manager"      }    }  ]}
```

```

"children":[
  ],
  "data":"Will Westin",
  "first_name":"Will",
  "full_name":"Will Westin",
  "id":"seed_will_id",
  "last_name":"Westin",
  "level":"2",
  "reports_to_id":"seed_jim_id",
  "user_name":"will",
  "state":"closed"
},
{
  "attr":{
    "rel":"manager"
  },
  "data":"Sarah Smith",
  "first_name":"Sarah",
  "full_name":"Sarah Smith",
  "id":"seed_sarah_id",
  "last_name":"Smith",
  "level":"2",
  "reports_to_id":"seed_jim_id",
  "user_name":"sarah"
},
{
  "data":"Jim Brennan",
  "first_name":"Jim",
  "full_name":"Jim Brennan",
  "id":"seed_jim_id",
  "last_name":"Brennan",
  "level":"1",
  "reports_to_id":"",
  "user_name":"jim"
},
  "state":"open"
}

```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/progressManager/:user_id GET

Projected Manager Data

Summary:

This endpoint is used to return the json Data not already in client view for the Forecasts manager projected panel.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |

Input Example:

```
{  user_id:seed_sally_id
timeperiod_id:36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba }
```

Output Example:

```
{  closed_amount: 0   opportunities: 13   pipeline_revenue: 470000
quota_amount: 382000.000000 }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/progressRep/:user_id GET

Projected Rep Data

Summary:

This endpoint is used to return the json Data not already in client view for the Forecasts rep projected panel.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |

Input Example:

```
{  user_id:seed_sally_id
timeperiod_id:36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba }
```

Output Example:

```
{  quota_amount: "80000.000000" }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/quotas/direct/:user_id GET

ForecastsQuotasApi - Get

Summary:

This endpoint is used to return quota information for a specific user ID, in a specific timeperiod and by a specific type..

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period | Required |
| quota_type | "rollup" or "direct" quota | Required |
| user_id | Show for a specific user | Required |

Input Example:

Output Example:

```
{  "currency_id":"-99",  "amount":"75.000000",  "date_modified":"2013-09-17 21:23:32",  "formatted_amount":"$75.00",  "is_top_level_manager":true }
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:22pm

/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/quotas/rollup/:user_id GET

ForecastsQuotasApi - Get

Summary:

This endpoint is used to return quota information for a specific user ID, in a specific timeperiod and by a specific type..

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period | Required |
| quota_type | "rollup" or "direct" quota | Required |
| user_id | Show for a specific user | Required |

Input Example:

Output Example:

```
{  "currency_id":"-99",  "amount":"75.000000",  "date_modified":"2013-09-17 21:23:32",  "formatted_amount":"$75.00",  "is_top_level_manager":true }
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:22pm

/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/:user_id/chart/:display_manager GET

Retrieve a Forecasting Information In SugarChart Format

Summary:

This endpoint is used to return the json Data for SugarCharts to use to display the needed chart.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|----------|

| | | |
|-----------------|--|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period | |
| user_id | Show for a specific user | |
| display_manager | Pipeline or Committed are valid values. | |
| dataset | Which Forecast dataset to show, valid values are likely, best, worst. Defaults to likely if one is not specified | Optional |
| group_by | Show Which fields the y-axis shows on the chart. Can be any field in the opportunity module, defaults to Sales Stage | Optional |
| ranges | Pipeline or Committed are valid values. | Optional |

Input Example:

```
{ 'user_id':'seed_max_id',
'timeperiod_id':'36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba',
'display_manager':'false', 'group_by': 'forecast', 'dataset': 'likely', 'ranges':
'include', }
```

Output Example:

```
{ "color" : [ "#8c2b2b", "#468c2b", "#2b5d8c",
"#cd5200", "#e6bf00", "#7f3acd", "#00a9b8",
"#572323", "#004d00", "#000087", "#e48d30",
"#9fba09", "#560066", "#009f92", "#b36262",
"#38795c", "#3D3D99", "#99623d", "#998a3d",
"#994e78", "#3d6899", "#CC0000", "#00CC00",
"#0000CC", "#cc5200", "#ccaa00", "#6600cc",
"#005fcc" ], "label" : [ "Include" ], "properties" : [ {
"goal_target_list" : "Array", "goal_marker_color" : [ "#000000",
"#7D12B2" ], "goal_marker_label" : [ "Quota",
"Likely Case" ], "goal_marker_type" : [ "group",
"pareto" ], "label_name" : "Include in Forecast",
"labels" : "value", "legend" : "on", "print" : "on",
"subtitle" : "", "thousands" : "", "title" : null, "type" :
```

```

"bar chart",          "value_name" : "Likely Case"          } ],      "values" : [ {
"goalmarkervalue" : [ "111000.00",          "36000.00"          ],
"goalmarkervalue" : [ "$111,000.00",          "$36,000.00"          ],
"gvalue" : 36000,          "gvalue" : 36000,          "label" :
"January 2013",          "links" : [ "" ],          "valuelabels" : [ "$36,000.00" ],
"values" : [ 36000 ]          },          { "goalmarkervalue" : [ "111000.00",
"61500.00"          ],          "goalmarkervalue" : [ "$111,000.00",
"$61,500.00"          ],          "gvalue" : 25500,          "gvalue" :
"$25,500.00",          "label" : "February 2013",          "links" : [ "" ],
"valuelabels" : [ "$25,500.00" ],          "values" : [ 25500 ]          },          {
"goalmarkervalue" : [ "111000.00",          "61500.00"          ],
"goalmarkervalue" : [ "$111,000.00",          "$61,500.00"          ],
"gvalue" : 0,          "gvalue" : 0,          "label" : "March 2013",
"links" : [ "" ],          "valuelabels" : [ "$0.00" ],          "values" : [ 0 ]
}          ]          }

```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Forecasts/user/:user_id GET

ForecastsApi - user

Summary:

This endpoint is used to return a user's id, user_name, full_name, first_name, last_name, and is_manager param given a user's id.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| user_id | Returns user data for this specific user id | |

Input Example:

```
{ user_id:seed_sally_id }
```

Output Example:

```
{      first_name: "Sally"      full_name: "Sally Bronsen"      id:
"seed_sally_id"      is_manager: false      last_name: "Bronsen"
user_name: "sally"      }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/KBContents GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| fields | String | <p>Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | False |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common</p> | False |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|--|-------|
| | | views are "record" and "list". Example: record | |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
  ]  
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{  
  "filter": [  
    {  
      "name": {  
        "$starts": "Nelson"  
      }  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |

| Operation | Description |
|------------|--|
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": ""
    }
  ]
}
```



```

"opportunities": [
  {
    _module: "Opportunities",
    "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
    "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
    "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
    "sales_status": "New"
  },
],
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name": "Florence Haddock",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "description": "",
  "opportunities": [
    {
      _module: "Opportunities"
      date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
      id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
      name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
      sales_status: "New"
    },
  ],
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/KBContents/config POST

Creates and/or updates the config settings for the KBContents module

Summary:

This endpoint is used to create and/or update the config settings for the KBContents module as json data. It extends the core config endpoint by adding the functionality to process deleted languages and documents related to them.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|----------|

Input Example:

```
{  "languages":[{  "en":"English",  "primary":true  },{  "de":"German",  "primary":false  }],  "category_root":"31696245-0438-ff7a-9144-544f8c659daf",  "deleted_languages":["es","ru"]  }
```

Output Example:

```
{  "languages":[{  "en":"English",  "primary":true  },{  "de":"German",  "primary":false  }],  "category_root":"31696245-0438-ff7a-9144-544f8c659daf",  "deleted_languages":["es","ru"]  }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/KBContents/config PUT

Creates and/or updates the config settings for the KBContents module

Summary:

This endpoint is used to create and/or update the config settings for the

KBContents module as json data. It extends the core config endpoint by adding the functionality to process deleted languages and documents related to them.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|----------|

Input Example:

```
{  "languages":[{    "en":"English",    "primary":true  }},{  "de":"German",    "primary":false  }],  "category_root":"31696245-0438-ff7a-9144-544f8c659daf",  "deleted_languages":["es","ru"] }
```

Output Example:

```
{  "languages":[{    "en":"English",    "primary":true  }},{  "de":"German",    "primary":false  }],  "category_root":"31696245-0438-ff7a-9144-544f8c659daf",  "deleted_languages":["es","ru"] }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/KBContents/duplicateCheck POST

Overview

Runs a duplicate check against specified data.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True |

Request

```
{
  "name": "Airline"
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the potential duplicate records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "c4c26496-5dbc-67dd-bf5c-512d0923889e",
      "name": "Airline Maintenance Co",
      "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id": "1",
      "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
      "created_by": "1",
      "created_by_name": "Administrator",
      "description": "",
      "img": "",
      "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "deleted": false,
      "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name": [
        {
          "id": "East",
          "name": "East",
          "name_2": ""
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "primary":false
    },
    {
        "id":1,
        "name":"Global",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":false
    },
    {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
    }
],
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"Other",
"annual_revenue":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"billing_address_street":"123 Anywhere Street",
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"Sunnyvale",
"billing_address_state":"CA",
"billing_address_postalcode":"48566",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"(648) 452-3486",
"phone_alternate":"","
"website":"www.kidqa.it",
"ownership":"","
"employees":"","
"ticker_symbol":"","
"shipping_address_street":"123 Anywhere Street",
"shipping_address_street_2":"","
"shipping_address_street_3":"","
"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"Sunnyvale",
"shipping_address_state":"CA",
```

```

"shipping_address_postalcode": "48566",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"email1": "vegan.im@example.tw",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "vegan.im@example.tw",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "phone85@example.tv",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  }
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
"duplicate_check_rank": 0
}
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/duplicateCheck POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/KBContents/filter GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
| | | <p>field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".</p> <p>Example: record</p> | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in | False |

| | | | |
|---------|---------|---|-------|
| | | a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the |

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|---|
| | value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently

accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
```

```

        "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
        "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
        "sales_status": "New"
    },
],
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
}
},
{
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
        {
            _module: "Opportunities"
            date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
            id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
            name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
            sales_status: "New"
        },
    ],
    "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
    }
}
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/KBContents/:record/notuseful PUT

Overview

List records in a module. Searching, filtering and ordering can be applied to only fetch the records you are interested in. Additionally the set of returned fields can be restricted to speed up processing and reduce download times.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
| q | String | The search text to match records on. This will search through any fields on the module that has unified_search set to true. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| | | name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | |
| favorites | Boolean | Only fetch the current users favorited records. | False |
| my_items | Boolean | Only fetch items assigned to the current user. | False |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"ecbf2a6c-261e-5fca-fbb6-512d093554b8",
      "name":"Avery Software Co",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "my_favorite":false,
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{
          }
        }
      }
    ]
  }
```

```

    },
    "_module": "Accounts",
    "_search": {
      "score": 1
    }
  },
  {
    "id": "af5f8dae-7169-b497-1d77-512d0937ed81",
    "name": "Avery Software Co",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {

      }
    },
    "_module": "Accounts",
    "_search": {
      "score": 1
    }
  }
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/KBContents/:record/useful PUT

Overview

List records in a module. Searching, filtering and ordering can be applied to only fetch the records you are interested in. Additionally the set of returned fields can be restricted to speed up processing and reduce download times.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|---------|--|----------|
| q | String | The search text to match records on. This will search through any fields on the module that has unified_search set to true. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| favorites | Boolean | Only fetch the current users favorited records. | False |
| my_items | Boolean | Only fetch items assigned to the | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|---------------|
| | | | current user. |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"ecbf2a6c-261e-5fca-fbb6-512d093554b8",
      "name":"Avery Software Co",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "my_favorite":false,
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts",
      "_search":{
        "score":1
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"af5f8dae-7169-b497-1d77-512d0937ed81",
      "name":"Avery Software Co",
```

```

    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {

      }
    },
    "_module": "Accounts",
    "_search": {
      "score": 1
    }
  }
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Leads POST

Create Lead with optional post-save actions

Summary:

This endpoint is used to create a Lead with the optional post-save actions for Convert Target/Prospect and Create Lead from Email operations.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------------|--|----------|
| prospect_id | Pass a prospect id if Lead is being created as part of | Optional |

| | | |
|------------------|---|----------|
| | a Convert Target/Prospect process | |
| inbound_email_id | Pass an inbound email id if Lead is being created from an Email | Optional |

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:23pm

/Leads/:leadId/convert POST

Convert Lead to a Contact and optionally link it to a new or existing instance of the modules specified

Summary:

This endpoint is used to convert the specified Lead to a Contact and optionally link that Contact to a new or existing instance of the modules specified. The types of modules that can be specified are limited to those that have been configured by the system administrator.

Post Parameters:

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| modules (required) | An object containing the Contacts module to be created as part of the conversion, along with (optionally) any modules that this new Contact record is to be related to. If relate-to modules are also specified, they must consist of a valid module type and either the id of a existing module of that type, or if new, the full record to be created for that type. Note that the allowed module types are defined by the System Administrator. |
| Example | |
| <pre>{</pre> | |

```
"modules": {
  "Contacts": {
    "deleted": "0",
    "do_not_call": false,
    "portal_active": "0",
    "preferred_language": "en_us",
    "assigned_user_id": "1",
    "assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
    "salutation": "",
    "first_name": "Darius",
    "last_name": "Paisley",
    "title": "Director Operations",
    "department": "",
    "description": "",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      },
      {
        "id": 1,
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      }
    ],
    "phone_home": "(890) 241-5509",
    "phone_mobile": "(738) 338-2546",
    "phone_work": "(579) 448-8879",
    "phone_fax": "",
    "primary_address_street": "123 Anywhere Street",
    "primary_address_city": "Salt Lake City",
    "primary_address_state": "CA",
    "primary_address_postalcode": "81738",
    "primary_address_country": "USA",
    "campaign_id": ""
  }
}
```

```
"campaign_name": "",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "kid75@example.it",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
"Accounts": {
  "id": "1c212ff9-c0d5-866d-d3ae-526e6cd47a31",
  "name": "Lexington Shores Corp",
  "date_entered": "2013-10-28T09:52:46-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-10-28T09:52:46-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_count": "",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "Customer",
  "industry": "Electronics",
  "annual_revenue": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "billing_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
  "billing_address_street_2": "",
  "billing_address_street_3": "",
```

```
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Santa Fe",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "63785",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(641) 347-6902",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.imphone.de",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Santa Fe",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "63785",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "section.qa@example.tw",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "vegan29@example.de",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
"email1": "section.qa@example.tw",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
```

```
"my_favorite": false,
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "following": false,
  "_module": "Accounts",
  "duplicate_check_rank": 8
},
"Opportunities": {
  "id": "5529e246-c42f-04e0-1989-526e6d3029c6",
  "name": "Lexington Shores Corp - 311 Units",
  "date_entered": "2013-10-28T09:52:46-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-10-28T09:52:46-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_count": "",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "opportunity_type": "",
  "account_name": "Lexington Shores Corp",
  "account_id": "1c212ff9-c0d5-866d-d3ae-526e6cd47a31",
  "campaign_id": "",
  "campaign_name": "",
  "lead_source": "Partner",
  "amount": 10413,
  "base_rate": 1,
  "amount_usdollar": 10413,
  "currency_id": "-99",
  "currency_name": "",
  "currency_symbol": "",
  "date_closed": "2014-03-30",
  "date_closed_timestamp": 1396187804,
```



```
        "next_step": "",
        "sales_stage": "Prospecting",
        "sales_status": "New",
        "probability": 10,
        "best_case": 11795,
        "worst_case": 9031,
        "commit_stage": "exclude",
        "total_revenue_line_items": 5,
        "closed_revenue_line_items": 1,
        "contact_role": "",
        "my_favorite": false,
        "_acl": {
            "fields": {}
        },
        "following": false,
        "_module": "Opportunities",
        "duplicate_check_rank": 0
    }
}
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:23pm

/Leads/:record/freebusy GET

Get a lead's FreeBusy schedule

Summary:

This endpoint returns a list of time slots for which the specified person is busy.

Request

GET /Leads/:id/freebusy

Response

```
{
  "id": "foo"
```

```
"module": "Users",
"freebusy": [
  {
    "start": "2014-08-24T08:45:00-04:00",
    "end": "2014-08-24T09:15:00-04:00"
  },
  {
    "start": "2014-08-30T05:45:00-04:00",
    "end": "2014-08-30T06:15:00-04:00"
  },
  {
    "start": "2014-09-12T15:45:00-04:00",
    "end": "2014-09-12T16:15:00-04:00"
  }
]
}
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Leads/register POST

Overview

Creates new Leads.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True |

Request

```
{
  "first_name": "John",
  "last_name": "Smith"
}
```

}

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. |

Response

```
{
  "id": "ecba9f86-4a4a-def6-359c-505a5b33f014",
  "name": "John Smith",
  "date_entered": "2012-09-19T23:54:54+0000",
  "date_modified": "2012-09-19T23:54:54+0000",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "created_by": "1",
  "deleted": 0,
  "team_id": "1",
  "team_set_id": "1",
  "first_name": "John",
  "last_name": "Smith",
  "full_name": "John Smith",
  "do_not_call": false,
  "converted": false,
  "lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
  "status": "New",
  "preferred_language": "en_us",
  "email": [
  ],
  "my_favorite": false
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /Leads/register POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Mail POST

Overview

Create an email and send or save as draft.

Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any query string parameters.

Input Parameters

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------|--------|---|----------|
| email_config | String | ID of the outbound email configuration to use when sending this email | True |
| to_addresses | Array | Array of name/email address pairs for the TO field, when present, only email subfield is required (not name). | True |
| cc_addresses | Array | Array of name/email address pairs for the CC field, when present, email subfield is required. | False |
| bcc_addresses | Array | Array of name/email address pairs for the BCC | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
| | | field, when present, email subfield is required. | |
| subject | String | Subject of the email | False |
| html_body | String | HTML body of the email | False |
| text_body | String | Text body of the email | False |
| status | String | Indicates the status of the email - 'draft' or 'ready' (ready to be sent) | True |
| related | Object | Contains 'parent_type' and 'parent_id' to relate this email to (for example 'Contact' and a contact's id) | False |
| teams | Object | Team(s) to assign this email to. 'primary' attribute is an id string for the primary team and 'other' attribute is an array of id strings for the other teams - only primary is required | True |
| attachments | Array | Array of file attachments - each attachment consists of a 'type' (where the attachment came from: upload, document, or template), 'id' (of the file upload, note, document revision, etc), and 'name' (the file | False |

| | | | |
|--|--|-------|--|
| | | name) | |
|--|--|-------|--|

Input Example

```
{
  "email_config": "abc181a2-5c05-b879-8e68-502279a8c401",
  "to_addresses": [
    {
      "name": "John Doe",
      "email": "john_doe@foo.com"
    },
    {
      "name": "David Madison",
      "email": "david_madison@bar.com"
    }
  ],
  "cc_addresses": [
    {
      "name": "Tom Swift",
      "email": "tswift@baz.com"
    }
  ],
  "bcc_addresses": null,
  "subject": "Minneapolis Convention",
  "html_body": "<html><body>Hello World</body></html>",
  "text_body": "Hello World",
  "status": "ready",
  "related": {
    "type": "Contacts",
    "id": "61cf0f8d-938c-c9b2-53ad-51ed7bbcf83b"
  },
  "teams": {
    "primary": "dabec868-696c-f458-e204-50227995ab50",
    "others": [
      "c3094c88-c95f-2e17-4553-50227996ad20",
      "abcde868-696c-f458-e704-58369095ab62"
    ]
  },
  "attachments": [
    {
      "type": "upload",
      "id": "cfbe4551-548d-f602-b228-45387645fc12",

```

```

    "name": "company_logo.jpg"
  },
  {
    "type": "document",
    "id": "876112a4-89c1-4ba7-a05a-7729a7a76818"
  },
  {
    "type": "template",
    "id": "002cfe6c-98e9-4342-bdb1-1660d0788872"
  }
],
}

```

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <email record field> | <email record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created email record. |

Output Example

```

{
  "team_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "team_set_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "id": "d9c165d0-8863-ba61-dc85-51ed8016c476",
  "date_entered": "2013-07-22 18:57:57",
  "date_modified": "2013-07-22 18:57:57",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "assigned_user_name": "",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "admin",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "",
  "deleted": 0,
  "from_addr_name": "SugarCRM",
  "reply_to_addr": "",
  "to_addrs_names": "john_doe@foo.com, david_madison@bar.com",

```

```
"cc_addrs_names": "tswift@baz.com",
"description_html": "<html><body>Hello World</body></html>",
"description": "Hello World",
"date_sent": "2013-07-22 18:57:00",
"name": "Minneapolis Convention",
"type": "out",
"status": "sent",
"parent_type": "Contacts",
"parent_id": "61cf0f8d-938c-c9b2-53ad-51ed7bbcf83b",
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|----------------------------|
| v10 | Added /Mail POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Mail/archive POST

Overview

Archives an email.

Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any query string parameters.

Input Parameters

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------------|----------|
| date_sent | String | Date of email sent | True |
| from_address | String | From email address | True |
| to_addresses | Array | Array of name/email address | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------|--------|---|----------|
| | | pairs for the TO field, when present, only email subfield is required (not name). | |
| cc_addresses | Array | Array of name/email address pairs for the CC field, when present, email subfield is required. | False |
| bcc_addresses | Array | Array of name/email address pairs for the BCC field, when present, email subfield is required. | False |
| subject | String | Subject of the email | True |
| html_body | String | HTML body of the email | False |
| text_body | String | Text body of the email | False |
| status | String | Indicates the status of the email - 'draft' or 'ready' (ready to be sent) | True |
| related | Object | Contains 'parent_type' and 'parent_id' to relate this email to (for example 'Contact' and a contact's id) | False |
| teams | Object | Team(s) to assign this email to. 'primary' attribute is an id string for the primary team and 'other' attribute is an array of id strings for the other | True |

| | | | |
|------------------|--------|---|-------|
| | | teams - only primary is required | |
| assigned_user_id | String | ID of a user this record is assigned to. | False |
| attachments | Array | Array of file attachments - each attachment consists of a 'type' (where the attachment came from: upload, document, or template), 'id' (of the file upload, note, document revision, etc), and 'name' (the file name) | False |

Input Example

```
{
  "date_sent": "2014-02-07T00:00:00",
  "from_address": "test@foo.com"
  "to_addresses": [
    {
      "name": "John Doe",
      "email": "john_doe@foo.com",
      "module": "Leads"
    },
    {
      "name": "David Madison",
      "email": "david_madison@bar.com",
      "module": "Leads"
    }
  ],
  "cc_addresses": [
    {
      "name": "Tom Swift",
      "email": "tswift@baz.com"
    }
  ],
}
```

```

"bcc_addresses":null,
"subject":"Minneapolis Convention",
"html_body":"<html><body>Hello World</body></html>",
"text_body":"Hello World"
"status":"archive",
"related": {
  "type":"Contacts",
  "id":"61cf0f8d-938c-c9b2-53ad-51ed7bbcf83b"
},
"teams": {
  "primary": "dabec868-696c-f458-e204-50227995ab50",
  "others": [
    "c3094c88-c95f-2e17-4553-50227996ad20",
    "abcde868-696c-f458-e704-58369095ab62"
  ]
},
"assigned_user_id":"seed_jim_id",
"attachments": [
  {
    "type": "upload",
    "id": "cfbe4551-548d-f602-b228-45387645fc12",
    "name": "company_logo.jpg"
  },
  {
    "type": "document",
    "id": "876112a4-89c1-4ba7-a05a-7729a7a76818"
  },
  {
    "type": "template",
    "id": "002cfe6c-98e9-4342-bdb1-1660d0788872"
  }
],
}

```

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <email record field> | <email record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created email record. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

Output Example

```
{
  "team_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "team_set_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "id": "d9c165d0-8863-ba61-dc85-51ed8016c476",
  "date_entered": "2013-07-22 18:57:57",
  "date_modified": "2013-07-22 18:57:57",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "assigned_user_name": "",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "admin",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "",
  "deleted": 0,
  "from_addr_name": "SugarCRM",
  "reply_to_addr": "",
  "to_addrs_names": "john_doe@foo.com, david_madison@bar.com",
  "cc_addrs_names": "tswift@baz.com",
  "description_html": "<html><body>Hello World</body></html>",
  "description": "Hello World",
  "date_sent": "2013-07-22 18:57:00",
  "name": "Minneapolis Convention",
  "type": "out",
  "status": "sent",
  "parent_type": "Contacts",
  "parent_id": "61cf0f8d-938c-c9b2-53ad-51ed7bbcf83b",
  "from_address": "test@foo.com"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /Mail/archive POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Mail/attachment POST

Overview

Upload an email attachment

Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any query string parameters.

Input Parameters

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------------------|--------|---------------------|----------|
| email_attachment | String | The file to upload. | True |

Input Example

```
{"email_attachment": "@\\path\\to\\ExampleDocument.txt"}
```

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <email record field> | <email record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created email record. |

Output Example

```
{  
  "guid": "61b19f41-0ac9-0f2f-d9c5-51eecaf89396",  
}
```

```
"name": "ExampleDocument.txt",  
"nameForDisplay": "ExampleDocument.txt"  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /Mail/attachment POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Mail/attachment/cache DELETE

Overview

Clears the user's attachment cache directory

Query Parameters:

This endpoint does not accept any parameters.

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input.

Output Example:

If successful, the endpoint responds with a bool of true.

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /Mail/attachment/:file_guid |

| |
|------------------|
| DELETE endpoint. |
|------------------|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Mail/attachment/:file_guid DELETE

Overview

Delete an updated email attachment (where :file_guid is the guid value returned from the /Mail/attachment API)

Query Parameters:

This endpoint does not accept any parameters.

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input.

Output Example:

If successful, the endpoint responds with a bool of true.

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /Mail/attachment/:file_guid DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Meetings POST

Overview

Create a single event or a series of event records.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True |

Request

```
{
  "name": "Department Meeting",
  "description": "Weekly Department Meeting",
  "date_start": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "date_end": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "repeat_type": "Weekly",
  "repeat_interval": "1", /* Every Week */
  "repeat_dow": "25", /* Tue and Fri */
  "repeat_count": "4", /* 4 Recurrences */
  "repeat_until": "",
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Description | Start Date | End Date |
|----------------|--|------------|----------|
| <record field> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. | | |

Response

```
{
```

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module> POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Meetings/:record DELETE

Overview

Deletes either a single event record or a series of event records

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------------|---------|--|----------|
| all_recurrences | Boolean | Flag to delete all events in a series. | False |

Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Meetings/2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3cf?all_recurrences=true`

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| id | String | Returns the ID of the deleted record. |

Response

```
{  
  "id": "11cf0d0a-40af-8cb1-9da0-5057a5f511f9"  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Meetings/:record PUT

Overview

Update a calendar event record of the specified type.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------------|---------|--|----------|
| all_recurrences | Boolean | Flag to update all events in a series. | False |

Request

```

http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Meetings/2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3
cf?all_recurrences=true
{
  "name":"Department Meeting",
  "description":"Weekly Department Meeting",
  "date_start":"yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "date_end":"yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "repeat_type":"Weekly",
  "repeat_interval":"1", /* Every Week */
  "repeat_dow":"25", /* Tue and Fri */
  "repeat_count":"4", /* 4 Recurrences */
  "repeat_until":"","
}

```

Response Arguments

| Name | Description | Start Date | End Date |
|----------------|--|------------|----------|
| <record field> | Returns the fields for the updated record. | | |

Response

```

{
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Meetings/:record/external GET

Retrieves info about launching an external meeting

Summary:

This endpoint is used to retrieve info about launching an external meeting. This includes whether the current user has permission to host and/or join the meeting along with the host/join URLs.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---|-------------|----------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. | | |

Input Example:

Output Example:

```
{  "is_host_option_allowed": false,  "host_url": "",  "is_join_option_allowed": true,  "join_url": "//link.to/external/meeting" }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Notifications GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can

be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type, | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
| | | <p>description, {"name": "opportunities", "fields": ["id", "name", "sales_status"], "order_by": "date_closed: desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".</p> <p>Example: record</p> | False |
| order_by | String | <p>How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.</p> <p>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC</p> | False |
| q | String | A search | False |

| | | | |
|---------|---------|---|-------|
| | | expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
```

```

    "filter":[
      {
        "name":{
          "$starts":"Nelson"
        }
      }
    ]
  }

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
|-----------|-------------|

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
```

```

    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}

```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```

{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        }
      ],
    }
  ],
}

```

```

    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Opportunities/config POST

Overview

Opportunity Config Save

Summary

This saves the config changes to the Opportunity Module, when the opps_view_by attribute changes, it will perform the nessicary migrations for the Metadata and the actual Data.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields to update. | False |

Request

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields will be returned. |

Response

```
{
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /Opportunities/config POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Opportunities/enum/:field GET

Overview

Retrieves the enum values for a specific field.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| <list values> | Array | Returns the enum values for a field. |

Response

```
{
```

```
    "" : "",
    "Analyst" : "Analyst",
    "Competitor" : "Competitor",
    "Customer" : "Customer",
    "Integrator" : "Integrator",
    "Investor" : "Investor",
    "Partner" : "Partner",
    "Press" : "Press",
    "Prospect" : "Prospect",
    "Reseller" : "Reseller",
    "Other" : "Other"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/enum/:field GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/PdfManager GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"} | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
| | | For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API . | |
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same | False |

| | | | |
|---------|---------|--|-------|
| | | time as a filter expression. | |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
```

```

    "$starts": "Nelson"
  }
}
]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
```

```

    "$favorite": "_this"
  }
]
}

```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```

{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        }
      ],
    }
  ],
}

```

```

    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/RevenueLineItems/:record/quote POST

Convert a Revenue Line Item to a quote.

Summary:

This endpoint is used to convert a single RevenueLineItem to a quote

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|--------|------------------------------------|----------|
| record | Which Revenue Line Item to convert | false |

Valid Urls:

- /rest/v10/RevenueLineItems/:record/quote/

Output Example:

```
{      id:"123-456-789-0",      name:"My Test Quote"    }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Tags/:record PUT

Overview

Update a record of the specified type.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|------------------------|----------|
| | | of fields to populate. | |

Request

```
{
  "name": "New Account Name",
  "phone_office": "(555) 888-5555",
  "website": "www.newsite.com",
  "meetings": {
    {
      "add": [ "21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8024" ],
      "delete": [ "21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8023" ],
      "create": [
        {
          "name": "Test Meeting"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Link fields

It is possible to add or delete record relations to other records and create new related records.

| Action | Type | Description |
|--------|------|--|
| add | List | List of related records ID. See RelateRecordApi for details. |
| delete | List | List of related records ID. |
| create | List | List of name to value arrays of related records. |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the updated record. |

Response

```
{
  "id": "f222265a-b755-da89-0bc7-512d09b800b6",
  "name": "New Account Name",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-27T22:49:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "linkedin": ""
}
```

```
"facebook":"","  
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"account_type":"Customer",  
"industry":"Hospitality",  
"annual_revenue":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"billing_address_street":"9 IBM Path",  
"billing_address_street_2":"","  
"billing_address_street_3":"","  
"billing_address_street_4":"","  
"billing_address_city":"San Francisco",  
"billing_address_state":"CA",  
"billing_address_postalcode":"43635",  
"billing_address_country":"USA",  
"rating":"","  
"phone_office":"(555) 888-5555",  
"phone_alternate":"","  
"website":"www.newsite.com",  
"ownership":"","  
"employees":"","  
"ticker_symbol":"","  
"shipping_address_street":"9 IBM Path",  
"shipping_address_street_2":"","  
"shipping_address_street_3":"","  
"shipping_address_street_4":"","  
"shipping_address_city":"San Francisco",  
"shipping_address_state":"CA",  
"shipping_address_postalcode":"43635",  
"shipping_address_country":"USA",  
"email1":"kid86@example.net",  
"parent_id":"","  
"sic_code":"","  
"parent_name":"","  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"kid86@example.net",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"
```

```
    },
    {
      "email_address": "the.dev@example.name",
      "opt_out": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "0"
    }
  ],
  "campaign_id": "",
  "campaign_name": "",
  "my_favorite": false,
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Teams/:record/link POST

Overview

Creates relationships to a pre-existing record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|
| <relationship link> | <string> | Link between targeted and related records. | True |
| <record ID> | <string> | The name value list of related records. Each item of the list may be either string equal to related item ID, or map containing record ID ("id" key is required in this case) and addition relationship properties. | True |

Request

```
{
  link_name: "accounts"
  ids: [
    "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    {
      "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
      "role": "owner"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|-------|----------------------|
| record | Array | The record linked to |

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| | | related records. |
| related_records | Array | Records that were associated. |

Response

```

"record": {
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "opportunity_type": "",
  "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
  "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",

```

```
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
"related_records": [
{
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
```

```
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address":
"section.sugar.section@example.it",
        "opt_out": "1",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
```

```
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
```

```
    }
  },
  {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": "",
    "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
    "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "lead_source": "Campaign",
    "amount": "25000",
    "base_rate": "1",
    "amount_usdollar": "25000",
    "currency_id": "-99",
    "currency_name": "",
```

```

    "currency_symbol": "",
    "date_closed": "2013-02-27",
    "date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
    "next_step": "",
    "sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
    "sales_status": "New",
    "probability": "90",
    "best_case": "25000",
    "worst_case": "25000",
    "commit_stage": "include",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|-------------|---|
| v10 (7.6.0) | Added support for additional relationship values. |
| v10 (7.1.5) | Added /<module>/:record/link POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:37pm

/Teams/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE

Overview

Deletes an existing relationship between two records.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|-------|---|
| record | Array | The record to disassociate from the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was disassociated. |

Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      }
    ],
  }
}
```

```
    {
      "id":"West",
      "name":"West",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":true
    }
  ],
  "opportunity_type":"",
  "account_name":"Slender Broadband Inc",
  "account_id":"181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
  "campaign_id":"",
  "campaign_name":"",
  "lead_source":"Campaign",
  "amount":"25000",
  "base_rate":"1",
  "amount_usdollar":"25000",
  "currency_id":"-99",
  "currency_name":"",
  "currency_symbol":"",
  "date_closed":"2013-02-27",
  "date_closed_timestamp":"1361992480",
  "next_step":"",
  "sales_stage":"Needs Analysis",
  "sales_status":"New",
  "probability":"90",
  "best_case":"25000",
  "worst_case":"25000",
  "commit_stage":"include",
  "my_favorite":false,
  "_acl":{
    "fields":{

    }
  }
},
"related_record":{
  "id":"e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name":"Gus Dales",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
```

```
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
```

```
"phone_work":"(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Persistence",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"54556",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id":"d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"GusDales145",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
```

```
    "m_accept_status_fields": "",
    "accept_status_id": "",
    "accept_status_name": "",
    "sync_contact": "",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  }
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/Teams/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST

Overview

Creates a relationship to a pre-existing record.

Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|-------|--|
| record | Array | The record linked to the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was associated. |

Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": ""
  }
}
```

```
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
"related_record": {
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
```

```
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Gus",
  "last_name": "Dales",
  "full_name": "Gus Dales",
  "title": "Director Operations",
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "department": "",
  "do_not_call": false,
  "phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
      "opt_out": "1",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
      "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
      "opt_out": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "1"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
  "phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
  "phone_other": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
  "email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
```

```
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Persistence",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"54556",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",  
"account_name":"Arts & Crafts Inc",  
"account_id":"d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"Technical Advisor",  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"GusDales145",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{
```

```
}
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/TimePeriods GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|------|------|-------------|----------|

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"} For more details on additional field parameters, see | False |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|---|-------|
| | | Relate API and Collection API . | |
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in | False |

| | | |
|--|-----------------|--|
| | the result set. | |
|--|-----------------|--|

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

}

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all

expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name": "Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities"
          date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
          id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
          name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
          sales_status: "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/TimePeriods/current GET

Get the get the current timeperiod

Summary:

This endpoint is used to get the current TimePeriod. If one is not found a 404 is

returned

Output Example:

```
{      "id":"e394485a-5889-ea75-84c8-51543bd1a5ba",      "name":"Q1
(01\01\2013 - 03\31\2013)",
"parent_id":"e28efe2d-c51c-be45-3d84-51543b4d2910",
"start_date":"2013-01-01",      "start_date_timestamp":"1356998400",
"end_date":"2013-03-31",      "end_date_timestamp":"1364774399",
"created_by":"1",      "date_entered":"2013-03-28 12:46:36",
"date_modified":"2013-03-28 12:46:36",      "deleted":"0",      "is_fiscal":"0",
"is_fiscal_year":"0",      "leaf_cycle":"1",      "type":"Quarter",
"related_timeperiods":""      }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/TimePeriods/:date GET

Return a Timeperiod by a given date

Summary:

This endpoint is used to get a TimePeriod for a given date. If one is not found a 404 is returned.

Output Example:

```
{      "id":"e394485a-5889-ea75-84c8-51543bd1a5ba",      "name":"Q1
(01\01\2013 - 03\31\2013)",
"parent_id":"e28efe2d-c51c-be45-3d84-51543b4d2910",
"start_date":"2013-01-01",      "start_date_timestamp":"1356998400",
"end_date":"2013-03-31",      "end_date_timestamp":"1364774399",
"created_by":"1",      "date_entered":"2013-03-28 12:46:36",
"date_modified":"2013-03-28 12:46:36",      "deleted":"0",      "is_fiscal":"0",
"is_fiscal_year":"0",      "leaf_cycle":"1",      "type":"Quarter",
"related_timeperiods":""      }
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/TimePeriods/filter GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
| | | <p>may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields <code>id</code> and <code>date_modified</code> will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: <code>name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</code></p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common</p> | False |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|--|-------|
| | | views are "record" and "list". Example: record | |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
```

```

    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}

```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```

{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|--|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |

| Operation | Description |
|------------|---|
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    ]
  }
]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name":"Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities"
          date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
          id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
          name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
          sales_status: "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
  }
}
]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/Users GET

Overview

List records in a module. Searching, filtering and ordering can be applied to only fetch the records you are interested in. Additionally the set of returned fields can be restricted to speed up processing and reduce download times.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| q | String | The search text to match records on. This will search through any fields on the module that has unified_search set to true. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|---------|--|----------|
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| favorites | Boolean | Only fetch the current users favorited records. | False |
| my_items | Boolean | Only fetch items assigned to the current user. | False |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned |

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|-------|---|
| | | when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"ecbf2a6c-261e-5fca-fbb6-512d093554b8",
      "name":"Avery Software Co",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "my_favorite":false,
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts",
      "_search":{
        "score":1
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"af5f8dae-7169-b497-1d77-512d0937ed81",
      "name":"Avery Software Co",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "my_favorite":false,
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
    },
  ]
}
```

```
        "_module": "Accounts",
        "_search": {
            "score": 1
        }
    }
]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/Users/:record/freebusy GET

Get a user's FreeBusy schedule

Summary:

This endpoint returns a list of time slots for which the specified person is busy.

Request

GET /Users/:id/freebusy

Response

```
{
  "id": "foo"
  "module": "Users",
  "freebusy": [
    {
```

```

        "start": "2014-08-24T08:45:00-04:00",
        "end": "2014-08-24T09:15:00-04:00"
    },
    {
        "start": "2014-08-30T05:45:00-04:00",
        "end": "2014-08-30T06:15:00-04:00"
    },
    {
        "start": "2014-09-12T15:45:00-04:00",
        "end": "2014-09-12T16:15:00-04:00"
    }
]
}

```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 06:20pm

/Users/:record/link POST

Overview

Creates relationships to a pre-existing record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|
| <relationship link> | <string> | Link between targeted and related records. | True |
| <record ID> | <string> | The name value list of related records. Each item of the list may be either string equal to related item ID, or map containing record ID ("id" key | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|---|
| | | | is required in this case) and addition relationship properties. |

Request

```
{
  link_name: "accounts"
  ids: [
    "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    {
      "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
      "role": "owner"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| record | Array | The record linked to related records. |
| related_records | Array | Records that were associated. |

Response

```
"record": {
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
```

```
"date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
```

```
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
"related_records": [
  {
    "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
    "name": "Gus Dales",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "salutation": "",
    "first_name": "Gus",
    "last_name": "Dales",
    "full_name": "Gus Dales",
    "title": "Director Operations",
    "linkedin": "",
    "facebook": "",
    "twitter": "",
```

```
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address":
"section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
```

```
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
{
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
```

```
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
```

```
}
  ]
}
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|-------------|---|
| v10 (7.6.0) | Added support for additional relationship values. |
| v10 (7.1.5) | Added /<module>/:record/link POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/Users/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE

Overview

Deletes an existing relationship between two records.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|-------|---|
| record | Array | The record to disassociate from the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|----------------|
| | | disassociated. |

Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": "",
    "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
    "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
    "campaign_id": ""
  }
}
```

```
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
"related_record": {
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
        "opt_out": "1",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
```

```
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"54556",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id":"d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"GusDales145",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
```

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/Users/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST

Overview

Creates a relationship to a pre-existing record.

Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|-------|--|
| record | Array | The record linked to the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was associated. |

Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": "",
    "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
    "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "lead_source": "Campaign",
    "amount": "25000",
    "base_rate": "1",
    "amount_usdollar": "25000",
    "currency_id": "-99",
    "currency_name": "",
    "currency_symbol": ""
  }
}
```

```
"date_closed":"2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp":"1361992480",
"next_step":"",
"sales_stage":"Needs Analysis",
"sales_status":"New",
"probability":"90",
"best_case":"25000",
"worst_case":"25000",
"commit_stage":"include",
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
},
"related_record":{
  "id":"e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name":"Gus Dales",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "description":"",
  "img":"",
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"West",
      "name":"West",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":true
    }
  ],
  "salutation":"",
  "first_name":"Gus",
  "last_name":"Dales",
  "full_name":"Gus Dales",
```

```
"title":"Director Operations",
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(661) 120-2292",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out":"1",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile":"(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work":"(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Persistence",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"54556",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
```

```
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/VCardDownload GET

Overview

Downloads a vCard.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| id | String | The id of the vcard. | True |
| module | String | The name of the module to get the vcard from. | True |

Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/VCardDownload?id=2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3cf&module=Contacts`

Note: GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| <vcard information> | String; | Record in vcard format. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

Response

```
BEGIN:VCARD
N;CHARSET=utf-8:Leone;Rosemarie;;
FN;CHARSET=utf-8: Rosemarie Leone
BDAY:
TEL;WORK;FAX:
TEL;HOME;CHARSET=utf-8:(692) 586-8287
TEL;CELL;CHARSET=utf-8:(117) 577-0969
TEL;WORK;CHARSET=utf-8:(844) 325-7679
EMAIL;INTERNET;CHARSET=utf-8:support.im@example.it
ADR;WORK;CHARSET=utf-8;;;777 West Filmore Ln;San Mateo;CA;74984;USA
ORG;CHARSET=utf-8:Q.R.&E. Corp;
TITLE;CHARSET=utf-8:Director Sales
END:VCARD
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /VCardDownload GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/bulk POST

Overview

Run API calls in bulk.

Summary

This request will run a sequence of API requests within one query. The requests are executed sequentially and their results are returned as one response. Some requests may return failure code, that does not interrupt the execution of the batch, and the overall request will still be considered successful.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|-------|----------------------|----------|
| requests | Array | The list of requests | True |

Each of the requests can have the following fields:

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|-------------|--|----------|
| url | String | The request URL, starting with version. | True |
| data | JSON String | The data for the POST/PUT body. Must be a JSON-encoded string. | False |
| headers | Array | The request headers | False |
| method | String | The HTTP method (default is GET) | False |

Request Example

```
{ "requests":  
  [  
    {  
      "url": "/v10/Accounts", "method": "POST", "data": "{ \"name\":
```

```
\ "test123\" }"
  },
  {
    "url": "/v10/Accounts", "method": "GET"
  }
]
}
```

Response

The response will contain an array of response objects, each of them will correspond to the individual request. The following fields are in the response objects:

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------|-----------------|---|
| contents | Array or String | The response contents, can be JSON object or string depending on what the individual request is supposed to return. |
| headers | Array | The response headers |
| status | Integer | HTTP status code of the response. Will be 2XX for successful requests and 4XX or 5XX for errors. |

Response Example

```
[
  {
    "contents": {
      "my_favorite": false,
      "following": true,
      "id": "7d2e21a6-8a76-a74f-bb53-535620211304",
    }
  }
]
```

```

        "name": "test123",
        "date_entered": "2014-04-22T03:56:24-04:00",
        "_module": "Accounts"
    },
    "headers": [],
    "status": 200
},
{
    "contents": {
        "next_offset": -1,
        "records": [
            {
                "my_favorite": false,
                "following": true,
                "id": "7d2e21a6-8a76-a74f-bb53-535620211304",
                "name": "test123",
                "date_entered": "2014-04-22T03:56:24-04:00",
                "date_modified": "2014-04-22T03:56:24-04:00",
            }
        ]
    },
    "headers": [],
    "status": null
}
]

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|----------------------------|
| v10 | Added /bulk POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/collection/:collection_name GET

Overview

Lists records from multiple modules at a time.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records fetched from multiple modules defined by `:collection_name`. The records will be filtered, sorted and truncated to `max_num` as a single collection. Collections may use a field mapping. For instance, the `due_date` of `Tasks` may be referred to as `date_end`. In this case the alias (`date_end`) should be used in `filter` and `order_by` expressions instead of real field name. Note that response data still contains the original fields for the module.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------------------|---------|--|----------|
| <code>fields</code> | String | See Filter API . If the collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | False |
| <code>max_num</code> | Integer | See Filter API . | False |
| <code>filter</code> | String | See Filter API . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | False |
| <code>order_by</code> | String | See Filter API . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | False |
| <code>offset</code> | Map | Individual offset for each module which | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
| | | the collection consists of. -1 (or any negative value) denotes that the module should be skipped. If module offset is not specified, it defaults to 0. | |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|-------|---|
| next_offset | Map | The next offset to retrieve records. -1 will be returned for the given module when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | The record result set. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": {
    "Calls": 1,
    "Meetings": -1,
    "Tasks": -2,
  },
  "records": [
    {
      "_module": "Calls",
      "id": "8703fbf3-0ffa-c288-8d2c-512f943ecdc3",
      "name": "Discuss review process",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "date_end": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
  },
  {
    "_module": "Tasks",
    "id": "e1c495cb-af17-1b37-dd66-512f934fe155",
    "name": "Introduce all players",
    "due_date": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
  },
  {
    "_module": "Tasks",
    "id": "456b7848-9959-5a64-cd34-512d0938add",
    "name": "Follow-up on proposal",
    "due_date": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
  }
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /collection/:collection_name GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/connector/dnb/Accounts/bal POST

D&B API -- Post Requests Overview

Interfaces with D&B Direct 2.0 API.

Key to most of the API calls is a [D-U-N-S number](#)

A D-U-N-S Number is a unique 9-digit number identifying a business on which a D&B Credit Report has been generated; and once assigned, is neither reused nor assigned to another business.

Query Parameters

| Param | Description |
|-------|--|
| qtype | Query Type: Name of D&B Operation To Invoke Below listed is a table of qtypes. Each of these qtypes represent the different D&B Operations / API's that can be invoked |
| qdata | JSON Object to be POSTed to the D&B operation |

Query Parameters

| QType | Description | QData |
|-----------|--|---|
| cmRequest | Performs Cleanse Match Request Invokes the GetCleanseMatch API | The details of the request elements are provided in the GetCleanseMatch Documentation |
| contacts | Gets Details Of A Contact Invokes the People - Enhanced | <pre>{ 'duns_num' : '', 'contact_id' : '' }</pre> |
| indMap | Converts Industry Code to Hoovers Industry Code Invokes the FindIndustry API | <pre>{ 'industryType' : , 'industryCode' : }</pre> |
| | | |

| | | |
|----------|---|---|
| industry | Mash up of indMap and industry get service. 1. First converts the SIC to HIC 2. Based on HIC invokes the Research - Industry Code API | <pre> { 'industryType' : , 'industryCode' : }</pre> |
|----------|---|---|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/connector/dnb/Contacts/bal POST

D&B API -- Post Requests Overview

Interfaces with D&B Direct 2.0 API.

Key to most of the API calls is a [D-U-N-S number](#)

A D-U-N-S Number is a unique 9-digit number identifying a business on which a D&B Credit Report has been generated; and once assigned, is neither reused nor assigned to another business.

Query Parameters

| Param | Description |
|-------|--|
| qtype | Query Type: Name of D&B Operation To Invoke Below listed is a table of qtypes. Each of these qtypes represent the different D&B Operations / API's that can be invoked |
| qdata | JSON Object to be POSTed to the D&B operation |

Query Parameters

| QType | Description | QData |
|-----------|---|---|
| cmRequest | Performs Cleanse Match Request Invokes the GetCleanseMatch API | The details of the request elements are provided in the GetCleanseMatch Documentation |
| contacts | Gets Details Of A Contact Invokes the People - Enhanced | <pre>{ 'duns_num' : '', 'contact_id' : '' }</pre> |
| indMap | Converts Industry Code to Hoovers Industry Code Invokes the FindIndustry API | <pre>{ 'industryType' : , 'industryCode' : }</pre> |
| industry | Mash up of indMap and industry get service. 1. First converts the SIC to HIC 2. Based on HIC invokes the Research - Industry Code API | <pre>{ 'industryType' : , 'industryCode' : }</pre> |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/connector/dnb/meter GET

D&B API -- Get Requests Overview

Interfaces with D&B Direct 2.0 API.

Key to most of the API calls is a [D-U-N-S number](#)

A D-U-N-S Number is a unique 9-digit number identifying a business on which a D&B Credit Report has been generated; and once assigned, is neither reused nor assigned to another business.

Query Parameters

| Param | Description |
|--------|--|
| qtype | Query Type: Name of D&B Operation To Invoke Below listed is a table of qtypes. Each of these qtypes represent the different D&B Operations / API's that can be invoked |
| qparam | Query Parameter: Parameter to be passed to the D&B Operation |

Query Parameters

| QType | Description | QParam | Description |
|--------------|--|---------|---|
| search | Performs a Keyword based search for a company name. Invokes the FindCompany API | keyword | String. Can contain space, api takes care of encoding the special characters. |
| findIndustry | Performs a Keyword based search for a industry name Invokes the FindIndustry API | keyword | String. Can contain space, api takes care of encoding the special characters. |
| profile | Gets Company Information For A | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: |

| | | | |
|------------------|---|------|--|
| | D-U-N-S number | | {([0-9a-zA-Z]*)} |
| competitors | Gets a List Of Competitors For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Find Competitors API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {([0-9a-zA-Z]*)} |
| financial | Gets Financials For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Financial Highlights API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {([0-9a-zA-Z]*)} |
| familytree | Gets Corporate Linkage / Family Tree For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Corporate Linkage - Enhanced API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {([0-9a-zA-Z]*)} |
| firmographic | Gets Firmographic Information For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Detailed Company Profile - Standard API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {([0-9a-zA-Z]*)} |
| premfirmographic | Gets Firmographic Information For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Detailed Company Profile - Premium API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {([0-9a-zA-Z]*)} |
| findContacts | Gets A List Of Contacts For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the FindContact API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {([0-9a-zA-Z]*)} |
| news | Gets News and | duns | string up to 15 |

| | | | |
|------------------|--|---|---|
| | Social Media Information for A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the News and Media Service API | | chars. Pattern: <code>{([0-9a-zA-Z]*)}</code> |
| litefirmographic | Gets Basic Company Information A D-U-N-S number | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: <code>{([0-9a-zA-Z]*)}</code> |
| refreshcheck | Checks when a D-U-N-S number was last updated by D&B. | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: <code>{([0-9a-zA-Z]*)}</code> |
| industry | Get Research Information on a Hoovers Industry Code (HIC) Invokes the Research - Industry Code API | {IndustryTypeCode}-{IndustryCodeTypeCode} Where IndustryCodeTypeCode must be 25838 (representing the Hoovers Industry Type Code) | |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/connector/dnb/:module/bulkimport POST

D&B Bulk Import API Overview

Bulk Imports D&B Objects -- Currently supporting Accounts module alone

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|------|------|-------------|----------|

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| bulkdata | JSON Array | List of objects to be imported | True |

Request Example

```
{
  "bulkdata":
  [
    {
      "name": "Account_1", "duns_num": "1"
    },
    {
      "name": "Account_2", "duns_num": "2"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response

The response will contain a json object reporting count of objects successfully imported and count of objects not imported due to duplicates present in the system

Response Example

```
{
  "importSuccess": 2,
  "duplicates": 0
}
```

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/connector/dnb/:qtype POST

D&B API -- Post Requests Overview

Interfaces with D&B Direct 2.0 API.

Key to most of the API calls is a [D-U-N-S number](#)

A D-U-N-S Number is a unique 9-digit number identifying a business on which a D&B Credit Report has been generated; and once assigned, is neither reused nor assigned to another business.

Query Parameters

| Param | Description |
|-------|--|
| qtype | Query Type: Name of D&B Operation To Invoke Below listed is a table of qtypes. Each of these qtypes represent the different D&B Operations / API's that can be invoked |
| qdata | JSON Object to be POSTed to the D&B operation |

Query Parameters

| QType | Description | QData |
|-----------|--|---|
| cmRequest | Performs Cleanse Match Request Invokes the GetCleanseMatch API | The details of the request elements are provided in the GetCleanseMatch Documentation |
| contacts | Gets Details Of A Contact Invokes the People - Enhanced | { 'duns_num' : '' , |

| | | |
|----------|---|--|
| | | 'contact_id' : '' } |
| indMap | Converts Industry Code to Hoovers Industry Code Invokes the Invokes the FindIndustry API | { 'industryType' : , 'industryCode' : } |
| industry | Mash up of indMap and industry get service. 1. First converts the SIC to HIC 2. Based on HIC invokes the Research - Industry Code API | { 'industryType' : , 'industryCode' : } |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/connector/dnb/:qtype/:qparam GET

D&B API -- Get Requests Overview

Interfaces with D&B Direct 2.0 API.

Key to most of the API calls is a [D-U-N-S number](#)

A D-U-N-S Number is a unique 9-digit number identifying a business on which a D&B Credit Report has been generated; and once assigned, is neither reused nor assigned to another business.

Query Parameters

| Param | Description |
|-------|-------------|
|-------|-------------|

| | |
|--------|--|
| qtype | Query Type: Name of D&B Operation To Invoke Below listed is a table of qtypes. Each of these qtypes represent the different D&B Operations / API's that can be invoked |
| qparam | Query Parameter: Parameter to be passed to the D&B Operation |

Query Parameters

| QType | Description | QParam | Description |
|--------------|---|---------|---|
| search | Performs a Keyword based search for a company name. Invokes the FindCompany API | keyword | String. Can contain space, api takes care of encoding the special characters. |
| findIndustry | Performs a Keyword based search for a industry name Invokes the FindIndustry API | keyword | String. Can contain space, api takes care of encoding the special characters. |
| profile | Gets Company Information For A D-U-N-S number | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |
| competitors | Gets a List Of Competitors For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Find Competitors API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |
| financial | Gets Financials For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Financial | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |

| | | | |
|------------------|---|------|--|
| | Highlights API | | |
| familytree | Gets Corporate Linkage / Family Tree For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Corporate Linkage - Enhanced API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |
| firmographic | Gets Firmographic Information For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Detailed Company Profile - Standard API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |
| premfirmographic | Gets Firmographic Information For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the Detailed Company Profile - Premium API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |
| findContacts | Gets A List Of Contacts For A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the FindContact API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |
| news | Gets News and Social Media Information for A D-U-N-S number. Invokes the News and Media Service API | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |
| litefirmographic | Gets Basic Company Information A D-U-N-S number | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |

| | | | |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| refreshcheck | Checks when a D-U-N-S number was last updated by D&B. | duns | string up to 15 chars. Pattern: {[0-9a-zA-Z]*} |
| industry | Get Research Information on a Hoovers Industry Code (HIC) Invokes the Research - Industry Code API | {IndustryTypeCode}-{IndustryCodeTypeCode} Where IndustryCodeTypeCode must be 25838 (representing the Hoovers Industry Type Code) | |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/connectors GET

Overview

Gets general info about connectors.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Result Arguments

Response

```
{
  "connectors": {
    "ext_rest_twitter": {
      "testing_enabled": true,
      "test_passed": false,
      "eapm_bean": false,

```

```
"field_mapping": {
  "beans": {
    "Accounts": {
      "name": "name",
      "id": "id"
    },
    "Contacts": {
      "name": "full_name",
      "id": "id"
    },
    "Leads": {
      "name": "account_name",
      "id": "id"
    },
    "Prospects": {
      "name": "account_name",
      "id": "id"
    }
  }
},
"id": "ext_rest_twitter",
"name": "Twitter"
},
"ext_eapm_google": {
  "testing_enabled": false,
  "test_passed": false,
  "eapm_bean": false,
  "field_mapping": [],
  "id": "ext_eapm_google",
  "name": "Google"
},
"ext_eapm_gotomeeting": {
  "testing_enabled": false,
  "test_passed": false,
  "eapm_bean": false,
  "field_mapping": [],
  "id": "ext_eapm_gotomeeting",
  "name": "GoToMeeting"
},
"ext_eapm_ibmsmartcloud": {
```

```
    "testing_enabled": false,
    "test_passed": false,
    "eapm_bean": false,
    "field_mapping": [],
    "id": "ext_eapm_ibmsmartcloud",
    "name": "IBM SmartCloud"
  },
  "ext_eapm_webex": {
    "testing_enabled": false,
    "test_passed": false,
    "eapm_bean": false,
    "field_mapping": [],
    "id": "ext_eapm_webex",
    "name": "WebEx"
  },
  "ext_eapm_lotuslive": {
    "testing_enabled": false,
    "test_passed": false,
    "eapm_bean": false,
    "field_mapping": [],
    "id": "ext_eapm_lotuslive",
    "name": "LotusLive"
  },
  "ext_rest_dnb": {
    "testing_enabled": false,
    "test_passed": false,
    "eapm_bean": false,
    "field_mapping": {
      "beans": {
        "Accounts": {
          "name": "name",
          "id": "id"
        }
      }
    },
    "id": "ext_rest_dnb",
    "name": "DNB"
  },
  "_hash": "\u0000d4751e1632fd5d1d2c9069a1f176e6f"
},
```

```
    "_hash": "2cd9132603ead4f79715c69ee98e64f1"
  }
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<connectors> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/connector/twitter/currentUser GET

Overview

Responds with twitter timeline if connector is set up in administration

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------|---------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| count | Integer | The number of tweets to retrieve. | False |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|-------------|
| <response> | String | |

Response

```
[
  {
    "created_at": "Tue Jun 25 23:45:35 +0000 2013",
    "id": 349674766946414592,
    "id_str": "349674766946414592",
    "text": "this tweet is awesome!",
    "source": "web",
    "truncated": false,
    "in_reply_to_status_id": null,
    "in_reply_to_status_id_str": null,
    "in_reply_to_user_id": 143456975,
    "in_reply_to_user_id_str": "14934565",
    "in_reply_to_screen_name": "testdesk",
    "user": {
      "id": 2630841,
      "id_str": "2630841",
      "name": "SugarCRM",
      "screen_name": "sugarcrm",
      "location": "Cupertino, CA",
      "description": "Everyone Sells. Everyone Supports. Everyone
Connects.",
      "url": "http://t.co/s9ejrBSlki",
      "entities": {
        "url": {
          "urls": [
            {
              "url": "http://t.co/s9ejrBSlki",
              "expanded_url": "http://www.sugarcrm.com",
              "display_url": "sugarcrm.com",
              "indices": [
                0,
                22
              ]
            }
          ]
        }
      },
      "description": {
        "urls": [
```

```
    ]
  }
},
"protected":false,
"followers_count":8761,
"friends_count":6966,
"listed_count":453,
"created_at":"Wed Mar 28 07:16:58 +0000 2007",
"favourites_count":27,
"utc_offset":-28800,
"time_zone":"Pacific Time (US \u0026 Canada)",
"geo_enabled":false,
"verified":false,
"statuses_count":7488,
"lang":"en",
"contributors_enabled":false,
"is_translator":false,
"profile_background_color":"98C7EA",

"profile_background_image_url":"http://a0.twimg.com/profile_backgro
und_images/551274192/sugar-twitter-background.png",

"profile_background_image_url_https":"https://si0.twimg.com/profile
_background_images/551274192/sugar-twitter-background.png",
  "profile_background_tile":false,

"profile_image_url":"http://a0.twimg.com/profile_images/2027721183
/Sugar_cube_RGB_180x180_normal.png",

"profile_image_url_https":"https://si0.twimg.com/profile_images/20
27721183/Sugar_cube_RGB_180x180_normal.png",
  "profile_link_color":"0045AD",
  "profile_sidebar_border_color":"FFFFFF",
  "profile_sidebar_fill_color":"CCEAFF",
  "profile_text_color":"000000",
  "profile_use_background_image":true,
  "default_profile":false,
  "default_profile_image":false,
  "following":null,
  "follow_request_sent":false,
```

```
    "notifications":null
  },
  "geo":null,
  "coordinates":null,
  "place":null,
  "contributors":null,
  "retweet_count":1,
  "favorite_count":0,
  "entities":{
    "hashtags":[

    ],
    "symbols":[

    ],
    "urls":[

    ],
    "user_mentions":[
      {
        "screen_name":"testdesk",
        "name":"testdesk",
        "id":143455,
        "id_str":"ertrt75",
        "indices":[
          0,
          8
        ]
      }
    ],
    "media":[

    ]
  },
  "favorited":false,
  "retweeted":false,
  "possibly_sensitive":false,
  "lang":"en"
}
]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /twitter/{twitterId} GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/connector/twitter/:twitterId GET

Overview

Responds with twitter timeline if connector is set up in administration

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------|---------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| count | Integer | The number of tweets to retrieve. | False |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|-------------|
| <response> | String | |

Response

```
[
  {
    "created_at": "Tue Jun 25 23:45:35 +0000 2013",
    "id": 349674766946414592,
    "id_str": "349674766946414592",
    "text": "this tweet is awesome!",
    "source": "web",
    "truncated": false,
    "in_reply_to_status_id": null,
    "in_reply_to_status_id_str": null,
    "in_reply_to_user_id": 143456975,
    "in_reply_to_user_id_str": "14934565",
    "in_reply_to_screen_name": "testdesk",
    "user": {
      "id": 2630841,
      "id_str": "2630841",
      "name": "SugarCRM",
      "screen_name": "sugarcrm",
      "location": "Cupertino, CA",
      "description": "Everyone Sells. Everyone Supports. Everyone
Connects.",
      "url": "http://t.co/s9ejrBSlki",
      "entities": {
        "url": {
          "urls": [
            {
              "url": "http://t.co/s9ejrBSlki",
              "expanded_url": "http://www.sugarcrm.com",
              "display_url": "sugarcrm.com",
              "indices": [
                0,
                22
              ]
            }
          ]
        }
      },
      "description": {
        "urls": [

```

```
    }
  },
  "protected":false,
  "followers_count":8761,
  "friends_count":6966,
  "listed_count":453,
  "created_at":"Wed Mar 28 07:16:58 +0000 2007",
  "favourites_count":27,
  "utc_offset":-28800,
  "time_zone":"Pacific Time (US \u0026 Canada)",
  "geo_enabled":false,
  "verified":false,
  "statuses_count":7488,
  "lang":"en",
  "contributors_enabled":false,
  "is_translator":false,
  "profile_background_color":"98C7EA",

"profile_background_image_url":"http://a0.twimg.com/profile_backgro
und_images/551274192/sugar-twitter-background.png",

"profile_background_image_url_https":"https://si0.twimg.com/profile
_background_images/551274192/sugar-twitter-background.png",
  "profile_background_tile":false,

"profile_image_url":"http://a0.twimg.com/profile_images/2027721183
/Sugar_cube_RGB_180x180_normal.png",

"profile_image_url_https":"https://si0.twimg.com/profile_images/20
27721183/Sugar_cube_RGB_180x180_normal.png",
  "profile_link_color":"0045AD",
  "profile_sidebar_border_color":"FFFFFF",
  "profile_sidebar_fill_color":"CCEAFF",
  "profile_text_color":"000000",
  "profile_use_background_image":true,
  "default_profile":false,
  "default_profile_image":false,
  "following":null,
  "follow_request_sent":false,
  "notifications":null
```

```
    },
    "geo":null,
    "coordinates":null,
    "place":null,
    "contributors":null,
    "retweet_count":1,
    "favorite_count":0,
    "entities":{
      "hashtags":[

    ],
      "symbols":[

    ],
      "urls":[

    ],
      "user_mentions":[
        {
          "screen_name":"testdesk",
          "name":"testdesk",
          "id":143455,
          "id_str":"ertrt75",
          "indices":[
            0,
            8
          ]
        }
      ],
      "media":[

    ]
    },
    "favorited":false,
    "retweeted":false,
    "possibly_sensitive":false,
    "lang":"en"
  }
]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /twitter/{twitterId} GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/css GET

Overview

Runs LessPHP for a platform and a theme and outputs an array of css files. If not found the css files will be compiled.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------|
| platform | String | The theme platform - /themes/clients/ ***PLATFORM*** /themeName/. Accepted values are 'base' and 'portal'. | No. (defaults to base) |
| themeName | String | The theme name - /themes/clients/platform/ ***THEMENAME** */. | No. (defaults to default) |

Request

```
{
  platform: 'portal',
  themeName: 'default'
}
```

Response

```
{
  url: [
    'cache/themes/clients/base/default/bootstrap_97c9cf53841dbe471c20d169e3533763.css',
    'cache/themes/clients/base/default/sugar_14c42516aad866b7f80cc896ce5c5406.css',
  ]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|----------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<css> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/css/preview GET

Overview

Runs LessPHP for a platform and a theme and outputs the compiled CSS. It only allows to preview the theme because the file is not saved on the server.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|---------------------------|
| platform | String | The theme platform - /themes/clients/ ***PLATFORM*** /themeName/. Accepted values are 'base' and 'portal'. | No. (defaults to base) |
| themeName | String | The theme name - /themes/clients/platform/ ***THEMENAME** */. | No. (defaults to default) |
| min | Boolean | Whether or not to minify the css | No. (defaults to false) |

Request

```
{  
  platform: 'portal',  
  themeName: 'default',  
  min: false  
}
```

Response Arguments

Response

Content-type: text/css

```
.someClass {  
  any-property: any-value;  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /css/preview GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/globalsearch GET

Overview

Global search

Summary

This endpoint exposes the global search capability using solely the Elasticsearch backend as an alternative to the /search endpoint. This endpoint can be used with a long list of request arguments. Instead of using GET request arguments, all described arguments can be used inside a JSON encoded request body using a the GET request. If your client has no support for GET requests with a body, the POST method can be used as an alternative.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
| q | String | The search expression. Multiple terms can be specified at once. All enabled fields will be searched in. The | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------------|---------|--|----------|
| | | <p>results are ordered by relevance which is based on a multitude of settings based on token counts, hit ratio, (weighted) boost values and type of field. Currently no operators are supported in the search expression itself. By refining the search expression more relevant results will be returned as top results. If no search expression is given results are returned based on last modified date.</p> | |
| module_list | String | <p>Comma delimited list of modules to search. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be queried. Note that when consuming the endpoint <code>/:module/globalsearch</code> that this parameter is ignored. Example: Accounts,Contacts</p> | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number | False |

| | | | |
|------------|---------|--|-------|
| | | of records to return. Default is 20. | |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| highlights | Boolean | Whether or not to return highlighted results. Default is true. | False |
| sort | Array | Define the sort order of the results. By default the results are returned by relevance which is the preferred approach. Using this argument any search enabled field can be used to sort on. Keep in mind the not sorting by relevance may have a negative performance impact. Example: <code>{"date_modified":"desc","name":"asc"}</code> | False |

Request

```
{
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |
| v10 | Added /:module/globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/globalsearch POST

Overview

Global search

Summary

This endpoint exposes the global search capability using solely the Elasticsearch backend as an alternative to the /search endpoint. This endpoint can be used with a long list of request arguments. Instead of using GET request arguments, all described arguments can be used inside a JSON encoded request body using a the GET request. If your client has no support for GET requests with a body, the POST method can be used as an alternative.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
| q | String | The search expression. Multiple terms can be specified at once. All enabled fields will be searched in. The results are ordered by relevance which is based on a multitude of settings based on token counts, hit ratio, (weighted) boost values and type of field. Currently no operators are supported in the search expression | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------------|---------|--|----------|
| | | itself. By refining the search expression more relevant results will be returned as top results. If no search expression is given results are returned based on last modified date. | |
| module_list | String | Comma delimited list of modules to search. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be queried. Note that when consuming the endpoint <code>/:module/globalsearch</code> that this parameter is ignored. Example: Accounts,Contacts | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| highlights | Boolean | Whether or not to return highlighted results. Default is true. | False |

| | | | |
|------|-------|--|-------|
| sort | Array | Define the sort order of the results. By default the results are returned by relevance which is the preferred approach. Using this argument any search enabled field can be used to sort on. Keep in mind the not sorting by relevance may have a negative performance impact. Example: <code>{"date_modified":"desc","name":"asc"}</code> | False |
|------|-------|--|-------|

Request

```
{
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|-------|---|
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |
| v10 | Added /:module/globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/help GET

Overview

Fetches the help documentation

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------|
| <html> | String | Returns the html of the help doc |

Response

The HTML for this help document.

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------|
| v10 | Added /help GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/help/exceptions GET

Overview

Fetches the documentation on which exceptions are thrown by the API, their HTTP codes, their default messages and a brief description of what the exception means.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------|
| Name | Type | Description |
| <html> | String | Returns the html of the help doc |

Response

The HTML document of the exception help page.

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /help/exceptions GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/logger POST

Overview

Logs a message to the Sugar Log

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|--------|--|----------|
| level | String | The log level | True |
| message | String | The message to log | True |
| channel | String | Prefix for the log message, defaults to Main | false |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|------|---------------------------|
| status | bool | if the message was logged |

Response

```
{  
  "status": true,  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /logger POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:36pm

/me GET

Overview

Returns the current user object.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

Response User

```
{
  "current_user": {
    "type": "user",
    "id": "1",
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "timepref": "h:ia",
    "timezone": "America/Los_Angeles",
    "user_name": "admin"
  }
}
```

Response Portal User

```
{
  "current_user": {
    "type": "support_portal",
    "id": "1234-567",
    "user_id": "abcd-123",
    "full_name": "Bill Williamson",
    "timepref": "h:ia",
    "timezone": "America/Denver",
    "user_name": "SupportPortalApi"
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------|
| v10 | Added /me GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me PUT

Overview

Returns the current user object.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

Response User Example

```
{
  "current_user": {
    "type": "user",
    "id": "1",
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "timepref": "h:ia",
    "timezone": "America/Los_Angeles",
    "user_name": "admin"
  }
}
```

Response Portal User Example

```
{
  "current_user": {
    "type": "support_portal",
    "id": "1234-567",
    "user_id": "abcd-123",
    "full_name": "Bill Williamson",
  }
}
```

```
    "timepref": "h:ia",  
    "timezone": "America/Denver",  
    "user_name": "SupportPortalApi"  
  }  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------|
| v10 | Added /me PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me/following GET

Overview

Returns all of the current users followed records

Request Arguments

limit and offset are available query parameters.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

Response

```
{  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /me/following GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me/password POST

Overview

Create a new record of a specified type.

Summary

This endpoint allows for verification of the user's password. If client type is support_portal, it will update the corrending Contact. Otherwise, it will update User

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------|----------|
| password_to_verify | String | The password to verify | True |

Request

```
{
  "password_to_verify": "mycurrentpassword"
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------|---------|---|
| valid | Boolean | Returns the success of the password verification. |

Response

```
{
  "valid": true
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /me/password POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me/password PUT

Overview

Create a new record of a specified type.

Summary

This endpoint allows for changes to the user's password. If client type is support_portal, it will update the corrending Contact. Otherwise, it will update User

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------|----------|
| old_password | String | The current password. | True |
| new_password | String | The new password. | True |

Request

```
{  
  "old_password": "myoldpass",  
  "new_password": "mynewpass"  
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------|---------|---|
| valid | Boolean | Returns the success of the password verification. |
| expiration | Date | When the password will expire. |

Response

```
{
  "valid":true,
  "expiration":null
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /me/password PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me/preference/:preference_name DELETE

Overview

Deletes a specific preference for the current user.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

Response

```
{
```

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /me/preference/:preference_name DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me/preference/:preference_name GET

Overview

Returns a specific preference for the current user.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

Response

{

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /me/preference/:preference_name GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me/preference/:preference_name POST

Overview

Creates a preference for the current user.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

Response

{

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /me/preference/:preference_name POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me/preference/:preference_name PUT

Overview

Updates a specific preference for the current user.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

Response

{

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /me/preference/:preference_name PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me/preferences GET

Overview

Returns all the current user's stored preferences.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

Response

{

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /me/preferences GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/me/preferences PUT

Overview

Mass updates preferences for the user.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

Response

{

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /me/preferences PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/<module>/Activities GET

Activities on a module's list view

Summary:

This endpoint lists activities across a particular module in the system. It uses a subscription model, and can be queried like a normal bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return | Optional |
| offset | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input

Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20, This will be set to -1 when there are no more
  records after this "page".
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post", This will be the type of activity
    performed.
    "data": {
      "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
    to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0, This will be set to the total number of
    comments on the post.
    "last_comment": { This will be the last comment on the post,
    which can be used to create a comment model on the frontend.
      "deleted": 0,
      "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name": " Administrator" This will be the
    locale-formatted full name of the user.
  }, ... ]
}
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:20pm

/<module>/Activities/filter GET

Activities on a module's list view

Summary:

This endpoint lists activities across a particular module in the system. It uses a subscription model, and can be queried like a normal bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return | Optional |
| offset | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input

Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20, This will be set to -1 when there are no more
records after this "page".
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
```

```

    "activity_type": "post", This will be the type of activity
performed.
    "data": {
        "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0, This will be set to the total number of
comments on the post.
    "last_comment": { This will be the last comment on the post,
which can be used to create a comment model on the frontend.
        "deleted": 0,
        "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name": " Administrator" This will be the
locale-formatted full name of the user.
}, ... ]
}

```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:20pm

/<module>/MassUpdate DELETE

Overview

An API to mass delete records.

Query String Parameters

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------------------|-------|----------------------------|----------|
| massupdate_param s | Array | Mass update parameters. | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------------------|-------|----------------|----------|
| massupdate_params.uid | Array | A list of ids. | True |

Request

Mass Deleting Records by ID in a Module

```
{
  "massupdate_params": {
    "uid": [
      "ebf22b86-94ea-1601-4f4f-512d09173438",
      "e3b71c55-d96b-80bb-1696-512d09672398"
    ]
  }
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|--------|--|
| Status | String | The status of the mass update. Possible value is 'done'. |

Output Done Example

```
{
  "status": "done"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/MassUpdate DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/MassUpdate PUT

Overview

An API to mass update records.

Query String Parameters

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------------------------|--------------|---|----------|
| massupdate_params | Array | Mass update parameters. | True |
| massupdate_params.uid | Array | A list of ids. | True |
| massupdate_params.[field name] | [field type] | The field to be modified. | False |
| massupdate_params.team_name | Array | Team array. | False |
| massupdate_params.team_name_type | String | Whether to replace or add teams. Possible values are 'add' and 'replace'. | False |

Request

Mass Updating Records by ID in a Module

```
{
  "massupdate_params": {
    "uid": [
      "f22d1955-97d8-387d-9866-512d09cc1520",
      "ef1b40aa-5815-4f8d-e909-512d09617ac8"
    ],
    "department": "Marketing"
  }
}
```

Mass Updating Records with Teams

```
{
  "massupdate_params": {
    "uid": [
      "f22d1955-97d8-387d-9866-512d09cc1520",
      "ef1b40aa-5815-4f8d-e909-512d09617ac8"
    ],
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "35eab226-c20d-48f4-4670-512d095c8c6f",
        "primary": true
      },
      {
        "id": "8f640aba-f356-7374-7eb4-512d09745551",
        "primary": false
      }
    ],
    "team_name_type": "replace"
  }
}
```

Mass Add Leads, Contacts or Prospects to a Target List

```
{
  "massupdate_params": {
```

```

"uid": [      /* Leads, Contacts, or Prospects to Add */
    "f3d90a49-14b4-a81c-6cac-526e6c71d33e",
    "f22cde0d-9a20-89d3-ca14-526e6c3c4d08",
    "f15f10bd-1445-5e20-9b5c-526e6ceb71d0"
],
"prospect_lists": [
    /* Prospect List(s) to Add them To */
    "bc5bc249-9c9c-52ad-52b9-526e71f0e18d"
]
}
}

```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|--------|--|
| Status | String | The status of the mass update. Possible value is 'done'. |

Output Done Example

```

{
  "status": "done"
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/MassUpdate PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module> GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
| | | <p>return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields <code>id</code> and <code>date_modified</code> will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: <code>name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</code></p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination</p> | False |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|--|-------|
| | | with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |

| Operation | Description |
|------------|---|
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
```

```

    "$or": [
      {
        "name": "Nelson Inc"
      },
      {
        "name": "Nelson LLC"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```

{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}

```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|--|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional |

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|-------|--|
| | | results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name":"Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "description":""
    }
  ]
}
```

```

"opportunities": [
  {
    _module: "Opportunities"
    date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
    id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
    name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
    sales_status: "New"
  },
],
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:42pm

/<module> POST

Overview

Create a new record of a specified type.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|------|------|-------------|----------|

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True |

Request

```
{
  "name": "Example Account",
  "account_type": "Customer",
  "description": "My Example Account",
  "meetings": {
    {
      "add": [ "21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8023" ],
      "create": [
        {
          "name": "Test Meeting"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Link fields

It is possible to add record relations to other records and create new related records.

| Action | Type | Description |
|--------|------|--|
| add | List | List of related records ID. See RelateRecordApi for details. |
| create | List | List of name to value arrays of related records. |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. |

Response

```
{
  "id": "e91b1fa7-1bd8-3c71-be96-512e643f9ca4",
  "name": "Example Account",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-27T19:56:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-27T19:56:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "My Example Account",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "",
  "assigned_user_name": "",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "Customer",
  "industry": "",
  "annual_revenue": ""
}
```

```
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"email1": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email": [

],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| v10 (7.6.0) | Added support for link fields. |
| v10 | Added /<module> POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:42pm

/<module>/append/:target POST

Overview

Append new node to target node as last child.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to append new node | True |

Request

```
{
  "name" : "Children Node 1"
}
```

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

This endpoint returns a newly created bean

```
{ "my_favorite":false, "following":""," "id":"59fa8dd7-0f2c-4bfd-364f-54495f77fa3f",
"name":"Default title", "date_entered":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00",
"date_modified":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00", "modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator", "created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator", "doc_owner":""," "description":"","
"deleted":false, "source_id":""," "source_type":""," "source_meta":"","
"root":"be9b0c4a-8b78-1ffa-4f14-54481c2f6269", "lft":118, "rgt":119, "level":1,
"_acl":{"fields":{}}}, "_module":"Categories" }
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/append/:target POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/config GET

Overview

Retrieves the config settings for a given module.

Summary

This endpoint is normally used for the forecasting module.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields will be returned. |

Response

```
{
  "is_setup":1,
  "is_upgrade":0,
  "has_commits":1,
  "timeperiod_type":"chronological",
  "timeperiod_interval":"Annual",
  "timeperiod_leaf_interval":"Quarter",
  "timeperiod_start_date":"2013-01-01",
  "timeperiod_shown_forward":2,
  "timeperiod_shown_backward":2,
  "forecast_ranges":"show_binary",
  "buckets_dom":"commit_stage_binary_dom",
  "show_binary_ranges":{
    "include":{
      "min":70,
      "max":100
    }
  }
}
```

```
    },
    "exclude":{
      "min":0,
      "max":69
    }
  },
  "show_buckets_ranges":{
    "include":{
      "min":85,
      "max":100
    },
    "upside":{
      "min":70,
      "max":84
    },
    "exclude":{
      "min":0,
      "max":69
    }
  },
  "show_custom_buckets_ranges":{
    "include":{
      "min":85,
      "max":100
    },
    "upside":{
      "min":70,
      "max":84
    },
    "exclude":{
      "min":0,
      "max":69
    }
  },
  "sales_stage_won":[
    "Closed Won"
  ],
  "sales_stage_lost":[
    "Closed Lost"
  ],

```

```
"show_worksheet_likely":1,
"show_worksheet_best":1,
"show_worksheet_worst":0,
"show_projected_likely":1,
"show_projected_best":1,
"show_projected_worst":0,
"show_forecasts_commit_warnings":1
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/config GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/config POST

Overview

Retrieves the config settings for a given module.

Summary

This endpoint is normally used to manage the forecasting module.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields to update. | False |

Request

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields will be returned. |

Response

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/config POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/config PUT

Overview

Retrieves the config settings for a given module.

Summary

This endpoint is normally used to manage the forecasting module.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields to update. | False |

Request

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields will be returned. |

Response

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/config PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/count GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"} For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API . | False |
| view | String | Instead of defining | False |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|---|-------|
| | | <p>the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record</p> | |
| order_by | String | <p>How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC</p> | False |
| q | String | <p>A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression.</p> | False |
| deleted | Boolean | <p>Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.</p> | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all

expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

}

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        }
      ],
      "_acl": {
```



```

        "fields": {
        }
    },
    {
        "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
        "name": "Florence Haddock",
        "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
        "description": "",
        "opportunities": [
            {
                _module: "Opportunities"
                date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
                id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
                name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
                sales_status: "New"
            },
        ],
        "_acl": {
            "fields": {
            }
        }
    }
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/duplicateCheck POST

Overview

Runs a duplicate check against specified data.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True |

Request

```
{  
  "name": "Airline"  
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the potential duplicate records. |

Response

```
{  
  "next_offset": -1,  
  "records": [  
    {  
      "id": "c4c26496-5dbc-67dd-bf5c-512d0923889e",  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
"name": "Airline Maintenance Co",
"date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Other",
"annual_revenue": ""
```

```
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "123 Anywhere Street",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Sunnyvale",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "48566",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(648) 452-3486",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.kidqa.it",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "123 Anywhere Street",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Sunnyvale",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "48566",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"email1": "vegan.im@example.tw",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "vegan.im@example.tw",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "phone85@example.tv",
    "opt_out": "0",
```

```
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
    "fields": {

    }
},
"duplicate_check_rank": 0
}
]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/duplicateCheck POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/enum/:field GET

Overview

Retrieves the enum values for a specific field.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| <list values> | Array | Returns the enum values for a field. |

Response

```
{  
  "": "",  
  "Analyst": "Analyst",  
  "Competitor": "Competitor",  
  "Customer": "Customer",  
  "Integrator": "Integrator",  
  "Investor": "Investor",  
  "Partner": "Partner",  
  "Press": "Press",  
  "Prospect": "Prospect",  
  "Reseller": "Reseller",  
  "Other": "Other"  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/enum/:field GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/export/:record_list_id GET

Overview

Returns a record set in CSV format along with HTTP headers to indicate content type.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|-------|---|----------|
| uid | Array | A list of bean ids. | False |
| filter | Array | The filter expression. More information on filter expressions can be found in <code>/<module>/filter</code> . | False |
| sample | Array | Indicates whether to download sample data. | False |

Request

Exporting Records by Specific IDs

```
{
  "uid": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4"
}
```

Exporting Records by a List of IDs

```
{
  "uid": [
    "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
    "b3e87a3f-cd8f-7b86-467a-512d09e8d240"
  ]
}
```

```
}
```

Exporting Records Using a Filter

```
{  
  "filter": [  
    {  
      "name": "airline"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Exporting a Sample Result Set

```
{  
  "sample": true  
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|--|
| <csv export> | String | Returns the selected records in CSV format with the content headers. |

Response

```
result: HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
Date: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT  
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) DAV/2 PHP/5.3.17
```

X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.17
Expires: Mon, 26 Jul 1997 05:00:00 GMT
Cache-Control: no-store, no-cache, must-revalidate, post-check=0, pre-check=0
Pragma: cache
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Cache-Control: post-check=0, pre-check=0
Content-Length: 1080
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=UTF-8

"Name", "ID", "Website", "Email Address", "Office Phone", "Alternate Phone", "Fax", "Billing Street", "Billing City", "Billing State", "Billing Postal Code", "Billing Country", "Shipping Street", "Shipping City", "Shipping State", "Shipping Postal Code", "Shipping Country", "Description", "Type", "Industry", "Annual Revenue", "Employees", "SIC Code", "Ticker Symbol", "Parent Account ID", "Ownership", "Campaign ID", "Rating", "Assigned User Name", "Assigned To", "Team ID", "Teams", "Team Set ID", "Date Created", "Date Modified", "Modified By", "Created By", "Deleted", "Image", "last_activity_date", "Linkedin Company ID", "Facebook Account", "Twitter Account", "Google Plus ID"
"Arts & Crafts
Inc", "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4", "", "", "(052)
034-1853", "", "", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa
Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa
Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "", "Customer", "Transportation", "", "", "", "",
"", "", "", "", "sally", "seed_sally_id", "West", "West", "West", "02/26/2013
07:12 pm", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "1", "1", "0", "", "02/26/2013 07:12
pm", "", "", "", ""

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/export GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/file/vcard_import POST

Overview

Imports a person record from a vcard.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| format | String | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'. | True |
| module | String | The name of the module to import the vcard to. | True |
| file | String | The vcard contents. | True |

Request

```
{  
  "format": "sugar-html-json",  
  "module": "Contacts"  
  "file": "@\path\to\ExampleContact.vcf"  
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|-------------------------------|
| file | String | The id of the imported vcard. |

Response

```
{  
  "file": "2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3cf"  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/file/vcard_import POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/filter GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be

searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type, | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
| | | <p>description, {"name": "opportunities", "fields": ["id", "name", "sales_status"], "order_by": "date_closed: desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record</p> | False |
| order_by | String | <p>How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account</p> | False |

| | | | |
|---------|---------|--|-------|
| | | t_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name"

starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|---|
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
```

```
"records":[
  {
    "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
    "name":"Dale Spivey",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
    "description":"",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities",
        "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
        "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
        "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
        "sales_status": "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name":"Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description":"",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
]
```

}

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/filter POST

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in | False |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | | a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | |
|--|--|---|--|

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```

{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|---|
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently

accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
```

```
"date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"description":"",
"img":"",
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"salutation":"",
"first_name":"Dale",
"last_name":"Spivey",
"full_name":"Dale Spivey",
"title":"VP Operations",
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"department":"",
```

```
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  }
],
"phone_mobile":"(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work":"(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2":"the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"87261",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
```

```
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name": "Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": ""
```

```
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
    "opt_out": "1",
```

```
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"0"
    },
    {
        "email_address":"section71@example.it",
        "opt_out":"0",
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"section71@example.it",
"email2":"dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"79900",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
```

```

"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$WFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/filter/count GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
| | | Example: name,account_type, description | |
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>\$equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        }
      ],
    }
  ],
}
```

```
{
  "id":1,
  "name":"Global",
  "name_2":"","
  "primary":false
},
{
  "id":"West",
  "name":"West",
  "name_2":"","
  "primary":true
}
],
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Dale",
"last_name":"Spivey",
"full_name":"Dale Spivey",
"title":"VP Operations",
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  }
],
"phone_mobile":"(373) 861-0757",
```

```
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": ""
```

```

    "campaign_name": "",
    "c_accept_status_fields": "",
    "m_accept_status_fields": "",
    "accept_status_id": "",
    "accept_status_name": "",
    "sync_contact": "",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name": "Florence Haddock",
      "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id": "1",
      "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
      "created_by": "1",
      "created_by_name": "Administrator",
      "description": "",
      "img": "",
      "deleted": false,
      "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name": [
        {
          "id": "East",
          "name": "East",
          "name_2": "",
          "primary": false
        },
        {
          "id": 1,
          "name": "Global",
          "name_2": "",
          "primary": false
        }
      ],

```

```
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Florence",
  "last_name": "Haddock",
  "full_name": "Florence Haddock",
  "title": "Director Sales",
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "department": "",
  "do_not_call": false,
  "phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
      "opt_out": "1",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
      "email_address": "section71@example.it",
      "opt_out": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "1"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile": "(246) 233-1382",
  "phone_work": "(565) 696-6981",
  "phone_other": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "email1": "section71@example.it",
  "email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
  "invalid_email": false,
```

```
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"79900",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$nWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
```

```
    "my_favorite":false,
    "_acl":{
      "fields":{
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/filter/count POST

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
| | | with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| <code>\$equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Matches on non-matching values. |
| <code>\$starts</code> | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| <code>\$ends</code> | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| <code>\$contains</code> | Matches anything that contains the value |
| <code>\$in</code> | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| <code>\$not_in</code> | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| <code>\$is_null</code> | Checks if the field is null. This operation |

| Operation | Description |
|------------|--|
| | does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":1,
          "name":"Global",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
          "name":"West",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":true
        }
      ],
      "salutation":"",
      "first_name":"Dale",
```

```
"last_name": "Spivey",
"full_name": "Dale Spivey",
"title": "VP Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(523) 825-4311",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "the.support@example.biz",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  }
],
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
```

```
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
```

```
"name": "Florence Haddock",
"date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
```

```
"googleplus":"","  
"department":"","  
"do_not_call":false,  
"phone_home":"(729) 845-3137",  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"dev.vegan@example.de",  
    "opt_out":"1",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"section71@example.it",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  }  
],  
"phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",  
"phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",  
"phone_other":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"email1":"section71@example.it",  
"email2":"dev.vegan@example.de",  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",  
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"79900",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","
```

```
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$NWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/filter/:record GET

Overview

Lists filtered records given a predefined filter set id.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by a given filter id. Additional filters can also be applied in addition to any existing filters defined by the filter record. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
| | | before records are returned. Default is 0. | |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,accoun | False |

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| | t_type:DESC,date_ modified:ASC | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"bbd4690e-26bb-e473-91e7-512d09c95157",
      "name":"Rubble Group Inc",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "last_activity_date":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "deleted":false,
```

```
"assigned_user_id":"seed_chris_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Chris Olliver",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  },
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  }
],
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"Manufacturing",
"annual_revenue":"",
"phone_fax":"",
"billing_address_street":"9 IBM Path",
"billing_address_street_2":"",
"billing_address_street_3":"",
"billing_address_street_4":"",
"billing_address_city":"Salt Lake City",
"billing_address_state":"NY",
"billing_address_postalcode":"96885",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"",
"phone_office":"(877) 305-0310",
"phone_alternate":"",
"website":"www.beanssupport.edu",
"ownership":"",
"employees":"",
"ticker_symbol":"",
"shipping_address_street":"9 IBM Path",
```

```
"shipping_address_street_2":"","  
"shipping_address_street_3":"","  
"shipping_address_street_4":"","  
"shipping_address_city":"Salt Lake City",  
"shipping_address_state":"NY",  
"shipping_address_postalcode":"96885",  
"shipping_address_country":"USA",  
"email1":"sugar81@example.de",  
"parent_id":"","  
"sic_code":"","  
"parent_name":"","  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"sugar81@example.de",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"qa.sales@example.info",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  }  
],  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
},  
{  
  "id":"edc82e24-acc9-9218-80f8-512d0902a509",  
  "name":"Consulting Group LTD",  
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
```

```
"date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"description":"",
"img":"",
"last_activity_date":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_chris_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Chris Olliver",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  }
],
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"Media",
"annual_revenue":"",
"phone_fax":"",
"billing_address_street":"999 Baker Way",
"billing_address_street_2":"",
"billing_address_street_3":"",
"billing_address_street_4":"",
"billing_address_city":"Cupertino",
"billing_address_state":"NY",
"billing_address_postalcode":"96252",
```

```
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(181) 483-0547",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.devthe.info",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "999 Baker Way",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Cupertino",
"shipping_address_state": "NY",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "96252",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"email1": "section.phone@example.co.uk",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "section.phone@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "info32@example.org",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  }
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
```

```
    "fields":{
    }
  },
  {
    "id":"a42675b0-f727-5fb2-dafd-512d09977e4e",
    "name":"Orange Insurance",
    "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "description":"",
    "img":"",
    "last_activity_date":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "deleted":false,
    "assigned_user_id":"seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name":"Max Jensen",
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
      }
    ],
    "linkedin":"",
    "facebook":"",
    "twitter":"",
    "googleplus":"",
    "account_type":"Customer",
    "industry":"Machinery",
    "annual_revenue":"",
    "phone_fax":"",
    "billing_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",
    "billing_address_street_2":"",
    "billing_address_street_3":"",
    "billing_address_street_4":"",
```

```
"billing_address_city":"Santa Monica",
"billing_address_state":"CA",
"billing_address_postalcode":"93826",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"",
"phone_office":"(570) 239-0233",
"phone_alternate":"",
"website":"www.vegansupport.biz",
"ownership":"",
"employees":"",
"ticker_symbol":"",
"shipping_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2":"",
"shipping_address_street_3":"",
"shipping_address_street_4":"",
"shipping_address_city":"Santa Monica",
"shipping_address_state":"CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"93826",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"email1":"sales.vegan.beans@example.us",
"parent_id":"",
"sic_code":"",
"parent_name":"",
"email_opt_out":false,
"invalid_email":false,
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"sales.vegan.beans@example.us",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"hr.hr@example.name",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  }
],
"campaign_id":"",
```

```
    "campaign_name": "",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter/:record GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/globalsearch GET

Overview

Global search

Summary

This endpoint exposes the global search capability using solely the Elasticsearch backend as an alternative to the /search endpoint. This endpoint can be used with a long list of request arguments. Instead of using GET request arguments, all described arguments can be used inside a JSON encoded request body using a the GET request. If your client has no support for GET requests with a body, the POST method can be used as an alternative.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
| q | String | The search expression. Multiple terms can be specified at once. All enabled fields will be searched in. The results are ordered by relevance which is based on a multitude of settings based on token counts, hit ratio, (weighted) boost values and type of field. Currently no operators are supported in the search expression itself. By refining the search expression more relevant results will be returned as top results. If no search expression is given results are returned based on last modified date. | False |
| module_list | String | Comma delimited list of modules to search. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be queried. Note that | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------------|---------|--|----------|
| | | when consuming the endpoint <code>/:module/globalsearch</code> that this parameter is ignored. Example: Accounts, Contacts | |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| highlights | Boolean | Whether or not to return highlighted results. Default is true. | False |
| sort | Array | Define the sort order of the results. By default the results are returned by relevance which is the preferred approach. Using this argument any search enabled field can be used to sort on. Keep in mind the not sorting by relevance may have a negative performance | False |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | | impact. Example: <pre>{ "date_modified": "d esc", "name": "asc" }</pre> | |
|--|--|---|--|

Request

```
{
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |
| v10 | Added /:module/globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/globalsearch POST

Overview

Global search

Summary

This endpoint exposes the global search capability using solely the Elasticsearch backend as an alternative to the /search endpoint. This endpoint can be used with a long list of request arguments. Instead of using GET request arguments, all described arguments can be used inside a JSON encoded request body using a the GET request. If your client has no support for GET requests with a body, the POST method can be used as an alternative.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
| q | String | The search expression. Multiple terms can be specified at once. All enabled fields will be searched in. The results are ordered | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------------|---------|---|----------|
| | | by relevance which is based on a multitude of settings based on token counts, hit ratio, (weighted) boost values and type of field. Currently no operators are supported in the search expression itself. By refining the search expression more relevant results will be returned as top results. If no search expression is given results are returned based on last modified date. | |
| module_list | String | Comma delimited list of modules to search. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be queried. Note that when consuming the endpoint <code>/:module/globalsearch</code> that this parameter is ignored. Example: Accounts,Contacts | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to | False |

| | | | |
|------------|---------|--|-------|
| | | return. Default is 20. | |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| highlights | Boolean | Whether or not to return highlighted results. Default is true. | False |
| sort | Array | Define the sort order of the results. By default the results are returned by relevance which is the preferred approach. Using this argument any search enabled field can be used to sort on. Keep in mind the not sorting by relevance may have a negative performance impact. Example: <code>{"date_modified":"desc","name":"asc"}</code> | False |

Request

```
{
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |
| v10 | Added /:module/globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/<module>/insertafter/:target POST

Overview

Insert new node after target node.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to insert new node after | True |

Request

```
{  
  "name" : "Children Node 1"  
}
```

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

This endpoint returns a newly created bean

```
{ "my_favorite":false, "following":""," "id":"59fa8dd7-0f2c-4bfd-364f-54495f77fa3f",  
"name":"Default title", "date_entered":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00",
```

```
"date_modified":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00", "modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator", "created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator", "doc_owner":"","description":"","
"deleted":false, "source_id":"","source_type":"","source_meta":"","
"root":"be9b0c4a-8b78-1ffa-4f14-54481c2f6269", "lft":118, "rgt":119, "level":1,
"_acl":{"fields":{}}}, "_module":"Categories" }
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/insertafter/:target POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/<module>/insertbefore/:target POST

Overview

Insert new node before target node.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to insert new | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
| | | node before | |

Request

```
{
  "name" : "Children Node 1"
}
```

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

This endpoint returns a newly created bean

```
{ "my_favorite":false, "following":"","id":"59fa8dd7-0f2c-4bfd-364f-54495f77fa3f",
"name":"Default title", "date_entered":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00",
"date_modified":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00", "modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator", "created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator", "doc_owner":"","description":"","
"deleted":false, "source_id":"","source_type":"","source_meta":"","
"root":"be9b0c4a-8b78-1ffa-4f14-54481c2f6269", "lft":118, "rgt":119, "level":1,
"_acl":{"fields":{}}, "_module":"Categories" }
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/insertbefore/:target POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/<module>/prepend/:target POST

Overview

Append new node to target node as first child.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to prepend new node | True |

Request

```
{  
  "name" : "Children Node 1"  
}
```

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

This endpoint returns a newly created record GUID

```
{ "my_favorite":false, "following":""," "id":"59fa8dd7-0f2c-4bfd-364f-54495f77fa3f",
"name":"Default title", "date_entered":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00",
"date_modified":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00", "modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator", "created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator", "doc_owner":""," "description":"","
"deleted":false, "source_id":""," "source_type":""," "source_meta":"","
"root":"be9b0c4a-8b78-1ffa-4f14-54481c2f6269", "lft":118, "rgt":119, "level":1,
"_acl":{"fields":{}}}, "_module":"Categories" }
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/prepend/:target POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/<module>/:record DELETE

Overview

Delete a record of a specified type.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| id | String | Returns the ID of the deleted record. |

Response

```
{  
  "id": "11cf0d0a-40af-8cb1-9da0-5057a5f511f9"  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record GET

Overview

Retrieves a record.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

Response

```
{
  "id": "bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",
  "name": "Insight Marketing Inc",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": ""
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "primary":true
    }
],
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"Electronics",
"annual_revenue":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"billing_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"San Mateo",
"billing_address_state":"CA",
"billing_address_postalcode":"56019",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"(927) 136-9572",
"phone_alternate":"","
"website":"www.sectionvegan.de",
"ownership":"","
"employees":"","
"ticker_symbol":"","
"shipping_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"shipping_address_street_2":"","
"shipping_address_street_3":"","
"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"San Mateo",
"shipping_address_state":"CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"56019",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"email1":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",
"parent_id":"","
"sic_code":"","
"parent_name":"","
"email_opt_out":false,
"invalid_email":false,
```

```
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"phone.kid@example.cn",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  }
],
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
  }
}
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record PUT

Overview

Update a record of the specified type.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True |

Request

```
{
  "name": "New Account Name",
  "phone_office": "(555) 888-5555",
  "website": "www.newsite.com",
  "meetings": {
    {
      "add": [ "21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8024" ],
      "delete": [ "21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8023" ],
      "create": [
        {
          "name": "Test Meeting"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Link fields

It is possible to add or delete record relations to other records and create new related records.

| Action | Type | Description |
|--------|------|---|
| add | List | List of related records ID. See RelateRecordApi for |

| Action | Type | Description |
|--------|------|--|
| | | details. |
| delete | List | List of related records ID. |
| create | List | List of name to value arrays of related records. |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the updated record. |

Response

```
{
  "id": "f222265a-b755-da89-0bc7-512d09b800b6",
  "name": "New Account Name",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-27T22:49:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    },
    {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Hospitality",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "9 IBM Path",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "San Francisco",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "43635",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(555) 888-5555",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.newsite.com",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "9 IBM Path",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "San Francisco",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "43635",
```

```

"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"email1": "kid86@example.net",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "kid86@example.net",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "the.dev@example.name",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  }
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/audit GET

Overview

Returns data changes for a specific record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|-------------------------|----------|
| record | String | The record id. | True |
| module | String | The name of the module. | True |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|---------|---|
| <image file> | String; | Returns the image content with the content headers. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "b569e480-237a-5921-4382-512ff555fee7",
      "parent_id": "ef1b40aa-5815-4f8d-e909-512d09617ac8",
      "date_created": "03\01\2013 12:26am",
      "created_by": "admin",
      "field_name": "Team ID:",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "data_type": "team_list",
        "before_value_string": "East",
        "after_value_string": "Will"
    },
    {
        "id": "bc0bee72-8398-a0a6-d731-512ff5bfebc7",
        "parent_id": "ef1b40aa-5815-4f8d-e909-512d09617ac8",
        "date_created": "03\/01\/2013 12:26am",
        "created_by": "admin",
        "field_name": "Teams",
        "data_type": "id",
        "before_value_string": "East, Global, West",
        "after_value_string": "Jim, Will"
    }
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|----------------------------|
| v10 | Added /Audit GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/children GET

Overview

Retrieves all children of selected record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|------|------|-------------|----------|

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| :record | String | The ID of record | True |

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

```
[{
  "id": "045c1de6-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Financial",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
  "modified_user_id": null,
  "created_by": null,
  "description": null,
  "deleted": "0",
  "source_id": null,
  "source_type": null,
  "source_meta": null,
  "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "lft": "11",
  "rgt": "14",
  "level": "2"
}, {
  "id": "0f65a6c7-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Agreements",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
```

```

    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "15",
    "rgt": "16",
    "level": "2"
  }, {
    "id": "14d30bf3-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Clients",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "17",
    "rgt": "18",
    "level": "2"
  }
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/children GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/collection/:collection_name GET

Overview

Lists related records from multiple links at a time.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of related records fetched from multiple links defined by :collection_name. The records will be filtered, sorted and truncated to max_num as a single collection. Collections may use a field mapping. For instance, the due_date of Tasks may be referred to as date_end. In this case the alias (date_end) should be used in filter and order_by expressions instead of real field name. Note that response data still contains the original fields for the module.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
| fields | String | See Filter API . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | False |
| view | String | See Filter API . | False |
| max_num | Integer | See Filter API . | False |
| filter | String | See Filter API . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | False |
| order_by | String | See Filter API . If | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|------|--|----------|
| | | collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | |
| offset | Map | Individual offset for each link which the collection consists of. -1 (or any negative value) denotes that the link should be skipped. If link offset is not specified, it defaults to 0. | False |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|-------|---|
| next_offset | Map | The next offset to retrieve records. -1 will be returned for the given link when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | The record result set. |
| errors | Map | Errors encountered while making requests for the individual links. These errors are returned for the client to consume, but do not affect the response status of the request. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": {
    "calls": 1,
    "meetings": -1,
    "tasks": -1,
  },
  "records": [
    {
      "_module": "Calls",
      "_link": "calls",
      "id": "8703fbf3-0ffa-c288-8d2c-512f943ecdc3",
      "name": "Discuss review process",
      "date_end": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
    },
    {
      "_module": "Tasks",
      "_link": "tasks",
      "id": "e1c495cb-af17-1b37-dd66-512f934fe155",
      "name": "Introduce all players",
      "due_date": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
    },
    {
      "_module": "Tasks",
      "_link": "tasks",
      "id": "456b7848-9959-5a64-cd34-512d0938add",
      "name": "Follow-up on proposal",
      "due_date": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
    }
  ],
  "errors": {
    "meetings": {
      "code": 403,
      "error": "not_authorized",
      "error_message": "You are not authorized to perform this
action. Contact your administrator if you need access."
    }
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/collection/:collection_name GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/collection/:collection_name/count GET

Overview

Counts related records from multiple links at a time.

Summary

This endpoint will return count of records related by multiple links defined by :collection_name. The records may be filtered.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | See Filter API . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|------|------|-------------|----------|

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|------|---------------------------|
| record_count | Map | Count of related records. |

Response

```
{
  "record_count": {
    "calls": 1,
    "meetings": 2,
    "tasks": 3
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/collection/:collection_name/count GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/favorite DELETE

Overview

Removes a record of a specified type as a favorite for the current user.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

Response

```
{
  "id": "bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",
  "name": "Insight Marketing Inc",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": ""
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"Electronics",
"annual_revenue":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"billing_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"San Mateo",
"billing_address_state":"CA",
"billing_address_postalcode":"56019",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"(927) 136-9572",
"phone_alternate":"","
"website":"www.sectionvegan.de",
"ownership":"","
"employees":"","
"ticker_symbol":"","
"shipping_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
```

```
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "San Mateo",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "56019",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"email1": "kid.support.vegan@example.info",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "kid.support.vegan@example.info",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "phone.kid@example.cn",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  }
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/favorite DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/favorite PUT

Overview

Updates a record of a specified type as a favorite for the current user.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

Response

```
{  
  "id": "bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",  
  "name": "Insight Marketing Inc",  
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
}
```

```
"date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"description":"",
"img":"",
"last_activity_date":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_max_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Max Jensen",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"Electronics",
"annual_revenue":"",
"phone_fax":"",
```

```
"billing_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"San Mateo",
"billing_address_state":"CA",
"billing_address_postalcode":"56019",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"(927) 136-9572",
"phone_alternate":"","
"website":"www.sectionvegan.de",
"ownership":"","
"employees":"","
"ticker_symbol":"","
"shipping_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"shipping_address_street_2":"","
"shipping_address_street_3":"","
"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"San Mateo",
"shipping_address_state":"CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"56019",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"email1":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",
"parent_id":"","
"sic_code":"","
"parent_name":"","
"email_opt_out":false,
"invalid_email":false,
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"phone.kid@example.cn",
    "opt_out":"0",
```

```
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": true,
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
}
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/favorite PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/file GET

Overview

Lists all populated fields of type "file" or of type "image" for a record.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field | Array | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type | String | The files content type. |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| field.name | String | The files ID. |
| field.width | Integer | The width of the image. |
| field.height | Integer | The height of the image. |
| field.uri | String | The URI of the file. |

Response

```
{
  "picture": {
    "content-type": "image/png",
    "content-length": 72512,
    "name": "1a7b8f5c-b11c-0094-c8d8-512e9daaa983",
    "width": 933,
    "height": 519,

"uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a/file/picture"
  },
  "record": {
    "my_favorite": false,
    "following": true,
    "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
    "name": "Test",
    "date_modified": "2014-05-16T03:49:12+02:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "admin",
```

```
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"doc_owner": "1",
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"email": [],
"email1": "",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "",
"last_name": "Test",
"full_name": "Test",
"title": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "",
"phone_mobile": "",
"phone_work": "",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "",
"primary_address_city": "",
```

```
"primary_address_state": "",
"primary_address_postalcode": "",
"primary_address_country": "",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "",
"account_name": "",
"account_id": "",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "",
"portal_active": false,
"portal_password": null,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"accept_status_calls": "",
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"sync_contact": false,
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
```

```
    "mkto_lead_score": null,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "_module": "Contacts"
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/file/:field DELETE

Overview

Removes an attachment from a field for a record and subsequently removes the file from the file system.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field | Array | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type | String | The files content type. |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| field.name | String | The files ID. |
| field.width | Integer | The width of the image. |
| field.height | Integer | The height of the image. |
| field.uri | String | The URI of the file. |

Response

```
{
  "picture": {}
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/file/:field GET

Overview

Retrieves an attached file for a specific field on a record.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

The response from this request is an HTTP response with a forced download. This can be used in rendering images through the API or in offering immediate file downloads.

Response

Cache-Control: no-cache, must-revalidate Connection: keep-alive
Content-Encoding: gzip Content-Type: application/octet-stream Date:
Mon, 30 Jan 2012 17:00:46 GMT Expires: Mon, 30 Jan 2012 17:00:45 GMT
Last-Modified: Thu, 10 Nov 2011 19:01:31 GMT Transfer-Encoding:
chunked Vary: Accept-Encoding...

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/file/:field POST

Overview

Attaches a file to a field on a record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------------------|---------|--|--|
| format | String | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'. | True |
| delete_if_fails | Boolean | Indicates whether the API is to mark related record deleted if the file upload fails. | False |
| oauth_token | String | The oauth_token value. | False - Required if delete_if_fails is true. |
| <attachment field> | String | The field and file to populate. Example: {": "@\\path\\to\\ExampleDocument.txt"} | True |

Request

```
{  
  "format": "sugar-html-json",  
  "delete_if_fails": true,  
  "oauth_token": "43b6b327-cc70-c301-3299-512ffb99ad97",  
  "<attachment field>": "@\\path\\to\\ExampleDocument.txt"
```

}

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------|
| content-type | String | The files content type. |
| content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| name | String | The files name. |
| uri | String | The URI of the file. |

Response

```
{  
  "content-type": "text/plain",  
  "content-length": 16,  
  "name": "ExampleDocument.txt",  
  
  "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Notes/ca66c92f-5a8b-28b4-4fc8-512d099b790b/file/<attachment  
field>?format=sugar-html-json&delete_if_fails=1&oauth_token=6ec91cf3-1f97-25b9-e0b1-512f8971b2d4"  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/file/:field PUT

Overview

This endpoint takes a file or image and saves it to a record that already contains an attachment in the specified field. The PUT method is very similar to the POST method but differs slightly in how the request is constructed. PUT requests should send the file data as the body of the request. Optionally, a filename query parameter can be sent with the request to assign a name. Additionally, the PUT method can accept base64 encoded file data which will be decoded by the endpoint if the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter is set to 'base64'.

NOTE: In lieu of the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter, a request header of `X-Content-Transfer-Encoding` can also be sent with a value of 'base64'. In the event both the content transfer encoding header and request parameter are sent, the header will be used.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------------------|--------|---|----------|
| filename | String | Filename to save the document as | False |
| content_transfer_encoding | String | When set to 'base64', indicates the file contents are base64 encoded and will result in the file contents being base64 decoded before being saved | False |

Request

PUT /rest/v10/Notes/abcd-1234/file/field/ HTTP/1.1 Host: localhost Connection: keep-alive Content-Length: 23456 Content-Type: application/document-doc ...This is where the bin data would be

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field | Array | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type | String | The files content type. |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| field.name | String | The files name. |
| field.width | Integer | The width of the image. |
| field.height | Integer | The height of the image. |
| field.uri | String | The URI of the file. |

Response

```
{
  "picture": {
    "content-type": "image/png",
    "content-length": 72512,
    "name": "1a7b8f5c-b11c-0094-c8d8-512e9daaa983",
    "width": 933,
    "height": 519,

    "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a/file/picture"
  }
  "attachment": {
```



```

        "content-type": "application/document-doc",
        "content-length": "873921",
        "name": "myFile.doc",
        "uri":
"http:\\\\sugarcrm\\rest\\v10\\Contacts\\f2f9aa4d-99a8-e86e-f4d5-512d0
986effa\\file\\attachment"
    }
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link POST

Overview

Creates relationships to a pre-existing record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|
| <relationship link> | <string> | Link between targeted and related records. | True |
| <record ID> | <string> | The name value list of related records. | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
| | | Each item of the list may be either string equal to related item ID, or map containing record ID ("id" key is required in this case) and addition relationship properties. | |

Request

```
{
  link_name: "accounts"
  ids: [
    "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    {
      "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
      "role": "owner"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| record | Array | The record linked to related records. |
| related_records | Array | Records that were associated. |

Response

```
"record": {
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "opportunity_type": "",
  "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
  "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
  "campaign_id": "",
  "campaign_name": "",
  "lead_source": "Campaign",
```

```
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
"related_records": [
{
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
```

```
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address":
"section.sugar.section@example.it",
        "opt_out": "1",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
```

```
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
```

```
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
{
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "opportunity_type": "",
  "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
```

```

"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|-------------|---|
| v10 (7.6.0) | Added support for additional relationship values. |
| v10 (7.1.5) | Added /<module>/:record/link POST |

| |
|-----------|
| endpoint. |
|-----------|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/activities GET

Activities on a module's list view

Summary:

This endpoint lists activities across a particular module in the system. It does not use a subscription model unlike the other endpoints. It can be queried as a regular bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return | Optional |
| offset | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input

Output Example:

```
{  
  "next_offset": 20, This will be set to -1 when there are no more  
  records after this "page".
```

```
"records": [{
  "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
  "created_by": "1",
  "deleted": "0",
  "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
  "parent_type": "Contacts",
  "activity_type": "post", This will be the type of activity
performed.
  "data": {
    "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
to."
  },
  "comment_count": 0, This will be set to the total number of
comments on the post.
  "last_comment": { This will be the last comment on the post,
which can be used to create a comment model on the frontend.
    "deleted": 0,
    "data": []
  },
  "fields": [],
  "first_name": null,
  "last_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_name": " Administrator" This will be the
locale-formatted full name of the user.
}, ... ]
}
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:19pm

/<module>/:record/link/activities/filter GET

Activities on a module's list view

Summary:

This endpoint lists activities across a particular module in the system. It does not use a subscription model unlike the other endpoints. It can be queried as a regular bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return | Optional |
| offset | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input

Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20, This will be set to -1 when there are no more
records after this "page".
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post", This will be the type of activity
performed.
```

```
    "data": {
      "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0, This will be set to the total number of
comments on the post.
    "last_comment": { This will be the last comment on the post,
which can be used to create a comment model on the frontend.
      "deleted": 0,
      "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name": " Administrator" This will be the
locale-formatted full name of the user.
  }, ... ]
}
```

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:19pm

/<module>/:record/link/history GET

Overview

Lists history filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of history modules (meetings, calls, notes, tasks, emails) records filtered by an expression.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |
| module_list | String | A list of modules from the valid modules [Tasks, Calls, Emails, Notes, Meetings] that need to be included | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|------|------|-------------|----------|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/:link_name GET

Overview

Lists related filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
| | | before records are returned. Default is 0. | |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the view argument. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited | False |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | | list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | |
|--|--|---|--|

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| | |

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|---|
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":1,
          "name":"Global",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
          "name":"West",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":true
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Dale",
  "last_name": "Spivey",
  "full_name": "Dale Spivey",
  "title": "VP Operations",
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "department": "",
  "do_not_call": false,
  "phone_home": "(523) 825-4311",
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
      "opt_out": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "1"
    },
    {
      "email_address": "the.support@example.biz",
      "opt_out": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "0"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
  "phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
  "phone_other": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
  "email2": "the.support@example.biz",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
  "primary_address_street_2": ""
```

```
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
```

```
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
},
{
  "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name":"Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "description":"",
  "img":"",
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"East",
      "name":"East",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":false
    },
    {
      "id":1,
      "name":"Global",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":false
    },
    {
      "id":"West",
      "name":"West",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":true
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Florence",
  "last_name": "Haddock",
  "full_name": "Florence Haddock",
  "title": "Director Sales",
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "department": "",
  "do_not_call": false,
  "phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
      "opt_out": "1",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
      "email_address": "section71@example.it",
      "opt_out": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "1"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile": "(246) 233-1382",
  "phone_work": "(565) 696-6981",
  "phone_other": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "email1": "section71@example.it",
  "email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
  "primary_address_street_2": ""
```

```
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "79900",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$nWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\N/CrbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
```

```

    "_acl":{
      "fields":{
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/:link_name POST

Overview

Creates a related record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|------|------|-------------|----------|

Request

```
{
  "first_name": "Bill",
  "last_name": "Edwards"
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|-------|--|
| record | Array | The record associated to the newly created record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was created and associated. |

Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  }
}
```

```
"description":"","  
"img":"","  
"deleted":false,  
"assigned_user_id":"seed_max_id",  
"assigned_user_name":"Max Jensen",  
"team_name":[  
  {  
    "id":"East",  
    "name":"East",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":false  
  },  
  {  
    "id":"West",  
    "name":"West",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":true  
  }  
],  
"opportunity_type":"","  
"account_name":"Slender Broadband Inc",  
"account_id":"181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"lead_source":"Campaign",  
"amount":"25000",  
"base_rate":"1",  
"amount_usdollar":"25000",  
"currency_id":"-99",  
"currency_name":"","  
"currency_symbol":"","  
"date_closed":"2013-02-27",  
"date_closed_timestamp":"1361992480",  
"next_step":"","  
"sales_stage":"Needs Analysis",  
"sales_status":"New",
```

```
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
"related_record": {
  "id": "e1c495cb-af17-1b37-dd66-512f934fe155",
  "name": "Bill Edwards",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-28T17:25:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-28T17:25:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "",
  "assigned_user_name": "",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Bill",
  "last_name": "Edwards",
```

```
"full_name":"Bill Edwards",
"title": "",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "",
"email": [

],
"phone_mobile": "",
"phone_work": "",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"primary_address_street": "",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "",
"primary_address_state": "",
"primary_address_postalcode": "",
"primary_address_country": "",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
```

```
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"","  
"account_id":"","  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"","  
"portal_active":false,  
"portal_password":"","  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/add_record_list/:remote_id POST

Overview

Creates relationships to pre-existing record from a record list.

URL Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|
| <record ID> | <string> | Target record ID. | True. |
| <report ID> | <string> | Report ID for Saved Report. | True. |
| <relationship link> | <string> | Link between targeted and related records. | True. |

Request

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| record | Array | The record linked to related records. |
| related_records | Array | Record IDs that were associated. |

Response

```

"record": {
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",

```

```
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
}
},
"related_records": [
    success: [
        "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
```

```
        "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e" ,
        "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15"
    ],
    error: []
}
]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|-------------|--|
| v10 (7.2.0) | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/add_record_list/:remote_id POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/count GET

Overview

Lists related filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would

use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the view argument. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
| | | argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
|-----------|-------------|

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Dale",
"last_name": "Spivey",
"full_name": "Dale Spivey",
"title": "VP Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
```

```
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"department":"","  
"do_not_call":false,  
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  }  
],  
"phone_mobile":"(373) 861-0757",  
"phone_work":"(212) 542-9596",  
"phone_other":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"email1":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",  
"email2":"the.support@example.biz",  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",  
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"87261",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","
```

```
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

```
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name": "Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "salutation": ""
}
```

```
"first_name":"Florence",
"last_name":"Haddock",
"full_name":"Florence Haddock",
"title":"Director Sales",
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(729) 845-3137",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"dev.vegan@example.de",
    "opt_out":"1",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"section71@example.it",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"section71@example.it",
"email2":"dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
```

```
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "79900",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$WFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
```

```
    "my_favorite":false,
    "_acl":{
      "fields":{
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET

Overview

Lists related filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the

server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the view argument. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| | | | |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

}

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
|-----------|-------------|

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently

accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
```

```
"records":[
  {
    "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
    "name":"Dale Spivey",
    "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "description":"",
    "img":"",
    "deleted":false,
    "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
    "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":"East",
        "name":"East",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":false
      },
      {
        "id":1,
        "name":"Global",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":false
      },
      {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
      }
    ]
  },
],
```

```
"salutation":"","  
"first_name":"Dale",  
"last_name":"Spivey",  
"full_name":"Dale Spivey",  
"title":"VP Operations",  
"linkedin":"","  
"facebook":"","  
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"department":"","  
"do_not_call":false,  
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  }  
],  
"phone_mobile":"(373) 861-0757",  
"phone_work":"(212) 542-9596",  
"phone_other":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"email1":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",  
"email2":"the.support@example.biz",  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
```

```
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"87261",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Campaign",  
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",  
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
```

```
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
},
{
  "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name":"Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "description":"","
  "img":"","
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"East",
      "name":"East",
      "name_2":"","
      "primary":false
    },
    {
      "id":1,
      "name":"Global",
      "name_2":"","
```

```
        "primary":false
    },
    {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
    }
],
"salutation":"",
"first_name":"Florence",
"last_name":"Haddock",
"full_name":"Florence Haddock",
"title":"Director Sales",
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"department":"",
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(729) 845-3137",
"email":[
    {
        "email_address":"dev.vegan@example.de",
        "opt_out":"1",
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"0"
    },
    {
        "email_address":"section71@example.it",
        "opt_out":"0",
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"1"
    }
],
```

```
"phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"section71@example.it",
"email2":"dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"79900",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",
```

```

"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$WFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1":"",
"portal_app":"",
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"",
"campaign_name":"",
"c_accept_status_fields":"",
"m_accept_status_fields":"",
"accept_status_id":"",
"accept_status_name":"",
"sync_contact":"",
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter/count GET

Overview

Lists related filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
| | | returned. Default is 0. | |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the view argument. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| view | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the | False |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | |
|--|--|--|--|

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|--|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified |

| Operation | Description |
|------------|--|
| | as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
```

```
        "name": "Nelson Inc"
      },
      {
        "name": "Nelson LLC"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id": "1",
      "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
      "created_by": "1",
      "created_by_name": "Administrator",
      "description": "",
      "img": "",
      "deleted": false,
      "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name": [
        {
          "id": "East",
```

```
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    },
    {
        "id": 1,
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    },
    {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Dale",
"last_name": "Spivey",
"full_name": "Dale Spivey",
"title": "VP Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(523) 825-4311",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    }
]
```

```
    },
    {
      "email_address": "the.support@example.biz",
      "opt_out": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "0"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
  "phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
  "phone_other": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
  "email2": "the.support@example.biz",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
  "primary_address_street_2": "",
  "primary_address_street_3": "",
  "primary_address_city": "Denver",
  "primary_address_state": "CA",
  "primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
  "primary_address_country": "USA",
  "alt_address_street": "",
  "alt_address_street_2": "",
  "alt_address_street_3": "",
  "alt_address_city": "",
  "alt_address_state": "",
  "alt_address_postalcode": "",
  "alt_address_country": "",
  "assistant": "",
  "assistant_phone": "",
  "picture": "",
  "email_and_name1": "",
  "lead_source": "Campaign",
```

```
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"",
"opportunity_role_id":"",
"opportunity_role":"",
"reports_to_id":"",
"report_to_name":"",
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1":"",
"portal_app":"",
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"",
"campaign_name":"",
"c_accept_status_fields":"",
"m_accept_status_fields":"",
"accept_status_id":"",
"accept_status_name":"",
"sync_contact":"",
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
}
},
{
  "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name":"Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
```

```
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": ""
```

```
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "section71@example.it",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile": "(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work": "(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "section71@example.it",
"email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "79900",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
```

```
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",  
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",  
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$NWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}
```

```
}  
  ]  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE

Overview

Deletes an existing relationship between two records.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|-------|---|
| record | Array | The record to disassociate from the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was disassociated. |

Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {

```

```
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
        }
    }
},
"related_record": {
```

```
"id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
"name": "Gus Dales",
"date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
  {
```

```
    "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": ""
```

```
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id GET

Overview

Retrieves a related record with relationship role information.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. |

Response

```
{
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Gus",
  "last_name": "Dales",
  "full_name": "Gus Dales",
  "title": "Director Operations",
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "department": "",
  "do_not_call": false,
  "phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
```

```
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out":"1",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile":"(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work":"(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other":"",
"phone_fax":"",
"email1":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2":"",
"primary_address_street_3":"",
"primary_address_city":"Persistence",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"54556",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"",
"alt_address_street_2":"",
"alt_address_street_3":"",
"alt_address_city":"",
"alt_address_state":"",
"alt_address_postalcode":"",
```

```
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST

Overview

Creates a relationship to a pre-existing record.

Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|-------|--|
| record | Array | The record linked to the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was associated. |

Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": "",
    "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
  }
}
```

```
"account_id":"181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id":"",
"campaign_name":"",
"lead_source":"Campaign",
"amount":"25000",
"base_rate":"1",
"amount_usdollar":"25000",
"currency_id":"-99",
"currency_name":"",
"currency_symbol":"",
"date_closed":"2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp":"1361992480",
"next_step":"",
"sales_stage":"Needs Analysis",
"sales_status":"New",
"probability":"90",
"best_case":"25000",
"worst_case":"25000",
"commit_stage":"include",
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
},
"related_record":{
  "id":"e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name":"Gus Dales",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
```

```
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out": "0",
```

```
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile":"(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work":"(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other":"",
"phone_fax":"",
"email1":"support.ga.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2":"",
"primary_address_street_3":"",
"primary_address_city":"Persistence",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"54556",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"",
"alt_address_street_2":"",
"alt_address_street_3":"",
"alt_address_city":"",
"alt_address_state":"",
"alt_address_postalcode":"",
"alt_address_country":"",
"assistant":"",
"assistant_phone":"",
"picture":"",
"email_and_name1":"",
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id":"d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields":"",
"opportunity_role_id":"",
```

```

"opportunity_role":"Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"GusDales145",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
}
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

`/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id` PUT

Overview

Updates relationship specific information on an existing relationship.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---|--|--|----------|
| <code><relationship field></code> | <code><relationship field type></code> | The name value list of relationship fields to populate. An example is the <code>contact_role</code> field on Opportunities and Contacts. | True |

Request

```
{  
  "contact_role": "Primary Decision Maker"  
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|-------|--|
| record | Array | The record linked to the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was associated. |

Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "opportunity_type": "",
  "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
  "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
  "campaign_id": "",
  "campaign_name": "",
  "lead_source": "Campaign",
  "amount": "25000",
  "base_rate": "1",
  "amount_usdollar": "25000",
  "currency_id": "-99",
  "currency_name": "",
  "currency_symbol": "",
  "date_closed": "2013-02-27",
  "date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
  "next_step": "",
  "sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
  "sales_status": "New",
  "probability": "90",
  "best_case": "25000",
  "worst_case": "25000",
  "commit_stage": "include",
  "my_favorite": false,
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
},
"related_record":{
  "id":"e1c495cb-af17-1b37-dd66-512f934fe155",
  "name":"Bill Edwards",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-28T17:25:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-28T17:25:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "description":"",
  "img":"",
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"",
  "assigned_user_name":"",
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":1,
      "name":"Global",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":true
    }
  ],
  "salutation":"",
  "first_name":"Bill",
  "last_name":"Edwards",
  "full_name":"Bill Edwards",
  "title":"",
  "linkedin":"",
  "facebook":"",
  "twitter":"",
  "googleplus":"",
  "department":"",
  "do_not_call":false,
  "phone_home":"",
```

```
"email":[
],
"phone_mobile":"","
"phone_work":"","
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"","
"email2":"","
"invalid_email":"","
"email_opt_out":"","
"primary_address_street":"","
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"","
"primary_address_state":"","
"primary_address_postalcode":"","
"primary_address_country":"","
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"","
"account_id":"","
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"Primary Decision Maker",
"reports_to_id":"","
```

```

"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "",
"portal_active": false,
"portal_password": "",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/moveafter/:target PUT

Overview

Move existing node after target node.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to move node after | True |

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

This endpoint return a record GUID that was moved
"1b7b868d-7357-2e29-7513-54169bdc444d"

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/moveafter/:target PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:41pm

/<module>/:record/movebefore/:target PUT

Overview

Move existing node before target node.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to move node before | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|------|------|-------------|----------|

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

This endpoint return a record GUID that was moved
"1b7b868d-7357-2e29-7513-54169bdc444d"

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/movebefore/:target PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/:record/movefirst/:target PUT

Overview

Move existing node as first child of target node.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to move node as first child | True |

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

This endpoint return a record GUID that was moved
 "1b7b868d-7357-2e29-7513-54169bdc444d"

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/movefirst/:target PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/:record/movelast/:target PUT

Overview

Move existing node as last child of target node.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to move node as last child | True |

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

This endpoint return a record GUID that was moved
"1b7b868d-7357-2e29-7513-54169bdc444d"

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/movelast/:target PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/:record/next GET

Overview

Retrieves next sibling of selected record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| | | | |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|--------|------------------|----------|
| :record | String | The ID of record | True |

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

```
{
  id: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  name: "SugarCategoryExample"
  date_entered: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  date_modified: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  modified_user_id: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  created_by: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  description: null
  deleted: "0"
  source_id: null
  source_type: null
  source_meta: null
  root: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  lft: "6"
  rgt: "11"
  level: "1"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/next GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/:record/parent GET

Overview

Retrieves parent node for selected record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| :record | String | The ID of record | True |

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

```
{
  id: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  name: "SugarCategoryExample"
  date_entered: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  date_modified: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  modified_user_id: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  created_by: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  description: null
  deleted: "0"
  source_id: null
  source_type: null
  source_meta: null
  root: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  lft: "6"
  rgt: "11"
  level: "1"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/parent GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/:record/path GET

Overview

Retrieves all parents of selected record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| :record | String | The ID of record | True |

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

```
[{  
  "id": "045c03b9-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
```

```
"name": "Audit",
"date_entered": null,
"date_modified": null,
"modified_user_id": null,
"created_by": null,
"description": null,
"deleted": "0",
"source_id": null,
"source_type": null,
"source_meta": null,
"root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
"lft": "10",
"rgt": "19",
"level": "1"
}, {
  "id": "045c1de6-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Financial",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
  "modified_user_id": null,
  "created_by": null,
  "description": null,
  "deleted": "0",
  "source_id": null,
  "source_type": null,
  "source_meta": null,
  "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "lft": "11",
  "rgt": "14",
  "level": "2"
}]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/path GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/:record/prev GET

Overview

Retrieves previous sibling of selected record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| :record | String | The ID of record | True |

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

```
{
  id: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  name: "SugarCategoryExample"
  date_entered: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  date_modified: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  modified_user_id: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  created_by: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  description: null
  deleted: "0"
  source_id: null
  source_type: null
  source_meta: null
  root: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  lft: "6"
  rgt: "11"
  level: "1"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/prev GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/:record/subscribe POST

Summary:

This endpoint creates a subscription record in the Subscriptions table, from a specified record and module. It allows the user to be subscribed to activity stream messages for the record being subscribed to, or "followed".

Query Parameters:

This endpoint does not accept any parameters.

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input.

Output Example:

If successful, the endpoint responds with the GUID of the subscription record.
"96ad733c-df51-dd9d-1888-514112ef0595"

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:20pm

/<module>/:record/unfavorite PUT

Overview

Removes a record of a specified type as a favorite for the current user.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

Response

```
{
  "id": "bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",
  "name": "Insight Marketing Inc",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
```

```
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Electronics",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
```

```
"billing_address_city": "San Mateo",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "56019",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(927) 136-9572",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.sectionvegan.de",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "San Mateo",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "56019",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"email1": "kid.support.vegan@example.info",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "kid.support.vegan@example.info",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
```

```
        "email_address": "phone.kid@example.cn",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
}
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/favorite DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/:record/unsubscribe DELETE

Summary:

This endpoint deletes a subscription record in the Subscriptions table, from a specified record and module. It allows the user to be unsubscribe from activity stream messages for the record being subscribed to, or "followed".

Query Parameters:

This endpoint does not accept any parameters.

Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input.

Output Example:

If successful, the endpoint responds with a bool of true.

Last Modified: 03/21/2016 11:20pm

/<module>/:record/vcard GET

Overview

Downloads a vCard.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------------|---------|------------------------|
| <vcard information> | String; | Record in vcard format |

Response

```
BEGIN:VCARD
N;CHARSET=utf-8:Leone;Rosemarie;;
FN;CHARSET=utf-8: Rosemarie Leone
BDAY:
TEL;WORK;FAX:
TEL;HOME;CHARSET=utf-8:(692) 586-8287
TEL;CELL;CHARSET=utf-8:(117) 577-0969
TEL;WORK;CHARSET=utf-8:(844) 325-7679
EMAIL;INTERNET;CHARSET=utf-8:support.im@example.it
ADR;WORK;CHARSET=utf-8;;;777 West Filmore Ln;San Mateo;CA;74984;USA
ORG;CHARSET=utf-8:Q.R.&E. Corp;
TITLE;CHARSET=utf-8:Director Sales
END:VCARD
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/vcard GET endpoint. |

| | |
|---------|--------|
| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/:root/tree GET

Overview

Retrieves full tree for selected root record.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True |
| :record | String | The ID of record | True |

Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

Response

```
{
"next_offset": -1,
"records": [{
  "id": "ad4ddf76-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Documents",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
  "modified_user_id": null,
  "created_by": null,
  "description": null,
  "deleted": "0",
  "source_id": null,
  "source_type": null,
  "source_meta": null,
  "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "lft": "2",
  "rgt": "9",
  "level": "1",
  "children": {
    "next_offset": -1,
    "records": [{
      "id": "ad4e03f1-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
      "name": "Engeneering",
      "date_entered": null,
      "date_modified": null,
      "modified_user_id": null,
      "created_by": null,
      "description": null,
      "deleted": "0",
      "source_id": null,
      "source_type": null,
```

```
"source_meta": null,
"root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
"lft": "3",
"rgt": "4",
"level": "2",
"children": {
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": []
}
}, {
  "id": "f482dd1b-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Testing",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
  "modified_user_id": null,
  "created_by": null,
  "description": null,
  "deleted": "0",
  "source_id": null,
  "source_type": null,
  "source_meta": null,
  "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "lft": "5",
  "rgt": "6",
  "level": "2",
  "children": {
    "next_offset": -1,
    "records": []
  }
}, {
  "id": "f482fb7a-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Management",
```

```
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "7",
    "rgt": "8",
    "level": "2",
    "children": {
      "next_offset": -1,
      "records": []
    }
  }
}
}, {
  "id": "045c03b9-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Audit",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
  "modified_user_id": null,
  "created_by": null,
  "description": null,
  "deleted": "0",
  "source_id": null,
  "source_type": null,
  "source_meta": null,
  "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
```

```
"lft": "10",
"rgt": "19",
"level": "1",
"children": {
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [{
    "id": "045c1de6-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Financial",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "11",
    "rgt": "14",
    "level": "2",
    "children": {
      "next_offset": -1,
      "records": [{
        "id": "0f658847-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
        "name": "Invoices",
        "date_entered": null,
        "date_modified": null,
        "modified_user_id": null,
        "created_by": null,
        "description": null,
        "deleted": "0",
```

```
        "source_id": null,
        "source_type": null,
        "source_meta": null,
        "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
        "lft": "12",
        "rgt": "13",
        "level": "3",
        "children": {
            "next_offset": -1,
            "records": []
        }
    }
}
}, {
    "id": "0f65a6c7-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Agreements",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "15",
    "rgt": "16",
    "level": "2",
    "children": {
        "next_offset": -1,
        "records": []
    }
}
```

```

    }, {
      "id": "14d30bf3-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
      "name": "Clients",
      "date_entered": null,
      "date_modified": null,
      "modified_user_id": null,
      "created_by": null,
      "description": null,
      "deleted": "0",
      "source_id": null,
      "source_type": null,
      "source_meta": null,
      "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
      "lft": "17",
      "rgt": "18",
      "level": "2",
      "children": {
        "next_offset": -1,
        "records": []
      }
    }
  ]
}
}
}

```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
|---------|--------|

| | |
|-----|--|
| v10 | Added /<module>/:record/tree GET endpoint. |
|-----|--|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:40pm

/<module>/temp/file/:field POST

Overview

Saves an image to a temporary folder.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| format | String | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'. | True |
| delete_if_fails | Boolean | Indicates whether the API is to mark related record deleted if the file upload fails. | False |
| oauth_token | String | The oauth_token value. | False - Required if delete_if_fails is true. |
| <image field> | String | The field and file to | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
| | | populate. Example: { "" : "@\\path\\to\\ ExampleImage.png" } | |

Request

```
{
  "format": "sugar-html-json",
  "delete_if_fails": true,
  "oauth_token": "8d240d9d-04ea-571b-35ea-513037ed5857",
  "<image field>": "@\\path\\to\\/\\/ExampleImage.png"
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---------------------------|
| guid | String | The temp ID of the image. |

Response

```
{
```

```
"picture":{
  "guid": "50a8760d-966f-9d7e-f45c-513037fac8fc"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/temp/file/:field POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/<module>/temp/file/:field/:temp_id GET

Overview

Reads a temporary image and deletes it.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|---------|---|
| <image file> | String; | Returns the image content with the content headers. |

Response

```

result: HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 05:36:24 GMT
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) DAV/2 PHP/5.3.17
X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.17
Expires: Sun, 31 Mar 2013 05:36:24 GMT
Cache-Control: max-age=1, post-check=0, pre-check=0
Pragma: public
X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff
Content-Length: 2072
ETag: d41d8cd98f00b204e9800998ecf8427e
Connection: close
Content-Type: image/png

```

%PNG

```

IHDRIIqsÜßIDATxæíæ}hUçÇ? >ëiðl<Ñ ðë, ¨šS'âD,ÉÈ4+^Öv Mö['vl wêÝ
-mÈMŠÔ- jBWDD$Ý,^dR L$^^/!^si9çùí ç^st7×crßÚž\î%Üæû çy y~ ~~~~êA*Ý€
x"÷r! p€p
H ýweÚ- b'Brj 6` h ýŽç i æ J
%IMX)ÝÈ>?
$Co÷ àðÿ}ž"WXY$ÝwK cSÓ Â&éA €ØdÃ l bI%eâ$€àÀF X4fp à

```

p> "À%À"RVÑ%...RS ÆŠÉZ%-š L Ì ë0ÅOWN\$...RÓlÂÊY† æ'š à*p+ë`Æ" k^'B ù(v é
•75Q™PÃ > I~_ æ\$)+'%MM'Đ ">5QlØuÖàiÀ6]p\dE-JM=v é `Sã6]CÀQ` ÑÓö@I Ô
` äRÓ@u &* HÆŽ]fDLWAI# \$ù
ßXÁ ÷+`Õ- WÍ/Íúæ,IX P ŸX JR<ÛØÊ êÍOâ{IÔ|û IrÝ æW M5|Ìh 'ôX J#BB] Ú 5
ÚÅ ï÷éÇ-é ß_-ÆŸÁÖ OáýÕ }tÝ)ÛŠòt ü'€ÁÝ ÓãÛS™áiè '6EkA V- "vscŽúìîq}vg3
ßE4 AdÈ+ ÕÀ€ j UNgĐ Ê™7n'-u=è5ÈzÄnP "]" > Ài' Û@&Ýfê: >l K.../ ù\$,,
e'Ý <èŽG"İ 0 wIÝqý ngöö ÒM é'vUæL•K~ šÎ~s\ üÛ,,îØB+~ð5 n UTäž-5a'
Ñ|x.ŠÉd!j ÒIhWØsdá,S -\p" ~éfê OÆö...PY4iö3J,ËÖK 'ñü~mpä^yù „ÔÔlÀKÿP2™
.>éÆÿ &O_g~ÏtžxTDv8 Ū.~ aÑqúzîd ûÛT Ñfî@Ø V încñ 9lrt
!ú@Í s•İnlÁóôJàux+ÂîdùAD (kq€ r"= îépZ / úÖ/n 7ùÆ
Đž@d |^érõ 1Q=EôëÊæasà7u'LlÄËô N Í.oæ!'GQ† „eÛŌn„ }<
zðÆgðP oMN7ØÀÓÛ™ > jö äfÕ>Ày,à^&j†ôÇ/^ç 5mxPób -dh
>(Šæ%[=gÓŌ*J<f>sÖIžÝ ô#}5 ? •zýqß ûHo lš'án „} 1E fiŌŌ'î™ jas65.
2ó %ÉKÉ *ŞY*Đí nA{añ Áô Nû?z~òN ÂV]F I -tæ 8 ÉäÛúËÿ7ùTk™ô>ñŌ[
jÛ^"1aJ.)Û... é,-GT xÁ 9 {iÝ% 2øŌ[?7ùf /R+ž?Í"-Sæ×?k"'èÆ÷ HO ŌúĐÁJÝô Td
'z NÝ ð /ÚCäĐWvî4]Ý]IRwöøß_>î ĔbÂTä Ž{ *IiIÀpc6 oÛ@n ^1?ŌD'^TLT×÷AM
Ûqæ:`" • šš ,`v<P5T•\$ jTaf 'XRbI^%E - XRbI^%E - XRbI^%E - XRbI^%E -
XRbI(\$é&PöpásàîîÿlM]>
IÁžsp0ð T,/...\$]b<[>È\^ @?óJ~7÷òoÀXË™™7 ÒLctöoBp" P IYQ>ðG1ÉBìÁ
â%WTø&ðMlçŸ6Að€S%YQÆu;. Äîúuc "*Q ò LcÛÿ ji„l%W!99" Ý~"
Ûq[By[2Ú<-È™kÉh - öaKQ/&Š~0}>)w nçvöû÷ `'+ÁvfÂŽ -j~X99æ|^+")×í8
=Uÿ;f
'7bË-#]['ûÊäç*&LQN ...Æ KÀ!ì ØŽ ùİ)×Íz "Kíö- À

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /<module>/enum/:field GET endpoint. |

| | |
|---------|--------|
| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:39pm

/mostactiveusers GET

Overview

Fetches the most active users for meetings, calls, inbound emails, and outbound emails.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|---------|--|----------|
| days | Integer | Returns most active users for the last specified quantity of days. Defaults to 30 days if not specified. | False |

Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/mostactiveusers?days=30`

Note: GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

Response Arguments

Response

```
{
  "meetings":{
    "user_id":"seed_sarah_id",
    "count":"20",
    "first_name":"Sarah",
    "last_name":"Smith"
  },
  "calls":{
    "user_id":"seed_will_id",
    "count":"7",
    "first_name":"Will",
    "last_name":"Westin"
  },
  "inbound_emails":{
    "user_id":"seed_sarah_id",
    "count":"20",
    "first_name":"Sarah",
    "last_name":"Smith"
  },
  "outbound_emails":{
    "user_id":"seed_max_id",
    "count":"17",
    "first_name":"Max",
    "last_name":"Jensen"
  }
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /mostactiveusers GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/oauth2/bwc/login POST

ATTENTION: FOR INTERNAL USAGE ONLY

This endpoint is subject to change.

Overview

Retrieves a cookie from the OAuth token.

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/oauth2/logout POST

Overview

Expires the token portion of the OAuth 2.0 specification.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|---------|----------------------------|
| success | Boolean | The success of the logout. |

Response

```
{  
  "success": true  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
|---------|--------|

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /oauth2/logout POST endpoint. |
|-----|-------------------------------------|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/oauth2/sudo/:user_name POST

Overview

Get an access token as another user. The current user must be an admin in order to access this endpoint. This method is useful for integrations in order to be able to access the system with the same permission restrictions as a specified user. The calling user does not lose their existing token, this one is granted in addition.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|--------|--|----------|
| platform | String | Which platform on the session, defaults to "base" | False |
| client_id | String | The client id for the session, defaults to "sugar" | False |

Request

```
{
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "platform": "base"
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|---------|---|
| access_token | String | The access token needed to authenticate for other methods. |
| expires_in | Integer | The length of time until the access_token expires. |
| token_type | String | Should always be bearer. |
| scope | String | There is no scope implementation in the current release of Sugar. |

Response

```
{
  "access_token": "c19fff9b-b767-233e-ebb4-512e369d3e39",
  "expires_in": 3600,
}
```

```
    "token_type": "bearer",  
    "scope": null  
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v10 | Added /oauth2/token/sudo/:user POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/oauth2/token POST

Overview

Retrieves the token portion of the OAuth 2.0 specification.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| grant_type | String | Type of request. Available grant | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| | | types are "password" and "refresh_token". | |
| client_id | String | Used to identify the client. A client_id of "sugar" will automatically create an OAuth Key in the system that is used for "password" authentication. A client_id of "support_portal" will create an OAuth Key that will allow for portal authentication. Additional client_id's can be created by the administrator in Admin > OAuth Keys to allow for additional grant types. If the client secret is populated, it will be validated against the client | True |

| | | id. | |
|----------------|--------|--|------|
| client_secret; | String | The clients secret key. | True |
| username | String | The username of the user authenticating to the system. | True |
| password | String | The plaintext password the user authenticating to the system. | True |
| platform | String | The platform type. Available types are "base", "mobile", and "portal". | True |

Request for Password Grant Types

```
{
  "grant_type": "password",
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "client_secret": "",
  "username": "admin",
  "password": "password",
  "platform": "base"
}
```

Request for Refresh Token Grant Types

```
{  
  "grant_type": "refresh_token",  
  "refresh_token": "c1be5132-655b-1ca3-fb44-512e36709871",  
  "client_id": "sugar",  
  "client_secret": "",  
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------|---------|--|
| access_token | String | The access token needed to authenticate for other methods. |
| expires_in | Integer | The length of time until access_token expires in seconds. |
| token_type | String | The token type. Currently only "bearer" is supported. |
| null\| |  | The Oauth scope. Normally returned as null. |
| refresh_token | String | The token needed to |

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------|---------|--|
| | | extend the access_token expiration timeout. |
| refresh_expires_in | Integer | The length of time until refresh_token expires in seconds. |
| download_token | String | The token used to download images and files. |

Response

```
{
  "access_token": "802b64c0-5eac-8431-a541-5342d38ac527",
  "expires_in": 3600,
  "token_type": "bearer",
  "scope": null,
  "refresh_token": "85053198-24b1-4521-b1a1-5342d382e0b7",
  "refresh_expires_in": 1209600,
  "download_token": "8c9b5461-0d95-8d87-6084-5342d357b39e"
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
|---------|--------|

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /oauth2/token POST endpoint. |
|-----|------------------------------------|

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/password/request GET

Overview

Sends an email request to reset a users password.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|---------------------------|----------|
| email | String | The email of the user. | True |
| username | String | The username of the user. | True |

Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/password/request?email=admin@sugar.crm&username=admin`

Note: GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|---------|--|
| Success | boolean | Returns the result of sending the email. |

Response

true

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /password/request POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/ping GET

Overview

Responds with "pong" if the access_token is valid.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| <response> | String | Returns pong is authenticated. |

Response

pong

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------|
| v10 | Added /ping GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/ping/whattimeisit GET

Overview

Responds with the current time in server format.

Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------|
| <server time> | String | Returns the servers time. |

Response

<time>

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v10 | Added /ping/whattimeisit GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/pmse_Business_Rules GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|------|------|-------------|----------|

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. | False |

| | | | |
|------|--------|---|-------|
| | | <p>Example: name,account_type, description,{"name ":"opportunities","fi elds":["id","name"," sales_status"],"orde r_by":"date_closed: desc"} For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".</p> | False |

| | | Example: record | |
|----------|---------|--|-------|
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
  ]  
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the value. |

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|---|
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    ]
  }
]
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```

{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",

```

```
        "sales_status": "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/pmse_Emails_Templates GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
| | | <p>Example: name,account_type, description,{"name ":"opportunities","fi elds":["id","name"," sales_status"],"orde r_by":"date_closed: desc"} For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record"</p> | False |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|--|-------|
| | | and "list". Example: record | |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the |

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|---|
| | value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    ]
  }
]
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        }
      ],
    }
  ],
}
```

```
],
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
  }
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name": "Florence Haddock",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "description": "",
  "opportunities": [
    {
      _module: "Opportunities"
      date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
      id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
      name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
      sales_status: "New"
    },
  ],
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
  }
}
]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/pmse_Project GET

Overview

Lists filtered records.

Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link_name.remote_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic_code".

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
| | | <p>Example: name,account_type, description,{"name ":"opportunities","fi elds":["id","name"," sales_status"],"orde r_by":"date_closed: desc"} For more details on additional field parameters, see Relate API and Collection API.</p> | |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record"</p> | False |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|--|-------|
| | | and "list". Example: record | |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| q | String | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression. | False |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set. | False |

Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation | Description |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values. |
| \$starts | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends | Matches anything that ends with the value. |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value |
| \$in | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt | Matches when the field is less than the |

| Operation | Description |
|-----------|---|
| | value. |
| \$lte | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value. |
| \$gt | Matches when the field is greater than the value. |
| \$gte | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    ]
  }
]
```

Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
],
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
  }
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name": "Florence Haddock",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "description": "",
  "opportunities": [
    {
      _module: "Opportunities"
      date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
      id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
      name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
      sales_status: "New"
    },
  ],
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
  }
}
]
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/recent GET

Overview

Returns all of the current users recently viewed records.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
| module_list | String | Comma delimited list of modules to return recently viewed records. Example: Accounts,Contacts | True |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|--------|---------|---|----------|
| | | date_modified will always be returned. Example: id,name | |
| date | String | The date expression. Filter recently viewed records from this date. | False |
| limit | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False |

Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/recent?module_list=Accounts%2CContacts`

Note: GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|
| next_offset | String | The next offset to start fetching additional records. |
| records | Array | An array of recently viewed records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "my_favorite":false,
      "following":false,
      "id":"e4213959-35cd-119b-5cd6-5342e8be16f6",
      "name":"Leila Purifoy",
      "date_entered":"2014-04-07T13:58:50-04:00",
      "date_modified":"2014-04-07T13:58:50-04:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "doc_owner":"","",
      "description":"","",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
```

```
"assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "support62@example.biz",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": true,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "sales39@example.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": true
  }
]
```

```
],
"email1":"sales39@example.com",
"email2":"support62@example.biz",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Leila",
"last_name":"Purifoy",
"full_name":"Leila Purifoy",
"title":"President",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(841) 469-8223",
"phone_mobile":"(286) 010-9553",
"phone_work":"(369) 075-2809",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"52255",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
```

```
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Trade Show",  
"account_name":"Sea Region Inc",  
"account_id":"b1cd3a55-7e84-e53b-954e-5342e85b63f1",  
"dnb_principal_id":"","  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"birthdate":"","  
"portal_name":"LeilaPurifoy5",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":true,  
"portal_password1":null,  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"","  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","
```

```
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"sync_contact": false,
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
"_module": "Contacts",
"_last_viewed_date": "2014-04-07T14:43:46-04:00"
},
{
  "my_favorite": false,
  "following": false,
  "id": "e8f7eb6d-2647-7e57-df30-5342e83c622d",
  "name": "Draft Diversified Energy Inc",
  "date_entered": "2014-04-07T13:58:50-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2014-04-07T13:58:50-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "doc_owner": "",
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_count": "",
  "team_name": [
```

```
{
  "id": "West",
  "name": "West",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true
}
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "dev.kid.kid@example.de",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "info.sales@example.co.uk",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
"email1": "dev.kid.kid@example.de",
"email2": "info.sales@example.co.uk",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
```

```
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Education",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Los Angeles",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "26022",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(790) 406-0049",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.phonesugar.de",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Los Angeles",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "26022",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
```

```
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
"_module": "Accounts",
"_last_viewed_date": "2014-04-07T14:43:36-04:00"
}
]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | API | Change |
|---------|-----|-----------------------------|
| 7.2.0 | v10 | Added /recent GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/rssfeed GET

Overview

Consumes an RSS feed as a proxy and returns the feed up to a certain number of entries.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
| feed_url | String | A fully qualified URL to an RSS feed. | True |
| limit | Integer | Maximum number of entries to fetch. If not provided, the API will return up to <code>\$sugar_config['rss_feed_max_entries']</code> or 20 if no config option is set. | False |

Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v10/rssfeed?feed_url=http%3A%2F%2Ffqd.rssfeed.url%2F&limit=10
```

Note: GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------|-----------|---|
| title | String | The title of the RSS Feed. This can be blank. |
| link | String | The URL to the source of the RSS Feed. This can be blank. |
| description | String | A description of the feed. This can be blank. |
| publication_date | Timestamp | A timestamp of when the feed was published. |
| entries | Array | An array of entries, each of which will contain the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• title• description• link• publication_date• source• author |

Response

```
{  
  "feed": {
```

```
"title": "Sample Feed Title",
"link": "http://www.samplefeed.com/feed-link-url.htm",
"description": "A sample of a feed description",
"publication_date": "Tue, 10 Aug 2014 13:38:55 -0800",
"entries": [
  {
    "title": "First entry title",
    "description": "A blurb about the first entry. This
will be HTML encoded on return.",
"link": "http://www.samplefeed.com/feed-entry-1.htm",
"publication_date": "Tue, 10 Aug 2014 13:38:55 -0800",
"source": "Reuters",
"author": "John Doe"
  },
  {
    "title": "Second entry title",
    "description": "A blurb about the Second entry. This
will be HTML encoded on return.",
"link": "http://www.samplefeed.com/feed-entry-2.htm",
"publication_date": "Tue, 10 Aug 2014 13:38:55 -0800",
"source": "BBC",
"author": ""
  }
]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<rssfeed> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/search GET

Overview

List records in a module. Searching, filtering and ordering can be applied to only fetch the records you are interested in. Additionally the set of returned fields can be restricted to speed up processing and reduce download times.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
| q | String | The search text to match records on. This will search through any fields on the module that has unified_search set to true. | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|---------|--|----------|
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. | False |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. | False |
| fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description | False |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False |
| favorites | Boolean | Only fetch the current users | False |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|--|-------|
| | | favorited records. | |
| my_items | Boolean | Only fetch items assigned to the current user. | False |

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

Response

```
{
  "next_offset": 2,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "ecbf2a6c-261e-5fca-fbb6-512d093554b8",
      "name": "Avery Software Co",
```

```
"date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
"description":"",
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
},
"_module":"Accounts",
"_search":{
  "score":1
}
},
{
  "id":"af5f8dae-7169-b497-1d77-512d0937ed81",
  "name":"Avery Software Co",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
  "description":"",
  "my_favorite":false,
  "_acl":{
    "fields":{

    }
  },
  "_module":"Accounts",
  "_search":{
    "score":1
  }
}
]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<module> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/theme GET

Overview

Fetches the customizable variables of a theme.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
| platform | String | The theme platform - /themes/clients/***P LATFORM***/them eName/. Accepted values are 'base' | False |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| | | and 'portal'. | |
| themeName | String | The theme name - /themes/clients/platform/***/THEME NAME***/. | False |

Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/theme?platform=base&themeName=default`

Note: GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|-------|---|
| mixins | Array | An array of name value pairs detailing mixin colors |
| hex | Array | A array of name value pairs detailing css colors |
| rgba | Array | An array of name value pairs detailing colors |
| rel | Array | An array of name value |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|-------|---|
| | | pairs detailing relationships |
| bg | Array | An array of name value pairs detailing backgroup colors |

Response

```
{
  "colors": [
    {
      "name": "BorderColor",
      "value": "#E61718"
    },
    {
      "name": "NavigationBar",
      "value": "#000000"
    },
    {
      "name": "PrimaryButton",
      "value": "#177EE5"
    }
  ]
}
```

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<theme> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

/theme POST

Overview

Updates the variables.less (less file containing customizable vars in the theme folder) with the set of variables passed as arguments.

Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| platform | String | The theme platform - /themes/clients/***P LATFORM***/them eName/. Accepted values are 'base' and 'portal'. | True |
| themeName | String | The theme name - | True |

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------------------|--------|---|----------|
| | | /themes/clients/platform/**THEMENA ME**/. | |
| <theme variable> | String | The variables of the theme | False |

Request

```
{
  platform: 'portal',
  themeName: 'default',
  primary: 'default',
  secondary: '#aaaaaa',
  primaryBtn: '#bbbbbb',
}
```

Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|---|
| <css path> | String | Returns the path of the new bootstrap.css file. |

Response

"http:\\\\sugarcrm\\cache\\themes\\clients\\base\\default\\6a031485bf5239b9462e4aaba72a4646.css"

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| v10 | Added /<theme> POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 05/31/2017 05:35pm

Extending Endpoints

Overview

How to add your own custom endpoints to the REST API.

Custom Endpoints

As of Sugar 7.0.0, you can easily define your own endpoint. All custom global endpoints will be located in the following directory:

```
./custom/clients/<client>/api/
```

All custom endpoints specific to a module will be located in:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/clients/<client>/api/
```

Note: The Sugar application client type is "base". More information on the various client types can be found in the [Clients](#) section.

Defining New Endpoints

The endpoint class will be created in `./custom/clients/<client>/api/` and will extend `SugarApi`. Within this class, you will need to implement a `registerApiRest()` function that will define your endpoint paths. When creating a new endpoint, please note that the file name must match the class name for the endpoint definitions. The example below demonstrates creating a GET endpoint.

```
./custom/clients/base/api/MyEndpointsApi.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class MyEndpointsApi extends SugarApi
{
    public function registerApiRest()
    {
        return array(
```

```
//GET
'MyGetEndpoint' => array(
    //request type
    'reqType' => 'GET',

    //set authentication
    'noLoginRequired' => false,

    //endpoint path
    'path' => array('MyEndpoint', 'GetExample', '?'),

    //endpoint variables
    'pathVars' => array('', '', 'data'),

    //method to call
    'method' => 'MyGetMethod',

    //short help string to be displayed in the help
documentation
    'shortHelp' => 'An example of a GET endpoint',

    //long help to be displayed in the help documentation
    'longHelp' =>
'custom/clients/base/api/help/MyEndPoint_MyGetEndPoint_help.html',
    ),
);

}

/**
 * Method to be used for my MyEndpoint/GetExample endpoint
 */
```

```
public function MyGetMethod($api, $args)
{
    //custom logic
    return $args;
}
}
?>
```

Note: The file name must match the class name for the endpoint definitions. Given the example above, a class name of MyEndpointsApi must be created as MyEndpointsApi.php.

registerApiRest() Method

Your extended class will contain two methods. The first method is registerApiRest() which will return an array that defines your REST endpoints. Each endpoint will need the following properties:

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|----------------|--|
| reqType | Array \| String | An array of one or many request types of the endpoint. Possible values are: GET, PUT, POST and DELETE. |
| noLoginRequired | Boolean | Determines whether the endpoint is authenticated. Setting this value to true |

| | | |
|----------|-------|---|
| | | will remove the authentication requirement. |
| path | Array | <p>The endpoint path. An endpoint path of:</p> <pre>'path' => array('MyEndpoint' , 'GetExample'),</pre> <p>Will equate to the path of:</p> <pre>http://{site url}/rest/v10/MyEndpoi nt/GetExample</pre> <p>To pass in a variable string to your endpoint, you will add a path of '?'. This will allow you to pass URL data to your selected method given that it is specified in the pathVars.</p> |
| pathVars | Array | <p>The path variables. For each path on your endpoint, you can opt to pass its value in as a parameter to your selected method. An empty path variable will ignore the path.</p> |

| | | |
|-----------|--------|---|
| | | <p>Example:</p> <pre>'path' => array('MyEndpoint', 'GetExample', '?'), ?'pathVars' => array('', '', 'data'),</pre> <p>The above will pass in the following to your selected method as the \$args parameter when calling <code>http://{site url}/rest/v10/MyEndpoint/GetExample/MyData</code></p> <pre>stdClass Object ([__sugar_url] => v10/MyEndpoint/GetExam ple/mydata [data] => MyData)</pre> |
| method | String | The method to pass the pathVars to. This can be named anything you choose and will be located in your SugarApi extended class. |
| shortHelp | String | A short help string for |

| | | |
|------------|---------|--|
| | | developers when looking at the help documentation. |
| longHelp | String | Path to a long help file. This file will be loaded when a user clicks an endpoint from the help documentation. |
| minVersion | Integer | The minimum API Version this endpoint can be used with. See Scoring Section below. |
| maxVersion | Integer | The maximum API Version this endpoint can be used with. See Scoring Section below. |
| extraScore | Integer | Add an extra score value to the Scoring of this endpoint, to place priority on its usage. See Scoring Section below. |

Endpoint Method

The second method can be named anything you choose but it is important to note that it will need to match the name of the method you specified for your endpoint. This method will require the parameters \$api and \$args. The MyGetMethod() in the example above will be used when the endpoint MyEndpoint/GetExample is called. Any path variables, query string parameters or posted data will be available

in the `$args` parameter for you to work with.

```
public function $endpointMethod($api, $args)
{
    //logic
    return $returnData;
}
```

Help Documentation

The final step once you have your endpoint working is to document it. This file can reside anywhere in the system and will be referenced in your endpoints `longHelp` property. An example of the help documentation can be found below:

`custom/clients/base/api/help/MyEndPoint_MyGetEndPoint_help.html`

```
<h2>Overview</h2>
```

```
<span class="lead">
```

```
    A custom GET endpoint. Returns the $args parameter that is passed
to the endpoint method.
```

```
</span>
```

```
<h2>Path Variables</h2>
```

```
<table class="table table-hover">
```

```
    <thead>
```

```
    <tr>
```

```
        <th>Name</th>
```

```
        <th>Description</th>
```

```
    </tr>
```

```
    </thead>
```

```
<tbody>
<tr>
  <td>
    :data
  </td>
  <td>
    Data string to pass to the endpoint.
  </td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
<h2>Input Parameters</h2>
```

```
<span class="lead">
```

```
  This endpoint does not accept any input parameters.
```

```
</span>
```

```
<h2>Result</h2>
```

```
<table class="table table-hover">
```

```
  <thead>
```

```
    <tr>
```

```
      <th>Name</th>
```

```
      <th>Type</th>
```

```
      <th>Description</th>
```

```
    </tr>
```

```
  </thead>
```

```
  <tbody>
```

```
    <tr>
```

```
      <td>
```

```
        __sugar_url
```

```
      </td>
```

```
    <td>
      String
    </td>
    <td>
      The endpoint path.
    </td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>
      data
    </td>
    <td>
      String
    </td>
    <td>
      The data from path variable.
    </td>
  </tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

<h3>Output Example</h3>

```
<pre class="pre-scrollable">
```

```
{
  "__sugar_url": "v10\\MyEndpoint\\GetExample\\MyData",
  "data": "MyData"
}
```

```
</pre>
```

<h2>Change Log</h2>

```
<table class="table table-hover">
```

```
<thead>
<tr>
  <th>Version</th>
  <th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
  <td>
    v10
  </td>
  <td>
    Added <code>/MyEndpoint/GetExample/:data</code> GET
    endpoint.
  </td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Quick Repair and Rebuild

Once all of the files are in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will rebuild the `./cache/file_map.php` and `./cache/include/api/ServiceDictionary.rest.php` files to make your endpoint available.

Example

./custom/clients/base/api/MyEndpointsApi.php

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class MyEndpointsApi extends SugarApi
{
    public function registerApiRest()
    {
        return array(
            //GET & POST
            'MyGetEndpoint' => array(
                //request type
                'reqType' => array('GET','POST'),

                //set authentication
                'noLoginRequired' => false,

                //endpoint path
                'path' => array('MyEndpoint', 'GetExample', '?'),

                //endpoint variables
                'pathVars' => array('', '', 'data'),

                //method to call
                'method' => 'MyGetMethod',

                //short help string to be displayed in the help
                'documentation' => ''
            )
        );
    }
}
```

```
        'shortHelp' => 'An example of a GET endpoint',

        //long help to be displayed in the help documentation
        'longHelp' =>
'custom/clients/base/api/help/MyEndPoint_MyGetEndPoint_help.html',
    ),
    );
}

/**
 * Method to be used for my MyEndpoint/GetExample endpoint
 */
public function MyGetMethod($api, $args)
{
    //custom logic
    return $args;
}

}

?>
```

Redefining Existing Endpoints

With endpoints, you may have a need to extend an existing endpoint to meet your needs. When doing this it is important that you do not remove anything from the return array of the endpoint. Doing so could result in unexpected behavior due to other functionality using the same endpoint.

For this example, we will extend the ping endpoint to return "Pong <timestamp>". To do this, we will need to extend the existing PingApi class and define our method overrides. When creating a new endpoint, please note that the file name must match the class name for the endpoint definitions. For our example, we will prefix the original class name with "custom" to create our overriding endpoint.

`./custom/clients/base/api/CustomPingApi.php`

```
<?php

if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

require_once("clients/base/api/PingApi.php");

class CustomPingApi extends PingApi
{
    public function registerApiRest()
    {
        //in case we want to add additional endpoints
        return parent::registerApiRest();
    }

    //override to modify the ping function of the ping endpoint
    public function ping($api, $args)
    {
        $result = parent::ping($api, $args);

        //append the current timestamp
        return $result . ' ' . time();
    }
}
```

```
}
```

Note: The file name must match the class name for the endpoint definitions. Given the example above, a class name of CustomPingApi must be created as CustomPingApi.php.

As you can see, we extended registerApiRest to fetch existing endpoint definitions in case we want to add our own. We then added an override for the ping method to return our new value. Once the file is in place you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Once completed, any call made to <url>/rest/v10/ping will result in a response of "ping <timestamp>".

Endpoint Scoring

When generating custom endpoints or overriding existing endpoints, the system can determine which endpoint to use based on the score placed on the registered endpoints. The scoring calculation works in the following manner for registered endpoints.

| Route Path | Score |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| ? | 0.75 |
| <module> | 1.0 |
| Exact Match | 1.75 |
| Custom | 0.5 |
| Endpoint 'extraScore' property | Defined Extra Score |

The defined Path and extraScore properties in the registerApiRest() method, help determine the score for any given Endpoint. The higher the score allows the API to

determine which Endpoint is being used for a given request. For example, if you had extended the Accounts/:record GET API Endpoint as follows:

```
/custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/api/CustomAccountsApi.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
require_once("clients/base/api/ModuleApi.php");
```

```
class CustomAccountsApi extends ModuleApi
```

```
{
```

```
    public function registerApiRest()
```

```
    {
```

```
        return array(
```

```
            //GET & POST
```

```
            'getAccount' => array(
```

```
                //request type
```

```
                'reqType' => array('GET'),
```

```
                //set authentication
```

```
                'noLoginRequired' => false,
```

```
                //endpoint path
```

```
                'path' => array('Accounts', '?'),
```

```
                //endpoint variables
```

```
                'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
```

```

        //method to call
        'method' => 'retrieveRecord',

        //short help string to be displayed in the help
documentation
        'shortHelp' => 'An example of a GET endpoint',

        //long help to be displayed in the help documentation
        'longHelp' =>
'custom/clients/base/api/help/MyEndPoint_MyGetEndPoint_help.html',
        ),
    );
}

/**
 * Method to be used for my Accounts/:record endpoint
 */
public function retrieveRecord($api, $args)
{
    //custom logic
    return parent::retrieveRecord($api, $args);
}

}

?>

```

This Endpoint will be used when accessing Accounts/<record_id> since the Exact Match of Accounts in the path property gives a greater score than the <module> match that comes with the standard <module>/:record Endpoint defined in ModuleApi.

Endpoint Versioning

Part of the scoring calculation, allows for versioning of the API Endpoints to accommodate the same endpoint path in the Rest API, for other versions of the API. If you have a custom Endpoint at `rest/v10/CustomEndpoint`, and would like to alter the logic slightly for another use without deprecating or removing the old Endpoint, you can use the versioning techniques to have the new logic reside at `rest/v11/CustomEndpoint`. The following table describes how the Versioning properties on the Endpoint definition affect the score of the Endpoint to allow the API to determine which Endpoint should be used for a given request.

| Property | Score |
|---|---------------------------------|
| <code>minVersion</code> | $0.02 + \text{minVersion}/1000$ |
| <code>maxVersion</code> | 0.02 |
| <code>minVersion === maxVersion</code> (i.e. Both <code>minVersion</code> and <code>maxVersion</code> properties are defined on Endpoint to the same value) | $0.06 + \text{minVersion}/1000$ |

To allow for additional Versions in the API, you will first need to customize the 'maxVersion' property in the `$apiSettings` array. To do this, create the following file:

```
./custom/include/api/metadata.php
```

Inside the file you can set the `$apiSettings['maxVersion']` property as follows:

```
<?php
```

```
$apiSettings['maxVersion'] = 11;
```

Once you have configured the Max Version property you can then set the minVersion and maxVersion properties on the Endpoint definition in the custom registerApiRest() method. For example, the following Endpoint definitions:

```
<?php
...
return array(
    'foo1' => array(
        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'path' => array('Accounts','config',
        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo1',
    ),
    'foo2' => array(
        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'minVersion' => 11,
        'path' => array('Accounts','config',
        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo2',
    ),
    'foo3' => array(
        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'minVersion' => 11,
        'maxVersion' => 11,
        'path' => array('Accounts','config',
        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo3',
    ),
    'foo4' => array(
```

```

        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'minVersion' => 11,
        'maxVersion' => 12,
        'path' => array('Accounts','config',
        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo3',
    ),
    'foo5' => array(
        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'minVersion' => 14,
        'path' => array('Accounts','config',
        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo5',
    ),
);
...

```

With the above definitions the following table provides the Expected Request for each Endpoint.

| Request URI | Best Route |
|---------------------------|------------|
| /rest/v10/Accounts/config | foo1 |
| /rest/v11/Accounts/config | foo3 |
| /rest/v12/Accounts/config | foo4 |
| /rest/v13/Accounts/config | foo2 |
| /rest/v14/Accounts/config | foo5 |

Last Modified: 06/26/2017 02:29pm

API Exceptions

Overview

Sugar comes with some predefined API Exceptions, located in `./include/api/`, that can be called from API endpoints. These exceptions return a specific HTTP code and a message.

Stock Exceptions

| Exception Class | HTTP Code | Error Label | Language Label Key | Language Label Value |
|--|-----------|--------------------------------|--|---|
| <code>SugarApiExceptionError</code> | 500 | <code>fatal_error</code> | <code>EXCEPTION_FATAL_ERROR</code> | Your request failed to complete. A fatal error occurred. Check logs for more details. |
| <code>SugarApiExceptionIncorrectVersion</code> | 301 | <code>incorrect_version</code> | <code>EXCEPTION_INCORRECT_VERSION</code> | The version of the API you are using is not correct for the current request. |
| <code>SugarApiException</code> | 401 | <code>need_login</code> | <code>EXCEPTION_NEED_LOGIN</code> | You need to be |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| tionNeedLogin | | | EED_LOGIN | logged in to perform this action. |
| SugarApiExceptionInvalidGrant | 401 | invalid_grant | EXCEPTION_INVALID_TOKEN | Your authentication token is invalid. |
| SugarApiExceptionNotAuthorized | 403 | not_authorized | EXCEPTION_NOT_AUTHORIZED | You are not authorized to perform this action. Contact your administrator if you need access. |
| SugarApiExceptionPortalUserInactive | 403 | inactive_portal_user | EXCEPTION_INACTIVE_PORTAL_USER | You cannot access Portal because your portal account is inactive. Please contact customer support if you need access. |
| SugarApiExceptionPortalNotConfigured | 403 | portal_not_configured | EXCEPTION_PORTAL_NOT_CONFIGURED | Portal is not configured properly. Contact your Portal Administrator |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| | | | | for assistance. |
| SugarApiExceptionNoMethod | 404 | no_method | EXCEPTION_NO_METHOD | Your request was not supported. Could not find the HTTP method of your request for this path. |
| SugarApiExceptionNotFound | 404 | not_found | EXCEPTION_NOT_FOUND | Your requested resource was not found. Could not find a handler for the path specified in the request. |
| SugarApiExceptionEditConflict | 409 | edit_conflict | EXCEPTION_EDIT_CONFLICT | Edit conflict, please reload the record data. |
| SugarApiExceptionInvalidHash | 412 | metadata_out_of_date | EXCEPTION_METADATA_OUT_OF_DATE | Your metadata or user hash did not match the server. Please resync your metadata. |
| SugarApiExceptionRequestTooLarge | 413 | request_too_large | EXCEPTION_REQUEST_TOO_LARGE | Your request is too large to process. |
| SugarApiException | 422 | missing_param | EXCEPTION_MISSING_PARAM | A required |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|------------------------------|--|
| tionMissingParameter | | eter | ISSING_PARAMETER | parameter in your request was missing. |
| SugarApiExceptionInvalidParameter | 422 | invalid_parameter | EXCEPTION_INVALID_PARAMETER | A parameter in your request was invalid. |
| SugarApiExceptionRequestMethodFailure | 424 | request_failure | EXCEPTION_REQUEST_FAILURE | Your request failed to complete. |
| SugarApiExceptionClientOutdated | 433 | client_outdated | EXCEPTION_CLIENT_OUTDATED | Your software is out of date, please update your client before attempting to connect again. |
| SugarApiExceptionConnectorResponse | 502 | bad_gateway | EXCEPTION_CONNECTOR_RESPONSE | A connector or an integration request resulted in a failed response. |
| SugarApiExceptionMaintenance | 503 | maintenance | EXCEPTION_MAINTENANCE | SugarCRM is in maintenance mode. Only admins can login. Please contact your administrator for details. |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| SugarApiExceptionServiceUnavailable | 503 | service_unavailable | EXCEPTION_SERVICE_UNAVAILABLE | The server cannot process your request because it is busy or unavailable at this time. |
| SugarApiExceptionSearchUnavailable | 400 | search_unavailable | EXCEPTION_SEARCH_UNAVAILABLE | Search engine is temporarily unavailable. |
| SugarApiExceptionSearchRuntime | 400 | search_runtime | EXCEPTION_SEARCH_RUNTIME | A search engine runtime error occurred. Please contact your System Administrator. |

Using Exceptions

When [extending endpoints](#) in Sugar, the stock API exceptions can be used to return errors and messages. The exception classes accept a single parameter on creation for the message value to return. This parameter can accept [language label keys](#) or plain text. If no parameter is passed exception, the error will default to the exception's default language label key. To call a stock API exception from custom code add the following snippet :

```
//throwing an api exception using the stock message
throw new SugarApiExceptionError();
```

```
//throwing an api exception using a custom language label key
throw new SugarApiExceptionError('EXCEPTION_CSTM_LABEL_KEY');

//throwing an api exception with text
throw new SugarApiExceptionError('There has been an error.');
```

This will return an http response code of 500 with the following response data:

```
{
  "error": "fatal_error",
  "error_message": "There has been an error."
}
```

Custom Exceptions

Sugar gives you the ability to create custom API exceptions by creating a new class in `./custom/include/api/` that extends the stock `SugarApiException` class. When extending the class you can provide the following properties in your custom code:

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <code>\$httpCode</code> | The http response code to send back in the header. Defaults to 400 if not specified. |
| <code>\$errorLabel</code> | The string value returned in the 'error' key response. |
| <code>\$messageLabel</code> | The label to return as a default response if a message is not provided. |

Example

The following example will demonstrate how to create a custom exception.

```
./custom/include/api/<name>.php
```

```
<?php

require_once 'include/api/SugarApiException.php';

/**
 * Custom error.
 */
class cstmSugarApiExceptionError extends SugarApiException
{
    public $httpCode = 404;
    public $errorLabel = 'my_error';
    public $messageLabel = 'EXCEPTION_CSTM_LABEL_KEY';
}
```

Create a custom language label using the [extension framework](#):

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<name>.php
```

```
<?php
    $app_strings['EXCEPTION_CSTM_LABEL_KEY'] = 'My Exception
Message.';
```

You can call your new exception by using the following code :

```
require_once 'custom/include/api/<name>.php';

//throwing custom api exception using the default message
throw new cstmSugarApiExceptionError();

//throwing custom api exception using a custom language label key
throw new cstmSugarApiExceptionError('EXCEPTION_CSTM_LABEL_KEY');

//throwing custom api exception with text
throw new cstmSugarApiExceptionError('There has been an error.');
```

You will then need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild before using your exception.

The exception error will return a response of:

```
{
  "error": "my_error",
  "error_message": "There has been an error."
}
```

Last Modified: 07/14/2016 07:41pm

Examples

Examples of integrating with Sugar APIs.

Last Modified: 04/11/2016 10:34am

Bash

Bash cURL examples of integrating with the REST v10 API.

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 10:59am

How to Export a List of Records

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to export a list of records using the v10 /<module>/export/:record_list_id REST GET endpoint.

Exporting Records

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
```

```
"password": "password",
"platform": "custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Filtering Records

Next, we will need to identify the records we want to export using the `/<module>/filter` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H
Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":{
            "$starts":"A"
          }
        },
        {
          "name":{
            "$starts":"b"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
],
"max_num":2,
"offset":0,
"fields":"id",
"order_by":"date_entered",
"favorites":false,
"my_items":false
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/filter
```

More information on the filter API can be found in the [/module/filter](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    },
    {
```

```
    "id": "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3",
    "date_modified": "2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      },
    "_module": "Accounts"
  }
]
```

Creating a Record List

Once we have the list of ids, we then need to create a record list in Sugar that consists of those ids.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H
Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "records": [
    "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
    "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3"
  ]
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/record_list
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ef963176-4845-bc55-b03e-570430b4173c",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "module_name": "Accounts",
  "records": [
    "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
    "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3"
  ],
  "date_modified": "2016-04-05 21:39:19"
}
```

Exporting Records

Once we have the record list created, we can then export the CSV file.

```
curl -i -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H
Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/export/ef963176-4845-bc55-b03e-57
0430b4173c
```

More information on exporting records can be found in the [{<module>/export/:record_list_id](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 05 Apr 2016 21:50:32
```

GMT Server: Apache/2.2.29 (Unix)
DAV/2 PHP/5.3.29 mod_ssl/2.2.29
OpenSSL/0.9.8zg X-Powered-By:
PHP/5.3.29 Expires:
Cache-Control: max-age=10,
private Pragma:
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Tue, 05 Apr 2016 21:50:32
GMT ETag: 9b34f5d74e0298aaf7fd1f27d02e14f2
Content-Length: 1703
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
"Name","ID","Website","Office Phone","Alternate Phone","Fax","Billing
Street","Billing City","Billing State","Billing Postal Code","Billing
Country","Shipping Street","Shipping City","Shipping State","Shipping
Postal Code","Shipping
Country","Description","Type","Industry","Annual
Revenue","Employees","SIC Code","Ticker Symbol","Parent Account
ID","Ownership","Campaign ID","Rating","Assigned User Name","Assigned
User ID","Team ID","Teams","Team Set ID","Date Created","Date
Modified","Modified By Name","Modified By ID","Created By","Created By
ID","Deleted","test","Facebook Account","Twitter Account","Google Plus
ID","DUNS","Email","Invalid Email","Email Opt Out","Non-primary
emails"
"Arts & Crafts
Inc","ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3","www.hrinfo.tw","(252)
456-8602","","","777 West Filmore Ln","Los
Angeles","CA","77076","USA","777 West Filmore Ln","Los
Angeles","CA","77076","USA","","Customer","Hospitality","","","","",
,"","","","Max Jensen","seed_max_id","West","West, East,

```
Global", "dec43cb2-5273-8be2-968a-5703cadee75f", "2016-04-05
10:23", "2016-04-05
10:23", "Administrator", "1", "Administrator", "1", "0", "", "", "", "", "", "sugar.sugar.section@example.org", "0", "0", "dev.phone@example.biz,0,0"
"B.H. Edwards
Inc", "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f", "www.sectiondev.edu", "(361
) 765-0216", "", "", "111 Silicon Valley
Road", "Persistence", "CA", "29709", "USA", "111 Silicon Valley
Road", "Persistence", "CA", "29709", "USA", "", "Customer", "Apparel", "", "", "
", "", "", "", "", "", "", "Sally
Bronsen", "seed_sally_id", "West", "West", "West", "2016-04-05
10:23", "2016-04-05
10:23", "Administrator", "1", "Administrator", "1", "0", "", "", "", "", "", "info.sugar@example.de", "0", "1", "phone.sales.section@example.tv,0,0"
```

You can also output the results directly to a csv file by omitting the header data and output the results directly to a new CSV file.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/export/ef963176-4845-bc55-b03e-57
0430b4173c > Output.csv
```

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:13am

How to Filter a List of Records

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to filter records using the v10 /<module>/filter REST POST endpoints.

Filtering Records

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Filtering Records

Next we can filter the records we want to return using the /<module>/filter endpoint with a POST request.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H
Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
```

```
"filter":[
  {
    "$or":[
      {
        "name":{
          "$starts":"A"
        }
      },
      {
        "name":{
          "$starts":"b"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
],
"max_num":2,
"offset":0,
"fields":"id",
"order_by":"date_entered",
"favorites":false,
"my_items":false
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/filter
```

More information on the filter API can be found in the [/<module>/filter](#) documentation.

Note : The /<module>/filter endpoint can be called using a GET request as well, though long URL requests can have issues so the POST request is recommended.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    },
    {
      "id":"ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    }
  ]
}
```

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:00am

How to Favorite a Record

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to favorite a record using the v10 <module>/:record/favorite REST PUT API endpoint.

Favoriting a Record

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type": "password",
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "client_secret": "",
  "username": "admin",
  "password": "password",
  "platform": "custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Favoriting a Record

Next, we can favorite a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/favorite` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X PUT -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/favorite
```

More information on the unfavorite API can be found in the [/<module>/:record/favorite PUT](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a",
  "name": "Union Bank",
  "date_entered": "2016-03-22T17:49:50-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-03-30T17:44:20-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
```

```
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Banking",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Ohio",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "25159",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
```

```
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(065) 489-6104",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.qahr.edu",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Ohio",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "25159",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
```

```
    "id": "",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "following": true,
  "my_favorite": true,
  "tag": [],
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "assigned_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Sarah Smith",
    "id": "seed_sarah_id",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "team_count": "",
  "team_count_link": {
    "team_count": "",
    "id": "West",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "team_name": [{
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
```

```
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
}, {
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": false
}, {
  "id": "West",
  "name": "West",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true
}],
"email": [{
  "email_address": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "opt_out": false,
  "primary_address": true,
  "reply_to_address": false
}, {
  "email_address": "info.support.the@example.com",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "opt_out": false,
  "primary_address": false,
  "reply_to_address": false
}],
"email1": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
"email2": "info.support.the@example.com",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
```

```
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:00am

How to Manipulate File Attachments

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to attach a file to a record using the v10 <module>/:record/file/:field REST POST API endpoint, then retrieve it with the GET endpoint.

Manipulating File Attachments

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
```

```
"password": "password",
"platform": "custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Submitting a File Attachment

Next, we can create a Note record using the /<module> endpoint, and then submit a File to the Note record using the /<module>/:record/file/:field endpoint.

Create Note

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H
Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "name": "Test Note"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Notes
```

Add An Attachment to the Note

```
curl -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
-F "filename=@/path/to/file.txt"
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7
/file/filename
```

Response

```
{
```

```
"filename":{
  "content-type":"text/plain",
  "content-length":13,
  "name":"file.txt",
  "uri":"http://<site
url>/rest/v10/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7/file/file
lename"
},
"record":{
  "my_favorite":false,
  "following":true,
  "id":"7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7",
  "name":"My Note",
  "date_modified":"2014-04-21T11:53:53-04:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"admin",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "doc_owner":"",
  "user_favorites":[

],
  "description":"",
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"",
  "assigned_user_name":"",
  "team_count":"",
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":1,
      "name":"Global",
```

```
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"file_mime_type": "text/plain",
"file_url": "",
"filename": "file.txt",
"parent_type": "",
"parent_id": "",
"contact_id": "",
"portal_flag": false,
"embed_flag": false,
"parent_name": "",
"contact_name": "",
"contact_phone": "",
"contact_email": "",
"account_id": "",
"opportunity_id": "",
"acase_id": "",
"lead_id": "",
"product_id": "",
"quote_id": "",
"_acl": {
    "fields": {

    }
},
"_module": "Notes"
}
```

Getting a File Attachment

Next, we can retrieve the file attachment stored in Sugar by utilizing the `/<module>/:record/file/:fieldGET` endpoint.

```
curl -i -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H
Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7
/file/filename
```

Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

Date: Wed, 12 Mar 2014 15:15:03 GMT

Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) PHP/5.3.14 mod_ssl/2.2.22 OpenSSL/0.9.8o

X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.14 ZendServer/5.0

Set-Cookie: ZDEDebuggerPresent=php,html,php3; path=/

Expires:

Cache-Control: max-age=0, private

Pragma:

Content-Disposition: attachment; filename="file.txt"

```
X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff
ETag: d41d8cd98f00b204e9800998ecf8427e
Content-Length: 16
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/octet-stream
```

This is the file contents.

You can also output the results directly to a file by omitting the header data and output the results directly to a new file.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7
/file/filename > file.txt
```

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:01am

How to Fetch Related Records

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to fetch related records using the `v10 /<module>/:record/link/:link` REST GET endpoints.

Fetching Related Records

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Fetching Related Records

Next, we can fetch the related records we want to return using the `/<module>/:record/link/:link` endpoint with a GET request where

| Element | Meaning |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| <code><module></code> | The parent module name |

| Element | Meaning |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| :record | The parent records ID |
| link | the actual word "link" |
| :link | The name of the relationship to fetch |

In this example we will fetch the related Contacts for an Account :

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3
187/link/contacts
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "my_favorite":false,
      "following":false,
      "id":"819f4149-b007-a6da-a5fa-56fedbf2de77",
      "name":"Florine Marcus",
      "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
```

```
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"doc_owner": "",
"user_favorites": "",
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "support27@example.tv",
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false,
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false
  },
  {
```

```
        "email_address": "support.support.kid@example.net",
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false,
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": true
    }
],
"email1": "support27@example.tv",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florine",
"last_name": "Marcus",
"full_name": "Florine Marcus",
"title": "President",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(746) 162-2314",
"phone_mobile": "(941) 088-2874",
"phone_work": "(827) 541-9614",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "1715 Scott Dr",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Alabama",
```

```
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"70187",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"",
"alt_address_street_2":"",
"alt_address_street_3":"",
"alt_address_city":"",
"alt_address_state":"",
"alt_address_postalcode":"",
"alt_address_country":"",
"assistant":"",
"assistant_phone":"",
"picture":"",
"email_and_name1":"",
"lead_source":"Employee",
"account_name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
"dnb_principal_id":"",
"opportunity_role_fields":"",
"opportunity_role_id":"",
"opportunity_role":"",
"reports_to_id":"",
"report_to_name":"",
"birthdate":"",
"portal_name":"FlorineMarcus119",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":true,
"portal_password1":null,
"portal_app":"",
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"",
```

```
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"accept_status_calls": "",
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"sync_contact": false,
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
"_module": "Contacts"
},
{
  "my_favorite": false,
  "following": false,
  "id": "527ccl1a9-7984-91fe-4148-56fedbc356aa",
  "name": "Shaneka Aceto",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "doc_owner": "",
  "user_favorites": ""
```

```
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "support17@example.cn",
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false,
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "section.sugar.the@example.tv",
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false,
```

```
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":true
    }
],
"email1":"support17@example.cn",
"email2":"","
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Shaneka",
"last_name":"Aceto",
"full_name":"Shaneka Aceto",
"title":"IT Developer",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(502) 528-5151",
"phone_mobile":"(816) 719-3739",
"phone_work":"(994) 769-5855",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"123 Anywhere Street",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"15128",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
```

```
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Email",
"account_name": "MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id": "e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "ShanekaAceto151",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
```

```
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"sync_contact":false,  
"mkto_sync":false,  
"mkto_id":null,  
"mkto_lead_score":null,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
},  
"_module":"Contacts"  
},  
{  
  "my_favorite":false,  
  "following":false,  
  "id":"42d703ed-f834-f87c-967d-56fedb044051",  
  "name":"Johnnie Pina",  
  "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",  
  "date_modified":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",  
  "modified_user_id":"1",  
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",  
  "created_by":"1",  
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",  
  "doc_owner":"","  
  "user_favorites":"","  
  "description":"","  
  "deleted":false,  
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
```

```
"assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "sugar.support.hr@example.co.uk",
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false,
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "support.im@example.tw",
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false,
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": true
  }
]
```

```
],
"email1":"sugar.support.hr@example.co.uk",
"email2":"","
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Johnnie",
"last_name":"Pina",
"full_name":"Johnnie Pina",
"title":"VP Operations",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(159) 335-1423",
"phone_mobile":"(580) 140-4050",
"phone_work":"(418) 792-9611",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"70648",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
```

```
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Direct Mail",  
"account_name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",  
"account_id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",  
"dnb_principal_id":"","  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"birthdate":"","  
"portal_name":"JohnniePina194",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":true,  
"portal_password1":null,  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","
```

```
    "accept_status_meetings": "",
    "sync_contact": false,
    "mkto_sync": false,
    "mkto_id": null,
    "mkto_lead_score": null,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {

      }
    },
    "_module": "Contacts"
  }
]
}
```

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:02am

How to Manipulate Records (CRUD)

Overview

The following page will provide examples in bash script demonstrating how to use the CRUD (Create, Read, Update, Delete) endpoints in the REST v10 API.

CRUD Operations

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Creating a Record

Next, we need to submit the record to the Sugar instance using the `/<module>` endpoint. In this example we are going to create an Account record with a Name of 'Test Record' and an email of 'test@sugar.com'.

```
curl -X POST -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache
-d '{
  "name":"Test Record",
  "email1":"test@sugar.com"
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v10/Accounts
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module> - POST](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68",
  "name": "Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-06T13:07:41-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T13:07:41-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [

        ],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
```

```
"id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [
      ],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "",
  "industry": "",
  "annual_revenue": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "billing_address_street": "",
  "billing_address_street_2": "",
  "billing_address_street_3": "",
  "billing_address_street_4": "",
  "billing_address_city": "",
  "billing_address_state": "",
  "billing_address_postalcode": "",
  "billing_address_country": "",
  "rating": "",
  "phone_office": "",
  "phone_alternate": "",
  "website": "",
  "ownership": "",
```

```
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [
      ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

```

```
    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [

],
"assigned_user_id": "",
"assigned_user_name": "",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

      ],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

      ],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  }
},
```

```
    }
  },
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "test@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": true,
      "reply_to_address": false
    }
  ],
  "email1": "test@sugar.com",
  "email2": "",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {

    }
  },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

Getting a Record

Next we can get the created record from the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint. In this example we are going to get an Account record by its ID, but only request the Name, Email, and Industry fields.

```
curl -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache
http://<site_url>/rest/v10/Accounts/<record_id>?fields=name,email,industry
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module>/:record - GET](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68",
  "name": "Test Record",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T15:03:21-04:00",
  "industry": "",
  "email1": "test@sugar.com",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      }
    }
  },
}
```

```
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

Updating a Record

Next we can update the record in the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint, and the PUT Http method. In this example we are going to update the Account record and change it's name to "Updated Test Record".

```
curl -X PUT -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d
'{
  "name": "Updated Record"
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v10/Accounts/<record_id>
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module>/:record - PUT](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68",
  "name": "Updated Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-06T15:03:21-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T15:03:22-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
```

```
"modified_user_link":{
  "full_name":"Administrator",
  "id":"1",
  "_acl":{
    "fields":[

    ],
    "delete":"no",
    "_hash":"8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by_link":{
  "full_name":"Administrator",
  "id":"1",
  "_acl":{
    "fields":[

    ],
    "delete":"no",
    "_hash":"8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description":"",
"deleted":false,
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"account_type":"",
"industry":""
```

```
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": ""
```

```
"id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [

],
"assigned_user_id": "",
"assigned_user_name": "",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
```

```
    "fields":[
      ],
      "_hash":"654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "team_count":"","
  "team_count_link":{
    "team_count":"","
    "id":"1",
    "_acl":{
      "fields":[

        ],
        "_hash":"654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
      }
    },
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":1,
        "name":"Global",
        "name_2":"","
        "primary":true
      }
    ],
    "email":[
      {
        "email_address":"test@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":true,

```

```
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"test@sugar.com",
"email2":"",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"",
"_acl":{
    "fields":{

    }
},
"_module":"Accounts"
}
```

Deleting a Record

Next, we can delete the record from the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint, by using the DELETE Http Method.

```
curl -X DELETE -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache
http://<site_url>/rest/v10/Accounts/<record_id>
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module>/:record - DELETE](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68"
}
```

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:04am

How to Follow a Record

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to follow a record using the v10 /<module>/:record/subscribe REST POST endpoint.

Following a Record

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type": "password",
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "client_secret": "",
  "username": "admin",
```

```
"password": "password",  
"platform": "custom_api"  
' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Following a Record

Next, we can follow a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/subscribe` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H  
Cache-Control:no-cache  
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/e3a59dcd-ff5e-8a78-cd7f-570811366  
792/subscribe
```

More information on the subscribe API can be found in the [/<module>/:record/subscribe POST](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
"58f96315-9e75-6562-42e9-5705917d2cdc"
```

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 07:04pm

How to Unfavorite a Record

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to unfavorite a record using the v10 /<module>/:record/unfavorite REST PUT endpoint.

Unfavoriting a Record

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Unfavoriting a Record

Next, we can unfavorite a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/unfavorite` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X PUT -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/unfavorite
```

More information on the unfavorite API can be found in the [/<module>/:record/unfavorite PUT](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a",
  "name": "Union Bank",
  "date_entered": "2016-03-22T17:49:50-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-03-30T17:44:20-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
}
```

```
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Banking",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Ohio",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "25159",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(065) 489-6104",
"phone_alternate": "",
```

```
"website": "www.qahr.edu",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Ohio",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "25159",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
```

```
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"assigned_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Sarah Smith",
    "id": "seed_sarah_id",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
    "team_count": "",
    "id": "West",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
},
"team_name": [{
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
}, {
```

```
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }, {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }],
  "email": [{
    "email_address": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }, {
    "email_address": "info.support.the@example.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }],
  "email1": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
  "email2": "info.support.the@example.com",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
},
```

```
    "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 07:07pm

How to Unfollow a Record

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to unfollow a record using the v10 /<module>/:record/unsubscribe REST DELETE endpoint.

Unfollowing a Record

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Unfollowing a Record

Next, we can unfollow a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/unsubscribe` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X DELETE -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H
Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/e7b0d745-0a3e-c896-5358-570811378
6d7/unsubscribe
```

More information on the unsubscribe API can be found in the [/:record/unsubscribe DELETE](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
true
```

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 07:10pm

How to Get the Most Active Users

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to fetch the most active users for meetings, calls, inbound emails, and outbound emails using the v10 /mostactiveusers REST GET endpoint.

Get Most Active Users

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Active Users

Next, we can retrieve the most active users using the /mostactiveusers endpoint.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/mostactiveusers?days=30
```

More information on the mostactiveusers API can be found in the [/mostactiveusers](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "meetings": {
    "user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "count": "21",
    "first_name": "Max",
    "last_name": "Jensen"
  },
  "calls": {
    "user_id": "seed_chris_id",
    "count": "4",
    "first_name": "Chris",
    "last_name": "Olliver"
  },
  "inbound_emails": {
    "user_id": "seed_chris_id",
    "count": "23",
    "first_name": "Chris",
    "last_name": "Olliver"
  },
  "outbound_emails": {
```

```
    "user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
    "count": "20",
    "first_name": "Sarah",
    "last_name": "Smith"
  }
}
```

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 07:13pm

How to Authenticate and Log Out

Overview

An example in bash script on how to authenticate and logout of the v10 REST API using the /oauth2/token and /oauth2/logout POST endpoints.

Authenticating

The example below demonstrates how to authenticate to the REST v10 API. It is important to note that the oauth2 token arguments takes in several parameters that you should be aware of. The platform argument tends to cause confusion in that it is used to authenticate a user to a specific platform. Since Sugar only allows 1 user in the system at a time per platform, authenticating an integration script with a platform type of "base" will logout any current users in the system using those credentials. To work around this, your custom scripts should have a new platform type specified such as "custom_api" or any other static text you prefer. The client_id and client_secret parameters can be used for additional security

based on client types. You can create your own client type in Admin > OAuth Keys. More information can be found in the [/oauth2/token](#) documentation. An example script is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "access_token":"c6d495c9-bb25-81d2-5f81-533ef6479f9b",
  "expires_in":3600,
  "token_type":"bearer",
  "scope":null,
  "refresh_token":"cbc40e67-12bc-4b56-a1d9-533ef62f2601",
  "refresh_expires_in":1209600,
  "download_token":"cc5d1a9f-6627-3349-96e5-533ef6b1a493"
}
```

Logout

To log out of a session, a request can be made to the `/oauth2/logout` POST endpoint. More information can be found in the [/oauth2/logout](#) documentation. An example extending off of the above authentication example is shown below:

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H  
Cache-Control:no-cache https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/logout
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{  
  "success":true  
}
```

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 02:41pm

How to Ping

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to ping using the REST v10 `/ping` GET endpoint.

Pinging

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Pinging

Once we have authenticated, we can now ping the system as shown below.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/ping
```

More information on pinging can be found in the [/ping](#) documentation.

Response

```
"pong"
```

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 07:15pm

How to Fetch the Current Users Time

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to fetch the current users time with the v10 /ping/whattimeisit REST GET endpoint.

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Getting the Current Time and Date for the User

Next, we can get the current time and date using the /ping/whattimeisit endpoint.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/ping/whattimeisit
```

Response

```
"2014-04-08T14:59:13-04:00"
```

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:29am

How to Fetch Recently Viewed Records

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to retrieve recently viewed records using the v10 /recent REST GET endpoint.

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
```

```
"password": "password",
"platform": "custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Recently Viewed Records

Next we will need to identify the records we want to see using the `/recent` endpoint. In this case, we are going to request Accounts, Contacts and Leads.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/recent?module_list=Accounts%2CContacts%2CL
eads
```

More information on the search API can be found in the [/recent](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "my_favorite": false,
      "following": false,
```

```
"id": "f3951f4d-2d17-7939-c5ec-56fedbb9e92f",
"name": "Talia Knupp",
"date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
"date_modified": "2016-04-06T10:33:24-05:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"doc_owner": "",
"user_favorites": "",
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
```

```
        "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
        "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false
    }
],
"email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Talía",
"last_name": "Knupp",
"full_name": "Talía Knupp",
"title": "Senior Product Manager",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(963) 741-3689",
"phone_mobile": "(600) 831-9872",
```

```
"phone_work": "(680) 991-2837",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Sunnyvale",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
"primary_address_postalcode": "99452",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"converted": false,
"referred_by": "",
"lead_source": "Word of mouth",
"lead_source_description": "",
"status": "In Process",
"status_description": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"account_name": "First National S\B",
"account_description": "",
```

```
"contact_id":"","  
"contact_name":"","  
"account_id":"","  
"opportunity_id":"","  
"opportunity_name":"","  
"opportunity_amount":"","  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"webtolead_email1":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":true,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":false,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  }  
],  
"webtolead_email2":[
```

```
{
  "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "opt_out": false,
  "primary_address": true,
  "reply_to_address": false
},
{
  "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "opt_out": false,
  "primary_address": false,
  "reply_to_address": false
}
],
"webtolead_email_opt_out": "",
"webtolead_invalid_email": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "",
"portal_app": "",
"website": "",
"preferred_language": "",
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"fruits_c": "Apples",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
```

```
    "_module": "Leads",
    "_last_viewed_date": "2016-04-06T10:33:24-05:00"
  },
  {
    "my_favorite": false,
    "following": false,
    "id": "e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
    "name": "MTM Investment Bank F S B",
    "date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
    "date_modified": "2016-04-06T10:16:52-05:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "doc_owner": "",
    "user_favorites": "",
    "description": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
    "team_count": "",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
```

```
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    }
],
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
        "email_address": "the60@example.us",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false
    }
],
"email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2": "the60@example.us",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "a",
"annual_revenue": "",
```

```
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Alabama",
"billing_address_state": "NY",
"billing_address_postalcode": "52272",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(012) 704-8075",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.salesqa.it",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Alabama",
"shipping_address_state": "NY",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "52272",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"_acl": {
```

```
    "fields":{
    }
  },
  "_module": "Accounts",
  "_last_viewed_date": "2016-04-06T10:16:52-05:00"
},
{
  "my_favorite": false,
  "following": false,
  "id": "f31b2f00-468c-3d35-1e88-56fedbd3921d",
  "name": "Kaycee Gibney",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T10:16:24-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "doc_owner": "",
  "user_favorites": "",
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
  "team_count": "",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    }
  ],
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": true,
      "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
      "email_address": "sales.kid.dev@example.info",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": true,
      "primary_address": false,
      "reply_to_address": false
    }
  ],
  "email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
  "email2": "sales.kid.dev@example.info",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Kaycee",
  "last_name": "Gibney",
  "full_name": "Kaycee Gibney",
  "title": "Mgr Operations",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": ""
```

```
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(599) 165-2396",
"phone_mobile": "(215) 591-9574",
"phone_work": "(771) 945-3648",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "321 University Ave.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
"primary_address_postalcode": "96154",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Existing Customer",
"account_name": "Tracker Com LP",
"account_id": "72ad6f00-e345-1cab-b370-56fedbd23deb",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
```

```
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "KayceeGibney33",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"accept_status_calls": "",
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"sync_contact": false,
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  },
  "_module": "Contacts",
  "_last_viewed_date": "2016-04-06T10:16:24-05:00"
}
]
```

}

There are 3 records shown above, the `_module` field tells you if the record is from Accounts, Contacts or Leads. The `_last_viewed_date` tells you when the record was last seen.

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 06:23pm

How to Use the Global Search

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to globally search for records using the REST v10 `/search` GET endpoint.

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Searching Records

Next we will need to identify the records we want to see using the `/search` endpoint. In this case, we are going to search for all records that have the email address of 'jsmith@sugar.com'. In this example, there are 3 records, an Account, a Contact and a Lead.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v10/search?
q=jsmith@sugar.com&
max_num=3&
offset=0&
fields=&
order_by=&
favorites=false&
my_items=false
```

More information on the search API can be found in the [/search](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
```

```
"records":[
  {
    "my_favorite":false,
    "following":false,
    "id":"f31b2f00-468c-3d35-1e88-56fedbd3921d",
    "name":"Kaycee Gibney",
    "date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
    "date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:16:24+00:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "doc_owner":"",
    "user_favorites":"",
    "description":"",
    "deleted":false,
    "assigned_user_id":"seed_jim_id",
    "assigned_user_name":"Jim Brennan",
    "team_count":"",
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":"East",
        "name":"East",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
      }
    ],
    "email":[
      {
        "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email":false,
```

```
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":true,
        "reply_to_address":false
    },
    {
        "email_address":"sales.kid.dev@example.info",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":true,
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"sales.kid.dev@example.info",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Kaycee",
"last_name":"Gibney",
"full_name":"Kaycee Gibney",
"title":"Mgr Operations",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(599) 165-2396",
"phone_mobile":"(215) 591-9574",
"phone_work":"(771) 945-3648",
"phone_other":"","
```

```
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "321 University Ave.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
"primary_address_postalcode": "96154",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Existing Customer",
"account_name": "Tracker Com LP",
"account_id": "72ad6f00-e345-1cab-b370-56fedbd23deb",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "KayceeGibney33",
"portal_active": true,
```

```
"portal_password":true,
"portal_password1":null,
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"accept_status_calls":"","
"accept_status_meetings":"","
"sync_contact":false,
"mkto_sync":false,
"mkto_id":null,
"mkto_lead_score":null,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
},
"_module":"Contacts",
"_search":{
  "score":0.70710677,
  "highlighted":{
    "email1":{

"text":"\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/strong\u003E",
      "module":"Contacts",
      "label":"LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }
  },
  {
    "my_favorite":false,
    "following":false,
    "id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
    "name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
    "date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
    "date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:16:52+00:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "doc_owner":"","
    "user_favorites":"","
    "description":"","
    "deleted":false,
    "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
    "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
    "team_count":"","
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":"East",
        "name":"East",
        "name_2":"","
        "primary":true
      },
      {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
```

```
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    }
],
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
        "email_address": "the60@example.us",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false
    }
],
"email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2": "the60@example.us",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "a",
"annual_revenue": "",
```

```
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Alabama",
"billing_address_state": "NY",
"billing_address_postalcode": "52272",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(012) 704-8075",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.salesqa.it",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Alabama",
"shipping_address_state": "NY",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "52272",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"_acl": {
```

```
    "fields":{
      }
    },
    "_module": "Accounts",
    "_search": {
      "score": 0.70710677,
      "highlighted": {
        "email1": {
          "text": "\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/strong\u003E",
            "module": "Accounts",
            "label": "LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
          }
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "my_favorite": false,
      "following": false,
      "id": "f3951f4d-2d17-7939-c5ec-56fedbb9e92f",
      "name": "Talía Knupp",
      "date_entered": "2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
      "date_modified": "2016-04-06T15:33:24+00:00",
      "modified_user_id": "1",
      "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
      "created_by": "1",
      "created_by_name": "Administrator",
      "doc_owner": "",
      "user_favorites": "",
      "description": ""
    }
  }
```

```
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
"team_count":"","
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":true
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":false
  }
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false
  },
  {
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":false,
```

```
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Talial",
"last_name":"Knupp",
"full_name":"Talial Knupp",
"title":"Senior Product Manager",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(963) 741-3689",
"phone_mobile":"(600) 831-9872",
"phone_work":"(680) 991-2837",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Sunnyvale",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"99452",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
```

```
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"converted":false,  
"referred_by":"","  
"lead_source":"Word of mouth",  
"lead_source_description":"","  
"status":"In Process",  
"status_description":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"dnb_principal_id":"","  
"account_name":"First National S\B",  
"account_description":"","  
"contact_id":"","  
"contact_name":"","  
"account_id":"","  
"opportunity_id":"","  
"opportunity_name":"","  
"opportunity_amount":"","  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","
```

```
"accept_status_name": "",
"accept_status_calls": "",
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"webtolead_email1": [
  {
    "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
"webtolead_email2": [
  {
    "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
```

```
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"webtolead_email_opt_out":"","
"webtolead_invalid_email":"","
"birthdate":"","
"portal_name":"","
"portal_app":"","
"website":"","
"preferred_language":"","
"mkto_sync":false,
"mkto_id":null,
"mkto_lead_score":null,
"fruits_c":"Apples",
"_acl":{
    "fields":{

    }
},
"_module":"Leads",
"_search":{
    "score":0.70710677,
    "highlighted":{
        "email1":{

        }
    }
}
"text":"\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/strong\u003E",
    "module":"Leads",
    "label":"LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
}
}
```

```
    }
  ]
}
```

There are 3 records shown above, the `_module` field tells you if the record is from Accounts, Contacts or Leads. The `_search` field is an array that tells you where in the record it found the search string. It gives you back a highlighted string that you can use for display.

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 01:55pm

How to Check for Duplicate Records

Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to check for duplicate records using the v10 `/<module>/duplicateCheck` REST POST endpoint.

Duplicate Records

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
```

```
"grant_type": "password",
"client_id": "sugar",
"client_secret": "",
"username": "admin",
"password": "password",
"platform": "custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Retrieving Duplicates

Next, we will need to identify the records that are duplicates using the `/<module>/duplicateCheck` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H
Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "name": "Test Record"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/duplicateCheck
```

More information on the duplicate check API can be found in the [/<module>/duplicateCheck](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [{
    "id": "7f6ea7be-60d6-11e6-8885-a0999b033b33",
    "name": "Test Record",
    "date_entered": "2016-08-12T14:48:25-07:00",
    "date_modified": "2016-08-12T14:48:25-07:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "modified_user_link": {
      "full_name": "Administrator",
      "id": "1",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
      }
    },
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_link": {
      "full_name": "Administrator",
      "id": "1",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
      }
    },
    "description": "Test Data 1",
    "deleted": false,
```

```
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
```

```
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
```

```
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
    "team_count": "",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
},
"team_name": [{
    "id": "1",
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
}],
"email": [],
"email1": "",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"_acl": {
    "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Accounts",
"duplicate_check_rank": 8
}, {
```

```
"id": "868b4f16-60d6-11e6-bdfc-a0999b033b33",
"name": "Test Record",
"date_entered": "2016-08-12T14:48:37-07:00",
"date_modified": "2016-08-12T14:48:37-07:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"modified_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description": "Test Data 2",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
```

```
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
```

```
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
}
```

```
    },
    "team_count": "",
    "team_count_link": {
      "team_count": "",
      "id": "1",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
      }
    },
    "team_name": [{
      "id": "1",
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }],
    "email": [],
    "email1": "",
    "email2": "",
    "invalid_email": "",
    "email_opt_out": "",
    "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "_module": "Accounts",
    "duplicate_check_rank": 8
  }
}
```

Last Modified: 08/12/2016 06:18pm

PHP

PHP Examples interacting with the v10 REST API.

Last Modified: 06/26/2017 02:48pm

How to Export a List of Records

Overview

An PHP example demonstrating how to export a list of records using the v10 /<module>/export/:record_list_id REST GET endpoint.

Exporting Records

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php
```

```
$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
```

```
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));
```

```
//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Filtering Records

Next, we will need to identify the records we want to export using the `/<module>/filter` endpoint.

```
//Identify records to export - POST /<module>/filter

$filter_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/filter";

$filter_arguments = array(
    "filter" => array(
        array(
            '$or' => array(
                array(
                    //name starts with 'a'
```

```

        "name" => array(
            '$starts'=>"A",
        )
    ),
    array(
        //name starts with 'b'
        "name" => array(
            '$starts'=>"b",
        )
    )
),
),
),
"max_num" => 2,
"offset" => 0,
"fields" => "id",
"order_by" => "date_entered",
"favorites" => false,
"my_items" => false,
);

$filter_request = curl_init($filter_url);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"

```

```
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($filter_arguments);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$filter_response = curl_exec($filter_request);

//decode json
$filter_response_obj = json_decode($filter_response);

//store ids of records to export
$export_ids = array();
foreach ($filter_response_obj->records as $record)
{
    $export_ids[] = $record->id;
}
```

More information on the filter API can be found in the [/<module>/filter](#) documentation.

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
```

```
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"A"
      }
    },
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"b"
      }
    }
  ]
}
],
"max_num":2,
"offset":0,
"fields":"id",
"order_by":"date_entered",
"favorites":false,
"my_items":false
}
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
```

```

        "date_modified": "2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": {

            }
        },
        "_module": "Accounts"
    },
    {
        "id": "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3",
        "date_modified": "2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": {

            }
        },
        "_module": "Accounts"
    }
]
}

```

Creating a Record List

Once we have the list of ids, we then need to create a record list in Sugar that consists of those ids.

```

//Create a record list - POST /<module>/record_list

$record_list_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/record_list";

```

```
$record_list_arguments = array(
    "records" => $export_ids,
);

$record_list_request = curl_init($record_list_url);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record_list_arguments);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS,
$json_arguments);

//execute request
$record_list_response = curl_exec($record_list_request);
```

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
```

```
"records": [
  "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
  "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3"
]
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ef963176-4845-bc55-b03e-570430b4173c",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "module_name": "Accounts",
  "records": [
    "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
    "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3"
  ],
  "date_modified": "2016-04-05 21:39:19"
}
```

Exporting Records

Once we have the record list created, we can then export the CSV file.

```
//Export Records - GET /<module>/export/:record_list_id

$export_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/export/" .
$record_list_response_obj->id;
```

```
$export_request = curl_init($export_url);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, true); //needed to return
file headers
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

$export_response = curl_exec($export_request);

//set headers from response
list($headers, $content) = explode("\r\n\r\n", $export_response ,2);
foreach (explode("\r\n", $headers) as $header) {
    header($header);
}

$content = trim($content);
echo $content;
```

More information on exporting records can be found in the [/export/:record_list_id](#) documentation.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 05 Apr 2016 21:50:32
GMT Server: Apache/2.2.29 (Unix)
DAV/2 PHP/5.3.29 mod_ssl/2.2.29
OpenSSL/0.9.8zg X-Powered-By:
PHP/5.3.29 Expires:
Cache-Control: max-age=10,
private Pragma:
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Tue, 05 Apr 2016 21:50:32
GMT ETag: 9b34f5d74e0298aaf7fd1f27d02e14f2
Content-Length: 1703
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
"Name","ID","Website","Office Phone","Alternate Phone","Fax","Billing
Street","Billing City","Billing State","Billing Postal Code","Billing
Country","Shipping Street","Shipping City","Shipping State","Shipping
Postal Code","Shipping
Country","Description","Type","Industry","Annual
Revenue","Employees","SIC Code","Ticker Symbol","Parent Account
ID","Ownership","Campaign ID","Rating","Assigned User Name","Assigned
User ID","Team ID","Teams","Team Set ID","Date Created","Date
Modified","Modified By Name","Modified By ID","Created By","Created By
ID","Deleted","test","Facebook Account","Twitter Account","Google Plus
ID","DUNS","Email","Invalid Email","Email Opt Out","Non-primary
emails"
"Arts & Crafts
Inc","ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3","www.hrinfo.tw","(252)
```

```
456-8602", "", "", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Los
Angeles", "CA", "77076", "USA", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Los
Angeles", "CA", "77076", "USA", "", "Customer", "Hospitality", "", "", "", "", ""
, "", "", "", "Max Jensen", "seed_max_id", "West", "West, East,
Global", "dec43cb2-5273-8be2-968a-5703cadee75f", "2016-04-05
10:23", "2016-04-05
10:23", "Administrator", "1", "Administrator", "1", "0", "", "", "", "", "", "sug
ar.sugar.section@example.org", "0", "0", "dev.phone@example.biz,0,0"
"B.H. Edwards
Inc", "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f", "www.sectiondev.edu", "(361
) 765-0216", "", "", "111 Silicon Valley
Road", "Persistence", "CA", "29709", "USA", "111 Silicon Valley
Road", "Persistence", "CA", "29709", "USA", "", "Customer", "Apparel", "", "", "
", "", "", "", "", "", "Sally
Bronsen", "seed_sally_id", "West", "West", "West", "2016-04-05
10:23", "2016-04-05
10:23", "Administrator", "1", "Administrator", "1", "0", "", "", "", "", "", "inf
o.sugar@example.de", "0", "1", "phone.sales.section@example.tv,0,0"
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 12:59pm

How to Filter a List of Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to filter records using the v10 /<module>/filter REST POST endpoints.

Filtering Records

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
```

```
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Filtering Records

Next, we can filter the records we want to return using the `/<module>/filter` endpoint with a POST request.

```
//Identify records to export - POST /<module>/filter

$filter_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/filter";

$filter_arguments = array(
    "filter" => array(
        array(
            '$or' => array(
                array(
                    //name starts with 'a'
                    "name" => array(
                        '$starts'=>"A",
                    )
                ),
                array(
                    //name starts with 'b'
                    "name" => array(
                        '$starts'=>"b",
                    )
                )
            )
        ),
        "max_num" => 2,
        "offset" => 0,
```

```
    "fields" => "id",
    "order_by" => "date_entered",
    "favorites" => false,
    "my_items" => false,
);

$filter_request = curl_init($filter_url);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($filter_arguments);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$filter_response = curl_exec($filter_request);

//decode json
$filter_response_obj = json_decode($filter_response);
```

More information on the filter API can be found in the [/<module>/filter](#) documentation.

Note : The /<module>/filter endpoint can be called using a GET request as well, though long URL requests can have issues so the POST request is recommended.

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": {
            "$starts": "A"
          }
        },
        {
          "name": {
            "$starts": "b"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "max_num": 2,
  "offset": 0,
  "fields": "id",
  "order_by": "date_entered",
  "favorites": false,
  "my_items": false
}
```

```
}
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    },
    {
      "id":"ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
```

Download

You can download the full API example using POST [here](#) and using GET [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:20am

How to Favorite a Record

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to favorite a record using the v10 `<module>/:record/favorite` REST PUT API endpoint.

Favoriting a Record

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php
```

```
$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";  
$username = "admin";
```

```
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
```

```
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Favoriting a Record

Next, we can favorite a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/favorite` endpoint.

```
//Favorite record - PUT //:record/favorite

$favorite_url = $instance_url .
"/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/favorite";

$favorite_request = curl_init($favorite_url);

curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "PUT");
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
```

```
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$favorite_response = curl_exec($favorite_request);
```

More information on the `unfavorite` API can be found in the [/record/favorite PUT](#) documentation.

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a",
  "name": "Union Bank",
  "date_entered": "2016-03-22T17:49:50-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-03-30T17:44:20-05:00",
```

```
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"modified_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Banking",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
```

```
"billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Ohio",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "25159",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(065) 489-6104",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.qahr.edu",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Ohio",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "25159",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
```

```
        "fields": [],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
    "name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": true,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"assigned_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Sarah Smith",
    "id": "seed_sarah_id",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
    "team_count": "",
    "id": "West",
```

```
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "team_name": [{
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }, {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }, {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }],
  "email": [{
    "email_address": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }, {
    "email_address": "info.support.the@example.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
```

```
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false
    }],
    "email1": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
    "email2": "info.support.the@example.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "email_opt_out": false,
    "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
    },
    "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 01:00pm

How to Manipulate File Attachments

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to attach a file to a record using the v10 `<module>/:record/file/:field` REST POST API endpoint, then retrieve it with the GET endpoint.

Manipulating File Attachments

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
```

```
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Submitting a File Attachment

Next, we can create a Note record using the `/<module>/:record/file/:field` endpoint.

```
//Create Note - POST /
$url = $instance_url . "/Notes";
//Set up the Record details
$record = array(
    'name' => 'Test Note'
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
    CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$noteRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
echo "Created Record: ". $noteRecord->id;
```

```
curl_close($curl_request);

//Add An Attachment to the Note
$url = $instance_url . "/Notes/{$noteRecord->id}/file/filename";

$file_arguments = array(
    "format" => "sugar-html-json",
    "delete_if_fails" => true,
    "oauth_token" => $oauth_token,
);

if ((version_compare(PHP_VERSION, '5.5') >= 0)) {
    $file_arguments['filename'] = new CURLFile($path);
} else {
    $file_arguments['filename'] = '@'.$path;
}

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
    CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
//Do NOT set Content Type Header to JSON
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $file_arguments);
```

```
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$noteRecord = json_decode($curl_response);
//print Note with attachment details
print_r($noteRecord);

curl_close($curl_request);
```

Note: As of PHP 5.6, the '@' upload modifier is disabled for security reasons by the `CURLOPT_SAFE_UPLOAD` option. We recommend using `CURLFILE` if using PHP `>= 5.5`. If you would prefer to use the upload modifier, you can set the `CURLOPT_SAFE_UPLOAD` option to `false`.

```
curl_setopt($ch, CURLOPT_SAFE_UPLOAD, false);
```

Request

```
//Raw Post - not json encoded
Array
(
    [format] => sugar-html-json
    [delete_if_fails] => 1
    [oauth_token] => 09eac950-c99e-4786-8b10-a3670f38fb3f
    [filename] => CURLFile Object
        (
            [name] =>
/Library/WebServer/Documents/file_attachment_manipulation/testfile.txt
            [mime] =>
            [postname] =>
```

```
)  
)
```

Response

```
{  
  "filename":{  
    "content-type":"text/plain",  
    "content-length":13,  
    "name":"upload.txt",  
    "uri":"http://<site  
url>/rest/v10/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7/file/fi  
lename"  
  },  
  "record":{  
    "my_favorite":false,  
    "following":true,  
    "id":"7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7",  
    "name":"My Note",  
    "date_modified":"2014-04-21T11:53:53-04:00",  
    "modified_user_id":"1",  
    "modified_by_name":"admin",  
    "created_by":"1",  
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",  
    "doc_owner":"","  
    "user_favorites":[  
  
    ],  
    "description":"","  
    "deleted":false,  
    "assigned_user_id":"","
```

```
"assigned_user_name": "",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"file_mime_type": "text/plain",
"file_url": "",
"filename": "upload.txt",
"parent_type": "",
"parent_id": "",
"contact_id": "",
"portal_flag": false,
"embed_flag": false,
"parent_name": "",
"contact_name": "",
"contact_phone": "",
"contact_email": "",
"account_id": "",
"opportunity_id": "",
"acase_id": "",
"lead_id": "",
"product_id": "",
"quote_id": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
```

```
    }
  },
  "_module": "Notes"
}
}
```

Getting a File Attachment

Next, we can retrieve the file attachment stored in Sugar by utilizing the `/<module>/:record/file/:fieldGET` endpoint. The following code example, works when being accessed via a web browser, as it receives the response from Sugar, and sets the Headers received from Sugar on itself, so that the browser knows to download a file.

```
//Get An Attachment on a Note
$url = $instance_url . "/Notes/{$noteRecord->id}/file/filename";

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
//Return Headers
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, true);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
//DO NOT set Content Type Header to JSON
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));
```

```
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);

//Get Return Headers
$header_size = curl_getinfo($curl_request,CURLINFO_HEADER_SIZE);
$headers = substr($curl_response, 0, $header_size);

//Outputting the file contents
echo 'File saved to download.txt';
$file = substr($curl_response, $header_size);
file_put_contents('download.txt', $file);

curl_close($curl_request);
```

Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Notes/bd490e66-2ea7-9349-19cf-535569400cca/
file/filename
```

Note: GET request arguments are passed in the form of a query string.

Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
Date: Wed, 12 Mar 2014 15:15:03 GMT
```

```
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) PHP/5.3.14 mod_ssl/2.2.22 OpenSSL/0.9.8o
```

X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.14 ZendServer/5.0

Set-Cookie: ZDEDebuggerPresent=php,html,php3; path=

Expires:

Cache-Control: max-age=0, private

Pragma:

Content-Disposition: attachment; filename="upload.txt"

X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff

ETag: d41d8cd98f00b204e9800998ecf8427e

Content-Length: 16

Connection: close

Content-Type: application/octet-stream

This is the file contents.

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 02/21/2017 03:56pm

How to Fetch Related Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to fetch related records using the v10 /<module>/:record/link/:link REST GET endpoints.

Fetching Related Records

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
```

```
"grant_type" => "password",
//client id - default is sugar.
//It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
"client_id" => "sugar",
"client_secret" => "",
"username" => $username,
"password" => $password,
//platform type - default is base.
//It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
"platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);
```

```
//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Fetching Related Records

Next, we can fetch the related records we want to return using the `/<module>/:record/link/:link` endpoint with a GET request where

| Element | Meaning |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code><module></code> | The parent module name |
| <code>:record</code> | The parent records ID |
| <code>link</code> | the actual word "link" |
| <code>:link</code> | The name of the relationship to fetch |

In this example, we will fetch the related Contacts for an Account

```
//Identify records to fetch - POST /<module>/:record/link/:link

$fetch_url = $instance_url .
"/Accounts/d8f05e67-dee3-553d-0040-5342e88f2fd1/link/contacts";

$fetch_request = curl_init($fetch_url);
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
```

```
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$fetch_response = curl_exec($fetch_request);

//decode json
$fetch_response_obj = json_decode($fetch_response);
```

Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Accounts/d8f05e67-dee3-553d-0040-5342e88f2f
d1/link/contacts
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
```

```
{
  "my_favorite":false,
  "following":false,
  "id":"819f4149-b007-a6da-a5fa-56fedbf2de77",
  "name":"Florine Marcus",
  "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
  "date_modified":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "doc_owner":"","
  "user_favorites":"","
  "description":"","
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
  "team_count":"","
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"East",
      "name":"East",
      "name_2":"","
      "primary":true
    },
    {
      "id":"West",
      "name":"West",
      "name_2":"","
      "primary":false
    }
  ]
}
```

```
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"support27@example.tv",
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false,
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false
  },
  {
    "email_address":"support.support.kid@example.net",
    "primary_address":false,
    "reply_to_address":false,
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":true
  }
],
"email1":"support27@example.tv",
"email2":"","
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Florine",
"last_name":"Marcus",
"full_name":"Florine Marcus",
"title":"President",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
```

```
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(746) 162-2314",
"phone_mobile":"(941) 088-2874",
"phone_work":"(827) 541-9614",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"1715 Scott Dr",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Alabama",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"70187",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Employee",
"account_name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
"dnb_principal_id":"","
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
```

```
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "FlorineMarcus119",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"accept_status_calls": "",
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"sync_contact": false,
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
"_module": "Contacts"
},
{
  "my_favorite": false,
  "following": false,
```

```
"id": "527cc1a9-7984-91fe-4148-56fedbc356aa",
"name": "Shaneka Aceto",
"date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
"date_modified": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"doc_owner": "",
"user_favorites": "",
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
```

```
        "email_address": "support17@example.cn",
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false,
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false
    },
    {
        "email_address": "section.sugar.the@example.tv",
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false,
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": true
    }
],
"email1": "support17@example.cn",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Shaneka",
"last_name": "Aceto",
"full_name": "Shaneka Aceto",
"title": "IT Developer",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(502) 528-5151",
"phone_mobile": "(816) 719-3739",
```

```
"phone_work": "(994) 769-5855",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "123 Anywhere Street",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
"primary_address_postalcode": "15128",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Email",
"account_name": "MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id": "e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
```

```
"portal_name": "ShanekaAceto151",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"accept_status_calls": "",
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"sync_contact": false,
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  },
  "_module": "Contacts"
},
{
  "my_favorite": false,
  "following": false,
  "id": "42d703ed-f834-f87c-967d-56fedb044051",
  "name": "Johnnie Pina",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
```

```
"date_modified":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"doc_owner":"","
"user_favorites":"","
"description":"","
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
"team_count":"","
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":true
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":false
  }
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"sugar.support.hr@example.co.uk",
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false,
```

```
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false
    },
    {
        "email_address":"support.im@example.tw",
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false,
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":true
    }
],
"email1":"sugar.support.hr@example.co.uk",
"email2":"",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"",
"salutation":"",
"first_name":"Johnnie",
"last_name":"Pina",
"full_name":"Johnnie Pina",
"title":"VP Operations",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"department":"",
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(159) 335-1423",
"phone_mobile":"(580) 140-4050",
"phone_work":"(418) 792-9611",
"phone_other":"",
"phone_fax":"",
```

```
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
"primary_address_postalcode": "70648",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Direct Mail",
"account_name": "MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id": "e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "JohnniePinal94",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
```

```
"portal_password1":null,
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"accept_status_calls":"","
"accept_status_meetings":"","
"sync_contact":false,
"mkto_sync":false,
"mkto_id":null,
"mkto_lead_score":null,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
},
"_module":"Contacts"
}
]
}
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#)

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:22am

How to Manipulate Records (CRUD)

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to use the CRUD (Create, Read, Update, Delete) endpoints in the REST v10 API.

CRUD Operations

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
```

```
//It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
"client_id" => "sugar",
"client_secret" => "",
"username" => $username,
"password" => $password,
//platform type - default is base.
//It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
"platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
```

```
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Creating a Record

Next, we need to submit the record to the Sugar instance using the `/<module>` endpoint. In this example we are going to create an Account record with a Name of 'Test Record' and an email of 'test@sugar.com'.

```
//Create Records - POST /<module>
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts";
//Set up the Record details
$record = array(
    'name' => 'Test Record',
    'email1' => 'test@sugar.com'
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
    CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));
```

```
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$createdRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
print_r($createdRecord);
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module> - POST](#) documentation.

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "name": "Test Record",
  "email1": "test@sugar.com"
}
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68",
  "name": "Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-06T13:07:41-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T13:07:41-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [

    ],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [

    ],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
}
```

```
"description":"","  
"deleted":false,  
"facebook":"","  
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"account_type":"","  
"industry":"","  
"annual_revenue":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"billing_address_street":"","  
"billing_address_street_2":"","  
"billing_address_street_3":"","  
"billing_address_street_4":"","  
"billing_address_city":"","  
"billing_address_state":"","  
"billing_address_postalcode":"","  
"billing_address_country":"","  
"rating":"","  
"phone_office":"","  
"phone_alternate":"","  
"website":"","  
"ownership":"","  
"employees":"","  
"ticker_symbol":"","  
"shipping_address_street":"","  
"shipping_address_street_2":"","  
"shipping_address_street_3":"","  
"shipping_address_street_4":"","  
"shipping_address_city":"","  
"shipping_address_state":"","  
"shipping_address_postalcode":"","
```

```
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [
```

```
],
"assigned_user_id": "",
"assigned_user_name": "",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

      ],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

      ],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
]
```

```
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"test@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false
  }
],
"email1":"test@sugar.com",
"email2":"","
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
},
"_module":"Accounts"
}
```

Getting a Record

Next, we can get the created record from the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint. In this example, we are going to get an Account record by it's ID, but only request the Name, Email, and Industry fields.

```
$id = $createdRecord->id;
```

```
//Get Record - GET //:record
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/$id";

//Setup request to only return some fields on module
$data = array(
    'fields' => 'name,email1,industry'
);

//Add data to the URL
$url = $url."?".http_build_query($data);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$record = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
print_r($record);
```

```
curl_close($curl_request);
```

Updating a Record

Next, we can update the record in the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint, and the PUT Http method. In this example we are going to update the Account record and change it's name to "Updated Test Record".

```
$id = $record->id;
//Update Record - PUT /<module>/:record
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/$id";
//Set up the Record details
$record->name = 'Updated Test Record';

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "PUT");
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
```

```
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$updatedRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
echo "Updated Record Name:". $updatedRecord->name;
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/record-PUT](#) documentation.

Request Payload

The URL sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68",
  "name": "Updated Test Record",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T15:03:21-04:00",
  "industry": "",
  "email1": "test@sugar.com",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {

    }
  },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68",
  "name": "Updated Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-06T15:03:21-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T15:03:22-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [

    ],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [
```

```
    ],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
```

```
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

      ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

      ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
```

```
    }
  },
  "following":true,
  "my_favorite":false,
  "tag":[

],
"assigned_user_id":"","
"assigned_user_name":"","
"assigned_user_link":{
  "full_name":"","
  "id":"","
  "_acl":{
    "fields":[

    ],
    "_hash":"654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count":"","
"team_count_link":{
  "team_count":"","
  "id":"1",
  "_acl":{
    "fields":[

    ],
    "_hash":"654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name":[
```

```
{
  "id":1,
  "name":"Global",
  "name_2":"",
  "primary":true
},
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"test@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false
  }
],
"email1":"test@sugar.com",
"email2":"",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"",
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
},
"_module":"Accounts"
}
```

Deleting a Record

Next, we can delete the record from the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint, by using the DELETE Http Method.

```
$id = $updatedRecord->id;
//Delete Record - DELETE /<module>/:record
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/$id";

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "DELETE");
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$deletedRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
echo "Deleted Record:". $deletedRecord->id;
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/record - DELETE](#) documentation.

Request Payload

The URL sent to the server is shown below:

No payload is sent for this request.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{  
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68"  
}
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 02/01/2017 11:40am

How to Follow a Record

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to follow a record using the v10 /<module>/:record/subscribe REST POST endpoint.

Following a Record

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
```

```
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Following a Record

Next, we can follow a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/subscribe` endpoint.

```
//Subscribe to record - POST //:record/subscribe

$subscribe_url = $instance_url .
"/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/subscribe";

$subscribe_request = curl_init($subscribe_url);

curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$subscribe_response = curl_exec($subscribe_request);
```

More information on the subscribe API can be found in the [/<module>/:record/subscribe POST](#) documentation.

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
"58f96315-9e75-6562-42e9-5705917d2cdc"
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 01:01pm

How to Unfavorite a Record

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to unfavorite a record using the v10 /<module>/:record/unfavorite REST PUT endpoint.

Unfavoriting a Record

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
```

```
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Unfavoriting a Record

Next, we can unfavorite a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/unfavorite` endpoint.

```
//Unfavorite record - PUT //:record/unfavorite

$unfavorite_url = $instance_url .
"/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1ele-56f1cc52cd1a/unfavorite";

$unfavorite_request = curl_init($unfavorite_url);

curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "PUT");
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$unfavorite_response = curl_exec($unfavorite_request);
```

More information on the unfavorite API can be found in the [/<module>/:record/unfavorite PUT](#) documentation.

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a",
  "name": "Union Bank",
  "date_entered": "2016-03-22T17:49:50-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-03-30T17:44:20-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
```

```
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "Customer",
  "industry": "Banking",
  "annual_revenue": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
  "billing_address_street_2": "",
  "billing_address_street_3": "",
  "billing_address_street_4": "",
  "billing_address_city": "Ohio",
  "billing_address_state": "CA",
  "billing_address_postalcode": "25159",
  "billing_address_country": "USA",
  "rating": "",
  "phone_office": "(065) 489-6104",
  "phone_alternate": "",
  "website": "www.qahr.edu",
  "ownership": "",
  "employees": "",
  "ticker_symbol": "",
  "shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
```

```
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Ohio",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "25159",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
```

```
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "West",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name": [{
  "id": "East",
  "name": "East",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": false
}, {
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": false
}, {
```

```
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }],
  "email": [{
    "email_address": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }, {
    "email_address": "info.support.the@example.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }],
  "email1": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
  "email2": "info.support.the@example.com",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 01:02pm

How to Unfollow a Record

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to unfollow a record using the v10 /<module>/:record/unsubscribe REST DELETE endpoint.

Unfollowing a Record

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php
$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";
```

```
$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
```

```
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Unfollowing a Record

Next, we can unfollow a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/unsubscribe` endpoint.

```
//Unfollow a record - DELETE /<module>/:record/unsubscribe

$unsubscribe_url = $instance_url .
"/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/unsubscribe";

$unsubscribe_request = curl_init($unsubscribe_url);

curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "DELETE");
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
```

```
"Content-Type: application/json",
"oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$unsubscribe_response = curl_exec($unsubscribe_request);
```

More information on the unsubscribe API can be found in the [/:record/unsubscribe DELETE](#) documentation.

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
true
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 01:02pm

How to Get the Most Active Users

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to fetch the most active users for meetings, calls, inbound emails, and outbound emails using the v10 /mostactiveusers REST GET endpoint.

Get Most Active Users

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
```

```
"client_id" => "sugar",
"client_secret" => "",
"username" => $username,
"password" => $password,
//platform type - default is base.
//It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
"platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Active Users

Next, we can retrieve the most active users using the `/mostactiveusers` endpoint.

```
//Fetch users - GET /mostactiveusers

$most_active_arguments = array(
    "days" => 30,
);

$most_active_url = $instance_url . "/mostactiveusers";

$most_active_url .= "?" . http_build_query($most_active_arguments);

$most_active_request = curl_init($most_active_url);

curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
```

```
));  
  
//execute request  
$most_active_response = curl_exec($most_active_request);  
  
//decode json  
$most_active_response_obj = json_decode($most_active_response);
```

More information on the mostactiveusers API can be found in the [/mostactiveusers](#) documentation.

Request

The URL sent to the server is shown below:

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v10/mostactiveusers?days=30
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{  
  "meetings": {  
    "user_id": "seed_max_id",  
    "count": "21",  
    "first_name": "Max",  
    "last_name": "Jensen"  
  },  
}
```

```
"calls": {
  "user_id": "seed_chris_id",
  "count": "4",
  "first_name": "Chris",
  "last_name": "Olliver"
},
"inbound_emails": {
  "user_id": "seed_chris_id",
  "count": "23",
  "first_name": "Chris",
  "last_name": "Olliver"
},
"outbound_emails": {
  "user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "count": "20",
  "first_name": "Sarah",
  "last_name": "Smith"
}
}
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 01:02pm

How to Authenticate and Log Out

Overview

A PHP example on how to authenticate and logout of the v10 REST API using the `/oauth2/token` and `/oauth2/logout` POST endpoints.

Authenticating

The example below demonstrates how to authenticate to the REST v10 API. It is important to note that the `oauth2` token arguments takes in several parameters that you should be aware of. The `platform` argument tends to cause confusion in that it is used to authenticate a user to a specific platform. Since Sugar only allows 1 user in the system at a time per platform, authenticating an integration script with a platform type of "base" will logout any current users in the system using those credentials. To work around this, your custom scripts should have a new platform type specified such as "custom_api" or any other static text you prefer. The `client_id` and `client_secret` parameters can be used for additional security based on client types. You can create your own client type in Admin > OAuth Keys. More information can be found in the [/oauth2/token](#) documentation. An example script is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";
```

```
$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
```

```
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);
```

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{  
  "grant_type": "password",  
  "client_id": "sugar",  
  "client_secret": "",  
  "username": "admin",  
  "password": "password",  
  "platform": "custom_api"  
}
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{  
  "access_token": "c6d495c9-bb25-81d2-5f81-533ef6479f9b",  
  "expires_in": 3600,  
  "token_type": "bearer",  
  "scope": null,  
  "refresh_token": "cbc40e67-12bc-4b56-a1d9-533ef62f2601",  
  "refresh_expires_in": 1209600,  
  "download_token": "cc5d1a9f-6627-3349-96e5-533ef6b1a493"
```

```
}
```

Logout

To log out of a session, a request can be made to the `/oauth2/logout` POST endpoint. More information can be found in the [/oauth2/logout](#) documentation. An example extending off of the above authentication example is shown below:

```
//Logout - POST /oauth2/logout

$logout_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/logout";

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;

$logout_request = curl_init($logout_url);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//set empty post fields
```

```
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, array());

//execute request
$oauth2_logout_response = curl_exec($logout_request);
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "success":true
}
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 01:02pm

How to Ping

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to ping using the REST v10 /ping GET endpoint.

Pinging

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
```

```
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Pinging

Once we have authenticated, we can now ping the system as shown below.

```
//Ping - GET /ping
```

```
$ping_url = $instance_url . "/ping";

$ping_request = curl_init($ping_url);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false); //needed to return
file headers
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

$ping_response = curl_exec($ping_request);
```

More information on pingng can be found in the [/ping](#) documentation.

Response

```
"pong"
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 04/14/2016 01:03pm

How to Fetch the Current Users Time

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to fetch the current users time with the v10 /ping/whattimeisit REST GET endpoint.

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
```

```
"client_secret" => "",
"username" => $username,
"password" => $password,
//platform type - default is base.
//It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
"platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Getting the Current Time and Date for the User

```
//Set up the time parameters - GET /ping/whattimeisit

$time_url = $instance_url . "/ping/whattimeisit";

$time_request = curl_init($search_url);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$time_response = curl_exec($time_request);

//decode json
$time_response_obj = json_decode($time_response);
```

Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/ping/whattimeisit`

Response

`"2014-04-08T14:59:13-04:00"`

Downloads

You can download the full API example [here](#)

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:26am

How to Fetch Recently Viewed Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve recently viewed records using the `v10 /recent` REST GET endpoint.

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
```

```
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Recently Viewed Records

Next, we will need to identify the records we want to see using the `/recent` endpoint. In this case we are going to request Accounts, Contacts and Leads.

```
//Set up the search parameters - GET /recent

$recent_url = $instance_url . "/recent";
```

```
$recent_arguments = array(
    "module_list" => 'Accounts,Contacts,Leads',
);

//As this request is a GET we will add the arguments to the URL
$recent_url .= "?" . http_build_query($recent_arguments);

$recent_request = curl_init($recent_url);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$recent_response = curl_exec($recent_request);

//decode json
$recent_response_obj = json_decode($recent_response);
```

More information on the search API can be found in the [/recent](#) documentation.

Request

http://{site_url}/rest/v10/recent?module_list=Accounts%2CContacts%2CLEads

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "my_favorite":false,
      "following":false,
      "id":"f3951f4d-2d17-7939-c5ec-56fedbb9e92f",
      "name":"Talia Knupp",
      "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-06T10:33:24-05:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "doc_owner":"",
      "user_favorites":"",
      "description":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
      "team_count":"",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  }
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false
  },
  {
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":false,
    "reply_to_address":false
  }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
```

```
"email2":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Talía",
"last_name":"Knupp",
"full_name":"Talía Knupp",
"title":"Senior Product Manager",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(963) 741-3689",
"phone_mobile":"(600) 831-9872",
"phone_work":"(680) 991-2837",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Sunnyvale",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"99452",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
```

```
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"converted": false,
"referred_by": "",
"lead_source": "Word of mouth",
"lead_source_description": "",
"status": "In Process",
"status_description": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"account_name": "First National S\B",
"account_description": "",
"contact_id": "",
"contact_name": "",
"account_id": "",
"opportunity_id": "",
"opportunity_name": "",
"opportunity_amount": "",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"accept_status_calls": "",
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"webtolead_email1": [
```

```
    {
      "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": true,
      "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
      "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": false,
      "reply_to_address": false
    }
  ],
  "webtolead_email2": [
    {
      "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": true,
      "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
      "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": false,
      "reply_to_address": false
    }
  ],
```

```
"webtolead_email_opt_out": "",
"webtolead_invalid_email": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "",
"portal_app": "",
"website": "",
"preferred_language": "",
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"fruits_c": "Apples",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  },
  "_module": "Leads",
  "_last_viewed_date": "2016-04-06T10:33:24-05:00"
},
{
  "my_favorite": false,
  "following": false,
  "id": "e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
  "name": "MTM Investment Bank F S B",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T10:16:52-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "doc_owner": ""
```

```
"user_favorites":"","  
"description":"","  
"deleted":false,  
"assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",  
"assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",  
"team_count":"","  
"team_name":[  
  {  
    "id":"East",  
    "name":"East",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":true  
  },  
  {  
    "id":"West",  
    "name":"West",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":false  
  }  
],  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":true,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"the60@example.us",  
    "invalid_email":false,
```

```
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"the60@example.us",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"a",
"annual_revenue":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"billing_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"Alabama",
"billing_address_state":"NY",
"billing_address_postalcode":"52272",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"(012) 704-8075",
"phone_alternate":"","
"website":"www.salesqa.it",
"ownership":"","
"employees":"","
```

```
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Alabama",
"shipping_address_state": "NY",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "52272",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
"_module": "Accounts",
"_last_viewed_date": "2016-04-06T10:16:52-05:00"
},
{
  "my_favorite": false,
  "following": false,
  "id": "f31b2f00-468c-3d35-1e88-56fedbd3921d",
  "name": "Kaycee Gibney",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T10:16:24-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
```

```
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"doc_owner": "",
"user_favorites": "",
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "sales.kid.dev@example.info",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": true,
    "primary_address": false,
  }
]
```

```
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"sales.kid.dev@example.info",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Kaycee",
"last_name":"Gibney",
"full_name":"Kaycee Gibney",
"title":"Mgr Operations",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(599) 165-2396",
"phone_mobile":"(215) 591-9574",
"phone_work":"(771) 945-3648",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"321 University Ave.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"96154",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
```

```
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Existing Customer",
"account_name": "Tracker Com LP",
"account_id": "72ad6f00-e345-1cab-b370-56fedbd23deb",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "KayceeGibney33",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
```

```
    "accept_status_name": "",
    "accept_status_calls": "",
    "accept_status_meetings": "",
    "sync_contact": false,
    "mkto_sync": false,
    "mkto_id": null,
    "mkto_lead_score": null,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {

      }
    },
    "_module": "Contacts",
    "_last_viewed_date": "2016-04-06T10:16:24-05:00"
  }
]
}
```

There are 3 records shown above, the `_module` field tells you if the record is from Accounts, Contacts or Leads. The `_last_viewed_date` will tell you when the record was last seen.

Downloads

You can download the full API example [here](#)

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:28am

How to Use the Global Search

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to globally search for records using the REST v10 /search GET endpoint.

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
```

```
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Searching Records

So, we will need to identify the records we want to see using the /search endpoint. In this case, we are going to search for all records that have the email address of 'jsmith@sugar.com'. In this example, there are 3 records, an Account, a Contact and a Lead.

```
//Set up the search parameters - GET /search

$search_url = $instance_url . "/search";

$search_arguments = array(
    "q" => 'jsmith@sugar.com',
    "max_num" => 3,
    "offset" => 0,
    "fields" => "",
    "order_by" => "",
    "favorites" => false,
    "my_items" => false,
);

//As this request is a GET we will add the arguments to the URL
$search_url .= "?" . http_build_query($search_arguments);

$search_request = curl_init($search_url);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
```

```
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$search_response = curl_exec($search_request);

//decode json
$search_response_obj = json_decode($search_response);
```

More information on the search API can be found in the [/search](#) documentation.

Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v10/search?q=jsmith%40sugar.com&max_num=3&offset=0&fields=&order_by=&favorites=0&my_items=0
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
```

```
{
  "my_favorite":false,
  "following":false,
  "id":"f31b2f00-468c-3d35-1e88-56fedbd3921d",
  "name":"Kaycee Gibney",
  "date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:16:24+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "doc_owner":"",
  "user_favorites":"",
  "description":"",
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_jim_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Jim Brennan",
  "team_count":"",
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"East",
      "name":"East",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":true
    }
  ],
  "email":[
    {
      "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email":false,
      "opt_out":false,

```

```
        "primary_address":true,
        "reply_to_address":false
    },
    {
        "email_address":"sales.kid.dev@example.info",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":true,
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"sales.kid.dev@example.info",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","",
"salutation":"","",
"first_name":"Kaycee",
"last_name":"Gibney",
"full_name":"Kaycee Gibney",
"title":"Mgr Operations",
"facebook":"","",
"twitter":"","",
"googleplus":"","",
"department":"","",
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(599) 165-2396",
"phone_mobile":"(215) 591-9574",
"phone_work":"(771) 945-3648",
"phone_other":"","",
"phone_fax":"","",
```

```
"primary_address_street": "321 University Ave.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
"primary_address_postalcode": "96154",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Existing Customer",
"account_name": "Tracker Com LP",
"account_id": "72ad6f00-e345-1cab-b370-56fedbd23deb",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "KayceeGibney33",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
```

```
"portal_password1":null,
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"accept_status_calls":"","
"accept_status_meetings":"","
"sync_contact":false,
"mkto_sync":false,
"mkto_id":null,
"mkto_lead_score":null,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
},
"_module":"Contacts",
"_search":{
  "score":0.70710677,
  "highlighted":{
    "email1":{

    }
  }
}
"text":"\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/strong\u003E",
  "module":"Contacts",
  "label":"LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
}
```

```
}
},
{
  "my_favorite":false,
  "following":false,
  "id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
  "name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
  "date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:16:52+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "doc_owner":"","
  "user_favorites":"","
  "description":"","
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
  "team_count":"","
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"East",
      "name":"East",
      "name_2":"","
      "primary":true
    },
    {
      "id":"West",
      "name":"West",
      "name_2":"","
```

```
        "primary":false
    }
],
"email":[
    {
        "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":true,
        "reply_to_address":false
    },
    {
        "email_address":"the60@example.us",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"the60@example.us",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"a",
"annual_revenue":"","
"phone_fax":"","
```

```
"billing_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"Alabama",
"billing_address_state":"NY",
"billing_address_postalcode":"52272",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"(012) 704-8075",
"phone_alternate":"","
"website":"www.salesqa.it",
"ownership":"","
"employees":"","
"ticker_symbol":"","
"shipping_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2":"","
"shipping_address_street_3":"","
"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"Alabama",
"shipping_address_state":"NY",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"52272",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"parent_id":"","
"sic_code":"","
"duns_num":"","
"parent_name":"","
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
```

```
    }
  },
  "_module": "Accounts",
  "_search": {
    "score": 0.70710677,
    "highlighted": {
      "email1": {
        "text": "\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/strong\u003E",
          "module": "Accounts",
          "label": "LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "my_favorite": false,
    "following": false,
    "id": "f3951f4d-2d17-7939-c5ec-56fedbb9e92f",
    "name": "Talia Knupp",
    "date_entered": "2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2016-04-06T15:33:24+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "doc_owner": "",
    "user_favorites": "",
    "description": "",
    "deleted": false,
```

```
"assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
"team_count":"","
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":true
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":false
  }
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false
  },
  {
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":false,
    "reply_to_address":false
  }
]
```

```
    }  
  ],  
  "email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",  
  "email2": "cjsmith@sugar.com",  
  "invalid_email": false,  
  "email_opt_out": false,  
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",  
  "salutation": "",  
  "first_name": "Talía",  
  "last_name": "Knupp",  
  "full_name": "Talía Knupp",  
  "title": "Senior Product Manager",  
  "facebook": "",  
  "twitter": "",  
  "googleplus": "",  
  "department": "",  
  "do_not_call": false,  
  "phone_home": "(963) 741-3689",  
  "phone_mobile": "(600) 831-9872",  
  "phone_work": "(680) 991-2837",  
  "phone_other": "",  
  "phone_fax": "",  
  "primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",  
  "primary_address_street_2": "",  
  "primary_address_street_3": "",  
  "primary_address_city": "Sunnyvale",  
  "primary_address_state": "NY",  
  "primary_address_postalcode": "99452",  
  "primary_address_country": "USA",  
  "alt_address_street": "",  
  "alt_address_street_2": "",
```

```
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"converted": false,
"referred_by": "",
"lead_source": "Word of mouth",
"lead_source_description": "",
"status": "In Process",
"status_description": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"account_name": "First National S\B",
"account_description": "",
"contact_id": "",
"contact_name": "",
"account_id": "",
"opportunity_id": "",
"opportunity_name": "",
"opportunity_amount": "",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
```

```
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"webtolead_email1":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":true,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":false,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  }  
],  
"webtolead_email2":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":true,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":false,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  }  
]
```

```
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"webtolead_email_opt_out": "",
"webtolead_invalid_email": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "",
"portal_app": "",
"website": "",
"preferred_language": "",
"mkto_sync":false,
"mkto_id":null,
"mkto_lead_score":null,
"fruits_c": "Apples",
"_acl":{
    "fields":{

    }
},
"_module": "Leads",
"_search":{
    "score":0.70710677,
    "highlighted":{
        "email1":{

        }
    }
}
"text": "\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/strong\u003E",
        "module": "Leads",
        "label": "LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
    }
}
}
```

```
    }  
  ]  
}
```

There are 3 records shown above, the `_module` field tells you if the record is from Accounts, Contacts or Leads. The `_search` field is an array that tells you where in the record it found the search string. It gives you back a highlighted string that you can use for display.

Downloads

You can download the full API example [here](#)

Last Modified: 04/15/2016 11:31am

How to Check for Duplicate Records

Overview

An PHP example demonstrating how to check for duplicate records using the v10 `/<module>/duplicateCheck` REST POST endpoint.

Duplicate Records

Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v10";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
```

```
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

Retrieving Duplicates

Next, we will need to identify the records that are duplicates using the `/<module>/duplicateCheck` endpoint.

```
//Check for duplicate records - POST /<module>/duplicateCheck
```

```
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/duplicateCheck";
//Set up the Record details
$record = array(
    'name' => 'Test Record',
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$createdRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
print_r($createdRecord);
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on the filter API can be found in the [/module/duplicateCheck](#) documentation.

Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "name": "Test Record"
}
```

Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [{
    "id": "7f6ea7be-60d6-11e6-8885-a0999b033b33",
    "name": "Test Record",
    "date_entered": "2016-08-12T14:48:25-07:00",
    "date_modified": "2016-08-12T14:48:25-07:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "modified_user_link": {
      "full_name": "Administrator",
      "id": "1",
      "_acl": {
```

```
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
},
"description": "Test Data 1",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
```

```
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
```

```
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
```

```
"team_name": [{
  "id": "1",
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true
}],
"email": [],
"email1": "",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Accounts",
"duplicate_check_rank": 8
}, {
  "id": "868b4f16-60d6-11e6-bdfc-a0999b033b33",
  "name": "Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2016-08-12T14:48:37-07:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-08-12T14:48:37-07:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
```

```
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "description": "Test Data 2",
  "deleted": false,
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "",
  "industry": "",
  "annual_revenue": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "billing_address_street": "",
  "billing_address_street_2": "",
  "billing_address_street_3": "",
  "billing_address_street_4": "",
  "billing_address_city": "",
  "billing_address_state": "",
  "billing_address_postalcode": "",
  "billing_address_country": "",
  "rating": "",
```

```
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
```

```
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "following": true,
  "my_favorite": false,
  "tag": [],
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
  "assigned_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "team_count": "",
  "team_count_link": {
    "team_count": "",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "team_name": [{
    "id": "1",
    "name": "Global",
```

```
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }],
    "email": [],
    "email1": "",
    "email2": "",
    "invalid_email": "",
    "email_opt_out": "",
    "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
    },
    "_module": "Accounts",
    "duplicate_check_rank": 8
}
}]
}
```

Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

Last Modified: 08/12/2016 06:18pm

v1 - v4.1

Overview

v1 - v4.1 API documentation.

SOAP VS REST

There are significant differences between how the legacy REST and SOAP protocols function on an implementation level (e.g. Performance, response size, etc). Deciding which protocol to use is up to the individual developer and is beyond the scope of this guide. Starting in SugarCRM version 6.2.0, there are some deviations between the protocols with the v4 API. There are additional core calls that are only made available through the REST protocol. They are listed below:

- `get_module_layout`
- `get_module_layout_md5`
- `get_quotes_pdf` method
- `get_report_pdf` method
- `snip_import_emails`
- `snip_update_contacts`
- `job_queue_cycle`
- `job_queue_next`
- `job_queue_run`
- `oauth_access` method
- `oauth_access_token`
- `oauth_request_token`

REST

REST stands for 'Representational State Transfer'. This protocol is used by Sugar

to exchange information both internally and externally.

How do I access the REST service?

The legacy REST services in SugarCRM can be found by navigating to:

```
http://{site url}/service/{version}/rest.php
```

Where 'site url' is the URL of your Sugar instance and 'version' is the latest version of the API specific to your release of Sugar. You can find out more about versioning in the [Web Services](#) documentation.

Input / Output Datatypes

The default input / output datatype for REST is JSON / PHP serialize.

These datatype files, SugarRestJSON.php and SugarRestSerialize.php, are in:

```
./service/core/REST/
```

Defining your own Datatypes

You can also define your own datatype. To do this, you need to create a new file such as:

```
./service/core/REST/SugarRest<CustomDataType>.php
```

Next, you will need to override `generateResponse()` and `serve()` functions. The `Serve` function decodes or unserializes the appropriate datatype based on the input type; the `generateResponse` function encodes or serializes it based on the output type.

See `service/test.html` for more examples on usage. In this file, the `getRequestData` function, which generates URL with json, is both the `input_type` and the `response_type`. That is, the request data from the JavaScript to the server is JSON and response data from server is also JSON. You can mix and match any datatype as input and output. For example, you can have JSON as the `input_type` and serialize as the `response_type` based on your application's requirements.

REST Failure Response

If a call failure should occur, the result will be as shown below:

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|-----------------------|
| name | String | Error message. |
| number | Integer | Error number. |
| description | String | Description of error. |

SOAP

SOAP stands for 'Simple Object Access Protocol'. SOAP is a simple XML-based protocol that is used to allow applications to exchange information.

How do I access the SOAP service?

The legacy SOAP service in SugarCRM can be found by navigating to:

```
http://{sugar_url}/service/{version}/soap.php
```

Where 'sugar_url' is the url of your Sugar instance and 'version' is the latest version of the API specific to your release of Sugar. You can find out more about versioning in the section titled 'API: Versioning'. The default WSDL is formatted as rpc/encoded.

WS-I 1.0 Compliancy

Sugar supports generating a URL that is WS-I compliant. When accessing the soap entry point, you can access the WSDL at:

```
http://{sugar_url}/service/{version}/soap.php?wsdl
```

By default, the WSDL is formatted as rpc/encoded, however, this can be changed by specifying a 'style' and 'use' url-parameter. An example of this is:

```
http://{sugar_url}/service/{version}/soap.php?wsdl&style=rpc&use=literal
```

URL Parameters

style

-
- rpc
 - document

use

- encoded
- literal

Validation

This WSDL (rpc/literal) was successfully verified against Apache CXF 2.2.

SOAP Failure Response

If a call failure should occur, the result will be as shown below:

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| faultcode | Integer | Fault ID. |
| faultactor | String | Provides information about what caused the fault to happen. |
| faultstring | String | Fault Message. |
| detail | String | Description of fault. |

Last Modified: 03/29/2016 06:14pm

What is NuSOAP?

Overview

NuSOAP is a SOAP Toolkit for PHP that doesn't require PHP extensions.

Where Can I Get It?

NuSOAP can be downloaded from <http://nusoap.sourceforge.net>

How Do I Use It?

After you have downloaded NuSOAP, you will need to extract the zip file contents to a storage directory. Once extracted, you will reference "lib/nusoap.php" in your PHP SOAP application.

Example

```
<?php

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new
nusoap_client("http://{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php?wsdl", 'wsdl');
```

Last Modified: 01/14/2016 11:12pm

Methods

| |
|---------------------------|
| Web Service Method Calls. |
|---------------------------|

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_available_modules

Overview

Retrieves a list of available modules in the system.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_available_modules(session, filter)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|--|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| filter | String | String to filter the modules with. Possible values are 'default', 'mobile', 'all'. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| result | <code>new_module_fields</code> \| Array | The call result. |
| result.modules | Array | The list of available modules. |
| result.modules[].module_key | String | The modules key. |
| result.modules[].module_label | String | The display label for the module. |
| result.modules[].favorite_enabled | String | Whether favorites are |

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-------|-----------------------------|
| nabled | | enabled for the module. |
| result.modules[].acls | Array | The ACL list for the module |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v3 | Added filter parameter. Accepts the values 'default', 'mobile', 'all'. |

PHP

```
$get_available_modules_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //Module filter. Possible values are 'default', 'mobile', 'all'.
    "filter" => 'all',
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_document_revision

Overview

Retrieves a specific document revision.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

get_document_revision(session, i)

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| i | String | The ID of the document revision. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| result | new_return_document_revision\| Array | The call result. |
| result.document_revision | Array | The details of the document revision. |
| result.document_revision.id | String | The document ID. |
| result.document_revision.document_name | String | The document name. |
| result.document_revision.revision | String | The document revision number |
| result.document_revision.filename | String | The filename of the file. |
| result.document_revision.file | String | The binary contents of the file. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v2 | Return type was changed from return_document_revision to |

|new_return_document_revision.

PHP

```
$get_document_revision_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //The attachment details  
    "i" => '723b7dcb-27b3-e53d-b348-50bd283f8e48',  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_entries

Overview

Retrieves a list of beans based on specified record IDs.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_entries(session, module_name, ids, select_fields, link_name_to_fields_array, track_view)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|--|---|---|
| <code>session</code> | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| <code>module_name</code> | String | The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name. |
| <code>ids</code> | String | The list of record IDs to retrieve. |
| <code>select_fields</code> | <code>select_fields</code> \| Array | The list of fields to be returned in the results. Specifying an empty array will return all fields. |
| <code>link_name_to_fields_array</code> | <code>link_names_to_fields_array</code> \| Array | A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------|---------|--|
| track_view | Boolean | Flag the record as a recently viewed item. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| result | get_entry_result_version2 \| Array | The call result. |
| result.entry_list | Array | The record's name-value pair for the simple datatypes excluding the link field data. If you do not have access to the object, entry_list[].name_value_list will notify you. |
| result.relationship_list | Array | The records link field data. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| v3_1 | Added track_view parameter. |

| | |
|----|---|
| v2 | Added link_name_to_fields_array parameter. |
| v2 | Return type was changed from get_entry_result to get_entry_result_version2. |

PHP

```
$get_entries_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //An array of record IDs
    'ids' => array(
        '14b0c0ca-3ea2-0ee8-f3be-50aa57c11ee7',
    ),

    //The list of fields to be returned in the results
    'select_fields' => array(
        'name',
        'billing_address_state',
        'billing_address_country'
    ),

    //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link
    name
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
        array(
```

```
        'name' => 'email_addresses',
        'value' => array(
            'email_address',
            'opt_out',
            'primary_address'
        ),
    ),
),
//Flag the record as a recently viewed item
'track_view' => true,
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_entries_count

Overview

Retrieves a list of beans based on query specifications.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_entries_count(session, module_name, query, deleted)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| module_name | String | The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name. |
| query | String | The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where". |
| deleted | Integer | If deleted records should be included in the results. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| result | get_entries_count_result \| Array | The call result. |
| result.result_count | Integer | The count of total records. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
| | |

PHP

```
$get_entries_count_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records  
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',  
  
    //The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".  
    'query' => " accounts.name like '%example text%' ",  
  
    //If deleted records should be included in results.  
    'deleted' => false  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_entry

Overview

Retrieves a single bean based on record ID.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_entry(session, module_name, id, select_fields, link_name_to_fields_array, track_view)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|--------------------------|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a |

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| | | previous login call. |
| module_name | String | The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name. |
| id | String | The ID of the record to retrieve. |
| select_fields | select_fields \| Array | The list of fields to be returned in the results. Specifying an empty array will return all fields. |
| link_name_to_fields_array | link_names_to_fields_array \| Array | A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link. |
| track_view | Boolean | Flag the record as a recently viewed item. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| result | get_entry_result_version2 \| Array | The call result. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|-------|---|
| result.entry_list | Array | The record's name-value pair for the simple datatypes excluding the link field data. If you do not have access to the object, entry_list[].name_value_list will notify you. |
| result.relationship_list | Array | The records link field data. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v3_1 | Added track_view parameter. |
| v2 | Added link_name_to_fields_array parameter. |
| v2 | Return type was changed from get_entry_result to get_entry_result_version2. |

PHP

```
$get_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,
```

```
//The name of the module from which to retrieve records
'module_name' => "Contacts",

//The ID of the record to retrieve.
'id' => "18df70e4-1422-8bff-6f5f-50aa571fe4e5",

//The list of fields to be returned in the results
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'first_name',
    'last_name',
),

//A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link
name
'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'email_addresses',
        'value' => array(
            'email_address',
            'opt_out',
            'primary_address'
        ),
    ),
),

//Flag the record as a recently viewed item
'track_view' => true,
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_entry_list

Overview

Retrieves a list of beans based on query specifications.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

get_entry_list(session, module_name, query, order_by, offset, select_fields, link_name_to_fields_array, max_results, deleted, favorites)

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| module_name | String | The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name. |
| query | String | The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where". You should remember to specify the table name for the fields to avoid any ambiguous column errors. |
| order_by | String | The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by". |
| offset | Integer | The record offset from which to start. |
| select_fields | select_fields \| Array | The list of fields to be returned in the results. Specifying an empty array will return all fields. |
| link_name_to_fields_array | link_names_to_fields_array \| Array | A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link. |
| max_results | Integer | The maximum number of results to return. |
| deleted | Integer | If deleted records should |

| | | |
|-----------|---------|---|
| | | be included in the results. |
| favorites | Boolean | If only records marked as favorites should be returned. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| result | get_entry_result_version2 Array | The call result. |
| result.result_count | Integer | The total number of records returned in the call. |
| result.total_count | Integer | The total number of records. |
| result.next_offset | Integer | The next offset to retrieve records. |
| result.entry_list | Array | The record's name-value pair for the simple datatypes excluding the link field data. If you do not have access to the object, entry_list[].name_value_list will notify you. |
| result.relationship_list | Array | The records link field data. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v3_1 | Added favorites parameter. |
| v2 | Added link_name_to_fields_array parameter. |
| v2 | Return type was changed from get_entry_list_result to get_entry_list_result_version2. |

PHP

```
$get_entry_list_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Leads',

    //The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
    'query' => "",

    //The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
    'order_by' => "",

    //The record offset from which to start.
```

```
'offset' => 0,

//A list of fields to include in the results.
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'name',
    'title',
),

//A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link
name.
'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'email_addresses',
        'value' => array(
            'email_address',
            'opt_out',
            'primary_address'
        ),
    ),
),

//The maximum number of results to return.
'max_results' => 2,

//If deleted records should be included in results.
'deleted' => 0,

//If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
```

```
    'favorites' => false,  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_language_definition

Overview

Retrieves the language label strings for the specified modules.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

```
get_available_modules(session, modules, md5)
```

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|---------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| modules | Array | The list of modules to retrieve language definitions for. |
| md5 | Boolean | Setting this to true will return an MD5 hash of the modules labels strings instead of the label strings themselves. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------|-----------------|---|
| result | Array | The call result. Contains a list of modules. |
| result[] | Array or String | The list of language definitions or MD5 hashes. This is dependent on the 'md5' parameter. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v3_1 | Added get_language_definition method. |

PHP

```
$get_language_definition_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The list of modules  
    'modules' => array(  
        'Accounts'  
    ),  
  
    //Whether to return the results as an MD5 hash  
    'md5' => false,  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_last_viewed

Overview

Retrieves a list of recently viewed records by module for the current user.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_last_viewed(session, module_names)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|----------------------|--|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| module_names | module_names \| Array | The list of modules to retrieve last viewed records for. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| result | last_viewed_list \| Array | The call result. Contains a list of recently viewed records. |
| result[].id | Integer | The result ID. |
| result[].item_id | String | The recently viewed record ID. |
| result[].item_summary | String | The name of the recently viewed record. |
| result[].module_name | String | The name of the module. |
| result[].monitor_id | String | The monitor ID from the tracker table. |
| result[].date_modified | String | The date the record was viewed. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
| | |

PHP

```
$get_last_viewed_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //The name of the modules to retrieve last viewed for  
    'module_names' => array(  
        'Contacts',  
        'Accounts'  
    ),  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_modified_relationships

Overview

Retrieves a list of modified relationships between a specific date range. Helps facilitate sync operations for users.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_modified_relationships(session, module_name, related_module, from_date, to_date, offset, max_results, deleted, module_user_id, select_fields, relationship_name, deletion_date)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| module_name | String | The module key to retrieve relationships against. |
| related_module | String | The related module key to retrieve records off of. This parameter should always be 'Users'. |
| from_date | String | Start date in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for the date range. |
| to_date | String | End date in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for the date range. |
| offset | Integer | The offset to begin |

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| | | returning records from. |
| max_results | Integer | The max_results to return. |
| deleted | Integer | Whether or not to include deleted records. Set to 1 to find deleted records. |
| module_user_id | String | *This parameter is no longer used and is only present for backward compatibility purposes. |
| select_fields | select_fields | List of fields to select and return as name/value pairs. |
| relationship_name | String | The name of the relationship name to search on. |
| deletion_date | String | Date value in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for filtering on deleted records whose date_modified falls within range. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| result | modified_relationship_result \| Array | The call result. |
| result.result_count | Integer | The result count. |
| result.next_offset | Integer | The next offset to retrieve from. |
| result.entry_list | Array | List of found records. |
| result.error | Array | Error Message. |
| result.error.number | Integer | The error number. |
| result.error.name | String | The name of the error. |
| result.error.description | String | The description of the error. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v4_1 | Added get_modified_relationships method. |

Considerations

-
- The `module_name` parameter should always be 'Users'.

PHP

```
$get_modified_relationships_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The module key to retrieve relationships against.
    //This parameter should always be 'Users'.
    'module_name' => 'Users',

    //The related module key to retrieve records off of.
    'related_module' => 'Meetings',

    //Start date in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for the date range.
    'from_date' => '2000-01-01 01:01:01',

    //End date in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for the date range
    'to_date' => '2013-01-01 01:01:01',

    //The offset to begin returning records from.
    'offset' => 0,

    //The max_results to return.
    'max_results' => 5,

    //Whether or not to include deleted records. Set to 1 to find
```

```
deleted records.
    'deleted' => 0,

    //This parameter is not used.
    'module_user_id' => '',

    //List of fields to select and return as name/value pairs.
    'select_fields' => array(),

    //The name of the relationship name to search on.
    'relationship_name' => 'meetings_users',

    //Date value in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for filtering on
deleted records.
    'deletion_date' => '2012-01-01 01:01:01'
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_module_fields

Overview

Retrieves the list of field vardefs for a specific module.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_module_fields(session, module_name, fields)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <code>session</code> | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| <code>module_name</code> | String | The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name. |
| <code>fields</code> | <code>select_fields</code> \| Array | The list of fields to retrieve. An empty parameter will return all. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| result | new_module_fields \| Array | The call result. |
| result.module_name | String | The name of the module. |
| result.table_name | String | The name of the modules primary table. |
| result.module_fields | Array | The vardefs for each individual field. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v2 | Added fields parameter. |
| v2 | Return type was changed from module_fields to new_module_fields. |

PHP

```
$get_module_fields_parameters = array(  
    //Session id
```

```
"session" => $session_id,  
  
//The name of the module from which to retrieve fields  
'module_name' => "Contacts",  
  
//List of specific fields  
'fields' => array(),  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_module_fields_md5

Overview

Retrieves the MD5 hash of the vardefs for the specified modules.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_module_fields_md5(session, module_names)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------------------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| module_names | select_fields \| Array | The list of modules to retrieve MD5 hashes for. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|---------------------|--|
| result | md5_results \| Array | The call result. Contains a list of module field hashes. Order is based on the module_names parameter. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
| | |

PHP

```
$get_module_fields_md5_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the modules to retrieve field hashes for
    'module_names' => array(
        'Contacts',
        'Accounts'
    ),
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_module_layout

Overview

Retrieves the layout metadata for a given module given a specific type and view.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

`get_module_layout(session, modules, types, views, acl_check, md5)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| modules | Array | The list of modules to retrieve layouts for. |
| types | Array | The types of views requested. Current supported types are 'default' (for application) and 'wireless'. |
| views | Array | The views requested. Current supported types are 'edit', 'detail', 'list', |

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|--|
| | | and 'subpanel'. |
| acl_check | Boolean | Whether or not to check for ACL access. |
| md5 | Boolean | Setting this to true will return an MD5 hash of the modules layouts instead of the layouts themselves. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|-----------------|---|
| result | Array | The call result. Contains a list of modules. |
| result[\$type] | Array | The list of types requested. |
| result[\$view] | Array or String | The list of layout views requested or MD5 hashes. This is dependent on the 'md5' parameter. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---------------------------------|
| v3_1 | Added acl_check parameter. |
| v3 | Added get_module_layout method. |

PHP

```
$get_module_layout_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The list of modules  
    'modules' => array(  
        'Accounts'  
    ),  
  
    //The types of views requested  
    'types' => array(  
        'default',  
    ),  
  
    //The views requested  
    'views' => array(  
        'edit'  
    ),  
  
    //Whether or not to check for ACL access
```

```
'acl_check' => false,  
  
//Whether to return the results as an MD5 hash  
'md5' => true,  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_module_layout_md5

Overview

Retrieves the MD5 hash value for a layout given a specific module, type and view.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

```
get_module_layout_md5(session, modules, types, views, acl_check)
```

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| modules | Array | The list of modules to retrieve layouts for. |
| types | Array | The types of views requested. Current supported types are 'default' (for application) and 'wireless'. |
| views | Array | The views requested. Current supported types are 'edit', 'detail', 'list', and 'subpanel'. |
| acl_check | Boolean | Whether or not to check for ACL access. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|-------|-----------------------------|
| result | Array | The call result. Contains a |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| | | list of modules. |
| result[][\$type] | Array | The list of types requested. |
| result[][\$view] | String | The list of MD5 layout view hashes requested. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| v3_1 | Added acl_check parameter. |
| v3 | Added get_module_layout_md5 method. |

PHP

```
$get_module_layout_md5_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The list of modules
    'modules' => array(
        'Accounts'
    ),
);
```

```
//The types of views requested
'types' => array(
    'default',
),

//The views requested
'views' => array(
    'edit'
),

//Whether or not to check for ACL access
'acl_check' => false,
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_note_attachment

Overview

Retrieves an attachment associated with a specific note record.

Available APIs

-
- SOAP
 - REST

Definition

`get_note_attachment(session, id)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| id | String | The ID of the note record to associate the attachment to. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| result | <code>new_return_note_attachment</code> \| Array | The call result. |
| result.note_attachment | Array | The details of the file |

| Name | Type | Description |
|--|--------|---|
| | | attachment. |
| result.note_attachment.id | String | The ID of the note record / attachment. |
| result.note_attachment.filename | String | The filename of the attachment. |
| result.note_attachment.file | String | The binary contents of the file. |
| result.note_attachment.related_module_id | String | The related parent ID. |
| result.note_attachment.related_module_name | String | The related parent module. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v2 | Return type was changed from <code>return_note_attachment</code> to <code>new_return_note_attachment</code> . |

PHP

```
$get_note_attachment_parameters = array(
```

```
//Session id
"session" => $session_id,

//The ID of the note containing the attachment.
'id' => "9057784d-de17-4f28-c5f9-50bd0f260a43",
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_quotes_pdf

Overview

Generates a quote PDF for a specific quote.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

```
get_quotes_pdf(session, quote_id, pdf_format)
```

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| quote_id | String | The ID of the quote record to generate the PDF for. |
| pdf_format | String | The pdf type requested. 'Standard' is an example. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| result | Array | The call result. |
| result.file_contents | String | The binary contents of the PDF file. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
|---------|--------|

| |
|------|
| v3_1 |
|------|

| |
|------------------------------|
| Added get_quotes_pdf method. |
|------------------------------|

PHP

```
$get_quotes_pdf_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The quote to generate the pdf for  
    'quote_id' => '490cc844-f83a-9b74-9888-50aa575b517c',  
  
    //The pdf type  
    'pdf_format' => 'Standard',  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_relationships

Overview

Retrieves a specific relationship link for a specified record.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_relationships(session, module_name, module_id, link_field_name, related_module_query, related_fields, related_module_link_name_to_fields_array, deleted, order_by, offset, limit)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|--------|---|
| <code>session</code> | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| <code>module_name</code> | String | The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name. |
| <code>module_id</code> | String | The ID of the specified module record. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|--|------------------------------------|---|
| link_field_name | String | The name of the link field for the related module. |
| related_module_query | String | The list of related record IDs you are relating |
| related_fields | select_fields \| Array | An array specifying relationship fields to populate. An example of this is contact_role between Opportunities and Contacts. |
| related_module_link_name_to_fields_array | link_names_to_fields_array \| Array | For every related record returned, specify link field names to field information. |
| deleted | Integer | |
| order_by | String | The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by". |
| offset | Integer | The record offset from which to start. |
| limit | Integer | The maximum number of results to return. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| result | get_entry_result_version2 \| Array | The call result. |
| result.entry_list | Array | The record's name-value pair for the simple datatypes excluding the link field data. If you do not have access to the object, entry_list[].name_value_list will notify you. |
| result.relationship_list | Array | The records link field data. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v3 | Added order_by parameter. |
| v2 | Removed related_module parameter. |
| v2 | Added link_field_name parameter. |
| v2 | Added related_fields parameter. |
| v2 | Added related_module_link_name_to_fields_array parameter. |

| | |
|----|--|
| v2 | Return type was changed from <code>get_relationships_result</code> to <code>get_entry_result_version2</code> . |
|----|--|

PHP

```
$get_relationships_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //The ID of the specified module bean.
    'module_id' => '9f0c0ceb-c512-7103-9456-50aa5787c3f6',

    //The relationship name of the linked field from which to return
records.
    'link_field_name' => 'opportunities',

    //The portion of the WHERE clause from the SQL statement used to
find the related items.
    'related_module_query' => " opportunities.name IS NOT NULL ",

    //The related fields to be returned.
    'related_fields' => array(
        'id',
        'name'
    ),
),
```

```
//For every related bean returned,
//specify link field names to field information.
'related_module_link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'contacts',
        'value' => array(
            'id',
            'first_name',
            'last_name',
        ),
    ),
),

//To exclude deleted records
'deleted'=> 0,

//order by
'order_by' => ' opportunities.name ',

//offset
'offset' => 0,

//limit
'limit' => 200,
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_report_entries

Overview

Retrieves a list of report entries based on specified record IDs.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_report_entries(session, ids, select_fields)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|-----------------------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| ids | select_fields \| Array | An array of record IDs to |

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------------------|---|
| | | retrieve. |
| select_fields | select_fields \| Array | The list of fields to be included in the results. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| result | get_entry_result_for_reports \| Array | The call result. |
| result.field_list | Array | The list of selected fields. |
| result.field_list[].name | String | The name of the report. |
| result.field_list[].type | String | The type of the report. |
| result.field_list[].label | String | The label of the report. |
| result.field_list[].required | Boolean | |
| result.field_list[].options | Array | |
| result.entry_list | Array | The list of report results |
| result.entry_list[].id | String | The result ID. This is not the record ID. |
| result.entry_list[].module_name | String | The name of the module. Normally contains the value 'Reports'. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------------------------------|-------|--|
| result.entry_list[].name_value_list | Array | The name value list of the report results. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v2 | Method get_report_entries was added. |

Considerations

- This method is not available in CE.

PHP

```
$get_report_entries_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //An array of record IDs to retrieve.  
    'ids' => array(  
        '63f1b905-d206-14cb-cb95-50aa5734815f'  
    ),  
);
```

```
    //The list of fields to be included in the results.  
    'select_fields' => array()  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_report_pdf

Overview

Generates a PDF for a specific report.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

```
get_report_pdf(session, report_id)
```

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| report_id | String | The ID of the report record to generate the PDF for. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| result | Array | The call result. |
| result.file_contents | String | The binary contents of the PDF file. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|------------------------------|
| v3_1 | Added get_report_pdf method. |

PHP

```
$get_report_pdf_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The report to generate the pdf for.  
    'report_id' => '68ca4de9-7486-72e1-1a56-50aa5757aaab',  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_server_info

Overview

Retrieves info about the SugarCRM instance.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_server_info()`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|--------------------------|
| null | null | No parameters available. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| result | get_server_info_result \| Array | The call result. |
| result.flavor | String | The flavor of the instance. |
| result.version | String | The version of the instance. |
| result.gmt_time | String | The GMT time of the server. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v2 | Method <code>get_server_info</code> was added to replace <code>get_server_time</code> , <code>get_server_version</code> and <code>get_sugar_flavor</code> . |
| v2 | Method <code>get_server_time</code> was removed. |
| v2 | Method <code>get_server_version</code> was removed. |
| v2 | Method <code>get_sugar_flavor</code> was removed. |

PHP

```
//this method does not have any parameters  
$get_server_info_parameters = array();
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_upcoming_activities

Overview

Retrieves a list of upcoming activities for the current user.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`get_upcoming_activities(session)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| | | |

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| result | upcoming_activities_list \| Array | The call result. Contains a list of upcoming activity records. |
| result[].id | Integer | The record ID. |
| result[].module | String | The activity module. |
| result[].date_due | String | The date the activity is due. |
| result[].summary | String | The summary of the activity. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
| | |

PHP

```
$get_upcoming_activities_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_user_id

Overview

Retrieves the id of the user currently logged in.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

get_user_id(session)

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|--------|---------------|
| id | String | The users ID. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
| | |

PHP

```
$get_user_id_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

get_user_team_id

Overview

Retrieves the ID of the default team of the user who is logged into the current session.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

get_user_team_id(session)

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| default_team_id | Integer | The ID of the current users default team |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| v2 | Added get_user_team_id method. |

PHP

```
$get_user_team_id_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

job_queue_cycle

Overview

Runs through the scheduler cleanup process and cycles the scheduler jobs.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

job_queue_cycle(session, clientid)

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|--------------------------|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a |

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------|--------|--|
| | | previous login call. |
| clientid | String | The client id calling the application. This parameter is of your choosing for the calling application. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|--------|--|
| result | Array | The call result. |
| result.results | String | The cycle result. Returns 'ok' on success. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| v4 | Added job_queue_cycle method. |

PHP

```
$job_queue_cycle_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The ID of the calling application.  
    'clientid' => 'MyAppID',  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

job_queue_next

Overview

Retrieves the next job from the job queue and marks it as 'In Progress'.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

job_queue_next(session, clientid)

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------|--------|--|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| clientid | String | The client id calling the application. This parameter is of your choosing for the calling application. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|--------|------------------|
| result | Array | The call result. |
| result.results | String | The next job ID. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
|---------|--------|

| | |
|----|------------------------------|
| v4 | Added job_queue_next method. |
|----|------------------------------|

PHP

```
$job_queue_next_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The ID of the calling application.  
    'clientid' => 'MyAppID',  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

job_queue_run

Overview

Runs the specified job.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

`job_queue_run(session, jobid, clientid)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------|--------|--|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| jobid | String | The ID of the job to run. |
| clientid | String | The client id calling the application. This parameter is of your choosing for the calling application. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------|
| result | Array | The call result. |
| result.results | Boolean | The result of the job run. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|--------|--|
| result.message | String | This is only returned if a failure occurs. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| v4 | Added job_queue_run method. |

PHP

```
$job_queue_run_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The ID of the job to run.  
    'jobid' => 'd141efd3-d2c7-8a9c-9c02-50c11b491f16',  
  
    //The ID of the calling application.  
    'clientid' => 'MyAppID',  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

login

Overview

Logs a user into the SugarCRM application.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`login(user_auth, application_name, name_value_list)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| <code>user_auth</code> | <code>user_auth \| Array</code> | Contains the parameters to authenticate a user. |
| <code>user_auth.user_name</code> | String | The user name of your |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| | | user |
| user_auth.password | String | The MD5 hash of the users password. |
| application name | String | The name of the application logging in. |
| name_value_list | name_value_list \| Array | Sets the name_value pair. The parameter is used to set values for the 'language' and 'notifyonsave' user settings. |
| name_value_list.language | String | The language for the user. |
| name_value_list.notifyonsave | Boolean | Alerts users on new record creations when set to true. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|
| result | entry_value \| Array | The call result |
| result.id | String | This is the session id required to make other method calls. |
| | | |

| Name | Type | Description |
|--|--------|---|
| result.module_name | String | Returns the 'Users' module. |
| result.name_value_list | Array | Authenticated user properties. |
| result.name_value_list.user_id | String | ID of the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_name | String | Username of the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_language | String | Default language of the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_currency_id | String | Default currency ID of the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_is_admin | String | Admin status of the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_default_team_id | String | Default team of the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_default_dateformat | String | Default date format for the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_default_timeformat | String | Default time format for the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_number_seperator | String | Number separator for the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_decimal_seperator | String | Decimal separator for the |

| | | |
|--|--------|---|
| r_decimal_seperator | | authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.mobile_max_list_entries | String | Max list entires for the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.mobile_max_subpanel_entries | String | Max subpanel entries for the authenticated user. |
| result.name_value_list.user_currency_name | String | Default currency name for the authenticated user. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v3_1 | Added additional return values to name_value_list. The list now also includes user_number_seperator, user_decimal_seperator, mobile_max_list_entries, mobile_max_subpanel_entries. |
| v3 | Added additional return values to name_value_list. The list now also includes user_is_admin, user_default_team_id, user_default_dateformat, user_default_timeformat. |
| v2 | Added name_value_list to response. Returns user_id, user_name, user_language, user_currency_id, user_currency_name. |
| v2 | Added module_name to response. |
| v2 | Removed error from response. |

| | |
|----|---|
| v2 | Added name_value_list parameter |
| v2 | Return type was changed from set_entry_result to entry_value. |

PHP

```
$login_parameters = array(
    //user authentication
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
    ),

    //application name
    "application_name" => "My Application",

    //name value list for 'language' and 'notifyonsave'
    "name_value_list" => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'language',
            'value' => 'en_us',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'notifyonsave',
            'value' => true
        ),
    ),
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

logout

Overview

Logs a user out of the SugarCRM application.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

logout(session)

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|--|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous call to login. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|------------------|
| null | void | No return value. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v2 | Return type was changed from error_value to void. |

PHP

```
$logout_parameters = array(  
    //session id to expire  
    "session" => $session_id,  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

oauth_access

Overview

Retrieves the OAuth access token.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

oauth_access()

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------------------|
| result | Array | The call result. |
| result.id | String | The OAuth access token. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|----------------------------|
| v4 | Added oauth_access method. |

PHP

```
$oauth_access_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

seamless_login

Overview

Verifies that a session is authenticated.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

seamless_login(session)

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------|---------|--|
| result | Integer | Returns 1 if the session is authenticated. Otherwise 0 will be returned. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
| | |

Considerations

If you are attempting to log a user into SugarCRM seamlessly, you can do this by passing the validated `session_id` in the url.

An example is shown below:

```
http://{site_url}/index.php?module=Home&action=index&MSID={session_id}
```

PHP

```
$seamless_login_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
);
```

Last Modified: 01/14/2016 11:15pm

search_by_module

Overview

Searches modules for a string and returns matched records.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`search_by_module(session, search_string, modules, offset, max_results, assigned_user_id, select_fields, unified_search_only, favorites)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <code>session</code> | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| <code>search_string</code> | String | The string to search for. |
| <code>modules</code> | Integer | The list of modules to query. |
| <code>offset</code> | Integer | The record offset from which to start. |
| <code>max_results</code> | Integer | The maximum number of records to return. |
| <code>assigned_user_id</code> | String | Filters records by the assigned user ID. Leave this empty if no filter should be applied. |
| <code>select_fields</code> | <code>select_fields</code> \| Array | An array of fields to return. If empty the |

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| | | default return fields will be from the active listviewdefs. |
| unified_search_only | Boolean | If the search is only against modules participating in the unified search. |
| favorites | Boolean | If only records marked as favorites should be returned. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| result | return_search_result \| Array | Call result. |
| result.entry_list | Array | The count of records in paged result. |
| result.entry_list[].name | String | The .name of the module |
| result.entry_list[].records | Array | A list of name_value lists for each record matched. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v3_1 | Added unified_search_only parameter. |

PHP

```
$search_by_module_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //The string to search for.  
    'search_string' => 'example text',  
  
    //The list of modules to query.  
    'modules' => array(  
        'Accounts',  
    ),  
  
    //The record offset from which to start.  
    'offset' => 0,  
  
    //The maximum number of records to return.  
    'max_results' => 100,  
  
    //Filters records by the assigned user ID.  
    //Leave this empty if no filter should be applied.
```

```
'assigned_user_id' => '',

//An array of fields to return.
//If empty the default return fields will be from the active
listviewdefs.
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'name',
),

//If the search is only search modules participating in the
unified search.
'unified_search_only' => false,

//If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
'favorites' => false
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

set_campaign_merge

Overview

Handles campaign log entry creation for mail-merge activity given a specified campaign.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`set_campaign_merge(session, targets, campaign_id)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------------------|--|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous call to login. |
| targets | select_fields \| Array | A string array of IDs identifying the targets used in the merge. The IDs used in this parameter come from the column 'prospect_lists_prospect_id'. |
| campaign_id | String | The campaign ID used for the mail merge. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|------------------|
| null | void | No return value. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v2 | Return type was changed from error_value to void. |

PHP

```
$set_campaign_merge_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //A string array of IDs identifying the targets used in the merge.  
    //The IDs used in this parameter come from the column  
'prospect_lists_prospects.id'.  
    "targets" => array(  

```

```
        '403787cc-ab19-bec8-3ef4-50bd4896c9b3',  
        'c5341c8d-4b0a-2b56-7108-50bd48b91213'  
    ),  
  
    //The campaign ID used for the mail merge.  
    "campaign_id" => '781d4471-fb48-8dd2-ae62-50bd475950b2'  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

set_document_revision

Overview

Creates a new document revision for a specific document record.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`set_document_revision(session, note)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------|---------------------------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| note | document_revision \| Array | The file attachment details |
| note.id | String | The ID of the note record to associate the attachment to. |
| note.file | String | The binary contents of the file. |
| note.filename | String | The file name of the file attachment. |
| note.revision | String | The revision number |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| result | new_set_entry_result \| array | The results from the call. |
| result.id | String | The ID of the document revision. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v2 | Return type was changed from set_entry_result to new_set_entry_result. |

PHP

```
$file_contents = file_get_contents("/path/to/example_document.txt");
$set_document_revision_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The attachment details
    "note" => array(
        //The ID of the parent document.
        'id' => $document_id,
```

```
        //The binary contents of the file.
        'file' => base64_encode($file_contents),

        //The name of the file
        'filename' => 'example_document.txt',

        //The revision number
        'revision' => '1',
    ),
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

set_entries

Overview

Create or update a list of records.

Available APIs

-
- SOAP
 - REST

Definition

`set_entries(session, module_name, name_value_lists)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| <code>session</code> | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| <code>module_name</code> | String | The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name. |
| <code>name_value_lists</code> | <code>name_value_lists</code> \| Array | The an array of name/value lists containing the record attributes. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------|--------------------------------|---|
| result | new_set_entries_result \| Array | The call result. |
| result.ids | Array | The list of record IDs that were created or updated |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v2 | Return type was changed from set_entry_result to new_set_entries_result. |

Considerations

- To update an existing record, you will need to specify 'id' for the name_value_list item in the name_value_lists parameter.
- To create a new record with a specific ID, you will need to set 'new_with_id' in

the `name_value_list` item in the `name_value_lists` parameter.

PHP

```
$set_entries_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Accounts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_lists" => array(
        array(
            //to update a record
            /*
            array(
                "name" => "id",
                "value" => "da0b107d-cfbc-cb08-4f90-50b7b9cb9ad7"
            ),
            */

            //to create a new record with a specific ID
            /*
            array(
                "name" => "new_with_id",
                "value" => 1
```

```
    ),
  */
  array(
    "name" => "name",
    "value" => "Example Account 1"
  ),
),
array(
  //to update a record
  /*
  array(
    "name" => "id",
    "value" => "da0b107d-cfbc-cb08-4f90-50b7b9cb9ad7"
  ),
  */

  //to create a new record with a specific ID
  /*
  array(
    "name" => "new_with_id",
    "value" => 1
  ),
  */

  array(
    "name" => "name",
    "value" => "Example Account 2"
  ),
```

```
    ),  
  )  
, );
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

set_entry

Overview

Creates or updates a specific record.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

```
set_entry(session, module_name, name_value_list)
```

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| module_name | String | The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name. |
| name_value_list | name_value_list \| Array | The name/value list of the record attributes. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|--|
| result | new_set_entry_result \| Array | The call result. |
| result.id | String | The ID of the record that was created/updated. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v2 | Return type was changed from <code>set_entry_result</code> to <code>new_set_entry_result</code> . |

Considerations

- To update an existing record, you will need to specify 'id' in the `name_value_list` parameter.
- To create a new record with a specific ID, you will need to set 'new_with_id' in the `name_value_list` parameter.

PHP

```
$set_entry_parameters = array(  
    //session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
```

```
"module_name" => "Accounts",

//Record attributes
"name_value_list" => array(
    //to update a record
    /*
    array(
        "name" => "id",
        "value" => "da0b107d-cfbc-cb08-4f90-50b7b9cb9ad7"
    ),
    */

    //to create a new record with a specific ID
    /*
    array(
        "name" => "new_with_id",
        "value" => true
    ),
    */

    array(
        "name" => "name",
        "value" => "Example Account"
    ),
),
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

set_note_attachment

Overview

Creates an attachment and associated it to a specific note record.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`set_note_attachment(session, note)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| note | new_note_attachment \| Array | The file attachment details |
| note.id | String | The ID of the note record to associate the attachment to. |
| note.filename | String | The file name of the file attachment. |
| note.file | String | The binary contents of the file. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|--|
| result | new_set_entry_result \| Array | The call result. |
| result.id | String | The ID of the note record / attachment |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|---|
| v2 | Return type was changed from <code>set_entry_result</code> to <code>new_set_entry_result</code> . |
| v2 | Parameter <code>note</code> type change from <code>note_attachment</code> to |

PHP

```
$file_contents = file_get_contents("/path/to/example_file.php");
$set_note_attachment_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The attachment details
    "note" => array(
        //The ID of the note containing the attachment.
        'id' => $note_id,

        //The file name of the attachment.
```

```
        'filename' => 'example_file.php',  
  
        //The binary contents of the file.  
        'file' => base64_encode($file_contents),  
    ),  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

set_relationship

Overview

Sets relationships between two records. You can relate multiple records to a single record using this.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

set_relationship(session, module_name, module_id, link_field_name, related_ids, name_value_list, delete)

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| module_name | String | The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name. |
| module_id | String | The ID of the specified module record. |
| link_field_name | String | The name of the link field for the related module. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---|
| related_ids | select_fields \| Array | The list of related record IDs you are relating |
| name_value_list | name_value_list \| Array | An array specifying relationship fields to populate. An example of this is contact_role between Opportunities and Contacts. |
| delete | Integer | Determines whether the relationship is being created or deleted. 0:create, 1:delete |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| result | new_set_relationship_list_result \| Array | The call result |
| result.created | Integer | The number of relationships created. |

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|--|
| result.failed | Integer | Determines whether or not the relationship failed. This is normally thrown when the parameters <code>module_name</code> or <code>link_field_name</code> are incorrect. |
| result.deleted | Integer | The number of relationships deleted. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v2 | Removed <code>set_relationship_value</code> parameter. |
| v2 | Added <code>module_name</code> parameter. |
| v2 | Added <code>module_id</code> parameter. |
| v2 | Added <code>link_field_name</code> parameter. |
| v2 | Added <code>related_ids</code> parameter. |
| v2 | Added <code>name_value_list</code> parameter. |

| | |
|----|---|
| v2 | Added delete parameter. |
| v2 | Return type was changed from error_value to new_set_relationship_list_result. |

PHP

```
$set_relationship_parameters = array(  
    //session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The name of the module.  
    'module_name' => 'Opportunities',  
  
    //The ID of the specified module bean.  
    'module_id' => '15e79b92-5025-827f-0784-50aa578270d8',  
  
    //The relationship name of the linked field from which to relate  
records.  
    'link_field_name' => 'contacts',  
  
    //The list of record ids to relate  
    'related_ids' => array(  
        '19b8799e-64ae-9502-588c-50aa575454c9',  
    ),  
);
```

```
//Sets the value for relationship based fields
'name_value_list' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'contact_role',
        'value' => 'Other'
    )
),

//Whether or not to delete the relationship. 0:create, 1:delete
'delete'=> 0,
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

set_relationships

Overview

Sets multiple relationships between multiple record sets.

Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

Definition

`set_relationships(session, module_names, module_ids, link_field_names, related_ids, name_value_lists, delete_array)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------------------|--|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| module_names | select_fields \| Array | The list of modules from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| | | display name. |
| module_ids | select_fields \| Array | The list of IDs for the specified module records. |
| link_field_names | select_fields \| Array | The list of link names for the related modules. |
| related_ids | new_set_relationship_ids \| Array | The list of related record IDs you are relating. |
| name_value_lists | name_value_lists \| Array | An array of arrays specifying relationship fields to populate. An example of this is contact_role between Opportunities and Contacts. |
| delete_array | deleted_array \| Array | An array determining whether the relationships are being created or deleted. 0:create, 1:delete |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|--|--|
| result | new_set_relationship_list_r esult \| Array | The call result. |
| result.created | Integer | The number of relationships created. |
| result.failed | Integer | Determines whether or not the relationship failed. This is normally thrown when the parameters <code>module_name</code> or <code>link_field_name</code> are incorrect. |
| result.deleted | Integer | The number of relationships deleted. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--|
| v2 | Removed <code>set_relationship_value</code> parameter. |

| | |
|----|--|
| v2 | Added module_names parameter. |
| v2 | Added module_ids parameter. |
| v2 | Added link_field_names parameter. |
| v2 | Added related_ids parameter. |
| v2 | Added name_value_lists parameter. |
| v2 | Added delete_array parameter. |
| v2 | Return type was changed from set_relationship_list_result to new_set_relationship_list_result. |

PHP

```
$set_relationships_parameters = array(  
    //session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The name of the modules from which to relate records.  
    'module_names' => array(  
        'Opportunities',  
        'Accounts',  
    ),  
),
```

```
//The IDs of the specified module beans.
'module_ids' => array(
    '15e79b92-5025-827f-0784-50aa578270d8', //Opportunity ID
    '27035f04-f6ec-492d-b89e-50aa57f5247f' //Account ID
),

//The relationship names of the linked fields from which to relate
records.
'link_field_names' => array(
    'contacts', //Contacts link field to Opportunities
    'leads' //Leads link field to Accounts
),

//The lists of record ids to relate
'related_ids' => array(
    //Contact IDs
    array(
        '19b8799e-64ae-9502-588c-50aa575454c9'
    ),

    //Lead IDs
    array(
        '16d8d519-5f56-0984-2092-50aa576a7333',
        '15ae07eb-63f0-dbac-6e4c-50aa57c5a609'
    ),
),
```

```
),  
  
//Sets the value for relationship based fields  
'name_value_lists' => array(  
    //Opportunity-Contact relationship fields  
    array(  
        array(  
            'name' => 'contact_role',  
            'value' => 'Other'  
        ),  
    ),  
  
    //Account-Lead relationship fields  
    array(),  
  
),  
  
//Whether or not to delete the relationships. 0:create, 1:delete  
'delete_array'=> array(  
    0, //Opportunity-Contact  
    0 //Account-Lead  
),  
);
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

snip_import_emails

Overview

Used to imports an email record from the SNIP archiving service.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

`snip_import_emails(session, email)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| Name | Type | Description |
|--------------------------------|--------|---|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| email | Array | The contents of the email being imported. |
| email.message | Array | Contains the email attributes. |
| email.message.message_id | String | The ID of the email message. |
| email.message.subject | String | Email subject. |
| email.message.attachments | Array | The list of attachments to be imported |
| email.message.from_name | String | From sender name. |
| email.message.description | String | Plain text content body. |
| email.message.description_html | String | HTML email content body. |
| email.message.to_addrs | String | Email addresses the email was sent to. |
| email.message.cc_addrs | String | Email addresses the email was CCed to. |
| email.message.bcc_addrs | String | Email addresses the email |

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| | | was BCCed to. |
| email.message.date_sent | String | Date the email was sent. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------|
| result | Array | The call result. |
| result.results | Boolean | The success of the import. |
| result.count | Integer | The count of records imported. |
| result.message | String | The return message. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| v4 | Added snip_import_emails method. |

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

snip_update_contacts

Overview

Retrieves new contact emails since a timestamp for the current user.

Available APIs

- REST

Definition

`snip_update_contacts(session, report_id)`

Parameters

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| Name | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| session | String | Session ID returned by a previous login call. |
| report_id | String | The ID of the report record to generate the PDF for. |

Result

| Name | Type | Description |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------|
| result | Array | The call result. |
| result.results | Boolean | The new emails. |
| result.count | Integer | The count of results. |
| result.message | String | The return message. |

Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| v4 | Added snip_update_contacts method. |

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Extending v1 - v4.1 Web Services

Overview

The guide will demonstrate how to add your own custom methods to the REST and SOAP API or extend existing ones. It is important to note that this customization is not supported on On-Demand and it is recommended to [extend the v10 endpoints](#) instead.

Extending the API

The following example will demonstrate how to extend the v4_1 API.

Defining the Entry Point Location

This is where you define the directory that will contain your new REST and SOAP entry points. We recommend a path formatted as follows:

```
./custom/service/{version}_custom/
```

The actual location of the entry points does not matter, however, using a path such as this will allow you to call your entry points as follows:

- http://{sugar_url}/custom/service/{version}_custom/rest.php
- http://{sugar_url}/custom/service/{version}_custom/soap.php

Define the SugarWebServiceImpl Class

The next step is to define a new `SugarWebServiceImpl` class. Since we are using `v4_1`, we need to extend `./service/v4_1/SugarWebServiceImplv4_1.php` and add our new method. To do this, we will create the file:

```
./custom/service/v4_1_custom/SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    if(!defined('sugarEntry'))define('sugarEntry', true);
```

```
require_once('service/v4_1/SugarWebServiceImplv4_1.php');

class SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom extends
SugarWebServiceImplv4_1
{
    /*
    * Returns the session id if authenticated
    *
    * @param string $session
    * @return string $session - false if invalid.
    */
    function example_method($session)
    {
        $GLOBALS['log']->info('Begin:
SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom->example_method');
        $error = new SoapError();

        //authenticate
        if
(!self::$helperObject->checkSessionAndModuleAccess($session,
'invalid_session', '', '', '', $error))
        {
            $GLOBALS['log']->info('End:
SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom->example_method.');
```

```
        return false;
    }

    return $session;
}
?>
```

Define the Registry Class

Next, we will define the registry class that will register our new function. This file will be located at:

`./custom/service/v4_1_custom/registry.php`

```
<?php

require_once('service/v4_1/registry.php');

class registry_v4_1_custom extends registry_v4_1
{
    protected function registerFunction()
    {
```

```
        parent::registerFunction();
        $this->serviceClass->registerFunction('example_method',
array('session'=>'xsd:string'), array('return'=>'xsd:string'));
    }
}
```

?>

Define the REST Entry Point

This REST entry point will be located at:

`./custom/service/v4_1_custom/rest.php`

```
<?php

chdir('../...');
require_once('SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom.php');

$webservice_path = 'service/core/SugarRestService.php';
$webservice_class = 'SugarRestService';
$webservice_impl_class = 'SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom';

$registry_path = 'custom/service/v4_1_custom/registry.php';
```

```
$registry_class = 'registry_v4_1_custom';  
  
$location = 'custom/service/v4_1_custom/rest.php';  
  
require_once('service/core/webservice.php');
```

```
?>
```

Define the SOAP Entry Point

This SOAP entry point will be located at:

`./custom/service/v4_1_custom/soap.php`

```
<?php
```

```
chdir('../..');  
require_once('SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom.php');  
  
$webservice_class = 'SugarSoapService2';  
$webservice_path = 'service/v2/SugarSoapService2.php';  
$webservice_impl_class = 'SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom';  
  
$registry_class = 'registry_v4_1_custom';
```

```
$registry_path = 'custom/service/v4_1_custom/registry.php';  
$location = 'custom/service/v4_1_custom/soap.php';  
require_once('service/core/webservice.php');
```

```
?>
```

Last Modified: 05/23/2017 10:27am

REST Release Notes

Overview

Lists changes between the different versions of the REST API.

Release Notes

v4_1

- `get_modified_relationships` method was added.

-
- get_relationships had the parameter \$limit added.
 - get_relationships had the parameter \$offset added.

v4

- get_entries had the parameter \$track_view removed.
- job_queue_cycle method was added.
- job_queue_next method was added.
- job_queue_run method was added.
- oauth_access method was added.
- oauth_access_token method was added.
- oauth_request_token method was added.
- search_by_module had the parameter \$favorites added.
- snip_import_emails method was added.
- snip_update_contacts method was added.

v3_1

- get_entries had the parameter \$track_view added.
- get_entry had the parameter \$track_view added.
- get_entry_list had the parameter \$favorites added.
- get_language_definition method was added.

-
- `get_module_layout` had the parameter `$acl_check` added.
 - `get_module_layout_md5` had the parameter `$acl_check` added.
 - `get_quotes_pdf` method was added.
 - `get_report_pdf` method was added.
 - `search_by_module` had the parameter `$unified_search_only` added.
 - `set_entry` had the parameter `$track_view` added.

v3

- `get_available_modules` had the parameter `$filter` added.
- `get_last_viewed` method was added.
- `get_module_fields_md5` method was added.
- `get_module_layout` method was added.
- `get_module_layout_md5` method was added.
- `get_relationships` had the parameter `$order_by` added.
- `get_upcoming_activities` method was added.
- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$assigned_user_id` added.
- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$select_fields` added.

v2_1

- `get_entry_list` method logic was modified.

-
- `get_report_entries` method logic was modified.
 - `md5` method was removed.

v2 (REST API was introduced into SugarCRM)

- `get_available_modules` method was added.
- `get_document_revision` method was added.
- `get_entries` method was added.
- `get_entries_count` method was added.
- `get_entry` method was added.
- `get_entry_list` method was added.
- `get_module_fields` method was added.
- `get_note_attachment` method was added.
- `get_relationships` method was added.
- `get_report_entries` method was added.
- `get_server_info` method was added.
- `get_user_id` method was added.
- `get_user_team_id` method was added.
- `login` method was added.
- `logout` method was added.
- `md5` method was added.
- `seamless_login` method was added.
- `search_by_module` method was added.
- `set_campaign_merge` method was added.

-
- set_document_revision method was added.
 - set_entries method was added.
 - set_entry method was added.
 - set_note_attachment method was added.
 - set_relationship method was added.
 - set_relationships method was added.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

SOAP Release Notes

Overview

Lists changes between the different versions of the SOAP API.

Release Notes

v4_1

- get_modified_relationships method was added.
- get_relationships had the parameter \$limit added.

-
- `get_relationships` had the parameter `$offset` added.

v4

- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$favorites` added.

v3_1

- `get_entries` had the parameter `$track_view` added.
- `get_entry` had the parameter `$track_view` added.
- `get_entry_list` had the parameter `$favorites` added.
- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$unified_search_only` added.

v3

- `get_available_modules` had the parameter `$filter` added.
- `get_last_viewed` method was added.
- `get_module_fields_md5` method was added.
- `get_relationships` had the parameter `$order_by` added.
- `get_upcoming_activities` method was added.
- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$assigned_user_id` added.

-
- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$select_fields` added.

v2_1

- `get_entry_list` method logic was modified.
- `get_report_entries` method logic was modified.

v2

- `contact_by_email` method was removed.
- `create_account` method was removed.
- `create_case` method was removed.
- `create_contact` method was removed.
- `create_lead` method was removed.
- `create_opportunity` method was removed.
- `create_session` method was removed.
- `end_session` method was removed.
- `get_attendee_list` method was removed.
- `get_contact_relationships` method was removed.
- `get_disc_client_file_list` method was removed.
- `get_document_revision` return type was changed from `return_document_revision` to `new_return_document_revision`.

-
- `get_encoded_file` method was removed.
 - `get_encoded_portal_zip_file` method was removed.
 - `get_encoded_zip_file` method was removed.
 - `get_entries` had the parameter `$link_name_to_fields_array` added.
 - `get_entries` return type was changed from `get_entry_result` to `get_entry_result_version2`.
 - `get_entry` had the parameter `$link_name_to_fields_array` added.
 - `get_entry` return type was changed from `get_entry_result` to `get_entry_result_version2`.
 - `get_entry_list` had the parameter `$link_name_to_fields_array` added.
 - `get_entry_list` return type was changed from `get_entry_list_result` to `get_entry_list_result_version2`.
 - `get_gmt_time` method was removed.
 - `get_mailmerge_document` method was removed.
 - `get_mailmerge_document2` method was removed.
 - `get_modified_entries` method was removed.
 - `get_module_fields` had the parameter `$fields` added.
 - `get_module_fields` return type was changed from `module_fields` to `new_module_fields`.
 - `get_note_attachment` return type was changed from `return_note_attachment` to `new_return_note_attachment`.
 - `get_quick_sync_data` method was removed.
 - `get_related_notes` method was removed.
 - `get_relationships` had the parameter `$link_field_name` added.
 - `get_relationships` had the parameter `$related_fields` added.

-
- `get_relationships` had the parameter `$related_module` removed.
 - `get_relationships` had the parameter `$related_module_link_name_to_fields_array` added.
 - `get_relationships` return type was changed from `get_relationships_result` to `get_entry_result_version2`.
 - `get_report_entries` method was added.
 - `get_required_upgrades` method was removed.
 - `get_server_info` method was added.
 - `get_server_time` method was removed.
 - `get_server_version` method was removed.
 - `get_sugar_flavor` method was removed.
 - `get_system_status` method was removed.
 - `get_unique_system_id` method was removed.
 - `is_loopback` method was removed.
 - `is_user_admin` method was removed.
 - `login` had the parameter `$name_value_list` added.
 - `login` return type was changed from `set_entry_result` to `entry_value`.
 - `logout` return type was changed from `error_value` to `void`.
 - `offline_client_available` method was removed.
 - `relate_note_to_module` method was removed.
 - `search` method was removed.
 - `search_by_module` had the parameter `$password` removed.
 - `search_by_module` had the parameter `$session` added.
 - `search_by_module` had the parameter `$user_name` removed.
 - `search_by_module` return type was changed from `get_entry_list_result` to

return_search_result.

- set_campaign_merge return type was changed from error_value to void.
- set_document_revision return type was changed from set_entry_result to new_set_entry_result.
- set_entries return type was changed from set_entries_result to new_set_entries_result.
- set_entries_details method was removed.
- set_entry return type was changed from set_entry_result to new_set_entry_result.
- set_note_attachment had the parameter \$note type change from note_attachment to new_note_attachment.
- set_note_attachment return type was changed from set_entry_result to new_set_entry_result.
- set_relationship had the parameter \$delete added.
- set_relationship had the parameter \$link_field_name added.
- set_relationship had the parameter \$module_id added.
- set_relationship had the parameter \$module_name added.
- set_relationship had the parameter \$name_value_list added.
- set_relationship had the parameter \$related_ids added.
- set_relationship had the parameter \$set_relationship_value removed.
- set_relationship return type was changed from error_value to new_set_relationship_list_result.
- set_relationships had the parameter \$delete_array added.
- set_relationships had the parameter \$link_field_names added.
- set_relationships had the parameter \$module_ids added.

-
- set_relationships had the parameter \$module_names added.
 - set_relationships had the parameter \$name_value_lists added.
 - set_relationships had the parameter \$related_ids added.
 - set_relationships had the parameter \$set_relationship_list removed.
 - set_relationships return type was changed from set_relationship_list_result to new_set_relationship_list_result.
 - sudo_user method was removed.
 - sync_get_entries method was removed.
 - sync_get_modified_relationships method was removed.
 - sync_get_relationships method was removed.
 - sync_set_entries method was removed.
 - sync_set_relationships method was removed.
 - track_email method was removed.
 - update_portal_user method was removed.
 - user_list method was removed.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Examples

| |
|---|
| Examples of v4_1 Web Service API Calls. |
|---|

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

REST

Examples of v4_1 REST API Calls.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

PHP

PHP v4_1 REST Examples.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Creating Documents

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create a document using `set_entry` and a

document revision with the `set_document_revision` method using cURL and the v4_1 REST API.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
    $url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";

    $username = "admin";
    $password = "password";

    //function to make cURL request
    function call($method, $parameters, $url)
    {
        ob_start();
        $curl_request = curl_init();

        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
```

```
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

$jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----
$logins_parameters = array(
```

```
        "user_auth" => array(
            "user_name" => $username,
            "password" => md5($password),
            "version" => "1"
        ),
        "application_name" => "RestTest",
        "name_value_list" => array(),
    );

    $login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

    /*
    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($login_result);
    echo "</pre>";
    */

    //get session id
    $session_id = $login_result->id;

    //create document -----
    $set_entry_parameters = array(
        //session id
        "session" => $session_id,
```

```
//The name of the module
"module_name" => "Documents",

//Record attributes
"name_value_list" => array(
    //to update a record, pass in a record id as commented
below
    //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"9b170af9-3080-e22b-fbc1-4fea74def88f"),
    array("name" => "document_name", "value" => "Example
Document"),
    array("name" => "revision", "value" => "1"),
),
);

$set_entry_result = call("set_entry", $set_entry_parameters,
$url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

$document_id = $set_entry_result->id;

//create document revision -----
```

```
$contents = file_get_contents ("/path/to/example_document.txt");

$set_document_revision_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The attachment details
    "note" => array(
        //The ID of the parent document.
        'id' => $document_id,

        //The binary contents of the file.
        'file' => base64_encode($contents),

        //The name of the file
        'filename' => 'example_document.txt',

        //The revision number
        'revision' => '1',
    ),
);

$set_document_revision_result = call("set_document_revision",
$set_document_revision_parameters, $url);
```

```
echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_document_revision_result);
echo "</pre>";
```

```
?>
```

Result

```
//set_entry result
stdClass Object
(
    [id] => b769cf46-7881-a369-314d-50abaa238c62
    [entry_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [document_name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => document_name
                    [value] => Example Document
                )

            [revision] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => revision
                    [value] => 1
                )
        )
)
```

```
        )  
    )  
  
    )  
  
//set_document_revision result  
stdClass Object  
(  
    [id] => e83f97b9-b818-2d04-1aeb-50abaa8303b5  
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:33pm

Creating Notes with Attachments

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create a note using `set_entry` and add an attachment with the `set_note_attachment` method using `cURL` and the `v4_1 REST API`.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
    $url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
    $username = "admin";
    $password = "password";

    //function to make cURL request
    function call($method, $parameters, $url)
    {
        ob_start();
        $curl_request = curl_init();

        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

        $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);
```

```
$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
```

```
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//create note -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module
    "module_name" => "Notes",
```

```
        //Record attributes
        "name_value_list" => array(
            //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
id as commented below
            //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"9b170af9-3080-e22b-fbc1-4fea74def88f"),
            array("name" => "name", "value" => "Example Note"),
        ),
    );

    $set_entry_result = call("set_entry", $set_entry_parameters,
$url);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($set_entry_result);
    echo "</pre>";

    $note_id = $set_entry_result->id;

    //create note attachment -----
    $contents = file_get_contents ("/path/to/example_file.php");

    $set_note_attachment_parameters = array(
        //session id
        "session" => $session_id,
```

```
//The attachment details
"note" => array(
    //The ID of the note containing the attachment.
    'id' => $note_id,

    //The file name of the attachment.
    'filename' => 'example_file.php',

    //The binary contents of the file.
    'file' => base64_encode($contents),
),
);

$set_note_attachment_result = call("set_note_attachment",
$set_note_attachment_parameters, $url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_note_attachment_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Result

```
//set_entry result
stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 72508938-db19-3b5c-b7a8-50abc7ec3fdb
  [entry_list] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Example Note
        )
    )
)

//set_note_attachment result
stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 72508938-db19-3b5c-b7a8-50abc7ec3fdb
)
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Creating or Updating a Record

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create or update an Account with the `set_entry` method using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
```

```
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

$jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();
```

```
        return $response;
    }

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;
```

```
//create account -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Accounts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
id as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"9b170af9-3080-e22b-fbc1-4fea74def88f"),
        array("name" => "name", "value" => "Test Account"),
    ),
);

$set_entry_result = call("set_entry", $set_entry_parameters,
$url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
```

```
echo "</pre>";
```

```
?>
```

Result

```
stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 9b170af9-3080-e22b-fbc1-4fea74def88f
  [entry_list] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Test Account
        )
    )
)
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Creating or Updating Multiple Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create or update multiple contacts with the `set_entries` method using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
```

```
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

$jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();
```

```
        return $response;
    }

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;
```

```
//create contacts -----
$set_entries_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Contacts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        array(
            //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
            id as commented below
            //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"912e58c0-73e9-9cb6-c84e-4ff34d62620e"),
            array("name" => "first_name", "value" => "John"),
            array("name" => "last_name", "value" => "Smith"),
        ),
        array(
            //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
            id as commented below
            //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"99d6ddfd-7d52-d45b-eba8-4ff34d684964"),
            array("name" => "first_name", "value" => "Jane"),
            array("name" => "last_name", "value" => "Doe"),
```

```
        ),
    ),
);

$set_entries_result = call("set_entries", $set_entries_parameters,
$url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entries_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Result

```
stdClass Object
(
    [ids] => Array
        (
            [0] => 912e58c0-73e9-9cb6-c84e-4ff34d62620e
            [1] => 99d6ddfd-7d52-d45b-eba8-4ff34d684964
        )
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:34pm

Creating or Updating Teams

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to manipulate teams using cURL and the v4_1 REST API.

Note: If you are creating a private team for a user, you will need to set private to true and populate the associated_user_id populated. You should also populate the name and name_2 properties with the users first and last name.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
    $url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";  
    $username = "admin";  
    $password = "password";
```

```
//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
```

```
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
```

```
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//create team -----
$set_entry_parameters = array(

    // session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    // The name of the module that the record will be create in.
    "module_name" => "Teams",

    // array of arrays for the record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        /* Setting the id with a valid record id will update the
record.
        array(
            "name" => "id",
            "value" => "47dbab1d-bd78-09e8-4392-5256b4501d90"
```

```
    ),
    */
    array(
        "name" => "name",
        "value" => "My Team"
    ),
    array(
        "name" => "description",
        "value" => "My new team"
    ),
    //Whether the team is private.
    //Private teams will have the associated_user_id
populated.
    array(
        "name" => "private",
        "value" => 0
    ),
),
);

$set_entry_result = call("set_entry", $set_entry_parameters,
$url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
```

```
    echo "</pre>";  
?>
```

Result

```
stdClass Object  
(  
  [id] => 5c35a3be-4601-fb45-3afd-52ab78b03f89  
  [entry_list] => stdClass Object  
    (  
      [name] => stdClass Object  
        (  
          [name] => name  
          [value] => My Team  
        )  
      [description] => stdClass Object  
        (  
          [name] => description  
          [value] => My new team  
        )  
    )  
)
```

```
[private] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => private
    [value] =>
)
)
)
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Logging In

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to log in and retrieve a session key using cURL and the v4_1 REST API.

Standard Authentication Example

```
<?php
```

```
    $url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
    $username = "admin";
    $password = "password";

    //function to make cURL request
    function call($method, $parameters, $url)
    {
        ob_start();
        $curl_request = curl_init();

        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

        $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);
```

```
$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
```

```
        "application_name" => "RestTest",
        "name_value_list" => array(),
    );

    $login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($login_result);
    echo "</pre>";

    //get session id
    $session_id = $login_result->id;

?>
```

LDAP Authentication Example

```
<?php
```

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";
$ldap_enc_key = 'LDAP_ENCRYPTION_KEY';
```

```
//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
```

```
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----
$ldap_enc_key = substr(md5($ldap_enc_key), 0, 24);
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => bin2hex(mcrypt_cbc(MCRYPT_3DES,
$ldap_enc_key, $password, MCRYPT_ENCRYPT, 'password')),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);
```

```
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;
```

```
?>
```

Result

```
stdClass Object
(
    [id] => lb7479svj8pjtf57ipmshepo80
    [module_name] => Users
    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [user_id] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => user_id
                    [value] => 1
                )
            [user_name] => stdClass Object
```

```
(
  [name] => user_name
  [value] => admin
)

[user_language] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => user_language
  [value] => en_us
)

[user_currency_id] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => user_currency_id
  [value] => -99
)

[user_is_admin] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => user_is_admin
  [value] => 1
)

[user_default_team_id] => stdClass Object
(
```

```
        [name] => user_default_team_id
        [value] => 1
    )

[user_default_dateformat] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_default_dateformat
    [value] => m/d/Y
)

[user_default_timeformat] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_default_timeformat
    [value] => h:ia
)

[user_number_seperator] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_number_seperator
    [value] => ,
)

[user_decimal_seperator] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_decimal_seperator
```

```
        [value] => .
    )

[mobile_max_list_entries] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => mobile_max_list_entries
    [value] => 10
)

[mobile_max_subpanel_entries] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => mobile_max_subpanel_entries
    [value] => 3
)

[user_currency_name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_currency_name
    [value] => US Dollars
)

)

)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:35pm

Relating Quotes and Products

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create and relate Products to Quotes using cURL and the v4_1 REST API.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();
```

```
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

$jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
```

```
        ob_end_flush();

        return $response;
    }

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
```

```
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//create quote -----
$createQuoteParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Quotes',
    'name_value_list' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Widget Quote'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'team_count',
            'value' => ''
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'team_name',
            'value' => ''
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'date_quote_expected_closed',
            'value' => date('Y-m-d', mktime(0, 0, 0, date('m') ,
date('d')+7, date('Y'))))
        ),
        array(
```

```
        'name' => 'quote_stage',
        'value' => 'Negotiation'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'quote_num',
        'value' => ''
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'quote_type',
        'value' => 'Quotes'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'subtotal',
        'value' => '1230.23'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'subtotal_usdollar',
        'value' => '1230.23'
    ),
),
);

$createQuoteResult = call('set_entry', $createQuoteParams, $url);

echo "Create Quote Result<br />"
```

```
echo "<pre>";
print_r($createQuoteResult);
echo "</pre>";

//create product -----

$createProductParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Products',
    'name_value_list' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Widget'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'quote_id',
            'value' => $createQuoteResult->id
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'status',
            'value' => 'Quotes'
        )
    )
);
```

```
$createProductResult = call('set_entry', $createProductParams,  
$url);
```

```
echo "Create Product Result<br />";
```

```
echo "<pre>";  
print_r($createProductResult);  
echo "</pre>";
```

```
//create product-bundle
```

```
-----  
  
$createProductBundleParams = array(  
    "session"          => $session_id,  
    "module_name"     => "ProductBundles",  
    "name_value_list" => array(  
        array(  
            'name' => 'name',  
            'value' => 'Rest SugarOnline Order'),  
        array(  
            'name' => 'bundle_stage',  
            'value' => 'Draft'  
        ),  
        array(  
            'name' => 'tax',
```

```
        'value' => '0.00'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'total',
        'value' => '0.00'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'subtotal',
        'value' => '0.00'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'shippint',
        'value' => '0.00'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'currency_id',
        'value' => '-99'
    ),
)
);
```

```
$createProductBundleResult = call('set_entry',
$createProductBundleParams, $url);
```

```
echo "Create ProductBundles Result<br />";
```

```
echo "<pre>";
print_r($createProductBundleResult);
echo "</pre>";
```

```
//relate product to product-bundle
```

```
$relationshipProductBundleProductsParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'ProductBundles',
    'module_id' => $createProductBundleResult->id,
    'link_field_name' => 'products',
    'related_ids' => array(
        $createProductResult->id
    ),
);
```

```
// set the product bundles products relationship
$relationshipProductBundleProductResult = call('set_relationship',
$relationshipProductBundleProductsParams, $url);
```

```
echo "Create ProductBundleProduct Relationship Result<br />";
```

```
echo "<pre>";
```

```
print_r($relationshipProductBundleProductResult);
echo "</pre>";
```

```
//relate product-bundle to quote
```

```
-----

$relationshipProductBundleQuoteParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Quotes',
    'module_id' => $createQuoteResult->id,
    'link_field_name' => 'product_bundles',
    'related_ids' => array(
        $createProductBundleResult->id
    ),
    'name_value_list' => array()
);
```

```
// set the product bundles quotes relationship
$relationshipProductBundleQuoteResult = call('set_relationship',
$relationshipProductBundleQuoteParams, $url);
```

```
echo "Create ProductBundleQuote Relationship Result<br />";
```

```
echo "<pre>";
print_r($relationshipProductBundleQuoteResult);
```

```
echo "</pre>";
```

Result

```
//Create Quote Result
stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 2e0cd18b-21da-50f0-10f6-517e835a1e09
  [entry_list] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Widget Quote
        )
      [team_count] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => team_count
          [value] =>
        )
      [team_name] => stdClass Object
        (
```

```
        [name] => team_name
        [value] =>
    )

[date_quote_expected_closed] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => date_quote_expected_closed
    [value] => 2013-05-06
)

[quote_stage] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => quote_stage
    [value] => Negotiation
)

[quote_num] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => quote_num
    [value] =>
)

[quote_type] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => quote_type
```

```
        [value] => Quotes
    )

[subtotal] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => subtotal
    [value] => 1230.23
)

[subtotal_usdollar] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => subtotal_usdollar
    [value] => 1230.23
)
)

)

//Create Product Result
stdClass Object
(
    [id] => 6c40f344-a269-d4d0-9929-517e83884fb2
    [entry_list] => stdClass Object
    (
```

```
[name] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => name
    [value] => Widget
  )

[quote_id] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => quote_id
    [value] => 2e0cd18b-21da-50f0-10f6-517e835a1e09
  )

[status] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => status
    [value] => Quotes
  )
)

)

//Create ProductBundles Result
stdClass Object
(
```

```
[id] => a8a4e449-7e72-dea5-9495-517e830a7353
[entry_list] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => name
    [value] => Rest SugarOnline Order
  )

  [bundle_stage] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => bundle_stage
    [value] => Draft
  )

  [tax] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => tax
    [value] => 0
  )

  [total] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => total
    [value] => 0
  )
)
```

```
    )  
  [subtotal] => stdClass Object  
  (  
    [name] => subtotal  
    [value] => 0  
  )  
  
  [currency_id] => stdClass Object  
  (  
    [name] => currency_id  
    [value] => -99  
  )  
)  
  
)  
  
//Create ProductBundleProduct Relationship Result  
stdClass Object  
(  
  [created] => 1  
  [failed] => 0  
  [deleted] => 0  
)
```

```
//Create ProductBundleQuote Relationship Result  
stdClass Object  
(  
    [created] => 1  
    [failed] => 0  
    [deleted] => 0  
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:35pm

Retrieving a List of Fields From a Module

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve fields vardefs from the accounts module with the `get_module_fields` method using cURL and the v4_1 REST API.

This example will only retrieve the vardefs for the 'id' and 'name' fields.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";  
$username = "admin";  
$password = "password";
```

```
function call($method, $parameters, $url)  
{  
    ob_start();  
    $curl_request = curl_init();  
  
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);  
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);  
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,  
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);  
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);  
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);  
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);  
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);  
  
    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);  
  
    $post = array(  
        "method" => $method,  
        "input_type" => "JSON",
```

```
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
```

```
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve fields -----

$get_module_fields_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //Optional. Returns vardefs for the specified fields. An
    empty array will return all fields.
```

```
        'fields' => array(
            'id',
            'name',
        ),
    );

    $get_module_fields_result = call("get_module_fields",
    $get_module_fields_parameters, $url);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($get_module_fields_result);
    echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Result

```
stdClass Object
(
    [module_name] => Accounts
    [table_name] => accounts
    [module_fields] => stdClass Object
        (
            [id] => stdClass Object
```

```
(
  [name] => id
  [type] => id
  [group] =>
  [id_name] =>
  [label] => ID
  [required] => 1
  [options] => Array
    (
    )

  [related_module] =>
  [calculated] =>
  [len] =>
)

[name] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => name
  [type] => name
  [group] =>
  [id_name] =>
  [label] => Name:
  [required] => 1
  [options] => Array
```

```
        (
        )

        [related_module] =>
        [calculated] =>
        [len] => 150
    )

)

[link_fields] => Array
(
)

)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:41pm

Retrieving a List of Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of records from a module with

the `get_entry_list` method using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

This example will retrieve a list of leads.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
```

```
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

$jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
```

```
        "user_auth" => array(
            "user_name" => $username,
            "password" => md5($password),
            "version" => "1"
        ),
        "application_name" => "RestTest",
        "name_value_list" => array(),
    );

    $login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

    /*
    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($login_result);
    echo "</pre>";
    */

    //get session id
    $session_id = $login_result->id;

    //get list of records -----

    $get_entry_list_parameters = array(

        //session id
```

```
'session' => $session_id,  
  
//The name of the module from which to retrieve records  
'module_name' => 'Leads',  
  
//The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".  
'query' => "",  
  
//The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".  
'order_by' => "",  
  
//The record offset from which to start.  
'offset' => '0',  
  
//Optional. A list of fields to include in the results.  
'select_fields' => array(  
    'id',  
    'name',  
    'title',  
)  
,  
  
/*  
A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each  
link name.  
Example: 'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(array('name' =>
```

```
'email_addresses', 'value' => array('id', 'email_address', 'opt_out',
'primary_address'))
    */
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    ),

    //The maximum number of results to return.
    'max_results' => '2',

    //To exclude deleted records
    'deleted' => '0',

    //If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
    'Favorites' => false,
);

$get_entry_list_result = call('get_entry_list',
$get_entry_list_parameters, $url);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entry_list_result);
echo '</pre>';

?>
```

Result

stdClass Object

```
(
  [result_count] => 2
  [total_count] => 200
  [next_offset] => 2
  [entry_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => stdClass Object
        (
          [id] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
          [module_name] => Leads
          [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
            (
              [id] => stdClass Object
                (
                  [name] => id
                  [value] =>
18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
                )
              [name] => stdClass Object
                (
                  [name] => name
                )
            )
          )
        )
    )
)
```

```
        [value] => Bernie Worthey
    )
    [title] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] => title
        [value] => Senior Product Manager
    )
)

[1] => stdClass Object
(
    [id] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
    [module_name] => Leads
    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
    (
        [id] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => id
            [value] =>
1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
        )
    )
)
```



```
[name] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => name
    [value] => Bobbie Kohlmeier
  )

[title] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => title
    [value] => Director Operations
  )
)

)

[relationship_list] => Array
  (
  )
)

)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:42pm

Retrieving a List of Records With Related Info

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of records with info from a related entity with the `get_entry_list` method using cURL and the v4_1 REST API.

This example will retrieve a list of contacts and their related email addresses.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
```

```
ob_start();
$curl_request = curl_init();

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

$jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);
```

```
    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/
```

```
//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve records -----
$get_entry_list_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => "Contacts",

    //The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
    'query' => "",

    //The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
    'order_by' => "",

    //The record offset from which to start.
    'offset' => "0",

    //Optional. The list of fields to be returned in the results
    'select_fields' => array(
        'id',
```

```
        'first_name',
        'last_name',
    ),

    //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each
link name
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'email_addresses',
            'value' => array(
                'id',
                'email_address',
                'opt_out',
                'primary_address'
            ),
        ),
    ),

    //The maximum number of results to return.
    'max_results' => '2',

    //To exclude deleted records
    'deleted' => 0,

    //If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
```

```
        'Favorites' => false,

    );

    $get_entry_list_result = call("get_entry_list",
    $get_entry_list_parameters, $url);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($get_entry_list_result);
    echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Result

```
stdClass Object
(
    [result_count] => 2
    [total_count] => 200
    [next_offset] => 2
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
```

```
[id] => 116d9bc6-4a24-b826-952e-4f7cb6b25ea7
[module_name] => Contacts
[name_value_list] => stdClass Object
(
    [id] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] => id
        [value] =>
116d9bc6-4a24-b826-952e-4f7cb6b25ea7
    )

    [first_name] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] => first_name
        [value] => Lucinda
    )

    [last_name] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] => last_name
        [value] => Jacoby
    )
)
```

```
)  
[1] => stdClass Object  
(  
  [id] => 11c263ef-ff61-71ff-f090-4f7cb6fc9f68  
  [module_name] => Contacts  
  [name_value_list] => stdClass Object  
    (  
      [id] => stdClass Object  
        (  
          [name] => id  
          [value] =>  
11c263ef-ff61-71ff-f090-4f7cb6fc9f68  
        )  
      [first_name] => stdClass Object  
        (  
          [name] => first_name  
          [value] => Ike  
        )  
      [last_name] => stdClass Object  
        (  
          [name] => last_name  
          [value] => Gassaway  
        )  
    )  
  )  
)
```

```
                                )
                            )
                        )
                    )
                )
            )
        )
    )
[relationship_list] => Array
(
  [0] => stdClass Object
    (
      [link_list] => Array
        (
          [0] => stdClass Object
            (
              [name] => email_addresses
              [records] => Array
                (
                  [0] => stdClass Object
                    (
                      [link_value] =>
stdClass Object
                                (
                                  [id] =>
```

```
stdClass Object
(
  [name] => id
  [value] => 13066f13-d6ea-405c-0f95-4f7cb6fa3a08
)

[email_address] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => email_address
  [value] => support52@example.org
)

=> stdClass Object [opt_out]
(
  [name] => opt_out
  [value] => 0
)
```

```

[primary_address] => stdClass Object
                                                                    (
[name] => primary_address
                                                                    )
[value] =>
                                                                    )
                                                                    )
                                                                    )
[1] => stdClass Object
  (
    [link_value] =>
      (
        [id] =>
          (
            [name] => id
          )
        )
      )
    )
  )
stdClass Object
stdClass Object

```

```
[value] => 13e3d111-b226-c363-4832-4f7cb699a3a0
                                                    )
[email_address] => stdClass Object
                                                    (
[name] => email_address
[value] => qa.section@example.it
                                                    )
                                                    [opt_out]
=> stdClass Object
                                                    (
[name] => opt_out
[value] => 1
                                                    )
[primary_address] => stdClass Object
                                                    (
```

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

)

)

)

)

[1] => stdClass Object

(

 [link_list] => Array

 (

 [0] => stdClass Object

 (

 [name] => email_addresses

 [records] => Array

```
(
  [0] => stdClass Object
  (
    [link_value] =>
      (
        [id] =>
          (
            [name] => id
            [value] => 16aeaf8b-b31f-943d-3844-4f7cb6ac63f2
          )
        [email_address] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => email_address
          [value] => vegan.sales.im@example.cn
        )
      )
    [opt_out]
```

```
=> stdClass Object
                                                    (
[name] => opt_out
[value] => 0
                                                    )

[primary_address] => stdClass Object
                                                    (
[name] => primary_address
[value] =>
                                                    )
                                                    )

[1] => stdClass Object
    (
        [link_value] =>
stdClass Object
```

```
stdClass Object                                     ( [id] =>
                                                    (
[name] => id
[value] => 173bacf5-5ea6-3906-d91d-4f7cb6c6e883
                                                    )
[email_address] => stdClass Object
                                                    (
[name] => email_address
[value] => kid.the.section@example.org
                                                    )
=> stdClass Object                                [opt_out]
                                                    (
[name] => opt_out
```

```
[value] => 1  
)  
[primary_address] => stdClass Object  
(  
[name] => primary_address  
[value] =>  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)
```

)

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:42pm

Retrieving Email Attachments

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve an email and its attachments from using the `get_entry` and `get_note_attachment` methods using cURL and the v4_1 REST API.

This example will retrieve a specified email record by its ID and write the attachments to the local filesystem.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";  
$username = "admin";
```

```
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );
```

```
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);
```

```
/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve the email -----

// email id of an email with an attachment
$email_id = '5826bd75-527a-a736-edf5-5205421467bf';

// use get_entry to get the email contents
$get_entry_parameters = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Emails',
    'id' => $email_id,
    'select_fields' => array(),
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'notes',
            'value' => array(
```

```
        'id',
        'name',
        'file_mime_type',
        'filename',
        'description',
    ),
),
),
'track_view' => false
);

$get_entry_result = call('get_entry', $get_entry_parameters, $url);

//Email record contents
echo "<pre>";
print_r($get_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

if (!isset($get_entry_result->entry_list[0]))
{
    echo "Email not found!";
    die();
}

if (!isset($get_entry_result->relationship_list) ||
```

```
count($get_entry_result->relationship_list) == 0)
{
    echo "No attachments found!";
    die();
}

//retrieve any attachments
-----

foreach ($get_entry_result->relationship_list[0][0]->records as $key
=> $attachmentInfo)
{
    $get_note_attachment_parameters = array(
        'session' => $session_id,
        'id'      => $attachmentInfo->id->value,
    );

    $get_note_attachment_result = call('get_note_attachment',
$get_note_attachment_parameters, $url);

    //attachment contents
    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($get_note_attachment_result);
    echo "</pre>";
```

```
    $file_name =
$get_note_attachment_result->note_attachment->filename;
    //decode and get file contents
    $file_contents =
base64_decode($get_note_attachment_result->note_attachment->file);

    //write file
    file_put_contents($file_name, $file_contents);
}
```

Result

```
//Email Result
stdClass Object
(
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [id] => 5826bd75-527a-a736-edf5-5205421467bf
                    [module_name] => Emails
                    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [assigned_user_name] => stdClass Object
```

```
(
    [name] => assigned_user_name
    [value] => Administrator
)

[modified_by_name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => modified_by_name
    [value] => Administrator
)

[created_by_name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => created_by_name
    [value] => Administrator
)

[team_id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => team_id
    [value] => 1
)

[team_set_id] => stdClass Object
(
```

```
        [name] => team_set_id
        [value] => 1
    )

[team_name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => team_name
    [value] => Global
)

[id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => id
    [value] =>
5826bd75-527a-a736-edf5-5205421467bf
)

[date_entered] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => date_entered
    [value] => 2013-08-09 19:28:00
)

[date_modified] => stdClass Object
(
```

```
        [name] => date_modified
        [value] => 2013-08-09 19:29:08
    )

[assigned_user_id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => assigned_user_id
    [value] => 1
)

[modified_user_id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => modified_user_id
    [value] => 1
)

[created_by] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => created_by
    [value] => 1
)

[deleted] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => deleted
```

```
        [value] => 0
    )

[from_addr_name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => from_addr_name
    [value] => SugarCRM
)

[to_addrs_names] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => to_addrs_names
    [value] => email@address.com
)

[description_html] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => description_html
    [value] =>

)

[description] => stdClass Object
(
```

```
        [name] => description
        [value] =>
    )

[date_sent] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => date_sent
    [value] => 2013-08-09 19:28:00
)

[message_id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => message_id
    [value] =>
)

[message_uid] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => message_uid
    [value] =>
)

[name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => name
```

```
        [value] => Example
    )

[type] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => type
    [value] => out
)

[status] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => status
    [value] => read
)

[flagged] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => flagged
    [value] => 0
)

[reply_to_status] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => reply_to_status
    [value] => 0
```

new items

```
)  
[intent] => stdClass Object  
(  
    [name] => intent  
    [value] => pick  
)  
[mailbox_id] => stdClass Object  
(  
    [name] => mailbox_id  
    [value] =>  
)  
[parent_name] => stdClass Object  
(  
    [name] => parent_name  
    [value] => Having trouble adding  
)  
[parent_type] => stdClass Object  
(  
    [name] => parent_type  
    [value] => Cases
```

```
        )
        [parent_id] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => parent_id
            [value] =>
116d4d46-928c-d4af-c22e-518ae4eb13fc
        )
    )
)
[relationship_list] => Array
(
    [0] => Array
    (
        [0] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => notes
            [records] => Array
            (
                [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [id] => stdClass Object
                    (
                        [name] => id
```

```

1b63a8f9-ce67-6aad-b5a4-52054af18c47
Example.zip
stdClass Object
file_mime_type
application/zip
Object

[value] =>
)
[name] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => name
  [value] =>
)
[file_mime_type] =>
(
  [name] =>
  [value] =>
)
[filename] => stdClass
(
  [name] => filename
  [value] =>

```

Example2.zip

)

[description] => stdClass

Object

(

[name] =>

description

[value] =>

)

[_empty_] => stdClass

Object

(

[name] =>

[value] =>

)

)

[1] => stdClass Object

(

[id] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => id

```

592f382d-b633-fd5f-803e-5205423a6d0b          [value] =>
                                                )
Example2.zip [name] => stdClass Object
                                                (
                                                [name] => name
                                                [value] =>
stdClass Object [file_mime_type] =>
                                                (
file_mime_type [name] =>
application/zip [value] =>
                                                )
Object [filename] => stdClass
                                                (
                                                [name] => filename
                                                [value] =>

```

Example2.zip

)

Object

[description] => stdClass

description

(

[name] =>

[value] =>

)

Object

[_empty_] => stdClass

(

[name] =>

[value] =>

)

)

)

)

)

```
    )
)

//Attachment 1 Result
stdClass Object
(
    [note_attachment] => stdClass Object
    (
        [id] => 1b63a8f9-ce67-6aad-b5a4-52054af18c47
        [filename] => Example.zip
        [file] =>
UESDBAoAAAAIAOujCEOkMbvsNa0AAMCFAgAXAAAARmlsZXMvaW
        [related_module_id] =>
5826bd75-527a-a736-edf5-5205421467bf
        [related_module_name] => Emails
    )
)

//Attachment 2 Result
stdClass Object
(
    [note_attachment] => stdClass Object
```

```
(
    [id] => 592f382d-b633-fd5f-803e-5205423a6d0b
    [filename] => Example2.zip
    [file] =>
AEUoaAAARmlsIsZXMvaWZxujCEOkMbvsNa0AAMCFAgAXAAAARm
    [related_module_id] =>
5826bd75-527a-a736-edf5-5205421467bf
    [related_module_name] => Emails
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:43pm

Retrieving Multiple Records by ID

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve multiple records from the accounts module with the `get_entries` method using cURL and the v4_1 REST API.

This example will only retrieve 2 records and return the following fields: 'name', 'billing_address_state' and 'billing_address_country'.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);
```

```
$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}
```

```
//login -----
```

```
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
```

```
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve records -----

$get_entries_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
```

```
'module_name' => 'Accounts',

//An array of SugarBean IDs
'ids' => array(
    '20328809-9d0a-56fc-0e7c-4f7cb6eb1c83',
    '328b22a6-d784-66d9-0295-4f7cb59e8cbb',
),

//Optional. The list of fields to be returned in the results
'select_fields' => array(
    'name',
    'billing_address_state',
    'billing_address_country'
),

//A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each
link name
'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
),
);

$get_entries_result = call("get_entries", $get_entries_parameters,
$url);

echo "<pre>";
```

```
print_r($get_entries_result);
echo "</pre>";
```

```
?>
```

Result

```
stdClass Object
(
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [id] => 20328809-9d0a-56fc-0e7c-4f7cb6eb1c83
                    [module_name] => Accounts
                    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [name] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => name
                                    [value] => Jungle Systems Inc
                                )
                            [billing_address_state] => stdClass Object
```

Object

```
(
    [name] => billing_address_state
    [value] => NY
)

[billing_address_country] => stdClass

(
    [name] => billing_address_country
    [value] => USA
)

)

[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 328b22a6-d784-66d9-0295-4f7cb59e8cbb
  [module_name] => Accounts
  [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => name
    )
  )
)
```

```
        [value] => Riviera Hotels
      )
[billing_address_state] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => billing_address_state
    [value] => CA
  )
[billing_address_country] => stdClass
Object
  (
    [name] => billing_address_country
    [value] => USA
  )
)
)
)
[relationship_list] => Array
  (
  )
```

)

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:44pm

Retrieving Records by Email Domain

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve email addresses based on an email domain with the `search_by_module` and `get_entries` methods using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

When using the `search_by_module` method, the email address information is not returned in the result. Due to this behavior, we will gather the record ids and pass them back to the `get_entries` method to fetch our related email addresses.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
    $url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
```

```
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
```

```
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);
```

```
$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);
```

```
/*  
echo "<pre>";  
print_r($login_result);  
echo "</pre>";  
*/
```

```
//get session id  
$session_id = $login_result->id;
```

```
//search_by_module
```

```
-----  
$search_by_module_parameters = array(  
    "session" => $session_id,  
    'search_string' => '%@example.com',  
    'modules' => array(  
        'Accounts',  
        'Contacts',  
        'Leads',  
    ),  
    'offset' => 0,  
    'max_results' => 1,  
    'assigned_user_id' => '',
```

```
        'select_fields' => array('id'),
        'unified_search_only' => false,
        'favorites' => false
    );

    $search_by_module_results = call('search_by_module',
    $search_by_module_parameters, $url);

    /*
    echo '<pre>';
    print_r($search_by_module_results);
    echo '</pre>';
    */

    $record_ids = array();
    foreach ($search_by_module_results->entry_list as $results)
    {
        $module = $results->name;

        foreach ($results->records as $records)
        {
            foreach($records as $record)
            {
                if ($record->name = 'id')
                {
```

```
        $record_ids[$module][] = $record->value;
        //skip any additional fields
        break;
    }
}
}

}

$get_entries_results = array();
$modules = array_keys($record_ids);

foreach($modules as $module)
{
    $get_entries_parameters = array(
        //session id
        'session' => $session_id,

        //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
        'module_name' => $module,

        //An array of record IDs
        'ids' => $record_ids[$module],

        //The list of fields to be returned in the results
```

```
        'select_fields' => array(
            'name',
        ),

        //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for
each link name
        'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'email_addresses',
                'value' => array(
                    'email_address',
                    'opt_out',
                    'primary_address'
                ),
            ),
        ),

        //Flag the record as a recently viewed item
        'track_view' => false,
    );

    $get_entries_results[$module] = call('get_entries',
$get_entries_parameters, $url);
}
```

```
echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entries_results);
echo '</pre>';
```

Result

```
Array
(
    [Accounts] => stdClass Object
        (
            [entry_list] => Array
                (
                    [0] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [id] =>
1bb7ef28-64b9-cbd5-e7d6-5282a3b96953
                            [module_name] => Accounts
                            [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => stdClass Object
                                        (
                                            [name] => name
                                            [value] => Underwater
                                        )
                                    )
                                )
                        )
                )
        )
)
```

Mining Inc.

```

)
)
)
[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] =>
efbc0c4e-cc72-f843-b6ed-5282a38dad7f
  [module_name] => Accounts
  [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => name
      [value] => 360 Vacations
    )
  )
)
)
)
```

```
[relationship_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass Object
      (
        [link_list] => Array
          (
            [0] => stdClass Object
              (
                [name] => email_addresses
                [records] => Array
                  (
                    [0] => stdClass
Object
                      (
[link_value] => stdClass Object
                                (
[email_address] => stdClass Object
  (
[name] => email_address
```

[value] => beans.the.qa@example.com

)

[opt_out] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 0

)

[primary_address] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

```

)
)
[1] => stdClass
Object
(
[link_value] => stdClass Object
(
[email_address] => stdClass Object
(
[name] => email_address
[value] => section.sales@example.edu
)
[opt_out] => stdClass Object
```

```
(  
[name] => opt_out  
[value] => 0  
)  
  
[primary_address] => stdClass Object  
(  
[name] => primary_address  
[value] =>  
)  
  
)  
  
)  
  
)
```

```

)
)
)
[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [link_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => email_addresses
      [records] => Array
      (
        [0] => stdClass
Object
(
[link_value] => stdClass Object
(
[email_address] => stdClass Object
(

```

[name] => email_address

[value] => section51@example.com

)

[opt_out] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 0

)

[primary_address] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => primary_address

```
[value] =>
)
)
)
[1] => stdClass
Object
(
[link_value] => stdClass Object
(
[email_address] => stdClass Object
(
[name] => email_address
[value] => kid.sugar.qa@example.co.uk
)
```

```
[opt_out] => stdClass Object
```

```
(
```

```
[name] => opt_out
```

```
[value] => 0
```

```
)
```

```
[primary_address] => stdClass Object
```

```
(
```

```
[name] => primary_address
```

```
[value] =>
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
                (
                  [name] => name
                  [value] => Errol Goldberg
                )
            )
        )
    [1] => stdClass Object
    (
        [id] =>
2542dad2-85f3-5529-3a30-5282a3104e31
        [module_name] => Contacts
        [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => stdClass Object
            (
                [name] => name
                [value] => Luis Deegan
            )
        )
    )
)
```

```
    )
[relationship_list] => Array
(
  [0] => stdClass Object
    (
      [link_list] => Array
        (
          [0] => stdClass Object
            (
              [name] => email_addresses
              [records] => Array
                (
                  [0] => stdClass
Object
                    (
[link_value] => stdClass Object
                                (
[email_address] => stdClass Object
(
```

[name] => email_address

[value] => hr.phone@example.com

)

[opt_out] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 0

)

[primary_address] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

```
)  
  
)  
  
)  
[1] => stdClass  
Object  
  
[link_value] => stdClass Object  
  
[email_address] => stdClass Object  
  
(  
[name] => email_address  
[value] => the.info.phone@example.cn  
)
```

[opt_out] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 1

)

[primary_address] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

```

)
)
)
)
)
[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [link_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => email_addresses
      [records] => Array
      (
        [0] => stdClass
Object
          (
[link_value] => stdClass Object
          (
[email_address] => stdClass Object

```

```
(  
[name] => email_address  
[value] => im.the.sales@example.name  
)  
  
[opt_out] => stdClass Object  
  
(  
[name] => opt_out  
[value] => 0  
)  
  
[primary_address] => stdClass Object  
  
(
```

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

[1] => stdClass

Object

(

[link_value] => stdClass Object

(

[email_address] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => email_address

[value] => the36@example.com

)

[opt_out] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 1

)

[primary_address] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

```
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
[Leads] => stdClass Object  
(  
  [entry_list] => Array  
  (  
    [0] => stdClass Object  
    (  
      [id] =>  
83abeeff-5e71-0f06-2e5f-5282a3f04f41  
      [module_name] => Leads  
      [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
```

```
(
    [name] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] => name
        [value] => Caryn Wert
    )
)

)

[1] => stdClass Object
(
    [id] =>
2a3b304b-5167-8432-d4e7-5282a300eabb
    [module_name] => Leads
    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => name
            [value] => Marco
        )
    )
)

Castonguay
```

```

)
)
)
[relationship_list] => Array
(
  [0] => stdClass Object
  (
    [link_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => stdClass Object
      (
        [name] => email_addresses
        [records] => Array
        (
          [0] => stdClass
Object
          (
[link_value] => stdClass Object
          (
[email_address] => stdClass Object

```

```
(  
[name] => email_address  
[value] => hr60@example.com  
)  
  
[opt_out] => stdClass Object  
  
(  
[name] => opt_out  
[value] => 0  
)  
  
[primary_address] => stdClass Object  
  
(
```

```
[name] => primary_address
```

```
[value] =>
```

```
)  
  
)  
  
)  
  
)  
  
)  
  
)
```

```
[1] => stdClass Object  
(  
    [link_list] => Array  
    (  
        [0] => stdClass Object  
        (  
            [name] => email_addresses
```

```
[records] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass
      (
        [link_value] => stdClass Object
        [email_address] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => email_address
          [value] => im.the@example.com
        )
        [opt_out] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => opt_out
```

[value] => 0

)

[primary_address] => stdClass Object

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

)

)

)

```
)  
)  
)  
)  
)
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Retrieving Related Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of related records with the `get_relationships` method using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

This example will retrieve a list of leads related to a specific target list.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);
```

```
$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
```

```
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve related list -----

$get_relationships_parameters = array(

    'session'=>$session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    'module_name' => 'ProspectLists',
```

```
//The ID of the specified module bean.
'module_id' => '76d0e694-ef66-ddd5-9bdf-4febd3af44d5',

//The relationship name of the linked field from which to
return records.
'link_field_name' => 'leads',

//The portion of the WHERE clause from the SQL statement used
to find the related items.
'related_module_query' => '',

//The related fields to be returned.
'related_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'first_name',
    'last_name',
),

//For every related bean returned, specify link field names
to field information.
'related_module_link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
),

//To exclude deleted records
'deleted'=> '0',
```

```
        //order by
        'order_by' => '',

        //offset
        'offset' => 0,

        //limit
        'limit' => 5,
    );

    $get_relationships_result = call("get_relationships",
    $get_relationships_parameters, $url);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($get_relationships_result);
    echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Results

```
stdClass Object
(
```

```
[entry_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass Object
      (
        [id] => 117c26c0-11d4-7b8b-cb8f-4f7cb6823dd8
        [module_name] => Leads
        [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
          (
            [id] => stdClass Object
              (
                [name] => id
                [value] =>
117c26c0-11d4-7b8b-cb8f-4f7cb6823dd8
              )
            [first_name] => stdClass Object
              (
                [name] => first_name
                [value] => Diane
              )
            [last_name] => stdClass Object
              (
                [name] => last_name
                [value] => Mckamey
              )
          )
      )
  )
```

```

)
)
)
[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 142faeef-1a19-b53a-b780-4f7cb600c553
  [module_name] => Leads
  [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
    (
      [id] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => id
          [value] =>
142faeef-1a19-b53a-b780-4f7cb600c553
        )
      [first_name] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => first_name
          [value] => Leonor
        )
    )

```

```
        [last_name] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => last_name
            [value] => Reser
        )
    )
)

[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:44pm

Searching Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to search the accounts module with the `search_by_module` method using cURL and the v4_1 REST API.

This script will return two results, sorted by the `id` field, and return the value of the `id`, `name`, `account_type`, `phone_office`, and `assigned_user_name` fields.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION,
CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
```

```
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

$jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}
```

```
//login -----  
  
$login_parameters = array(  
    "user_auth" => array(  
        "user_name" => $username,  
        "password" => md5($password),  
        "version" => "1"  
    ),  
    "application_name" => "RestTest",  
    "name_value_list" => array(),  
);  
  
$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);  
  
/*  
echo "<pre>";  
print_r($login_result);  
echo "</pre>";  
*/  
  
//get session id  
$session_id = $login_result->id;  
  
//search -----
```

```
$search_by_module_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The string to search for.
    'search_string' => 'Customer',

    //The list of modules to query.
    'modules' => array(
        'Accounts',
    ),

    //The record offset from which to start.
    'offset' => 0,

    //The maximum number of records to return.
    'max_results' => 2,

    //Filters records by the assigned user ID.
    //Leave this empty if no filter should be applied.
    'id' => '',

    //An array of fields to return.
    //If empty the default return fields will be from the active
listviewdefs.
```

```
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'name',
    'account_type',
    'phone_office',
    'assigned_user_name',
),

//If the search is to only search modules participating in the
unified search.
//Unified search is the SugarCRM Global Search alternative to
Full-Text Search.
'unified_search_only' => false,

//If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
'favorites' => false
);

$search_by_module_result = call('search_by_module',
$search_by_module_parameters, $url);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($search_by_module_result);
echo '</pre>';
```

?>

Result

```
stdClass Object
(
  [result_count] => 2
  [total_count] => 200
  [next_offset] => 2
  [entry_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => stdClass Object
        (
          [id] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
          [module_name] => Leads
          [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
            (
              [id] => stdClass Object
                (
                  [name] => id
                  [value] =>
18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
                )
            )
        )
    )
)
```

```
[name] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => name
    [value] => Bernie Worthey
  )

[title] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => title
    [value] => Senior Product Manager
  )
)

[1] => stdClass Object
  (
    [id] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
    [module_name] => Leads
    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
      (
        [id] => stdClass Object
          (
            [name] => id
```

```

                                [value] =>
1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
                                )

                                [name] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => name
                                    [value] => Bobbie Kohlmeier
                                )

                                [title] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => title
                                    [value] => Director Operations
                                )
                                )

                                )

                                )

[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
```

)

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:45pm

SOAP

Examples of v4_1 SOAP API Calls.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

C#

C# SOAP v4_1 Examples.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Creating or Updating a Record

Overview

A C# example demonstrating how to create or update an account with the `set_entry` method using SOAP and the v4 SOAP API.

Example

```
using System;
using System.Text;
using System.Security.Cryptography;
using System.Collections.Specialized;

namespace SugarSoap
{
    class Program
    {
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            //login -----

            string UserName = "admin";
            string Password = "password";
            string URL = "http://{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php";
```

```
        //SugarCRM is a web reference added that points to
http://{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php?wsdl
        SugarCRM.sugarsoap SugarClient = new SugarCRM.sugarsoap();
        SugarClient.Timeout = 900000;
        SugarClient.Url = URL;

        string SessionID = String.Empty;

        //Create authentication object
        SugarCRM.user_auth UserAuth = new SugarCRM.user_auth();

        //Populate credentials
        UserAuth.user_name = UserName;
        UserAuth.password = getMD5>Password);

        //Try to authenticate
        SugarCRM.name_value[] LoginList = new
SugarCRM.name_value[0];
        SugarCRM.entry_value LoginResult =
SugarClient.login(UserAuth, "SoapTest", LoginList);

        //get session id
        SessionID = LoginResult.id;
```

```

//create account -----

    NameValueCollection fieldListCollection = new
NameValueCollection();
    //to update a record, you will nee to pass in a record id
as commented below
    //fieldListCollection.Add("id",
"68c4781f-75d1-223a-5d8f-5058bc4e39ea");
    fieldListCollection.Add("name", "Test Account");

    //this is just a trick to avoid having to manually specify
index values for name_value[]
    SugarCRM.name_value[] fieldList = new
SugarCRM.name_value[fieldListCollection.Count];

    int count = 0;
    foreach (string name in fieldListCollection)
    {
        foreach (string value in
fieldListCollection.GetValues(name))
        {
            SugarCRM.name_value field = new
SugarCRM.name_value();
            field.name = name; field.value = value;
            fieldList[count] = field;

```

```
        }
        count++;
    }

    try
    {
        SugarCRM.new_set_entry_result result =
SugarClient.set_entry(SessionID, "Accounts", fieldList);
        string RecordID = result.id;

        //show record id to user
        Console.WriteLine(RecordID);
    }
    catch (Exception ex)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
        Console.WriteLine(ex.Source);
    }

    //Pause Window
    Console.ReadLine();
}

static private string getMD5(string PlainText)
{
```

```
        MD5 md5 = MD5.Create();
        byte[] inputBuffer =
System.Text.Encoding.ASCII.GetBytes(PlainText);
        byte[] outputBuffer = md5.ComputeHash(inputBuffer);

        //Convert the byte[] to a hex-string
        StringBuilder builder = new
StringBuilder(outputBuffer.Length);
        for (int i = 0; i < outputBuffer.Length; i++)
        {
            builder.Append(outputBuffer[i].ToString("x2"));
//updated from "X2" to "x2" for 7.7.x installations
        }

        return builder.ToString();
    }
}
```

Result

68c4781f-75d1-223a-5d8f-5058bc4e39ea

Last Modified: 10/31/2016 10:06am

Logging In

Overview

A C# example demonstrating how to log in and retrieve a session key using SOAP and the v4 SOAP API.

Example

```
using System;
using System.Text;
using System.Security.Cryptography;

namespace SugarSoap
{
    class Program
    {
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            string UserName = "admin";
            string Password = "password";
            string URL = "http://{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php";
        }
    }
}
```

```
string SessionID = String.Empty;

//SugarCRM is a web reference added that points to
http://{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php?wsdl
SugarCRM.sugarsoap SugarClient = new SugarCRM.sugarsoap();
SugarClient.Timeout = 900000;
SugarClient.Url = URL;

//Create authentication object
SugarCRM.user_auth UserAuth = new SugarCRM.user_auth();

//Populate credentials
UserAuth.user_name = UserName;
UserAuth.password = getMD5>Password);

//Try to authenticate
SugarCRM.name_value[] LoginList = new
SugarCRM.name_value[0];
SugarCRM.entry_value LoginResult =
SugarClient.login(UserAuth, "SoapTest", LoginList);

//get session id
SessionID = LoginResult.id;

if (SessionID != String.Empty)
```

```
    {
        //print session
        Console.WriteLine(SessionID);
    }

    //Pause Window
    Console.ReadLine();
}

static private string getMD5(string TextString)
{
    MD5 md5 = MD5.Create();
    byte[] inputBuffer =
System.Text.Encoding.ASCII.GetBytes(TextString);
    byte[] outputBuffer = md5.ComputeHash(inputBuffer);

    StringBuilder Builder = new
StringBuilder(outputBuffer.Length);
    for (int i = 0; i < outputBuffer.Length; i++)
    {
        Builder.Append(outputBuffer[i].ToString("x2"));
//updated from "X2" to "x2" for 7.7.x installations
    }

    return Builder.ToString().ToLower();
}
```

```
}  
  }  
}
```

Result

b2uv0vrjfiiov41d03sk578ufq6

Last Modified: 11/18/2017 10:25am

PHP

PHP SOAP v4_1 Examples.

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Creating Documents

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create a document using `set_entry` and a document revision with the `set_document_revision` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
```

```
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/
```

```
//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create document -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module
    "module_name" => "Documents",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record id
as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"9b170af9-3080-e22b-fbc1-4fea74def88f"),
        array("name" => "document_name", "value" => "Example
Document"),
        array("name" => "revision", "value" => "1"),
    ),
);

$set_entry_result = $client->call("set_entry",
```

```
$set_entry_parameters);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($set_entry_result);
    echo "</pre>";

    $document_id = $set_entry_result['id'];

    //create document revision -----
    $contents = file_get_contents ("/path/to/example_document.txt");

    $set_document_revision_parameters = array(
        //session id
        "session" => $session_id,

        //The attachment details
        "note" => array(
            //The ID of the parent document.
            'id' => $document_id,

            //The binary contents of the file.
            'file' => base64_encode($contents),

            //The name of the file
```

```
        'filename' => 'example_document.txt',

        //The revision number
        'revision' => '1',
    ),
);

$set_document_revision_result =
$client->call("set_document_revision",
$set_document_revision_parameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_document_revision_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Result

```
//set_entry result
Array
(
    [id] => 5ab53b9d-2f31-9b69-d92b-50abc2d0f6a2
)
```

```
//set_document_revision result
Array
(
    [id] => 906ad157-0aa0-c01e-2694-50abc2adcbf2
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:46pm

Creating Notes with Attachments

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create a note using `set_entry` and an attachment with the `set_note_attachment` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
```

```
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
```

```
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create note -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module
```

```
        "module_name" => "Notes",

        //Record attributes
        "name_value_list" => array(
            //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record id
as commented below
            //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"9b170af9-3080-e22b-fbc1-4fea74def88f"),
            array("name" => "name", "value" => "Example Note"),
        ),
    );

    $set_entry_result = $client->call("set_entry",
    $set_entry_parameters);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($set_entry_result);
    echo "</pre>";

    $note_id = $set_entry_result['id'];

    //create note attachment -----

    $contents = file_get_contents ("/path/to/example_file.php");
```

```
$set_note_attachment_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The attachment details
    "note" => array(
        //The ID of the note containing the attachment.
        'id' => $note_id,

        //The file name of the attachment.
        'filename' => 'example_file.php',

        //The binary contents of the file.
        'file' => base64_encode($contents),
    ),
);

$set_note_attachment_result = $client->call("set_note_attachment",
$set_note_attachment_parameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_note_attachment_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Result

```
//set_entry_result  
Array  
(  
    [id] => 59a33435-7c6a-2d97-e61b-50abcc5d2644  
)  
  
//set_note_attachment result  
Array  
(  
    [id] => 59a33435-7c6a-2d97-e61b-50abcc5d2644  
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:46pm

Creating or Updating a Record

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create or update an Account with the

set_entry method using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4_1 SOAP API.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}
```

```
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];
```

```
//create account -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Accounts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
id as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"9b170af9-3080-e22b-fbc1-4fea74def88f"),
        array("name" => "name", "value" => "Test Account"),
    ),
);

$set_entry_result = $client->call("set_entry",
$set_entry_parameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
```

```
    echo "</pre>";  
  
?>
```

Result

```
Array  
(  
    [id] => 63c103dd-1f47-804c-1282-52af64b870d4  
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:46pm

Creating or Updating Multiple Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create or update multiple contacts with the `set_entries` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
    $url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
    $username = "admin";
    $password = "password";

    //require NuSOAP
    require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

    //retrieve WSDL
    $client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

    //display errors
    $err = $client->getError();
    if ($err)
    {
        echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $err . '</pre>';
        echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
        exit();
    }

    //login -----
```

```
$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create contacts -----
```

```
$set_entries_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Contacts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        array(
            //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
id as commented below
            //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"912e58c0-73e9-9cb6-c84e-4ff34d62620e"),
            array("name" => "first_name", "value" => "John"),
            array("name" => "last_name", "value" => "Smith"),
        ),
        array(
            //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
id as commented below
            //array("name" => "id", "value" =>
"99d6ddfd-7d52-d45b-eba8-4ff34d684964"),
            array("name" => "first_name", "value" => "Jane"),
            array("name" => "last_name", "value" => "Doe"),
        ),
    ),
```

```
        ),
    );

    $set_entries_result = $client->call("set_entries",
    $set_entries_parameters);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($set_entries_result);
    echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Result

```
Array
(
    [ids] => Array
        (
            [0] => 912e58c0-73e9-9cb6-c84e-4ff34d62620e
            [1] => 99d6ddfd-7d52-d45b-eba8-4ff34d684964
        )
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:46pm

Creating or Updating Teams

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to manipulate teams using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4_1 SOAP API.

Note: If you are creating a private team for a user, you will need to set private to true and populate the associated_user_id populated. You should also populate the name and name_2 properties with the users first and last name.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
```

```
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
```

```
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create team -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(

    // session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    // The name of the module that the record will be create in.
    "module_name" => "Teams",

    // array of arrays for the record attributes
```

```
"name_value_list" => array(
  /* Setting the id with a valid record id will update the
record.
  array(
    "name" => "id",
    "value" => "47dbab1d-bd78-09e8-4392-5256b4501d90"
  ),
  */
  array(
    "name" => "name",
    "value" => "My Team"
  ),
  array(
    "name" => "description",
    "value" => "My new team"
  ),
  //Whether the team is private.
  //Private teams will have the associated_user_id
populated.
  array(
    "name" => "private",
    "value" => 0
  ),
),
);
```

```
$set_entry_result = $client->call('set_entry',  
$set_entry_parameters);
```

```
echo "<pre>";  
print_r($set_entry_result);  
echo "</pre>";
```

```
?>
```

Result

Array

```
(  
    [id] => 90130b4f-4d39-100b-98de-52ab7a638d0d  
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:47pm

Logging In

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to log in and retrieve a session key using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4_1 SOAP API.

Standard Authentication Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
```

```
        echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $err . '</pre>';
        echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
        exit();
    }

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
```

```
//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];
```

```
?>
```

LDAP Authentication Example

```
<?php
```

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";
$ldap_enc_key = 'LDAP_ENCRYPTION_KEY';
```

```
//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");
```

```
//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');
```

```
//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
```

```
        echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $err . '</pre>';
        echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
        exit();
    }

//login -----
$ldap_enc_key = substr(md5($ldap_enc_key), 0, 24);
$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => bin2hex(mcrypt_cbc(MCRYPT_3DES,
$ldap_enc_key, $password, MCRYPT_ENCRYPT, 'password')),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
```

```
//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];
```

```
?>
```

Result

Array

```
(
  [id] => 9uukc92a61b9v620reqv34mmg1
  [module_name] => Users
  [name_value_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [name] => user_id
          [value] => 1
        )
      [1] => Array
        (
          [name] => user_name
          [value] => admin
        )
    )
)
```

```
    )  
[2] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => user_language  
    [value] => en_us  
  )  
[3] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => user_currency_id  
    [value] => -99  
  )  
[4] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => user_is_admin  
    [value] => 1  
  )  
[5] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => user_default_team_id  
    [value] => 1  
  )
```

```
[6] => Array
  (
    [name] => user_default_dateformat
    [value] => m/d/Y
  )

[7] => Array
  (
    [name] => user_default_timeformat
    [value] => h:ia
  )

[8] => Array
  (
    [name] => user_number_seperator
    [value] => ,
  )

[9] => Array
  (
    [name] => user_decimal_seperator
    [value] => .
  )
```

```
[10] => Array
  (
    [name] => mobile_max_list_entries
    [value] => 10
  )

[11] => Array
  (
    [name] => mobile_max_subpanel_entries
    [value] => 3
  )

[12] => Array
  (
    [name] => user_currency_name
    [value] => US Dollars
  )
)
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:47pm

Relating Quotes and Products

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create and relate Products to Quotes using and the v4_1 SOAP API.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
```

```
if ($err)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $err . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call("login", $login_parameters);

/*
echo "<pre>";
```

```
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create quote -----

$createQuoteParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Quotes',
    'name_value_list' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Widget Quote'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'team_count',
            'value' => ''
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'team_name',
            'value' => ''
        ),
    ),
);
```

```
array(
    'name' => 'date_quote_expected_closed',
    'value' => date('Y-m-d', mktime(0, 0, 0, date('m') ,
date('d')+7, date('Y')))
),
array(
    'name' => 'quote_stage',
    'value' => 'Negotiation'
),
array(
    'name' => 'quote_num',
    'value' => ''
),
array(
    'name' => 'quote_type',
    'value' => 'Quotes'
),
array(
    'name' => 'subtotal',
    'value' => '1230.23'
),
array(
    'name' => 'subtotal_usdollar',
    'value' => '1230.23'
),
```

```
    ),
);

$createQuoteResult = $client->call('set_entry',
$createQuoteParams);

echo "Create Quote Result<br />";
echo "<pre>";
print_r($createQuoteResult);
echo "</pre>";

//create product -----

$createProductParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Products',
    'name_value_list' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Widget'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'quote_id',
            'value' => $createQuoteResult['id']
        ),
    ),
);
```

```
        array(
            'name' => 'status',
            'value' => 'Quotes'
        )
    )
);

$createProductResult = $client->call('set_entry',
$createProductParams);

echo "Create Product Result<br />";

echo "<pre>";
print_r($createProductResult);
echo "</pre>";

//create product-bundle
-----

$createProductBundleParams = array(
    "session" => $session_id,
    "module_name" => "ProductBundles",
    "name_value_list" => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
```

```
        'value' => 'Order'),
array(
    'name' => 'bundle_stage',
    'value' => 'Draft'
),
array(
    'name' => 'tax',
    'value' => '0.00'
),
array(
    'name' => 'total',
    'value' => '0.00'
),
array(
    'name' => 'subtotal',
    'value' => '0.00'
),
array(
    'name' => 'shippint',
    'value' => '0.00'
),
array(
    'name' => 'currency_id',
    'value' => '-99'
),
```

```
    )
);

$createProductBundleResult = $client->call('set_entry',
$createProductBundleParams);

echo "Create ProductBundles Result<br />";

echo "<pre>";
print_r($createProductBundleResult);
echo "</pre>";

//relate product to product-bundle
-----

$relationshipProductBundleProductsParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'ProductBundles',
    'module_id' => $createProductBundleResult['id'],
    'link_field_name' => 'products',
    'related_ids' => array(
        $createProductResult['id']
    ),
    'name_value_list' => array(),
    'delete' => 0
```

```
);

// set the product bundles products relationship
$relationshipProductBundleProductResult =
$client->call('set_relationship',
$relationshipProductBundleProductsParams);

echo "Create ProductBundleProduct Relationship Result<br />";

echo "<pre>";
print_r($relationshipProductBundleProductResult);
echo "</pre>";

//relate product-bundle to quote
-----

$relationshipProductBundleQuoteParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Quotes',
    'module_id' => $createQuoteResult['id'],
    'link_field_name' => 'product_bundles',
    'related_ids' => array(
        $createProductBundleResult['id']
    ),
    'name_value_list' => array(),
```

```
        'delete' => 0
    );

    // set the product bundles quotes relationship
    $relationshipProductBundleQuoteResult =
$client->call('set_relationship',
$relationshipProductBundleQuoteParams);

    echo "Create ProductBundleQuote Relationship Result<br />";

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($relationshipProductBundleQuoteResult);
    echo "</pre>";
```

Result

```
//Create Quote Result
Array
(
    [id] => ad88195a-9d36-20b6-beb1-517ea2b9278d
)

//Create Product Result
Array
```

```
(
  [id] => 6f920cba-0fed-7172-9dc0-517ea2adb1d1
)

//Create ProductBundles Result
Array
(
  [id] => 4f397baa-5522-fa0e-2bcf-517ea24a9546
)

//Create ProductBundleProduct Relationship Result
Array
(
  [created] => 1
  [failed] => 0
  [deleted] => 0
)

//Create ProductBundleQuote Relationship Result
Array
(
  [created] => 1
  [failed] => 0
  [deleted] => 0
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:47pm

Retrieving a List of Fields From a Module

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve fields vardefs from the accounts module with the `get_module_fields` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4_1 SOAP API.

This example will only retrieve the vardefs for the 'id' and 'name' fields.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");
```

```
//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);
```

```
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//retrieve fields -----

$get_module_fields_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //Optional. Returns vardefs for the specified fields. An empty
    array will return all fields.
```

```
        'fields' => array(
            'id',
            'name',
        ),
    );

    $get_module_fields_result = $client->call("get_module_fields",
    $get_module_fields_parameters);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($get_module_fields_result);
    echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Result

```
Array
(
    [module_name] => Accounts
    [table_name] => accounts
    [module_fields] => Array
        (
            [0] => Array
```

```
(
  [name] => id
  [type] => id
  [group] =>
  [label] => ID
  [required] => 1
  [options] => Array
    (
    )
)

[1] => Array
(
  [name] => name
  [type] => name
  [group] =>
  [label] => Name:
  [required] => 1
  [options] => Array
    (
    )
)
```

```
    )  
    [link_fields] => Array  
    (  
    )  
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:48pm

Retrieving a List of Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of records from a module with the `get_entry_list` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the `v4_1` SOAP API. This example will retrieve a list of leads.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
```

```
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//get list of records -----

$get_entry_list_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,
```

```
//The name of the module from which to retrieve records
'module_name' => 'Leads',

//The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
'query' => "",

//The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
'order_by' => "",

//The record offset from which to start.
'offset' => '0',

//Optional. A list of fields to include in the results.
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'name',
    'title',
),

/*
A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each
link name.
Example: 'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(array('name' =>
'email_addresses', 'value' => array('id', 'email_address', 'opt_out',
```

```
'primary_address'))))
    */
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    ),

    //The maximum number of results to return.
    'max_results' => '2',

    //To exclude deleted records
    'deleted' => '0',

    //If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
    'Favorites' => false,
);

$get_entry_list_result = $client->call('get_entry_list',
$get_entry_list_parameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entry_list_result);
echo '</pre>';

?>
```

Result

Array

```
(
  [result_count] => 2
  [total_count] => 200
  [next_offset] => 2
  [entry_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [id] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
          [module_name] => Leads
          [name_value_list] => Array
            (
              [0] => Array
                (
                  [name] => id
                  [value] =>
18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
                )
            )
          [1] => Array
            (
              [name] => name
            )
        )
    )
)
```

```
        [value] => Bernie Worthey
    )
[2] => Array
(
    [name] => title
    [value] => Senior Product Manager
)
)
)
[1] => Array
(
    [id] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
    [module_name] => Leads
    [name_value_list] => Array
    (
        [0] => Array
        (
            [name] => id
            [value] =>
1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
        )
    )
)
)
```



```
[1] => Array
  (
    [name] => name
    [value] => Bobbie Kohlmeier
  )

[2] => Array
  (
    [name] => title
    [value] => Director Operations
  )
)

)

[relationship_list] => Array
  (
  )
)

)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:48pm

Retrieving a List of Records With Related Info

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of records with info from a related entity with the `get_entry_list` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

This example will retrieve a list of contacts and their related email addresses.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");
```

```
//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);
```

```
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//retrieve records -----

$get_entry_list_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => "Contacts",

    //The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
    'query' => "",
```

```
//The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
'order_by' => "",

//The record offset from which to start.
'offset' => "0",

//Optional. The list of fields to be returned in the results
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'first_name',
    'last_name',
),

//A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each
link name
'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'email_addresses',
        'value' => array(
            'id',
            'email_address',
            'opt_out',
            'primary_address'
        )
    ),
```

```
        ),
    ),

    //The maximum number of results to return.
    'max_results' => '2',

    //To exclude deleted records
    'deleted' => 0,

    //If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
    'Favorites' => false,
);

$get_entry_list_result = $client->call("get_entry_list",
$get_entry_list_parameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($get_entry_list_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

Result

```
Array
(
    [result_count] => 2
    [total_count] => -1
    [next_offset] => 2
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => Array
                (
                    [id] => 10613769-54e0-820d-de9b-5282a31b88cd
                    [module_name] => Contacts
                    [name_value_list] => Array
                        (
                            [0] => Array
                                (
                                    [name] => id
                                    [value] =>
10613769-54e0-820d-de9b-5282a31b88cd
                                )
                            [1] => Array
                                (
                                    [name] => first_name
                                    [value] => Son
                                )
                        )
                )
        )

```

```
        [2] => Array
          (
            [name] => last_name
            [value] => Roan
          )
      )
  )
[1] => Array
  (
    [id] => 129b5f1d-5f1f-c679-beab-5282a325a501
    [module_name] => Contacts
    [name_value_list] => Array
      (
        [0] => Array
          (
            [name] => id
            [value] =>
129b5f1d-5f1f-c679-beab-5282a325a501
          )
        [1] => Array
```

```
        (
          [name] => first_name
          [value] => Pasquale
        )
      [2] => Array
        (
          [name] => last_name
          [value] => Gottlieb
        )
      )
    )
  [relationship_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [link_list] => Array
            (
              [0] => Array
                (
```

```

[records] => Array
  (
    [0] => Array
      (
        [link_value] =>
          Array
            (
              [0] =>
                Array
                  (
                    [name] => id
                    [value] => 11980e8f-9cb6-0019-ad4a-5282a3e705cf
                  )
                [1] =>
                  Array
                    (
                      [name] => email_address
                      [value] => kid76@example.us
                    )
              )
            )
          )
    )
  )

```

```
Array [2] =>
      (
[name] => opt_out
[value] => 0
      )
Array [3] =>
      (
[name] => primary_address
[value] =>
      )
      )
      )
[1] => Array
      (
```

```
Array [link_value] =>
      (
Array [0] =>
      (
[name] => id
[value] => 11c82450-4664-b210-4b79-5282a339d730
      )
      [1] =>
Array (
[name] => email_address
[value] => info.dev@example.name
      )
      [2] =>
Array (
```

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 1

)

[3] =>

Array

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

)

)

)

)


```

[1] => Array
  (
    [link_list] => Array
      (
        [0] => Array
          (
            [name] => email_addresses
            [records] => Array
              (
                [0] => Array
                  (
                    [link_value] =>
Array
                    (
                      [0] =>
Array
                      (
                        [name] => id
                        [value] => 13bf6b4b-4feb-823f-7c54-5282a36a2f57
                      )
                    )
                  )
                [1] =>

```

Array

[name] => email_address

[value] => phone.vegan@example.tv

(

)

[2] =>

Array

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 0

(

)

[3] =>

Array

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

(

)

```

)
)
[1] => Array
(
  [link_value] =>
Array
(
  [0] =>
Array
(
  [name] => id
  [value] => 13ee5142-17c1-76fd-3cc4-5282a32cf864
)
)
[1] =>
Array
(
  [name] => email_address

```

```
[value] => kid.hr.sugar@example.biz
)
[2] =>
Array
(
[name] => opt_out
[value] => 1
)
[3] =>
Array
(
[name] => primary_address
[value] =>
)
)
)
```

```
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:48pm

Retrieving Multiple Records by ID

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve multiple records from the accounts module with the `get_entries` method using NuSOAP and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

This example will only retrieve 2 records and return the following fields: 'name', 'billing_address_state' and 'billing_address_country'.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}
```

```
//login
```

```
$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];
```

```
//retrieve records
```

```
-----  
  
$get_entries_parameters = array(  
  
    //session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records  
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',  
  
    //An array of SugarBean IDs  
    'ids' => array(  
        '20328809-9d0a-56fc-0e7c-4f7cb6eb1c83',  
        '328b22a6-d784-66d9-0295-4f7cb59e8cbb',  
    ),  
  
    //Optional. The list of fields to be returned in the results  
    'select_fields' => array(  
        'name',  
        'billing_address_state',  
        'billing_address_country'  
    ),  
  
    //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each
```

```
link name
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    ),
);

$get_entries_result = $client->call('get_entries',
$get_entries_parameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entries_result);
echo '</pre>';

?>
```

Result

```
Array
(
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => Array
                (
                    [id] => 20328809-9d0a-56fc-0e7c-4f7cb6eb1c83
                    [module_name] => Accounts
                )
            )
        )
)
```

```
[name_value_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => Array
      (
        [name] => name
        [value] => Jungle Systems Inc
      )
    [1] => Array
      (
        [name] => billing_address_state
        [value] => NY
      )
    [2] => Array
      (
        [name] => billing_address_country
        [value] => USA
      )
  )
)
```

```
[1] => Array
```

```
(
  [id] => 328b22a6-d784-66d9-0295-4f7cb59e8cbb
  [module_name] => Accounts
  [name_value_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Riviera Hotels
        )
      [1] => Array
        (
          [name] => billing_address_state
          [value] => CA
        )
      [2] => Array
        (
          [name] => billing_address_country
          [value] => USA
        )
    )
)
```

```
        )  
    )  
    [relationship_list] => Array  
    (  
    )  
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:49pm

Retrieving Records by Email Domain

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve email addresses based on an email domain with the `search_by_module` and `get_entries` methods using NuSOAP and the v4_1 SOAP API.

When using the `search_by_module` method, the email address information is not returned in the result. Due to this behavior, we will gather the record ids and pass them back to the `get_entries` method to fetch our related email addresses.

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}
```

```
//login
```

```
$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];
```

```
//search_by_module -----  
  
$search_by_module_parameters = array(  
    "session" => $session_id,  
    'search_string' => '%@example.com',  
    'modules' => array(  
        'Accounts',  
        'Contacts',  
        'Leads',  
    ),  
    'offset' => 0,  
    'max_results' => 1,  
    'assigned_user_id' => '',  
    'select_fields' => array('id'),  
    'unified_search_only' => false,  
    'favorites' => false  
);  
  
$search_by_module_results = $client->call('search_by_module',  
$search_by_module_parameters);  
  
/*  
echo '<pre>';  
print_r($search_by_module_results);  
echo '</pre>';
```

```
*/

$record_ids = array();
foreach ($search_by_module_results['entry_list'] as $results)
{
    $module = $results['name'];

    foreach ($results['records'] as $records)
    {
        foreach($records as $record)
        {
            if ($record['name'] = 'id')
            {
                $record_ids[$module][] = $record['value'];
                //skip any additional fields
                break;
            }
        }
    }
}

$get_entries_results = array();
$modules = array_keys($record_ids);
```

```
foreach($modules as $module)
{
    $get_entries_parameters = array(
        //session id
        'session' => $session_id,

        //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
        'module_name' => $module,

        //An array of record IDs
        'ids' => $record_ids[$module],

        //The list of fields to be returned in the results
        'select_fields' => array(
            'name',
        ),

        //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for
each link name
        'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'email_addresses',
                'value' => array(
                    'email_address',
                    'opt_out',
```

```
                'primary_address'
            ),
        ),
    ),

    //Flag the record as a recently viewed item
    'track_view' => false,
);

$get_entries_results[$module] = $client->call('get_entries',
$get_entries_parameters);
}

echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entries_results);
echo '</pre>';
```

Result

```
Array
(
    [Accounts] => Array
    (
```

```
[entry_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => Array
      (
        [id] =>
1bb7ef28-64b9-cbd5-e7d6-5282a3b96953
        [module_name] => Accounts
        [name_value_list] => Array
          (
            [0] => Array
              (
                [name] => name
                [value] => Underwater
Mining Inc.
              )
            )
          )
        )
      )
    [1] => Array
      (
        [id] =>
efbc0c4e-cc72-f843-b6ed-5282a38dad7f
        [module_name] => Accounts
```

```
[name_value_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => Array
      (
        [name] => name
        [value] => 360 Vacations
      )
  )
)

[relationship_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => Array
      (
        [link_list] => Array
          (
            [0] => Array
              (
                [name] => email_addresses
                [records] => Array
                  (
```

```
[0] => Array
(
  [link_value] => Array
  (
    [0] => Array
    (
      [name] => email_address
      [value] => beans.the.qa@example.com
    )
    [1] => Array
    (
      [name] => opt_out
      [value] => 0
    )
  )
)
```

)

[2] => Array

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

[1] => Array

(

[link_value] => Array

(

[0] => Array

```
(  
[name] => email_address  
[value] => section.sales@example.edu  
)
```

```
[1] => Array
```

```
(  
[name] => opt_out  
[value] => 0  
)
```

```
[2] => Array
```

```
(  
[name] => primary_address
```

[value] =>

)

)

)

)

)

)

)

[1] => Array

(

 [link_list] => Array

 (

 [0] => Array

 (

 [name] => email_addresses

 [records] => Array

```
(  
  [0] => Array  
    (  
      [link_value] => Array  
        (  
          [0] => Array  
            (  
              [name] => email_address  
              [value] => section51@example.com  
            )  
          [1] => Array  
            (  
              [name] => opt_out  
              [value] => 0  
            )  
          )  
        )  
      )  
    )  
  )  
)
```

)

[2] => Array

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

[1] => Array

(

[link_value] => Array

(

[0] => Array

```
(  
[name] => email_address  
[value] => kid.sugar.qa@example.co.uk  
)
```

```
[1] => Array
```

```
(  
[name] => opt_out  
[value] => 0  
)
```

```
[2] => Array
```

```
(
```

```
[name] => primary_address
```

```
[value] =>
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
[Contacts] => Array
```

```
(
```

```
  [entry_list] => Array
```

```
(
  [0] => Array
    (
      [id] =>
24330979-0e39-f9ec-2622-5282a372f39b
      [module_name] => Contacts
      [name_value_list] => Array
        (
          [0] => Array
            (
              [name] => name
              [value] => Errol Goldberg
            )
          )
        )
    )
  [1] => Array
    (
      [id] =>
2542dad2-85f3-5529-3a30-5282a3104e31
      [module_name] => Contacts
      [name_value_list] => Array
        (
```

```
[0] => Array
  (
    [name] => name
    [value] => Luis Deegan
  )
)
)
)
[relationship_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => Array
      (
        [link_list] => Array
          (
            [0] => Array
              (
                [name] => email_addresses
                [records] => Array
                  (
                    [0] => Array
                      (
```

[link_value] => Array

(

[0] => Array

(

[name] => email_address

[value] => hr.phone@example.com

)

[1] => Array

(

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 0

)

[2] => Array

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

[1] => Array

(

[link_value] => Array

(

[0] => Array

(

[name] => email_address

[value] => the.info.phone@example.cn

)

[1] => Array

(

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 1

)

[2] => Array

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

)

)

)

)

[1] => Array

(

 [link_list] => Array

 (

 [0] => Array

 (

 [name] => email_addresses

 [records] => Array

 (

 [0] => Array

```
[link_value] => Array  
  
[0] => Array  
(  
  [name] => email_address  
  [value] => im.the.sales@example.name  
)  
  
[1] => Array  
(  
  [name] => opt_out  
  [value] => 0  
)
```

[2] => Array

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

[1] => Array

(

[link_value] => Array

(

[0] => Array

(

[name] => email_address

[value] => the36@example.com

)

[1] => Array

(

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 1

)

[2] => Array

(

[name] => primary_address

```
(
  [id] =>
83abeeff-5e71-0f06-2e5f-5282a3f04f41
  [module_name] => Leads
  [name_value_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Caryn Wert
        )
    )
)

[1] => Array
(
  [id] =>
2a3b304b-5167-8432-d4e7-5282a300eabb
  [module_name] => Leads
  [name_value_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
```

Castonguay

```
[name] => name
[value] => Marco
)
)
)
)
)
[relationship_list] => Array
(
  [0] => Array
  (
    [link_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
      (
        [name] => email_addresses
        [records] => Array
        (
          [0] => Array
          (
```

[link_value] => Array

(

[0] => Array

(

[name] => email_address

[value] => hr60@example.com

)

[1] => Array

(

[name] => opt_out

[value] => 0

)

[2] => Array

(

[name] => primary_address

[value] =>

)

)

)

)

)

)

)

[1] => Array

(

[link_list] => Array

```
(
  [0] => Array
    (
      [name] => email_addresses
      [records] => Array
        (
          [0] => Array
            (
[link_value] => Array
                                                    (
[0] => Array
(
[name] => email_address
[value] => im.the@example.com
)
[1] => Array
```

```
(  
[name] => opt_out  
[value] => 0  
)  
  
[2] => Array  
(  
[name] => primary_address  
[value] =>  
)  
  
)  
  
)  
  
)
```

Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}
```

```
//login -----
```

```
$login_parameters = array(  
    'user_auth' => array(  
        'user_name' => $username,  
        'password' => md5($password),  
        'version' => '1'  
    ),  
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',  
    'name_value_list' => array(  
    ),  
);
```

```
$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);
```

```
/*  
echo '<pre>';  
print_r($login_result);  
echo '</pre>';  
*/
```

```
//get session id  
$session_id = $login_result['id'];
```

```
//retrieve related list -----
```

```
$get_relationships_parameters = array(

    'session'=>$session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    'module_name' => 'ProspectLists',

    //The ID of the specified module bean.
    'module_id' => '76d0e694-ef66-ddd5-9bdf-4febd3af44d5',

    //The relationship name of the linked field from which to
return records.
    'link_field_name' => 'leads',

    //The portion of the WHERE clause from the SQL statement used
to find the related items.
    'related_module_query' => '',

    //The related fields to be returned.
    'related_fields' => array(
        'id',
        'first_name',
        'last_name',
    ),
),
```

```
        //For every related bean returned, specify link field names
to field information.
        'related_module_link_name _to_fields_array' => array(
        ),

        //To exclude deleted records
        'deleted'=> '0',

        //order by
        'order_by' => '',

        //offset
        'offset' => 0,

        //limit
        'limit' => 5,
    );

    $get_relationships_result = $client->call("get_relationships",
    $get_relationships_parameters);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($get_relationships_result);
    echo "</pre>";
```

?>

Result

```
Array
(
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => Array
                (
                    [id] => 117c26c0-11d4-7b8b-cb8f-4f7cb6823dd8
                    [module_name] => Leads
                    [name_value_list] => Array
                        (
                            [0] => Array
                                (
                                    [name] => id
                                    [value] =>
117c26c0-11d4-7b8b-cb8f-4f7cb6823dd8
                                )
                            [1] => Array
                                (
```

```
        [name] => first_name
        [value] => Diane
    )
[2] => Array
(
    [name] => last_name
    [value] => Mckamey
)
)
)
[1] => Array
(
    [id] => 142faeef-1a19-b53a-b780-4f7cb600c553
    [module_name] => Leads
    [name_value_list] => Array
    (
        [0] => Array
        (
            [name] => id
            [value] =>
142faeef-1a19-b53a-b780-4f7cb600c553
```

```
        )
    [1] => Array
        (
            [name] => first_name
            [value] => Leonor
        )
    [2] => Array
        (
            [name] => last_name
            [value] => Reser
        )
    )
)

[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:49pm

Searching Records

Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to search the accounts module with the `search_by_module` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

This script will return two results, sorted by the `id` field, and return the value of the `id`, `name`, `account_type`, `phone_office`, and `assigned_user_name` fields.

Example

```
<?php
```

```
    $url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";  
    $username = "admin";  
    $password = "password";
```

```
    //require NuSOAP
```

```
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' .
htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
```

```
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//search -----

$search_by_module_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The string to search for.
    'search_string' => 'Customer',

    //The list of modules to query.
    'modules' => array(
```

```
'Accounts',
),

//The record offset from which to start.
'offset' => 0,

//The maximum number of records to return.
'max_results' => 2,

//Filters records by the assigned user ID.
//Leave this empty if no filter should be applied.
'id' => '',

//An array of fields to return.
//If empty the default return fields will be from the active
listviewdefs.
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'name',
    'account_type',
    'phone_office',
    'assigned_user_name',
),

//If the search is to only search modules participating in the
```

```
unified search.  
    //Unified search is the SugarCRM Global Search alternative to  
Full-Text Search.  
    'unified_search_only' => false,  
  
    //If only records marked as favorites should be returned.  
    'favorites' => false  
);  
  
$search_by_module_result = $client->call('search_by_module',  
$search_by_module_parameters);  
  
echo '<pre>';  
print_r($search_by_module_result);  
echo '</pre>';  
  
?>
```

Result

```
stdClass Object  
(  
    [result_count] => 2  
    [total_count] => 200
```

```
[next_offset] => 2
[entry_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass Object
      (
        [id] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
        [module_name] => Leads
        [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
          (
            [id] => stdClass Object
              (
                [name] => id
                [value] =>
18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
              )
            [name] => stdClass Object
              (
                [name] => name
                [value] => Bernie Worthey
              )
            [title] => stdClass Object
              (
                [name] => title
              )
          )
      )
  )
```

```
        [value] => Senior Product Manager
    )
)
)
[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
  [module_name] => Leads
  [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
    (
      [id] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => id
          [value] =>
1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
        )
      [name] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Bobbie Kohlmeier
        )
    )
)
```

```
        [title] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => title
            [value] => Director Operations
        )
    )
)

[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
)
```

Last Modified: 06/30/2016 03:49pm

SugarHttpClient

Overview

The SugarHttpClient class is used to make REST calls.

The SugarHttpClient Class

The SugarHttpClient class is located in 'include/SugarHttpClient.php'. It contains a callRest() method that will allow you to post a request to a REST service via cURL without having to worry about the overhead or the restrictions on the file_get_contents() method when doing outbound webservice calls.

Making a Request

```
<?php

    // specify the REST web service to interact with
    $url = 'http://{sugar_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php';

    // Open a SugarHttpClient session for making the call
    require_once('include/SugarHttpClient.php');
    $client = new SugarHttpClient;

    // Set the POST arguments to pass to the Sugar server
```

```
$parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => 'username',
        'password' => md5('password'),
    ),
);

$json = json_encode($parameters);

$postArgs = array(
    'method' => 'login',
    'input_type' => 'JSON',
    'response_type' => 'JSON',
    'rest_data' => $json,
);

$postArgs = http_build_query($postArgs);

// Make the REST call, returning the result
$response = $client->callRest($url, $postArgs);

if ( $response === false )
{
    die("Request failed.\n");
}
```

```
// Convert the result from JSON format to a PHP array
$result = json_decode($response);

if ( !is_object($result) )
{
    die("Error handling result.\n");
}

if ( !isset($result->id) )
{
    die("Error: {$result->name} - {$result->description}\n.");
}

// Get the session id
$sessionId = $result->id;

?>
```

Last Modified: 10/08/2015 03:56pm

Security

Security documents for securing Sugars infrastructure.

Last Modified: 04/07/2016 11:37pm

Endpoints and Entry Points

Overview

This document describes how to disable out of the box REST API endpoints and legacy MVC entry points.

Advisory ID: sugarcrm-sr-2015-001

Revision: 1.1

Last updated: 2015-10-01

Description

SugarCRM has both legacy entry points and REST API endpoints which are shipped out of the box. Not every customer uses all capabilities of the SugarCRM product. To harden the configuration both entry points can be disabled based on the customer's requirements.

Legacy Entry Points

All stock entry points are defined in `include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php`. Using the SugarCRM Extension framework the configuration directives can be overridden in an upgrade safe manner. As an example consider the endpoint "removeme". To disable this endpoint use the following procedure.

Create a new php file

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/disable_removeme.php` and add the following content:

```
<?php

if (isset($entry_point_registry['removeme'])) {
    unset($entry_point_registry['removeme']);
}
```

Execute a quick repair and rebuild as SugarCRM administrator. The entry point is now fully disabled and no longer accessible to respond to any calls. Note that when trying to hit a non-existing (or disabled) entry point, the application will redirect you to the homepage (or login screen if the user has no session).

REST API Endpoints

To disable the HelpAPI which is located at `clients/base/api/HelpApi.php` use the following procedure.

Create a new php file `custom/clients/base/api/CustomHelpApi.php` and add the following content:

```
<?php

require_once 'clients/base/api/HelpApi.php';

class CustomHelpApi extends HelpApi
{
    public function getHelp($api, $args)
    {
        throw new SugarApiExceptionNotFound();
    }
}
```

Execute a quick repair and rebuild as SugarCRM administrator. The entry point is now fully disabled. When making a REST API call to `/rest/v10/help` the following will be returned:

```
HTTP 404 Not Found
```

```
{
  "error": "not_found",
  "error_message": "Your requested resource was not found."
}
```

Publication History

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| 2015-10-01 | Adding REST API endpoint example |
| 2015-06-16 | Initial publication |

A stand-alone copy of this document that omits the distribution URL is an uncontrolled copy, and may lack important information or contain factual errors. SugarCRM reserves the right to change or update this document at any time.

Last Modified: 04/07/2016 11:55pm

Web Server Configuration

Overview

This document serves as a guideline to harden the web server configuration with

regard to running SugarCRM. Note that this is a guideline and certain settings will depend on your specific environment and setup. This guideline focuses on Apache web server as this is SugarCRM's primary supported web server. However the recommendations in this document apply to all web servers in general.

Advisory ID: sugarcrm-sr-2015-003

Revision: 1.1

Last updated: 2015-10-01

SugarCRM .htaccess file

During installation, SugarCRM deploys an .htaccess file in SugarCRM's root folder. The content of this file may change during upgrades as well. The primary configuration directives managed by SugarCRM are focused around disabling direct access to certain directories and files. Secondly the configuration contains specific URL rewrite rules which are required for SugarCRM.

Although this file can be used to ship most of the settings which are explained in this document to harden the web server, SugarCRM has chosen not to do so as most of them depend on the customer's setup which cannot be fully controlled by the SugarCRM application itself.

All directives which are managed by SugarCRM are placed between the following markers inside the .htaccess file:

```
# BEGIN SUGARCRM RESTRICTIONS
RedirectMatch 403 .*\.log$
...
# END SUGARCRM RESTRICTIONS
```

Customers can add additional directives if need. Make sure to put those directives outside of the above mentioned markers. SugarCRM can rebuild during upgrades all directives enclosed in the above markers.

Securing .htaccess

Apache allows admins to drop in .htaccess files in any given directory. When a request comes in, Apache will scan the directory recursively for any .htaccess file and apply its configuration directives. This ability is orchestrated by the AllowOverride directive which is enabled by default on most Apache configurations.

To disable this dynamic Apache configuration behavior, disable AllowOverride and make sure to copy paste the .htaccess file content as well.

```
<Directory "/var/www/html">
  AllowOverride None
  # BEGIN SUGARCRM RESTRICTIONS
  RedirectMatch 403 .*\.log$
```

```
...
# END SUGARCRM RESTRICTIONS
</Directory>
```

When choosing for this security measure, make sure to verify if any changes have happened in the `.htaccess` after an upgrade. Those changes need to be applied manually back in the Apache configuration to ensure SugarCRM functions properly. Disabling the `.htaccess` file support also has a positive impact on the performance as Apache will no longer need to scan for the presence of `.htaccess` files.

Although Apache does not allow to download `.htaccess` files, to tighten the security around `.htaccess` even more the following directives can be added:

```
<Files ".ht*">
    Order deny,allow
    Deny from all
</Files>
```

Prevent version exposure

By default Apache web server exposes its version and OS details in most *nix distributions in both the HTTP response headers as well as on the default error pages. To prevent this behavior use the following configuration directives:

```
ServerSignature Off
ServerTokens Prod
```

The exposure of the PHP version can be disabled in your `php.ini` file. When exposed an `X-Powered-By` response header will be added containing the PHP version information.

```
expose_php = Off
```

Another option is to unset the header explicitly in the Apache configuration:

```
<IfModule mod_headers.c>
    Header unset X-Powered-By
</IfModule>
```

Note that unsetting the `Server` header is not possible using this way. The web server will always respond with a `Server` header containing the string "Apache". If it is desired to remove this header as well, additional modules need to be used for this (i.e. `mod_security` can do this).

Directory listing and index page

Make sure to configure a default index page which should only be `index.php` for SugarCRM. This is mostly configured but worth checking. Additional SugarCRM

does not require the directory browsing support and this is recommended to be disabled. This can be accomplished by removing Options Indexes and/or completely disable the mod_autoindex module.

Optionally additional Allow/Deny directives can be used to apply access lists to certain directories. It is not recommended to add additional authentication through Apache as SugarCRM already fully manages user authentication. The Allow/Deny directives can still be used to apply any IP access list if required by the customer.

The following example secures the root directory (default configuration), disable directory browsing and an additional IP access list is applied.

```
DocumentRoot "/var/www/html"
```

```
<Directory />  
    AllowOverride none  
    Order allow,deny  
    Deny from all  
</Directory>
```

```
<Directory "/var/www/html">  
    DirectoryIndex index.php  
    Options -Indexes  
    Order deny,allow  
    Allow from 10.0.0.0/8
```

```
    Deny from all
</Directory>
```

Additional Options directives

SugarCRM does not rely on both CGI and SSI and it is recommended to disable this functionality explicitly. Optionally the FollowSymLinks options can also be disabled depending on your directory setup.

```
<Directory "/var/www/html">
    Options -ExecCGI -Includes -FollowSymLinks
</Directory>
```

Web server permissions

Ensure your web server is configured to run as a dedicated non-privileged user. Certain *nix distributions use out of the box the user/group nobody. It is recommended to use a dedicated user/group instead.

```
User wwwrun
Group www
```

Ensure the configured user/group have the proper file and directory permissions

for SugarCRM. See the installation/upgrade guide for more detailed instructions regarding the required permissions.

Disable unnecessary loadable modules

Apache is pluggable by means of loadable modules. To minimize the chances becoming a victim of an attack it is recommended to disable all loadable modules which are not needed. SugarCRM recommends the following base Apache modules:

- `mod_authz_host`
- `mod_dir`
- `mod_expires`
- `mod_rewrite`
- `mod_headers`
- `mod_mime`
- `mod_alias`

From an Apache perspective to disable a loadable module, it is sufficient to comment out the `LoadModule` directives. However certain *nix distributions have additional configuration scripts to manage the loaded Apache modules. Please refer to your *nix distribution for this.

Based on your setup additional Apache modules can be used. When using MPM prefork you will also need mod_php5 and when terminating secure HTTP connection on the web server directly also mod_ssl (see below).

HTTP methods

HTTP uses different methods (verbs) in requests. As per RFC-7231 for HTTP/1.1 different request methods are defined which serve the primary source of the request semantics. The following methods are used by SugarCRM:

For new REST API:

- GET
- POST
- PUT
- DELETE
- HEAD (*)
- OPTIONS (*)

Bootstrap, BWC access, old SOAP/REST API:

- GET

-
- POST

(*) Currently not in use, but may be implemented in the future.

The new REST API is accessed using the URL `"/rest/vxx/..."` where `xxx` represents the API version number. To harden the usage of the additional HTTP methods the following directives can be used for the new REST API endpoint while only allowing GET and POST on the legacy access.

```
<Directory "/var/www/html">
  <LimitExcept GET POST>
    Order deny,allow
    Deny from all
  </LimitExcept>
</Directory>

<Location "/rest">
  <LimitExcept GET POST PUT DELETE>
    Order deny,allow
    Deny from all
  </LimitExcept>
</Location>

<Location "/api/rest.php">
  <LimitExcept GET POST PUT DELETE>
```

```
        Order deny,allow
        Deny from all
    </LimitExcept>
</Location>
```

Instead of using the Limit directive, an alternative is using `mod_allowmethods` which is available since Apache 2.4. However this module is flagged as experimental.

Secure HTTP traffic

SugarCRM requires the usage of HTTPS transport without any exception. Depending on your setup you can terminate the secure connection on a separate end point (load balancer, dedicated HTTPS termination point) or directly on the web server(s). You will also need a valid private key and X.509 certificate. In most cases the customer needs to acquire an X.509 certificate through a public certification authority of their choice. For internal deployments this may not be necessary when a local PKI environment is available.

When terminating the secure connection directly on the Apache web server, `mod_ssl` is required. A dedicated VirtualHost needs to be configured on port 443 (standard HTTPS port). The following is a basic SSL/TLS configuration as a reference. More details are covered in the next paragraphs.

```
<VirtualHost 1.2.3.4:443>
  SSLEngine on
  SSLCertificateFile /etc/pki/tls/certs/example.com.crt
  SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/pki/tls/certs/example.com.key
  SSLCertificateChainFile /etc/pki/tls/certs/example_bundle.crt
  ServerName crm.example.com
</VirtualHost>
```

Make sure to have your server name properly configured as it should match the X.509 certificate's CommonName (or one of the SNA's, subject alternative names). More information regarding the certificate requests including the certificate chain can be obtained from your certification authority.

Ensure to redirect all non-secure HTTP (port 80) traffic to the secure virtual host.

```
<VirtualHost *:80>
  Redirect "/" "https://crm.example.com/"
</VirtualHost >
```

Cipher suite hardening

One of the crucial points of HTTPS is to force only secure cryptographic algorithms. Based on new future weaknesses which may be discovered in the future the recommended cipher suite settings can change. As per publish date of

this document the usage of SSLv2 and SSLv3 is recommended to be disabled. The current safe secure transport protocols are TLSv1.0, TLSv1.1 and TLSv1.2 with properly configured cipher suites.

For proper deployment of Diffie-Hellman (DH) key exchange algorithms the following guidelines apply:

- No longer use out-dated export cipher suites
- Ensure the usage of Elliptic Curve Diffie-Hellman (ECDHE) based algorithms
- Use of non-common Diffie-Hellman groups

More detail around the DH configuration and a detailed list of recommended cipher suites including web server configuration examples, can be found at <https://weakdh.org/sysadmin.html>. Additionally, an online SSL/TLS checker can be used to generate a full report of your current configuration in case your web server is publically reachable. A recommended tool is <https://www.ssllabs.com/ssltest/analyze.html>. The output of this SSL/TLS test suite will guide you into further (optional) details which can be tweaked regarding your configuration (i.e. OCSP stapling, certificate pinning, ...).

Please note that using the above instruction "perfect forward secrecy" will be enabled. This basically means that captured TLS traffic can only be decoded using the session key between a specific client and server. Non perfect forwarding secrecy connections can always be decrypted by having access to only the server's

private key. If the customer's setup has intermediate IDS/WAF systems to inspect traffic looking inside the secure traffic, having perfect forwarding secrecy configured may not be desirable.

Public trusted root CA's

It is recommended that the *nix system where Apache is running always has the latest public root CA (certification authority) files available to authenticate server certificates during the SSL/TLS handshake. Most *nix distributions take care of this through their online update process. If this is not the case, the system administrator is responsible to ensure the latest trusted root CA's are up-to-date. Out of the box the SugarCRM application contacts the SugarCRM heartbeat and licensing server using a secure connection.

HSTS header

As all traffic requires HTTPS for SugarCRM, it is recommended to configure a global HSTS (HTTP Strict Transport Security) header. This is an additional opt-in security enhancement supported by most modern browsers. The HSTS will instruct the browser to always use HTTPS in the future for the given FQDN. More details regarding HSTS can be found here:

https://www.owasp.org/index.php/HTTP_Strict_Transport_Security.

Before enabling the HSTS header, ensure that no other non-HTTPS website is running for the given FQDN and any subdomains.

```
Header always set Strict-Transport-Security \  
"max-age=10886400; includeSubdomains; preload"
```

Optionally when your SugarCRM application is publically reachable, you can submit your FQDN on the preload which is maintained by Chrome and included by Firefox, Safari, Internet Explorer 11 and Edge browser. Understand the consequences and requirements to end up on the preload list. Once registered, this cannot be undone easily. Submissions for the HSTS preload list can be found at <https://hstspreload.appspot.com>.

CSP header

A Content Security Policy header can be added to offer additional protection against XSS (cross site scripting). Most modern browser support CSP and will apply the limitation as directed by the CSP header. The CSP header defines the allowed sources through different directives which are allowed regarding JScript, CSS, images, fonts, form actions, plugins, ... More information can be found at https://www.owasp.org/index.php/Content_Security_Policy.

The management of CSP headers can become complex and may depend on different types of customizations which can be deployed on the SugarCRM

platform. Therefor SugarCRM will ship in the future with the ability of controlling CSP headers directly from within SugarCRM itself.

For now CSP headers can be configured directly on the web server. A basic configuration looks like this:

```
Header always set Content-Security-Policy \  
"default-src: 'self'; script-src: 'self'"
```

Note that older browsers used the header X-Content-Security-Policy or X-WebKit-CSP instead of the standardized one. The CSP header can also safely be added first in "report only" mode before deploying it in production using Content-Security-Policy-Report-Only.

Additional security headers

To prevent clickjacking an X-Frame-Options header can be added. This header can also be used to be able specifically iframe the SugarCRM application inside another web site if required. This can be better controlled with the above mentioned CSP header. Both can coexist together but it is encouraged to used the CSP approach.

```
Header always set X-Frame-Options "SAMEORIGIN"  
Header always set X-Frame-Options "ALLOW-FROM
```

<https://someothersite.com>

To protect against so called drive-by download attacks, it is encouraged to disable Content-Type sniffing. This is particularly targeted at Chrome and IE.

Header always set X-Content-Type-Options "nosniff"

Ensure XSS browser protection is enabled by adding the following header. By default this feature should be enabled in every browser. In case it has been disabled, sending this header will re-enabled it.

Header always set X-XSS-Protection "1; mode=block"

Secure cookie settings

Ensure the following settings are applied in php.ini to ensure legacy cookies are properly protected against XSS attacks and are only transmitted over a secure HTTPS connection.

```
session.cookie_httponly = 1
session.cookie_secure = 1
```

Additionally, the `session.cookie_path` can be tweaked if other applications are running on the same webserver.

Security modules

Additional Apache loadable security modules exist which can optionally be installed to better protect your system from malicious requests and/or DDOS attacks. The following modules are available for Apache 2.4:

- `mod_security` - This module adds WAF (web application firewall) capabilities to your Apache setup. In combination with the OWASP CRS (core rule set) gives you a solid starting point for a WAF implementation.
- `mod_evasive` - This module helps preventing (D)DOS attacks

Covering both modules in details is out of scope of this Security Response. Refer to the module documentation for additional details. In the future SugarCRM may publish specific settings and fine tuning for both modules.

Additional resources

Generic Apache security tips

http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.4/misc/security_tips.html

Online SSL/TLS tester

<https://www.ssllabs.com/ssltest/analyze.html>

Useful HTTP headers

https://www.owasp.org/index.php/List_of_useful_HTTP_headers

Publication History

| | |
|------------|---------------------------------|
| 2015-10-01 | Adding HTTP method restrictions |
| 2015-09-08 | Initial publication |

A stand-alone copy of this document that omits the distribution URL is an uncontrolled copy, and may lack important information or contain factual errors. SugarCRM reserves the right to change or update this document at any time.

Last Modified: 04/08/2016 09:25am

XSS Prevention

Overview

This document describes how to prevent cross-site scripting (XSS) attacks in Sugar customizations. XSS attacks occur when malicious entities are able to inject client-side scripts into web pages.

Best Practices

When creating custom code for Sugar, be sure to respect the following best practices. These rules serve to protect the elements of your customizations that are most susceptible to XSS vulnerabilities:

- Create safe variables when injecting HTML via Handlebars templates or JavaScript methods such as: `$(selector).html(variable)`, `$(selector).before(variable)`, or `$(selector).after(variable)`.
- Avoid using triple-bracket (e.g. `{{{variable}}}`) syntax to allow unescaped HTML content in Handlebars templates.
- Never use input from an unknown source as it may contain unsafe data.
- Protect dynamic content, which may also contain unsafe data.

Please refer to the following sections for more information and examples that demonstrate these best practices.

Creating Safe Variables

You must always encode a variable before you inject or display it on a webpage. The piece that is not encoded should be isolated and marked as a safe string very carefully. The the following sections outline protecting your system when using

[JavaScript](#) and [Handlebars templates](#).

JavaScript

To ensure displayed JavaScript variables are safe, respect these two rules:

- If you are displaying plain text without any HTML, use `.text()` instead of `.html()` with your selectors.
- If your text contains HTML formatting, you can use `.html()` as long as it does not contain any dynamic data coming from a variable.

Vulnerable Setup

This is an example of bad code because it utilizes the `.html()` method to display a dynamic-value variable, leaving the JavaScript vulnerable to injection:

```
var inputData = $('#myInput').val(); // "<script>alert(0)</script>"
$(selector).html('This is the value: ' + inputData); // "This is the
value: <script>alert(0)</script>"
```

Protected Setup

This is an example of good code, which uses the safe `.text()` method to protect the JavaScript from potential injection:

```
var status = 'safe';
$(selector).text('This is very ' + status); // "This is very safe"
```

This is also an acceptable approach, which uses the `Handlebars.Utils.escapeExpression` to safely escape the content:

```
var inputData = $('#myinput').val(); // "<script>alert(0)</script>"
var safeData = Handlebars.Utils.escapeExpression(inputData); //
"&lt;script&gt;alert(0)&lt;/script&gt;"
$(selector).html('This is the value: ' + safeData); // "This is the
value: &lt;script&gt;alert(0)&lt;/script&gt;"
```

Handlebars Templates

Handlebars, by default, handles the encoding of data passed to the template in double brackets (e.g. `{{variable}}`), however, it also allows you to bypass this encoding by using triple brackets (e.g. `{{{variable}}}`). Text passed via triple brackets will not be encoded. As a rule, do not use triple brackets. If you don't want Handlebars to encode a piece of a string, use double brackets and execute

Handlebars.SafeString() in your JavaScript controller.

As an example, we will apply best practices to a complex use case with dynamic values that need to be encoded. For this example, we want to display a message similar to:

```
Congrats! You just created the record <a  
href="/#Accounts/abcd">ABCD</a>
```

The values ABCD and /#Accounts/abcd are dynamic values and, therefore, must be encoded. But the message must also be displayed as HTML, so the overall element cannot be entirely encoded. To address this use case, we must properly script the JavaScript controller and the Handlebars template.

The following JavaScript encodes the message's dynamic values, marks the displayed hyperlink as a safe string, and then outputs the safe message:

```
var record = {  
  id: 'abcd',  
  name: 'ABCD'  
};  
  
// escape `ABCD`  
var safeName = Handlebars.Utils.escapeExpression(record.name);
```

```
// escape `abcd`
var safeId = Handlebars.Utils.escapeExpression(record.id);

// Mark the link as a SafeString now that the unsafe pieces are
// encoded and the content has safe HTML.
var link = new Handlebars.SafeString('<a href="/#Accounts/' + safeId +
' ">' + safeName . '</a>');

// This can be displayed with double brackets in the template because
// html parts will not be encoded.
this.safeMessage = new Handlebars.SafeString('Congrats! You just
created the record ' + link + '.');
```

To display the safe message in the application, use the following syntax in your Handlebars template:

```
<div class="success">{{safeMessage}}</div>
```

Please refer to the [HTML Escaping](#) documentation on the Handlebars website for more information.

Last Modified: 05/08/2017 09:55am